



Specifications

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

4801 Veterans Drive St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

Building 7

Repair/Upgrade Boiler House Systems

VA Contract No. Task No. Station Project No. Bancroft-AE Project No. 36C26319D0022 36C26319N1158 656-19-310 18-116

Construction Documents Submittal (CD – 100%)

Table of Contents: Divisions 00-32

November 11, 2020

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS 700 Nicholas Blvd. Suite 300 | Elk Grove Village, IL 60007

847.952.9362 | www.bancroft-ae.com

DIVISION 00 Special Sections

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

10-01-19

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTSSection 00 01 10

SECTION NO.	NO. DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	
	DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS	
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	07-15
	DIVISION OI - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
01 00 00	General Requirements	12-18
01 32 16.15	Project Schedules (Small Projects - Design/Bid/Build)	02-15
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	05-17
01 35 26	Safety Requirements	02-17
01 42 19	Reference Standards	09-19
01 45 00	Quality Control	03-19
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	01-11
01 58 16	Temporary Interior Signage	07-15
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	09-13
01 91 00	General Commissioning Requirements	10-15
	DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS	
02 41 00	Demolition	08-17
02 83 33.13	Lead-Based Paint Removal and Disposal	08-16
	DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE	
03 30 53	(Short-Form) Cast-in-Place Concrete	02-16
	DIVISION 04 - MASONRY	
04 05 12	Magazza Martania z	10 17
04 05 13	Masonry Mortaring	10-17
04 05 16	Masonry Grouting	02-16
04 20 00	Unic Masonry	00-17
	DIVISION 05 - METALS	
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	08-18
03 30 00		00 10
	DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES	
06 10 00	Rough Carpentry	10-17
		+
	DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	1
		1
07 01 50.19	Preparation for Re-Roofing	02-16

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

		10-01-19
SECTION NO.	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
07 22 00	Roof and Deck Insulation	02-16
07 53 23	Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer Roofing	02-16
07 60 00	Flashing and Sheet Metal	09-18
07 71 00	Roof Specialties	10-15
07 72 00	Roof Accessories	10-15
07 84 00	Firestopping	02-16
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	10-17
	DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS	
08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	08-16
08 71 00	Door Hardware	10-19
	Louvers and Vents	05-15
00 00 00		05 15
	DIVISION 09 - FINISHES	
09 05 16	Subsurface Preparation for Floor Finishes	02-15
09 03 10	Non-Structural Metal Framing	06-18
09 22 10	Cuppum Board	06-18
09 29 00	Resilient Base and Accessories	02-16
09 67 23 15	Resilient base and Accessories	02-10
09 07 23.13	Restindus Flooring (RES I)	01-16
09 91 00	Failtring	01-10
	DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES	
10 14 00	Signage	10-15
10 11 00		10 10
	DIVISION 11 - FOULDMENT (NOT USED)	
	DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS (NOT USED)	
	DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION (NOT USED)	
	DIVISION 14- CONVEYING EQUIPEMENT (NOT USED)	
	DIVISION 21- FIRE SUPPRESSION (NOT USED)	
	DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING	
22 05 11	Common Work Results for Plumbing	07-16
22 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	09-15
22 07 11	Plumbing Insulation	09-19
22 08 00	Commissioning of Plumbing Systems	11-16
22 11 00	Facility Water Distribution	11-19
22 13 00	Facility Sanitary and Vent Piping	09-15
	DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR	
	CONDITIONING (HVAC)	

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

	10	-01-19
SECTION NO.	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC	08-17
23 05 12	General Motor Requirements for HVAC and Steam	08-17
	Generation Equipment	
23 05 41	Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and	02-15
	Equipment	
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	02-15
23 07 11	HVAC and Boiler Plant Insulation	02-15
23 08 00	Commissioning of HVAC Systems	11-16
23 09 23	Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC	09-11
23 21 13	Hydronic Piping	08-17
23 21 23	Hydronic Pumps	08-17
23 22 13	Steam and Condensate Heating Piping	08-17
23 22 23	Steam Condensate Pumps	08-17
23 23 00	Refrigerant Piping	02-15
23 25 00	HVAC Water Treatment	02-15
23 31 00	HVAC Ducts and Casings	03-13
23 34 00	HVAC Fans	02-15
23 37 00	Air Outlets and Inlets	02-15
23 40 00	HVAC Air Cleaning Devices	02-12
23 73 00	Indoor Central-Station Air-Handling Units	04-11
23 81 00	Decentralized Unitary HVAC Equipment	02-11
23 82 16	Air Coils	04-11
	DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION	
25 10 10	Advance Utility Metering System	
	DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL	
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	01-16
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	01-17
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	01-17
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	01-18
26 05 41	Underground Electrical Construction	01-17
26 05 73	Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study	01-18
26 08 00	Commissioning of Electrical Systems	11-16
26 12 19	Pad-Mounted, Liquid-Filled, Medium-Voltage Transformers	01-18
26 24 13	Distribution Switchboards	01-18
26 24 16	Panelboards	01-18
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	01-18
26 29 11	Motor Controllers	01-18
26 29 21	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	01-17
26 32 13	Engine Generators	01-18
26 36 23	Automatic Transfer Switches	01-17
26 43 13	Surge Protective Devices	01-17
26 51 00	Interior Lighting	01-18
_, _, _, _, _, _, _, _, _, _, _, _, _, _		<u> </u>
	DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS (NOT USED)	
		1

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

10-01-19

SECTION NO.	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
	DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY	
28 05 00	Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security	04-18
28 05 13	Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and	10-18
	Security	
28 08 00	Commissioning of Electronic Safety and Security Systems	11-16
28 31 00	Fire Detection and Alarm	10-11
	DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK (NOT USED)	
	DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS	
32 90 00	Planting	07-16
	DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES (NOT USED)	
	DIVISION 34 - TRANSPORTATION (NOT USED)	
	DIVISION 48 - Electrical Power Generation (NOT USED)	

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

07-01-15

SECTION 00 01 15 LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of the contract.

Drawing No. Title

GENERAL

G000	General - Title Sheet
G001	General - Drawing Index
GI100	General - Contractor and Basis of Design Notes
GI101	General - Protection Protocol and Misc Notes
GI102	General - Demolition Notes
GI103	General - Abbreviations, Symbols, Legends
GI200	General - Code and Building Information
GI301	General - Life Safety Plan - First Floor
GI302	General - Interim Life Safety Plan - First Floor
GI401	General - Infection Control ICRA Notes Class II
GI402	General - Infection Control ICRA Drawings Class II
GI403	General - Infection Control Plan - First Floor
GC101	General - Staging Plan - Site

ARCHITECTURAL

AD101	Architectural - Demolition Plan - First Floor
A101	Architectural - Plan - First Floor
A102	Architectural - Plan - Mezzanine
A103	Architectural - Plan - Roof
A201	Architectural - Ceiling Plans - First Floor and Mezzanine
A301	Architectural - Building Elevation and Section
A400	Architectural - Enlarged Plan - First Floor
A501	Architectural - Partition Wall Types and Details
A502	Architectural - Roof Details
A601	Architectural - Door/ Frame Schedule and Details

INTERIORS

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 00 01 15 - 1

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

	·	07-01-15
IF601	Interiors - Finish Schedule and Legend	
IF602	Interiors - Existing Elevations	
IF603	Interiors - Existing Elevations	
IF604	Interiors - Existing Elevations	
IG601	Interiors - Signage Plan - First Floor	

PLUMBING

P000	Plumbing -	Cover Sheet
PD101	Plumbing -	Demolition Plan - First Floor
P101	Plumbing -	Plan - First Floor

MEHCANICAL PIPING

MP000	Piping - Cover Sheet
MPD101	Piping - Demolition Plans - First Floor & Mezzanine
MP101	Piping - Plans - First Floor & Mezzanine
MP300	Piping - Details
MP301	Piping - Details
MP302	Piping - Details
MP 500	Piping - Schedules & Diagrams

MECHANICAL

M000	Mechanical - Cover Sheet
MD101	Mechanical - Demolition Plans - 1st Floor & Mezz
M101	Mechanical - Plans - First Floor & Mezzanine
M300	Mechanical - Details
M500	Mechanical - Schedules

ELECTRICAL

E000	Electrical - Co	ver Sheet	
EDP101	Electrical - De	mo Plans - 1st & Mezz - Base Bid	
EDP102	Electrical - De	molition Plans - 1st & Mezz - Dec	duct Alt
EL101	Electrical - Li	ghting Plan - First Floor	
EP101	Electrical - Po	wer - 1st & Mezzanine - Base Bid	
EP102	Electrical - Po	wer – First Floor – Deduct Alt	
E300	Electrical - De	tails	
E400	Electrical - De	mo One-Line Diagram - Base Bid	
Contract No. 36C2631	9D0022		
VA Project No. 656-19	9-310	00 01 15 - 2	11/11/2020

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

st. cioud, miniesota 50505	07-01-15
Electrical - Demo One-Line Diagram - Deduct A	lt 0, 01 13
Electrical - One-Line Diagram New - Base Bid	
Electrical - One-Line Diagram New - Deduct Al	t
Electrical - Schedules	
Electrical - Equipment Elevations	

E602 Electrical - Equipment Elevations

E401 E500 E501 E600 E601

- - - END - - -

DIVISION 01 General Requirements

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

12-01-18

SECTION 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS	1
1.2 GENERAL INTENTION	1
1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)	5
1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR	6
1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS	6
1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS	12
1.7 ALTERATIONS	19
1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION	20
1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS	21
1.10 RESTORATION	23
1.11 PHYSICAL DATA (NOT USED)	24
1.12 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES (NOT USED)	24
1.13 LAYOUT OF WORK (NOT USED)	25
1.14 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS	24
1.15 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT	24
1.16 USE OF ROADWAYS	
1.17 RESIDENT ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE (NOT USED)	
1.18 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT	
1.19 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS (NOT USED)	32
1.20 TEMPORARY USE OF NEW ELEVATORS (NOT USED)	32
1.21 TEMPORARY TOILETS	33
Contract No. 36C26319D0022	11/11/2020

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

1.22	AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES	32
1.23	NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT (NOT USED)	33
1.24	TESTS	33
1.25	INSTRUCTIONS	36
1.26	GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY (NOT USED)	37
1.27	RELOCATED EQUIPMENT AND ITEMS (NOT USED)	37
1.28 USED)	STORAGE SPACE FOR DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS EQUIPMENT (NOT	36
1.29	CONSTRUCTION SIGN (NOT USED)	36
1.30	SAFETY SIGN (NOT USED)	36
1.31	PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION	37
1.32	FINAL ELEVATION Digital Images (NOT USED)	37
1.33	HISTORIC PRESERVATION	37
1.34	SITE INSPECTIONS	38
1.35	PROJECT / PHASE OCCUPANCY	39
1.36	CONTRACTING OFFICER'S REPRESENTATIVE COORDINATION	39
1.37	REQUIRED PERMITS	40

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

12-01-18

SECTION 01 00 00

1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Refer to section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS for safety and infection control requirements.

In addition to the requirements of the safety section, the contractor shall submit Safety Data Sheets per OSHA, for all products, chemicals, etc to be used on site within 15 business days of contract award. Any changes to the material, products, chemicals planned for use during the project shall be submitted and approved 15 business days prior to bringing the material onsite.

1.2 GENERAL INTENTION

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for construction of improvements to the mechanical, electrical, and plumbing systems as well as roof repairs and abatement of existing lead paint for Building 7 as required by drawings and specifications.
 - The contract duration shall include all work, inspections and punch list corrections. Beneficial occupancy and final acceptance shall be achieved within the contract duration.
- B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's representative.
- C. Offices of Bancroft Architects + Engineers will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.
- D. Before placement and installation of work subject to tests by testing laboratory retained by the Contractor. The Contractor shall notify the

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

12-01-18

COR not less than seven calendar days in advance of the tests / inspection.

- E. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.
- F. Prior to commencing work, the general contractor shall provide proof that the project supervisor assigned to the project is an OSHA 30 certified "competent person" (CP) (29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2). The CP will maintain a presence at the work site whenever the employees of the general contractor or subcontractors are present.
- G. Training:
 - The Contractor's project supervisor is required to attend GEMS and Safety training provided by VA St. Cloud. Training must be attended prior to being designated as a job supervisor on any VA St. Cloud construction project.
 - 2. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall have, at a minimum, the 10-hour OSHA certified Construction Safety course and other relevant competency training, as determined by VA CP with input from the Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) team.
 - 3. Submit training records of all such employees for approval before the start of work.
 - Notice to proceed will be issued not less than 2 weeks after receipt of bonds; time extensions will not be granted because of the need for training.
- H. Identification Badge:

All contractor employees working on this project will be required to obtain and wear while on VA property, a VA picture identification badge. The badge will only be issued to those employees having the appropriate OSHA Construction Safety Cards. A completed badge request form, proof of OSHA training and any other required certificates shall

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

12-01-18

be submitted electronically 15 business days in advance of working on site. Contractors will then be issued a badge free of charge by the VA. A separate site visit prior to performing work by each contractor employee shall be expected to obtain a badge. Contractors shall not perform work without a VA issued badge. All ID badges must be returned upon contract completion. There will be a \$200 charge for each PIV/Flash ID badge not returned at the end of the contract. There will be a \$25 charge for "facility" badges and "contractor" or consultant badges. Reference security procedures for additional information.

Contractor and subcontractor employees that will work on VA property shall submit the following information to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) when requesting a badge:

First, middle and last name (Legal name, as shown on picture ID) Date of Birth (DOB) Social Security Number (SSN) Height Eye Color Hair Color Name of Firm or Company VA Contract Number VA Project Name Name of COR

- I. Project Acceptance (Substantial Completion):
 - The acceptance of a project for substantial completion is to include the following:
 - The completion of all items to meet the criteria of the contract drawings and specifications to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer (CO). Items for correction may be considered to be punch list items, as determined by the CO, if the COR finds

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

them to be minor in correction. Value for the corrections will be held by the VA, as determined by the CO, until all corrections are completed to the satisfaction of the CO.

- b. The VA will not accept a project, or phase of a project as determined by contract documents, as substantially complete until a <u>complete passing test and balance report of the HVAC system</u> has been submitted and accepted as complete and passing by the CO. It is recommended that the HVAC system be completed with sufficient time to make corrections to submit a passing report. A time extension to the contract will not be considered for corrections to the HVAC system that are determined by the CO to be installation or design errors if within the contract.
- c. Occupancy and/or use of contractor provided/installed items does not require acceptance by the government. Contractor is to coordinate with the COR and the Contracting Officer when this condition exists.
- d. In addition to the above items, the following conditions included in the contract shall be satisfied prior to requesting a final inspection to consider a substantial completion date.
 - All items completed within Division 1.

 a. Occupied flushing of the building or similar commissioning activities identified prior to request of the final inspection may be considered punch list items subject to the discretion of the COR and Contracting Officer.
 - 2. All items completed within Division 2 thru 8.
 - 3. All items completed within Division 9.

a. No more than 1 patch and paint repair within 100 linear feet of wall shall be accepted as a punch list condition per project/phase. Unfinished painting conditions shall not be accepted as punch list items (i.e. cuts, blemishes, flashing etc).

b. No more than 1 flooring repair per 200 square feet shall be accepted as a punch list condition. Flooring

01 00 00 -4

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

repair is defined as gaps between tiles, grout damage, grout stains, grout gaps, broken tiles/flooring, scratches in tile/grout/flooring, gaps between wall base and flooring, incomplete transitions, poor adhesion, discoloration, etc.

c. No more than 1 ceiling repair per 200 square feet shall be accepted as a punch list condition.

- All contractor furnished and/or contractor installed items completed within Division 10 and 11.
- 5. All items completed within Division 12 thru 22.
- 6. All items completed within Division 23. a. Occupied flushing of the building or similar commissioning activities identified prior to request of the final inspection may be considered punch list items subject to the discretion of the COR and Contracting Officer.
- 7. All items completed within Division 25 thru 48.

1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)

- A. ITEM I, PAINTING AND LEAD PAINT REMEDIATION: Work includes painting and the remediation of lead paint in preparation for ITEMS II, III, and IV.
- ITEM II, GENERAL CONSTRUCTION: Work includes general construction, alterations, roofing repair, necessary removal of existing structures and construction, and certain other items, including construction of a new electrical room.
- ITEM III, Electrical Work: Work includes all labor, material, equipment and supervision to perform the required electrical construction work on this project, including replacement of the electrical switchboard and building transformer and standby generator.
- ITEM IV, Mechanical Work: Work includes all labor, material, equipment and supervision to perform the required Mechanical construction work on this project including replacement of boiler make-up air system with steam / water systems and cooling of electrical and generator rooms.

01 00 00 -5

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

11/11/2020

- NOTE: Alternates if accepted, will be accepted in the numerical order listed below. Example: To consider Alternate No. 4, deduct alternates No. 1 through No. 3 would have to be accepted first. The bid is to identify the cost and schedule days for each alternate.
- A. DEDUCT ALTERNATE NO.1 (Base Bid less Alternate No.1): Retain existing emergency generator in lieu of removing the existing generator and providing a new generator.
- B. DEDUCT ALTERNATE NO.2 (Base Bid less Alternate Nos. 1,2): Retain existing transformer in lieu of removing the existing transformer and providing a new transformer.
- C. DEDUCT ALTERNATE NO.3 (Base Bid less Alternate Nos. 1,2,3): Retain existing make-up air unit in lieu of removing the existing make-up air unit and replacing it with a new make-up air unit.
- D. DEDUCT ALTERNATE NO.4 (Base Bid less Alternate Nos. 1,2,3): Retain existing switchboard in lieu of removing existing switchboard and providing new switchboards.

1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR

- A. AFTER AWARD OF CONTRACT, Contractor is to provide his/her own drawings and specifications as downloaded from WWW.FBO.gov
- B. The Contractor has the Duty of Coordination. By executing the contract the contractor agrees the contract package has been reviewed (prior to bid) to ensure that each trade included all work required to construct functional systems.
- C. There is no requirement that the construction documents be completely accurate. Minor clarifications and coordination of details are not changes due to defective specifications.
- D. Omissions from the drawings or specifications or the misdescription of details of work which are manifestly necessary to carry out the intent of the drawings and specifications, or which are customarily performed, shall not relieve the contractor from performing such omitted or misdescribed details of the work, but they shall be performed as if

fully and correctly set forth and described in the drawings and Contract No. 36C26319D0022 01 00 00 -6 VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

specifications. The contractor shall furnish and install complete and functional systems.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Security Plan:
 - The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
 - The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all subcontractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.
- B. Security Procedures:
 - General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
 - 2. All contractor and subcontractor employees working on this project are subject to a background investigation. VA has the right to refuse to badge any employee that does not pass the background investigation. It is expected that the contractor will have the employee scheduled for the issuance of a badge well in advance of starting work. Due to the badge process, the employee will not be able come to the VA, receive badge, and conduct work on same day. There will be a \$200 fine for badges issued and not returned upon completion of project.

3.Before starting work the General Contractor shall give 15 business days' notice to the COR so that security arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.

4. For working outside the "regular hours" as defined in the contract, the General Contractor shall give 15 business days' notice to the Contracting Officer and the COR so that arrangements can be made.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

12-01-18

This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.

- 5. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.
- 6. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.
- 7. The prime contractor shall secure the entire construction operation (interior and exterior, staging, work area(s), etc) to prevent unauthorized access and to maintain appropriate (1 or 2 hour fire rating) fire separation between construction activities and VA space. It is the contractor's responsibility to furnish and install temporary walls/ceiling, chain link 8' fences, doors, gates, hardware for doors and/or gates as needed for their activities. Not all temporary provisions are illustrated on the construction documents. The contractor shall include 64 square feet of sheetrock assembly patching to patch existing walls used as construction barriers to a 1 hour fire barrier rating in each project phase. The contractor shall include 20 linear feet of red in color, fire caulk patching to existing walls used as construction barriers in each project phase. The contractor shall include UL listed fire barrier assemblies for temporary fire barrier protection thru construction barriers and other permanent fire barriers.

Prior to installing temporary walls, the contractor and the COR shall inspect the existing conditions to determine if existing penetrations exist in existing fire barriers. The contractor shall ensure all fire barriers around the construction site are compliant prior to commencing with other non-fire barrier related construction activities.

Temporary construction walls/ceilings shall be constructed of noncombustible material (metal framing with gypsum sheathing), per a UL rated 1hr fire rated assembly, sound insulated with mineral wool

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

12-01-18

batts and to a level 2 finish on the public side of the wall/ceiling. If the temporary construction wall/ceiling will remain in place for more than 5 business days, it shall be painted to cover, the color of the adjacent wall. Wood shall not be used in the temporary wall/ceiling assemblies. Corner guards or similar protective furnishing shall be at the contractors discretion. It is the contractors responsibility to repair/maintain the temporary assemblies due to wear and tear caused by operations of the VA, contractor shall include costs for upkeep of the temporary barriers. Not all temporary wall/ceiling locations are illustrated on the plans. The contractor shall include material and labor as needed to separate VA occupied space and the construction activity. Temporary walls/ceilings shall be assembled in a manner to control dust per ICRA and remain compliant with below fire resistant poly duration limitations.

Temporary construction doors (interior and exterior) shall be an UL rated assembly with a minimum rating to be installed into a 1 hr fire rated wall. Not all construction ingress and egress doors are illustrated on the plans. The contractor shall include material and labor for temporary doors and hardware to separate VA occupied space and the construction site. Repairing existing doors with wood filler due to temporary door hardware is not allowed. If the contractor alters an existing door for use as a temporary construction door, it shall be replaced with a new like and kind door assembly.

Fire resistant poly products per NFPA 241 shall only be used as dust control. It shall be used for up to (1) 8 hour work shift in a single location.

8. Contractor shall comply with VHA St. Cloud influenza policy (VHA Directive 1192). Contractor shall direct all subcontractors working on site to also comply with VHA St. Cloud influenza policy. To comply with this policy, all contractors must complete a Health Care Personnel Influenza Vaccination Form during the influenza season which is generally from December 1 through March 31; however, it can vary from one season or geographic location to another. For security reasons, these forms are to be submitted directly to the St. Cloud Contract No. 36C26319D0022

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

12-01-18

VA Infection Prevention Nurse, whom will document and track influenza vaccination status. Starting at the end of December until the end of March, Contractor shall provide monthly a list of all contractors working on site. This list will be provided to the St. Cloud VA Infection Prevention Nurse whom can check against their documentation to confirm forms have been received for all contractors working on site during the influenza season. A copy of Directive 1192 and Health Care Personnel Influenza Vaccination Forms are available upon request.

C. Key Control:

- 1. Door hardware installed in construction doors is to be self-closing and storage function lock, able to receive a BEST 7 pin core and only operable with a key. The VA will install the construction core and issue keys to the contractor's personnel. All construction fences are to be locked with a VA lock in series so VA engineering and police personnel have emergency access at all times. Construction fences are to be kept locked at all times to prevent access by patients and VA unauthorized staff. Contractor is to provide means of egress from the site that keeps the site secure from the exterior. Keys to necessary construction areas can be checked out with the approval of the COR. The contractor is to give a minimum of 15 business days' notice for security approval for areas that need to be entered for construction purposes.
- The General Contractor shall turn over all permanent lock cylinders to the VA locksmith for permanent installation. See Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE and coordinate.
- 3. VA construction core keys will be issued to the contractor as deemed necessary by the COR. All keys must be returned when no longer needed or upon completion of the contract. There will be a \$25 charge for each key not returned at the end of the contract. Should VA security be compromised as a result of failure to return a key(s), there will be an additional charge to the contractor of \$25 for each door re-cored. There will be a \$75 charge for any VA padlocks not returned by the contractor.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- D. Document Control:
 - Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".
 - 2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
 - 3. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked "Law Enforcement Sensitive" or "Sensitive Unclassified". Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.
 - These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.
 - 5. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.
 - 6. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".
 - All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).
 - a. Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.
 - b. "Sensitive information" including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.

E. Motor Vehicle Restrictions Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 5 business days before the date and time of access. Contractor shall maintain a list of vehicles of all employees (general contractor and subcontractors) working on their site. List shall include employee name, vehicle make, model, color and license plate number.
- 2. Ten parking permits shall be issued for General Contractor and subcontractor for parking in the east contractor lot. This lot is gravel, with minimum maintenance. No overnight parking of contractor vehicles allowed in this lot. No equipment and/or materials are allowed in this lot.

1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.
- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

01 00 00 -12

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

12-01-18

sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

- D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as shown on the drawings.
- E. Workers are subject to rules of the Medical Center applicable to their conduct.
- F. Execute work in such a manner as to interfere as little as possible with work being done by others. Keep roads clear of construction materials, debris, standing construction equipment and vehicles at all times.
- G. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with the normal functioning of the Health Care System as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. The Contractor shall notify the COR prior to the use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises that can be either felt or heard outside the work site (core drilling, chipping hammer, jack hammer etc.). COR approval to use such equipment and tools shall be obtained in advance, not less than 10 business days prior to the use of such tools, in order to allow advance coordination with health care staff. Contractor to include pricing in the offer for executing this work off hours, before 8am and/or after 4:30 pm or as indicated in the construction documents. This applies to all VA occupied space and any occupied space adjacent to construction activities where noise above 80 decibel or vibration can be felt or heard.
 - 1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
 - 2. Contractor shall coordinate and utilize just in time material and equipment delivery system. Long term storage of material is not allowed. Storage of common construction material beyond 5 business days is not allowed. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to construction working areas in quantities sufficient for not more than 5 work days as the staging/storage areas as indicated on the

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

12-01-18

plans allow. Provide unobstructed access to Health Care System areas required to remain in operation.

- H. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with the normal functioning of the Health Care System as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. The Contractor shall notify the COR prior to the use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises that can be either felt or heard outside the work site (core drilling, chipping hammer, jack hammer etc.). COR approval to use such equipment and tools shall be obtained in advance, not less than 10 business days prior to the use of such tools, in order to allow advance coordination with health care staff. Contractor to include pricing in the offer for executing this work off hours, before 8am and/or after 4:30 pm or as indicated in the construction documents. This applies to all VA occupied space and any occupied space adjacent to construction activities where noise above 80 decibel or vibration can be felt or heard.
 - 1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
 - 2. Contractor shall coordinate and utilize just in time material and equipment delivery system. Long term storage of material is not allowed. Storage of common construction material beyond 5 business days is not allowed. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to construction working areas in quantities sufficient for not more than 5 work days as the staging/storage areas as indicated on the plans allow. Provide unobstructed access to Health Care System areas required to remain in operation.
- I. Utilities Services: Where necessary to cut existing pipes, electrical wires, conduits, cables, etc., of utility services, or of fire protection systems or communications systems (except telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by the COR. All such actions shall be coordinated with the COR or Utility Company involved:
- J. Phasing:

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

12-01-18

The Medical Center must maintain its operation 24 hours a day 7 days a week. Therefore, any interruption in service must be scheduled and coordinated with the COR to ensure that no lapses in operation occur. It is the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility to develop a work plan and schedule detailing, at a minimum, the procedures to be employed, the equipment and materials to be used, the interim life safety measure to be used during the work, and a schedule defining the duration of the work with milestone subtasks. The work to be outlined shall include, but not be limited to:

To ensure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the Resident the COR with a schedule of approximate phasing dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the COR two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such phasing dates to ensure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to the COR and Contractor, as follows:

Phase I:

Painting and remediation of lead paint as described in the drawings and specifications.

Phase II:

General Construction, Electrical Work, and Mechanical Work.

K. Building No.7 will be occupied during performance of work.

Continuous and uninterrupted operations of the Boiler House are critical to the activities of the St. Cloud VA Health Care System. Upon award of the contract and prior to starting on-site activities the Contractor will meet with the VA/COR to develop an understanding of Boiler House operations and develop a plan for performing work in proximity to ongoing operations without impeding them. The plan, to be approved by the VA/COR, is to include, but not be limited to:

- The means & methods of protecting existing and installed equipment during demolition and construction.
- Schedule of power interruptions to equipment and utilities.
- Provision for temporary power as required during the installation of the switchgear, transformer, and emergency generator as well

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

12-01-18

as for the uninterrupted operation of the existing emergency/security systems.

- Activation of new electrical gear.
- Electrical outages that will require a steam outage will be scheduled between the months of May and August. Outages during April and September will be considered by the VA/COR based on weather conditions and campus heat load.
- Other work as described in the contract documents.

Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the Medical Centers operations will not be hindered. Contractor shall permit access to Department of Veterans Affairs personnel and patients through other construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. These routes whether access or egress shall be isolated from the construction area by temporary partitions and have walking surfaces, lighting etc to facilitate staff access. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by Department of Veterans Affairs so that Medical Center operations will continue during the construction period.

Construction Fence: Before construction operations begin, Contractor L. shall provide a chain link construction fence, 2.1m (seven feet) minimum height, around the construction area(s) indicated on the drawings or as required confining all construction activities and staged materials, equipment etc. All fences designed and intended to run parallel to sidewalks and roadways shall be at least 5' away from the edge/shoulder of sidewalks and/or roadways. Provide vehicle and "man gate" (s) for access with necessary hardware, including hasps and padlocks. The "man gate" (s) shall have panic hardware installed on the gate to allow emergency egress from the construction staging area(s) and construction work zone(s) to the public way. Contractor must provide hardware on gate to provide exit ability of contractor's staff and not allow access to unauthorized persons at the facility. An exterior grade metal door and frame (with appropriate hardware per ingress & egress requirements) professionally and securely installed into the fence assembly can be an alternative to "man gate (s)". VA engineering staff must have the ability to access this gate at any

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

01 00 00 -16

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

12-01-18

time. Fasten fence fabric to terminal posts with tension bands and to line posts and top and bottom rails with tie wires spaced at maximum 375mm (15 inches). Bottom of fences shall extend to 25mm (one inch) above grade. Access to the contractors' staging area and/or work site shall remain secure at all times. Secure is defined as locked to prevent unauthorized entrance to the construction site or during times of entrance or delivery, a construction representative shall be within 10 yards of the gate, monitoring the gate to prevent unauthorized access. Removal of construction fence shall be coordinated in advance with the COR.

- M. When a building and/or construction site is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility including upkeep and maintenance therefore:
 - Contractor shall maintain a minimum temperature of 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) at all times, except as otherwise specified.
 - 2. Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre-inspection of site with Fire Department or Company (Department of Veterans Affairs or municipal) whichever will be required to respond to an alarm from Contractor's employee or watchman.
- N. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Health Care System at all times. Not all details will be shown on the construction plan. Contractor shall request any additional information prior to bid if needed, contractor shall field verify electrical, HVAC, water, sewer and life systems in project area to provide material and equipment to maintain existing utilities for construction, life safety and operations of adjacent/impacted patients and/or staff. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

12-01-18

indication, the Contractor shall coordinate in advance with the COR and receive COR approval to proceed prior to any such cuts or caps. The Contractor shall coordinate with the COR and the Utility Company when applicable. Utility pathways no longer used shall be removed back to the common source (main, branch, panel, junction box, etc).

- 1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without 15 business day notice and prior approval of the COR. No "HOT TAPPING" of any utility service other than storm or sanitary utilities is allowed unless under extreme circumstances. If these circumstances are determined appropriate and approved by the Chief Engineer, all work must follow Facilities Management Memorandum 23 "Hot Tapping Procedures". All services under work shall be isolated and all energy released before work begins. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without a detailed work plan, the Health Care System Director's prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, 27 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS and 28 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS for additional requirements.
- 2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to the COR, in writing, 15 business days in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption. The contractor will identify the detailed work activity plan related including a contingency plan with this request. The request shall be submitted to the COR via the RFI process.
- 3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Health Care System. Interruption time approved by Health Care System may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

12-01-18

- 4. Major interruptions (any utility systems affecting operations of the Health Care System, i.e. power, water, steam, heating, cooling etc outside of the immediate construction work site) of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 business days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COR.
- 5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of the COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
- 6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
- O. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like (including hangers and all supports) shall be removed back to the common source (panels, main lines, branch lines, etc).
- P. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:
 - Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles.
- Q. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by the COR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

1.7 ALTERATIONS

A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COR of areas in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report,

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

signed by both, to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:

- Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas.
- Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
- Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
- 4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by the COR.
- B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of the COR, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).
- C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and the COR together shall make a thorough resurvey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:
 - Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

12-01-18

Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workers in executing work of this contract.

- D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:
 - Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.
 - Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
 - 3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

- A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:
 - Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are identified by attached tags as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by the COR.
 - 2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from the Medical Center.
 - 3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period,
St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

11/11/2020

such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all surfaces including but not limited to asphalt, sidewalks, curbs, structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound. Any grass that is damaged during construction will have the pre-existing grade restored, be sodded and maintained until the sod is firmly rooted as determined by the COR. Sod will be watered by contractor and may not exceed 4 inches while the contractor is responsible for the sod. Any trees/shrubs not identified for demolition shall remain. The contractor shall protect the existing trees/shrubs from damage by enclosing the dripline area with plastic fence. No material, vehicles and/or equipment shall be stored within this protected area. Tree trimming is not allowed as the trees are considered "historic". Contractors shall make all reasonable efforts to use other methods to not conflict with trees (i.e. shorter/smaller equipment).
- C. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

12-01-18

Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

- D. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements. At a minimum, the contractor is to comply with all EPA regulations for protection from storm water pollution that would be caused by construction and implement all required safeties to maintain compliance. Also, all wash downs for concrete trucks is to be conducted off site. No containment areas are allowed on site.
- E. Contractor shall maintain grounds in and around their construction site including all staging, storage and parking areas assigned to this contract (referred to as construction area). Contractor shall remove debris promptly within construction areas. Contractor shall mow and weed whip the construction areas and weed whip on the public side of their construction fences. Mowing and whipping shall occur on regular basis at all times throughout the active contract to prevent vegetation from exceeding 4" in height. Weed control shall be maintained throughout the construction contract period with a plan approved by the COR to return construction site to the preexisting condition unless stated otherwise.

Contractor shall make all reasonable attempts to prevent tracking or other type of unintentional debris transferring of material. Should this occur, the contractor shall complete clean up the affected areas within 2 hours of the discovery.

Inlet protection bags shall be clear of debris after each rain event. Any erosion control blankets or spikes used shall be biodegradable.

Contractor shall not use a "restricted use" herbicide.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

Locating equipment wash down areas on site, and provide appropriate control of wash-waters; concrete truck wash down is not allowed on site.

1.10 RESTORATION

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workers to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

1.11 PHYSICAL DATA (NOT USED)

1.12 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES (NOT USED)

1.13 LAYOUT OF WORK (NOT USED) Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

01 00 00 -24

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

12-01-18

1.14 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications (Field coordination, Request For Information, Architectural Supplemental Info, PR's etc). These drawings shall be maintained and protected in a professional manner. All information shall be legiable to a reasonable person.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To ensure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COR's review, as often as requested.
- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings in the electronic version (scanned PDF) to the COR within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COR.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

1.15 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT

A. Warranty Management Plan: Develop a warranty management plan which contains information relevant to FAR 52.246-21 Warranty of Construction in at least 30 days before the planned pre-warranty conference, submit four sets of the warranty management plan. Include within the warranty management plan all required actions and documents to assure that the Government receives all warranties to which it is entitled. The plan must be in narrative form and contain sufficient detail to render it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel, whether tradesman, or of engineering background, not necessarily familiar with this contract. The term "status" as indicated below must include due date and whether item has been submitted or was approved. Warranty information made available during the construction phase must be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to each monthly invoice for payment. Assemble approved information in a binder and turn over to the Government upon acceptance of the work. The construction warranty period will begin on the date of the project acceptance and continue for the product warranty period. A joint 4 month and 9 month

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

12-01-18

warranty inspection will be conducted, measured from time of acceptance, by the Contactor and the Contracting Officer. Include in the warranty management plan, but not limited to, the following:

- Roles and responsibilities of all personnel associated with the warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the company of the Contractor, subcontractors, manufacturers or suppliers involved.
- 2. Furnish with each warranty the name, address and telephone number of each of the guarantor's representatives nearest project location.
- 3. Listing and status of delivery of all Certificates of Warranty for extended warranty items, to include roofs, HVAC balancing, pumps, motors, transformers and for all commissioned systems such as fire protection and alarm systems, sprinkler systems and lightning protection systems, etc.
- 4. A list for each warranted equipment item, feature of construction or system indicating:
 - a. Name of item.
 - b. Model and serial numbers.
 - c. Location where installed.
 - d. Name and phone numbers of manufacturers and suppliers.
 - e. Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.
 - f. Names, addresses and phone numbers of sources of spare parts.
 - g. Warranties and terms of warranty. Include one-year overall warranty of construction, including the starting date of warranty of construction. Items which have extended warranties must be indicated with separate warranty expiration dates.
 - h. Starting point and duration of warranty period.
 - i. Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue the warranty in force.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- j. Cross-reference to specific pertinent Operation and Maintenance manuals.
- k. Organizations, names and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.
- Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.
- 5. The plans for attendance at the 4 and 9-month post construction warranty inspections conducted by the government.
- Procedure and status of tagging of all equipment covered by extended warranties.
- Copies of instructions to be posted near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty and/or safety reasons.
- B. Performance Bond: The Performance Bond must remain effective throughout the construction period.
 - 1. In the event the Contractor fails to commence and diligently pursue any construction warranty work required, the Contracting Officer will have the work performed by others, and after completion of the work, will charge the remaining construction warranty funds of expenses incurred by the Government while performing the work, including, but not limited to administrative expenses.
 - In the event sufficient funds are not available to cover the construction warranty work performed by the Government at the contractor's expenses, the Contracting Officer will have the right to recoup expenses from the bonding company.
 - 3. Following oral or written notification of required construction warranty repair work, the Contractor shall respond in a timely manner. Written verification will follow oral instructions. Failure to respond will be cause for the Contracting Officer to proceed against the Contractor.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

12-01-18

- C. Pre-Warranty Conference: Prior to contract completion, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of this section. Communication procedures for Contractor notification of construction warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty will be established/ reviewed at this meeting. In connection with these requirements and at the time of the Contractor's quality control completion inspection, furnish the name, telephone number and address of a licensed and bonded company which is authorized to initiate and pursue construction warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor. This point of contract will be located within the local service area of the warranted construction, be continuously available and be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. This requirement does not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities in conjunction with other portions of this provision.
- D. Contractor's Response to Construction Warranty Service Requirements:

Following oral or written notification by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall respond to construction warranty service requirements in accordance with the "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" and the three categories of priorities listed below. Submit a report on any warranty item that has been repaired during the warranty period. Include within the report the cause of the problem, date reported, corrective action taken, and when the repair was completed. If the Contractor does not perform the construction warranty within the timeframe specified, the Government will perform the work and back charge the construction warranty payment item established.

 First Priority Code 1. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 4 hours, initiate work within 6 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- Second Priority Code 2. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 8 hours, initiate work within 24 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.
- 3. Third Priority Code 3. All other work to be initiated within 3 work days and work continuously to completion or relief.
- 4. The "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" is as follows:

Code 1- Make-Up Air System

a. Make-Up Air system not functioning properly.

Code 1 Doors

a. Interior, exterior personnel doors or hardware, not functioning properly, causing security, fire or safety problem.

Code 3-Doors

a. Interior/exterior personnel doors or hardware not functioning properly.

Code 2-Electrical

- a. Power failure (no power to a room or part of building).
- b. Receptacles and lights not operational (in a room or part of building).

Code 1-Heat

a. Power failure affecting heat.

Code 1-Plumbing

a. Leaking water supply pipes.

Code 2-Plumbing

a. Fixture drain, supply line or any water pipe leaking.

BUILDING 7 - REPAIR/UPGRADE BOILER HOUSE SYSTEMS

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

12-01-18

Code 3-Interior

a. Floors damaged.

b. Paint chipping or peeling.

Code 1-Roof Leaks

a. Damage to property is occurring.

Code 2-Water (Hot)

a. No hot water in portion of building listed.

Code 3

a. All work not listed above.

E. Warranty Tags: At the time of installation, tag each warranted item with a durable, oil and water-resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Attach each tag with a copper wire and spray with a silicone waterproof coating. Also submit four record copies of the warranty tags showing the layout and design. The date of acceptance and the QC signature must remain blank until the project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. Show the following information on the tag.

BUILDING 7 - REPAIR/UPGRADE BOILER HOUSE SYSTEMS

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

12-01-18

Type of product/material	
Model number	
Serial number	
Contract number	
Warranty period from/to	
Inspector's signature	
Construction Contractor	
Address	
Telephone number	
Warranty contact	
Address	
Telephone number	
Warranty response time priority code	

1.16 USE OF ROADWAYS

- A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads Medical Center property.
- 1.17 RESIDENT ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE (NOT USED)

1.18 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to written approval and compliance with the following provisions:
 - Permission to use each unit or system must be given by the Contracting Officer in writing. Any such equipment shall be installed and maintained in accordance with the written agreement and following provisions:

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

12-01-18

- 2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Installation of temporary electrical equipment or devices shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, (2014 Edition), Article 590, Temporary Installations. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.
- 3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be reduced to contract specifications or, in the absence of contracting specifications, to at or below manufacturer's specifications for typical installations.
- 4. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.
- 5. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government. The make-up air system and auxiliary equipment must be operated as a complete system and be fully maintained by operating personnel.
- B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

D. Any damage to the equipment or excessive wear due to prolonged use will be repaired replaced by the contractor at the contractor's expense.

1.19 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS (NOT USED)

1.20 TEMPORARY USE OF NEW ELEVATORS (NOT USED)

1.21 TEMPORARY TOILETS

A. Provide where directed, (for use of all Contractor's workers) ample temporary sanitary toilet accommodations with suitable sewer and water connections; or, when approved by the COR, provide suitable dry closets where directed. Keep such places clean and free from flies, and all connections and appliances connected therewith are to be removed prior to completion of contract, and premises left perfectly clean.

1.22 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The Contractor shall carefully conserve all utilities furnished.
- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner, in compliance with code and as satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia and repair restore the infrastructure as required.
- C. Contractor shall furnish and install temporary utility meters at Contractor's expense and furnish the Health Care System a monthly record of the Contractor's usage of all furnished utilities including but not limited to electricity, water and steam.
- D. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

12-01-18

damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:

- 1. Obtain heat by connecting to the Medical Center heating distribution system.
 - Steam is available at no cost to Contractor. Steam is required to be metered.
 - b. Electric heating is not allowed,
- E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.
 - Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.
- F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.
 - Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection as per code. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.
 - 2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at the COR's) of use of water from the Medical Center's system.

1.23 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT (NOT USED)

1.24 TESTS

A. As per specification section 23 05 93 the contractor shall provide a written testing and commissioning plan complete with component level, equipment level, sub-system level and system level breakdowns. The

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

12-01-18

plan will provide a schedule and a written sequence of what will be tested, how and what the expected outcome will be. This document will be submitted for approval prior to commencing work. The contractor shall document the results of the approved plan and submit for approval with the as built documentation.

- B. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.
- C. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.
- D. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire system which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a system which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.
- E. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant and are typical of the design conditions.
- F. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

12-01-18

1.25 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Contractor will be provided an electronic copy of the VA equipment log spreadsheet. During the initial start-up, the contractor shall submit the populated spreadsheet to include the following information for each piece of equipment:
 - o Equipment installed
 - o Manufacturer of equipment
 - o Model # of equipment
 - o Serial # of equipment
 - o Location of equipment
 - o Market value of equipment
 - o Purchase date of equipment
 - o Manufacturer warranty end date of equipment

Contractor shall also furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals (hard copies and electronic), completed start-up check lists and verbal instructions when the equipment is activated and as required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.

B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals and one compact disc (four hard copies and one electronic copy each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed quides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.

11/11/2020

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

12-01-18

C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed training to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COR and shall be considered concluded only when the COR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The contractor shall submit a course outline with associated material to the COR for review and approval prior to scheduling training to ensure the subject matter covers the expectations of the VA and the contractual requirements. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

1.26 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY (NOT USED)

- 1.27 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT AND ITEMS (NOT USED)
- 1.28 STORAGE SPACE FOR DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS EQUIPMENT (NOT USED)
- 1.29 CONSTRUCTION SIGN (NOT USED)
- 1.30 SAFETY SIGN (NOT USED)

1.31 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

A. During the construction period through completion, provide photographic documentation of construction progress and at selected milestones including electronic indexing, navigation, storage and remote access to the documentation, as per these specifications. A minimum of 50 photos per month (for NRM) and 75 photos per month (for Minor) are to be delivered monthly.

B. Photographic documentation elements:

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

12-01-18

Construction progress for all trades shall be tracked at pre-determined intervals, but not less than once every thirty (30) calendar days ("Progressions"). Progression documentation shall track both the exterior and interior construction of the building. Exterior Progressions shall track 360 degrees around the site and each building. Interior Progressions shall track interior improvements beginning prior to demolition commencing and continuing until Project completion.

1.32 FINAL ELEVATION DIGITAL IMAGES (NOT USED)

1.33 HISTORIC PRESERVATION

Where the Contractor or any of the Contractor's employees, prior to, or during the construction work, are advised of or discover any possible archeological, historical and/or cultural resources, the Contractor shall immediately notify the COR verbally, and then with a written follow up.

1.34 SITE INSPECTIONS

- A. The Government reserves the right to inspect the project site during contractor performance. Inspections shall conform to FAR 52.246-12 and herein described.
- B. Inspections shall be conducted randomly on a daily basis by the assigned COR and/or other Facilities Management (FM) staff members. Once per week project sites may be inspected by Facilities Management team. Work shall continue during these inspections as usual, as these are routine compliance inspections.
- C. Throughout the duration of the project the contractor shall schedule critical milestone inspections and obtain approval from the Contracting Officer and COR in order to proceed with the work.
 - At minimum the Contractor shall schedule inspections for any underground, in floor, in wall, above ceiling, concrete, concrete reinforcement, partial final and final inspection work. If any work is covered without inspection, it is the Contractor's responsibility to uncover the work at the Contractors expense for inspection. These inspections are for the benefit of the Government. It is the

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

12-01-18

contractors responsibility (regardless of an inspection and/or results of an inspection) to comply with the terms of the contract.

- a. Above ceiling inspections are treated as final inspections for items above the ceiling. All items shall be installed into the ceiling with exception of the acoustical tile or finished surface (sheetrock etc.). Ceiling tile or finished surface required for items to be mounted to (such as speakers) are allowed to be installed prior to inspection. One M&O clearance pre-inspection with appropriate contractor coordination drawings is allowed prior to above ceiling inspection
- 2. Contractor shall request inspection date 15 business days prior to the proposed inspection date. The Government will make all reasonable attempts to schedule inspection within 5 business days of the proposed inspection date. However, an alternate date may be scheduled by the COR. This shall not constitute a delay to the schedule, if within a reasonable time period.
- 3. Written inspection reports will be furnished to the contractor by the Government. In the event there are discrepancies that effect follow on tasks, the Contractor shall not proceed with work without written approval from the Contracting Officer. This inspection log is generic; the specific project may require additional or less inspections depending upon the construction, site location and impacts. Coordinate with COR and Contracting Officer throughout the project for more information. Contracting Officers have the final authority on all punch lists. If the COR chooses to send an informal punch list to the contractor, that punch list is for reference only. If the COR chooses to send this information they have at least 5 business days to format and submit to the contractor.
- 4. Inspections by VA and or A/E personnel do not release the contractor from following the contract documents. The contractor shall have all work completed and ready for the requested inspection. The VA reserves the right to deny an inspection due to incomplete, unacceptable work. The contractor cannot claim delays for failure to prepare for requested inspection. All inspection requests must be

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

submitted 15 business days prior to the requested date. Reasonable attempts will be made to accommodate the Contractor's request.

- 5. Should VA personnel identify items that do not meet or exceed the requirements for maintenance and safety clearances it is the contractor's responsibility to remove and reinstall the item(s) at no additional cost to the Government.
- 6. At the start of any Contractor requested inspection, the Contractor shall submit to the COR 3 copies of the Contractor's inspection records. The Contractor shall develop, maintain and document an inspection system acceptable to the Government to ensure that all work performed under the contract conforms to the contract requirements. The Contractor shall maintain complete inspection records documenting deficiencies and corrective actions. The Superintendent shall sign off on each deficiency listed upon completion.

1.35 Project/Phase Occupancy

A. Prior to VA occupancy of any portion of the project the contractor shall provide all training (maintenance of equipment, operation of equipment, lockout/tag out training of equipment), operation manuals, maintenance manuals, safety manuals (including lockout/tag out and permit required confine space forms completed by contractors on the VA format used during construction), as built documents, the VA inspection packet and inspection records kept by the contractors which demonstrate contract compliance. The contractor will not be granted a time extension and will not be allowed to proceed due to not providing proper documents for the VA to occupy the space.

1.36 Contracting Officer Representative Coordination

A Contracting Officer Representative (COR) will be onsite while the contract is active. CORs will be available at all times for emergencies. Contractors are to coordinate with the CORs schedule for inspections, coordination, etc. It is the responsibility of the contractor to submit Requests For Information (RFI) within a reasonable time frame. Typical RFI processing duration is 15 - 20 calendar days

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

12-01-18

per RFI, subject to complexity. Contractor has a duty to coordinate upcoming work and seek clarifications in a timely manner to prevent contract delays and diligenty pursue the contract. Contractor shall provide submittals for COR's and/or A/E's review within a reasonable time frame. Typical submittal review process duration is 25 calendar days per submittal, subject to complexity of the submittal.

A. For working outside the "regular hours" as defined in the contract, the General Contractor shall give 15 business days' notice to the Contracting Officer and the COR so that arrangements can be made. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described in other sections.

1.37 Required Permits

The contractor shall request and coordinate information to obtain the following permits.

A. Infectious Control Risk Assessment

- B.Hot Work
- C.Lock Out/Tag Out
- D.Energized Work
 - o Including removing electrical panel covers

E.Demolition Permit

 Will be approved after NFPA 241, ICRA, security, other temporary safety/security measures including approved GEMS measures are installed by the contractor per contract.

- - - E N D - - -

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

SECTION 01 32 16.15 PROJECT SCHEDULES (SMALL PROJECTS - DESIGN/BID/BUILD)

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. The Contractor shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule), and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications.

1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:

- A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COTR).
- B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section.
- C. The Contractor's representative shall have the option of developing the project schedule within their organization or to engage the services of an outside consultant. If an outside scheduling consultant is utilized, Section 1.3 of this specification will apply.

1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:

- A. The Contractor shall submit a qualification proposal to the COTR, within 10 days of bid acceptance. The qualification proposal shall include:
 - 1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.
 - Information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.
 - 3. A representative sample of prior construction projects, which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These representative samples shall be of similar size and scope.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

B. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the proposed consultant, and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision within seven calendar days from receipt of the qualification proposal. In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The Contractor shall have their scheduling consultant approved prior to submitting any schedule for approval.

1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES

- A. The contractor shall provide monthly, to the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of the scheduling software approved by the Contracting Officer; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in PDM format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly payment request and the signed look ahead report. The COTR shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide.
- B. The contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor shall also responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.
- C. The VA will report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor's representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated diskette(s), when requested by the Contracting Officer's representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

1.5 THE COMPLETE PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL

A. Within 45 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; three blue line copies of the interim schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in the previously approved CPM schedule program. The submittal shall also include three copies of

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start or start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer's written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The Contracting Officer's separate approval of the Project Schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. The final Project Schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final network diagram development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents. These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final Project Schedule has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

- D. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project interim Project Schedule and the complete final Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer or his representative, will do one or both of the following:
 - Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
 - 2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 11/11/2020

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised Project Schedule, three copies of the revised computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.

- E. The approved baseline schedule and the computer-produced schedule(s) generated there from shall constitute the approved baseline schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.
- F. The Complete Project Schedule shall contain all work activities/events required to complete the project including temporary infection control measures and power interruptions to equipment and utilities.

1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA

- A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.
- B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for guarantee period services, test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS).
- C. In accordance with FAR 52.236 1 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR) and VAAR 852.236 - 72 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR), the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS including ASBESTOS ABATEMENT. The sum of each BID ITEM work shall equal the value of the bid item in the Contractors' bid.

1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Show on the project schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor Shall:
 - 1. Show activities/events as:
 - a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.
 - b. Contracting Officer's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
 - c. Interruption of VA Facilities utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
 - d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
 - e. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.
 - 2. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.
 - 3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each or one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the COTR may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 20 work days.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.
- 5. The schedule shall be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.
- B. The Contractor shall submit the following supporting data in addition to the project schedule:
 - The appropriate project calendar including working days and holidays.
 - 2. The planned number of shifts per day.
 - 3. The number of hours per shift.

Failure of the Contractor to include this data shall delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data.

- C. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the COTR. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the COTR's approval of the Project Schedule.
- D. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the VA an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project schedule being submitted.

1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:

A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit an application and certificate for payment using the AIA application and certificate for payment documents G702 & G703 reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS). The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated project schedule. Monthly payment

11/11/2020

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

requests shall include: a listing of all agreed upon project schedule changes and associated data; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule.

B. Approval of the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the project schedule.

1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING

- A. Monthly schedule update meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the COTR and the Contractor. Contractor and their CPM consultant (if applicable) shall attend all monthly schedule update meetings. The Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the COTR three work days in advance of the schedule update meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:
 - Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
 - Remaining duration for each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
 - Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
 - Changes in activity/event sequence and/or duration which have been made, pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
 - 5. Completion percentage for all completed and partially completed activities/events.
 - Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
 - 7. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.
- B. After completion of the joint review, the contractor shall generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the Contracting Officer's representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.
- C. After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor's representative or scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

logic agreed upon by the contractor and resident engineer for the contract change(s). When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the Contractor shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the resident engineer. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the resident engineer within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update. Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.

D. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VA, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, RE office representatives, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the SRE, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION

- A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly progress schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:
 - Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
 - Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
 - 3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.
- B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the COTR for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

1.11 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE

- A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated project schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised electronic file (s) and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:
 - Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
 - Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
 - The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.
 - When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs regardless of the cause for these revisions.
- B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Facility, contract phase(s) and

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, shall be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.

- C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised project schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.
- D. The cost of revisions to the project schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 - 88 (Changes -Supplemental), and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.
- E. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION

- A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the COTR may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.
- B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer- produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.

- C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 -88 (Changes - Supplemental). The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.
- D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI's, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

- - - E N D - - -

02-01-15

BUILDING 7 - REPAIR/UPGRADE BOILER HOUSE SYSTEMS

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

SECTION 01 33 23

05-01-17

SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This specification defines the general requirements and procedures for submittals. A submittal is information submitted for VA review to establish compliance with the contract documents.
- B. Detailed submittal requirements are found in the technical sections of the contract specifications. The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective technical specifications at no additional cost to the government.
- C. VA approval of a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist. The Contractor is responsible for fully complying with all contract requirements and the satisfactory construction of all work, including the need to check, confirm, and coordinate the work of all subcontractors for the project. Non-compliant material incorporated in the work will be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Preconstruction Submittals: Submittals which are required prior to issuing contract notice to proceed or starting construction. For example, Certificates of insurance; Surety bonds; Site-specific safety plan; Construction progress schedule; Schedule of values; Submittal register; List of proposed subcontractors.
- B. Shop Drawings: Drawings, diagrams, and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work. Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be integrated and coordinated.
- C. Product Data: Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions, and brochures, which describe and illustrate size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of materials, systems, or equipment for some portion of the work. Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

05-01-17

- D. Samples: Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged. Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project. Field samples and mock-ups constructed to establish standards by which the ensuing work can be judged.
- E. Design Data: Calculations, mix designs, analyses, or other data pertaining to a part of work.
- F. Test Reports: Report which includes findings of a test required to be performed by the Contractor on an actual portion of the work. Report which includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.
- G. Certificates: Document required of Contractor, or of a manufacturer, supplier, installer, or subcontractor through Contractor. The purpose is to document procedures, acceptability of methods, or personnel qualifications for a portion of the work.
- H. Manufacturer's Instructions: Pre-printed material describing installation of a product, system, or material, including special notices and MSDS concerning impedances, hazards, and safety precautions.
- I. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative at the job site on a portion of the work, during or after installation, to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions. The documentation must indicate whether the material, product, or system has passed or failed the test.
- J. Operation and Maintenance Data: Manufacturer data that is required to operate, maintain, troubleshoot, and repair equipment, including manufacturer's help, parts list, and product line documentation. This data shall be incorporated in an operations and maintenance manual.
- K. Closeout Submittals: Documentation necessary to properly close out a construction contract. For example, Record Drawings and as-built drawings. Also, submittal requirements necessary to properly close out a phase of construction on a multi-phase contract.

BUILDING 7 - REPAIR/UPGRADE BOILER HOUSE SYSTEMS

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

1.3 SUBMITTAL REGISTER

- A. The submittal register will list items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications. This list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required by the specifications. The Contractor is not relieved from supplying submittals required by the contract documents but which have been omitted from the submittal register.
- B. The submittal register will serve as a scheduling document for submittals and will be used to control submittal actions throughout the contract period.
- C. The VA will provide the initial submittal register in electronic format. Thereafter, the Contractor shall track all submittals by maintaining a complete list, including completion of all data columns, including dates on which submittals are received and returned by the VA.
- D. The Contractor shall update the submittal register as submittal actions occur and maintain the submittal register at the project site until final acceptance of all work by Contracting Officer.
- E. The Contractor shall submit formal monthly updates to the submittal register in electronic format. Each monthly update shall document actual submission and approval dates for each submittal.

1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULING

- A. Submittals are to be scheduled, submitted, reviewed, and approved prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment.
- B. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing, and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. Allow time for potential resubmittal.
- C. No delay costs or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals or resubmittals.
- D. All submittals are required to be approved prior to the start of the specified work activity.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PREPARATION

A. Each submittal is to be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements.

11/11/2020

05-01-17
St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- B. Collect required data for each specific material, product, unit of work, or system into a single submittal. Prominently mark choices, options, and portions applicable to the submittal. Partial submittals will not be accepted for expedition of construction effort. Submittal will be returned without review if incomplete.
- C. If available product data is incomplete, provide Contractor-prepared documentation to supplement product data and satisfy submittal requirements.
- D. All irrelevant or unnecessary data shall be removed from the submittal to facilitate accuracy and timely processing. Submittals that contain the excessive amount of irrelevant or unnecessary data will be returned with review.
- E. Provide a transmittal form for each submittal with the following information:
 - 1. Project title, location and number.
 - 2. Construction contract number.
 - 3. Date of the drawings and revisions.
 - Name, address, and telephone number of subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer, and any other subcontractor associated with the submittal.
 - 5. List paragraph number of the specification section and sheet number of the contract drawings by which the submittal is required.
 - When a resubmission, add alphabetic suffix on submittal description. For example, submittal 18 would become 18A, to indicate resubmission.
 - 7. Product identification and location in project.
- F. The Contractor is responsible for reviewing and certifying that all submittals are in compliance with contract requirements before submitting for VA review. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements are to be clearly identified. All deviations submitted must include a side by side comparison of item being proposed against item specified. Failure to point out deviations will result in the VA requiring removal and replacement of such work at the Contractor's expense.
- G. Stamp, sign, and date each submittal transmittal form indicating action taken.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

H. Stamp used by the Contractor on the submittal transmittal form to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements is to be similar to the following:

CONTRACTOR	
(Firm Name)	
	1
Approved	
	' I
Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or	
attached sheets(s)	
	1
SIGNATURE:	
	י ו
TITLE:	_
	 '

1.6 SUBMITTAL FORMAT AND TRANSMISSION

A. Summary:

1. Sample shop drawings, test reports, certificates and manufacturer's literature and date, shall be submitted for approval to BANCROFT ARCHITECT + ENGINEERS in electronic format (PDF) using an electronic submittal website service designed specifically for transmitting submittals between construction team, Architect-Engineer, and the VA's Contracting Officer's Representative.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

a) Electronic website service shall be Oracle Primavera SUBMITTAL EXCHANGE.

2. The intent of electronic submittals is to expedite the construction process by reducing paperwork, improving information flow, and decreasing turnaround time.

3. The electronic submittal process is not intended for color samples, color charts, or physical material samples. Samples must be submitted by the Contractor and shipped prepaid.

B. Procedures:

1. A submittal log will be created in an electronic submittal website service by inserting required submittals listed in individual specification section.

2. Submittal Preparation - Contractor may use any or all of the following options:

a) Subcontractor and Suppliers provide electronic (PDF) submittals to Contractor via the submittal exchange website.b) Subcontractor and suppliers provide electronic (PDF) submittals to Contractor via email.

c) Subcontractors and suppliers provide paper submittals to scanning service which electronically scans and converts to PDF format.

3. Contractor shall transmit each submittal to Architect-Engineer using submittal website.

4. Architect-Engineer review comments will be made available on the submittal website for downloading.

5. Distribution of reviewed submittals to subcontractors and suppliers is the responsibility of the Contractor.

6. Submit paper copies of any reviewed submittals not submitted electronically at project closeout for record purposes.

C. Costs:

1. The VA shall include the full cost of the electronic submittal exchanging website.

2. Internet Service and Equipment Requirements:

a) Email address and Internet access at Contractor's main office.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

b) Adobe Acrobat or similar PDF review software for applying electronic stamps and comments.

1.7 SAMPLES

- A. Submit two sets of physical samples showing range of variation, for each required item.
- B. Where samples are specified for selection of color, finish, pattern, or texture, submit the full set of available choices for the material or product specified.
- C. When color, texture, or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.
- D. Before submitting samples, the Contractor is to ensure that the materials or equipment will be available in quantities required in the project. No change or substitution will be permitted after a sample has been approved.
- E. The VA reserves the right to disapprove any material or equipment which previously has proven unsatisfactory in service.
- F. Physical samples supplied maybe requested back for use in the project after reviewed and approved.

1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit data specified for a given item within 30 calendar days after the item is delivered to the contract site.
- B. In the event the Contractor fails to deliver O&M Data within the time limits specified, the Contracting Officer may withhold from progress payments 50 percent of the price of the item with which such O&M Data are applicable.

1.9 TEST REPORTS

SRE may require specific test after work has been installed or completed which could require contractor to repair test area at no additional cost to contract.

1.10 VA REVIEW OF SUBMITTALS AND RFIS

A. The VA will review all submittals for compliance with the technical requirements of the contract documents. The Architect-Engineer for this

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

01 33 23 - 7

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

project will assist the VA in reviewing all submittals and determining contractual compliance. Review will be only for conformance with the applicable codes, standards and contract requirements.

- B. Period of review for submittals begins when the VA COR receives submittal from the Contractor.
- C. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.
- D. VA review period is 15 working days for submittals.
- E. VA review period is 10 working days for RFIs.
- F. The VA will return submittals to the Contractor with the following notations:
 - "Approved": authorizes the Contractor to proceed with the work covered.
 - "Approved as noted": authorizes the Contractor to proceed with the work covered provided the Contractor incorporates the noted comments and makes the noted corrections.
 - 3. "Disapproved, revise and resubmit": indicates noncompliance with the contract requirements or that submittal is incomplete. Resubmit with appropriate changes and corrections. No work shall proceed for this item until resubmittal is approved.
 - 4. "Not reviewed": indicates submittal does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by Contractor or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals after taking appropriate action.

1.11 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

- A. The VA approval of submittals is not to be construed as a complete check, and indicates only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing, and other information are satisfactory.
- B. VA approval of a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist. The Contractor is responsible for fully complying with all contract requirements and the satisfactory construction of all work, including the need to check, confirm, and coordinate the work of all subcontractors for the project. Non-compliant material incorporated in the work will be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- C. After submittals have been approved, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.
- D. Retain a copy of all approved submittals at project site, including approved samples.

1.12 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

- - - E N D - - -

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-17

SECTION 01 35 26 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1	APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS
1.2	DEFINITIONS
1.3	REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS6
1.4	ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)7
1.5	ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAs)
1.6	PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE
1.7 (CP)	"SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) and "COMPETENT PERSON"
1.8	TRAINING
1.9	INSPECTIONS
1.10	ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS
1.11	PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE)19
1.12	INFECTION CONTROL
1.13	TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING (NOT USED)24
1.14	FIRE SAFETY24
1.15	ELECTRICAL27
1.16	FALL PROTECTION
1.17	SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS
1.18	EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES
1.19	CRANES
1.20	CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)

Contract No.	36C26319D0022		
VA Project No.	656-19-310	01 35 26 - 1	11/11/2020

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

1.21	CONFINED SPACE ENTRY	31
1 0 0		22
1.22	WELDING AND CUITING	32
1.23	LADDERS	32
1.24	FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS	33

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-17

SECTION 01 35 26 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Latest publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.
- B. American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE):

A10.1-2011.....Pre-Project & Pre-Task Safety and Health Planning

A10.34-2012.....Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to Construction Sites

A10.38-2013.....Basic Elements of an Employer's Program to Provide a Safe and Healthful Work Environment American National Standard Construction and Demolition Operations

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2013.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

D. The Facilities Guidelines Institute (FGI):

FGI Guidelines-2010Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2013.....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers
30-2012.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
51B-2014....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding,
Cutting and Other Hot Work

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-17

11/11/2020

70-2014.....National Electrical Code

70B-2013.....Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment Maintenance

70E-2015Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

99-2012.....Health Care Facilities Code

241-2013.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

F. The Joint Commission (TJC)

TJC ManualComprehensive Accreditation and Certification Manual

G. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission

10 CFR 20Standards for Protection Against Radiation

H. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1904Reporting and Recording Injuries & Illnesses

- 29 CFR 1910Safety and Health Regulations for General Industry
- 29 CFR 1926Safety and Health Regulations for Construction Industry

CPL 2-0.124.....Multi-Employer Citation Policy

I. VHA Directive 2005-007

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

A. Critical Lift. A lift with the hoisted load exceeding 75% of the crane's maximum capacity; lifts made out of the view of the operator (blind picks); lifts involving two or more cranes; personnel being hoisted; and special hazards such as lifts over occupied facilities, loads lifted close to power-lines, and lifts in high winds or where

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-17

other adverse environmental conditions exist; and any lift which the crane operator believes is critical.

- B. OSHA "Competent Person" (CP). One who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings and working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to employees, and who has the authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them (see 29 CFR 1926.32(f)).
- C. "Qualified Person" means one who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training and experience, has successfully demonstrated his ability to solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.
- D. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.
- E. Accident/Incident Criticality Categories:

No impact - near miss incidents that should be investigated but are not required to be reported to the VA;

Minor incident/impact - incidents that require first aid or result in minor equipment damage (less than \$5000). These incidents must be investigated but are not required to be reported to the VA;

Moderate incident/impact - Any work-related injury or illness that results in:

Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);

- 2. Restricted work;
- 3. Transfer to another job;
- 4. Medical treatment beyond first aid;
- 5. Loss of consciousness;

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310 01 35 26 - 5

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or 6. other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (5) above or,

7. any incident that leads to major equipment damage (greater than \$5000).

These incidents must be investigated and are required to be reported to the VA;

Major incident/impact - Any mishap that leads to fatalities, hospitalizations, amputations, and losses of an eye as a result of contractors' activities. Or any incident which leads to major property damage (greater than \$20,000) and/or may generate publicity or high visibility. These incidents must be investigated and are required to be reported to the VA as soon as practical, but not later than 2 hours after the incident.

E. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by a physician or registered personnel.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

A. In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with 29 CFR 1926, comply with 29 CFR 1910 as incorporated by reference within 29 CFR 1926, comply with ASSE A10.34, and all applicable [federal, state, and local] laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern except with specific approval and acceptance by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP):

- A. The APP (aka Construction Safety & Health Plan) shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Include any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element and ensure it is site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all worksite safety and health of each subcontractor(s). Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out.
- B. The APP shall be prepared as follows:
 - Written in English by a qualified person who is employed by the Prime Contractor articulating the specific work and hazards pertaining to the contract (model language can be found in ASSE A10.33). Specifically articulating the safety requirements found within these VA contract safety specifications.
 - Address both the Prime Contractors and the subcontractors work operations.
 - 3. State measures to be taken to control hazards associated with materials, services, or equipment provided by suppliers.
 - 4. Address all the elements/sub-elements and in order as follows:
 - a. **SIGNATURE SHEET**. Title, signature, and phone number of the following:
 - Plan preparer (Qualified Person such as corporate safety staff person or contracted Certified Safety Professional with construction safety experience);

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 01 35 26 - 7

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- Plan approver (company/corporate officers authorized to obligate the company);
- 3) Plan concurrence (e.g., Chief of Operations, Corporate Chief of Safety, Corporate Industrial Hygienist, project manager or superintendent, project safety professional). Provide concurrence of other applicable corporate and project personnel (Contractor).
- b. BACKGROUND INFORMATION. List the following:
 - 1) Contractor;
 - 2) Contract number;
 - 3) Project name;
 - Brief project description, description of work to be performed, and location; phases of work anticipated (these will require an AHA).
- c. STATEMENT OF SAFETY AND HEALTH POLICY. Provide a copy of current corporate/company Safety and Health Policy Statement, detailing commitment to providing a safe and healthful workplace for all employees. The Contractor's written safety program goals, objectives, and accident experience goals for this contract should be provided.
- d. RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITIES. Provide the following:
 - A statement of the employer's ultimate responsibility for the implementation of his SOH program;
 - Identification and accountability of personnel responsible for safety at both corporate and project level. Contracts specifically requiring safety or industrial hygiene personnel shall include a copy of their resumes.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 3) The names of Competent and/or Qualified Person(s) and proof of competency/qualification to meet specific OSHA Competent/Qualified Person(s) requirements must be attached.;
- Requirements that no work shall be performed unless a designated competent person is present on the job site;
- 5) Requirements for pre-task Activity Hazard Analysis (AHAs);
- 6) Lines of authority;
- Policies and procedures regarding noncompliance with safety requirements (to include disciplinary actions for violation of safety requirements) should be identified;
- e. SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS. If applicable, provide procedures for coordinating SOH activities with other employers on the job site:
 - 1) Identification of subcontractors and suppliers (if known);
 - 2) Safety responsibilities of subcontractors and suppliers.

f. TRAINING.

- Site-specific SOH orientation training at the time of initial hire or assignment to the project for every employee before working on the project site is required.
- 2) Mandatory training and certifications that are applicable to this project (e.g., explosive actuated tools, crane operator, rigger, crane signal person, fall protection, electrical lockout/NFPA 70E, machine/equipment lockout, confined space, etc...) and any requirements for periodic retraining/recertification are required.
- Procedures for ongoing safety and health training for supervisors and employees shall be established to address changes in site hazards/conditions.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 01 35 26 - 9

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

 OSHA 10-hour training is required for all workers on site and the OSHA 30-hour training is required for Trade Competent Persons (CPs)

g. SAFETY AND HEALTH INSPECTIONS.

- Specific assignment of responsibilities for a minimum daily job site safety and health inspection during periods of work activity: Who will conduct (e.g., "Site Safety and Health CP"), proof of inspector's training/qualifications, when inspections will be conducted, procedures for documentation, deficiency tracking system, and follow-up procedures.
- Any external inspections/certifications that may be required (e.g., contracted CSP or CSHT)
- h. ACCIDENT/INCIDENT INVESTIGATION & REPORTING. The Contractor shall conduct mishap investigations of all Moderate and Major as well as all High Visibility Incidents. The APP shall include accident/incident investigation procedure and identify person(s) responsible to provide the following to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR):
 - 1) Exposure data (man-hours worked);
 - 2) Accident investigation reports;
 - 3) Project site injury and illness logs.
- i. PLANS (PROGRAMS, PROCEDURES) REQUIRED. Based on a risk assessment of contracted activities and on mandatory OSHA compliance programs, the Contractor shall address all applicable occupational, patient, and public safety risks in site-specific compliance and accident prevention plans. These Plans shall include but are not be limited to procedures for addressing the risks associates with the following:
 - 1) Emergency response;

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 2) Contingency for severe weather;
- 3) Fire Prevention;
- 4) Medical Support;
- 5) Posting of emergency telephone numbers;
- 6) Prevention of alcohol and drug abuse;
- 7) Site sanitation(housekeeping, drinking water, toilets);
- 8) Night operations and lighting;
- 9) Hazard communication program;
- 10) Welding/Cutting "Hot" work;
- 11) Electrical Safe Work Practices (Electrical LOTO/NFPA 70E);
- 12) General Electrical Safety;
- 13) Hazardous energy control (Machine LOTO);
- 14) Site-Specific Fall Protection & Prevention;
- 15) Excavation/trenching;
- 16) Asbestos abatement;
- 17) Lead abatement;
- 18) Crane Critical lift;
- 19) Respiratory protection;
- 20) Health hazard control program;
- 21) Radiation Safety Program;
- 22) Abrasive blasting;
- 23) Heat/Cold Stress Monitoring;

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310 01 35 26 - 11

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-17

- 24) Crystalline Silica Monitoring (Assessment);
- 25) Demolition plan (to include engineering survey);
- 26) Formwork and shoring erection and removal;
- 27) PreCast Concrete;
- 28) Public (Mandatory compliance with ANSI/ASSE A10.34-2012).
- C. Submit the APP to the Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 fifteen calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP.
- D. Once accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative , the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-13, *Accident Prevention*, until the matter has been rectified.
- E. Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Contracting Officer Representative. Should any severe hazard exposure, i.e. imminent danger, become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate/remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public and the environment.

1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAS):

A. AHAs are also known as Job Hazard Analyses, Job Safety Analyses, and Activity Safety Analyses. Before beginning each work activity involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations or where a new work crew or sub-contractor is to

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 01 35 26 - 12

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity shall prepare an AHA (Example electronic AHA forms can be found on the US Army Corps of Engineers web site)

- B. AHAs shall define the activities being performed and identify the work sequences, the specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level of risk.
- C. Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.
 - 1. The names of the Competent/Qualified Person(s) required for a particular activity (for example, excavations, scaffolding, fall protection, other activities as specified by OSHA and/or other State and Local agencies) shall be identified and included in the AHA. Certification of their competency/qualification shall be submitted to the Government Designated Authority (GDA) for acceptance prior to the start of that work activity.
 - 2. The AHA shall be reviewed and modified as necessary to address changing site conditions, operations, or change of competent/qualified person(s).
 - a. If more than one Competent/Qualified Person is used on the AHA activity, a list of names shall be submitted as an attachment to the AHA. Those listed must be Competent/Qualified for the type of work involved in the AHA and familiar with current site safety issues.
 - b. If a new Competent/Qualified Person (not on the original list) is added, the list shall be updated (an administrative action not requiring an updated AHA). The new person shall acknowledge in writing that he or she has reviewed the AHA and is familiar with current site safety issues.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 01 35 26 - 13

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 3. Submit AHAs to the Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES for review at least 15 fifteen calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Subsequent AHAs as shall be formatted as amendments to the APP. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.
- 4. The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.
- 5. Develop the activity hazard analyses using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. All activities listed on the project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by the contractor, supplier, or subcontractor and provided to the prime contractor for review and approval and then submitted to the Contracting Officer Representative.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE:

- A. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in implementation of the accident prevention program, as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(1), on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference to gain a mutual understanding of its implementation. This includes the project superintendent, subcontractor superintendents, and any other assigned safety and health professionals.
- B. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs to preclude project delays.
 Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310 01 35 26 - 14

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

C. Deficiencies in the submitted APP will be brought to the attention of the Contractor within 14[fourteen] days of submittal, and the Contractor shall revise the plan to correct deficiencies and re-submit it for acceptance. Do not begin work until there is an accepted APP.

1.7 "SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) AND "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP):

- A. The Prime Contractor shall designate a minimum of one SSHO at each project site that will be identified as the SSHO to administer the Contractor's safety program and government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. Each subcontractor shall designate a minimum of one CP in compliance with 29 CFR 1926.20 (b) (2) that will be identified as a CP to administer their individual safety programs.
- B. Further, all specialized Competent Persons for the work crews will be supplied by the respective contractor as required by 29 CFR 1926 (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).
- C. These Competent Persons can have collateral duties as the subcontractor's superintendent and/or work crew lead persons as well as fill more than one specialized CP role (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).
- D. The SSHO or an equally-qualified Designated Representative/alternate will maintain a presence on the site during construction operations in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-6: Superintendence by the Contractor. CPs will maintain presence during their construction activities in accordance with above mentioned clause. A listing of the designated SSHO and all known CPs shall be submitted prior to the start of work as part of the APP with the training documentation and/or AHA as listed in Section 1.8 below.

E. The repeated presence of uncontrolled hazards during a contractor's work operations will result in the designated CP as being deemed incompetent and result in the required removal of the employee in Contract No. 36C26319D0022
VA Project No. 656-19-310
01 35 26 - 15
11/11/2020

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-17

accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-5: Material and Workmanship, Paragraph (c).

1.8 TRAINING:

- A. The designated Prime Contractor SSHO must meet the requirements of all applicable OSHA standards and be capable (through training, experience, and qualifications) of ensuring that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 and other appropriate Federal, State and local requirements are met for the project. As a minimum the SSHO must have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety class and have five (5) years of construction industry safety experience or three (3) years if he/she possesses a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) certification or have a safety and health degree from an accredited university or college.
- B. All designated CPs shall have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety course within the past 5 years.
- C. In addition to the OSHA 30 Hour Construction Safety Course, all CPs with high hazard work operations such as operations involving asbestos, electrical, cranes, demolition, work at heights/fall protection, fire safety/life safety, ladder, rigging, scaffolds, and trenches/excavations shall have a specialized formal course in the hazard recognition & control associated with those high hazard work operations. Documented "repeat" deficiencies in the execution of safety requirements will require retaking the requisite formal course.
- D. All other construction workers shall have the OSHA 10-hour Construction Safety Outreach course and any necessary safety training to be able to identify hazards within their work environment.
- E. Submit training records associated with the above training requirements to the Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 [fifteen] calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- F. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the SSHO or his/her designated representative. As a minimum, this briefing shall include information on the site-specific hazards, construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, emergency procedures, accident reporting etc... Documentation shall be provided to the Resident Engineer that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.
- G. Ongoing safety training will be accomplished in the form of weekly documented safety meeting.

1.9 INSPECTIONS:

- A. The SSHO shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the site and each of the subcontractors CPs shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the their work operations as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2). Each week, the SSHO shall conduct a formal documented inspection of the entire construction areas with the subcontractors' "Trade Safety and Health CPs" present in their work areas. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative.
- B. A Certified Safety Professional (CSP) with specialized knowledge in construction safety or a certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) shall randomly conduct a monthly site safety inspection. The CSP or CSHT can be a corporate safety professional or independently contracted. The CSP or CSHT will provide their certificate number on the required report for verification as necessary.
 - Results of the inspection will be documented with tracking of the identified hazards to abatement.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 01 35 26 - 17

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 2. The Contracting Officer Representative will be notified immediately prior to start of the inspection and invited to accompany the inspection.
- 3. Identified hazard and controls will be discussed to come to a mutual understanding to ensure abatement and prevent future reoccurrence.
- 4. A report of the inspection findings with status of abatement will be provided to the Contracting Officer Representative within one week of the onsite inspection.

1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS:

- A. The prime contractor shall establish and maintain an accident reporting, record keeping, and analysis system to track and analyze all injuries and illnesses, high visibility incidents, and accidental property damage (both government and contractor) that occur on site. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative as soon as practical, but no more than four hours after any accident meeting the definition of a Moderate or Major incidents, High Visibility Incidents, , or any weight handling and hoisting equipment accident. Within notification include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Contracting Officer Representative determine whether a government investigation will be conducted.
- B. Conduct an accident investigation for all Minor, Moderate and Major incidents as defined in paragraph DEFINITIONS, and property damage accidents resulting in at least \$20,000 in damages, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the VA Form 2162 (or equivalent) , and provide the report to the Contracting Officer Representative within 5 [five] calendar days of the accident. The Contracting Officer Representative will provide copies of any required or special forms.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- C. A summation of all man-hours worked by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be reported to the Contracting Officer Representative monthly.
- D. A summation of all Minor, Moderate, and Major incidents experienced on site by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be provided to the Contracting Officer Representative monthly. The contractor and associated sub-contractors' OSHA 300 logs will be made available to the Contracting Officer Representative as requested.

1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE):

- A. PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. For example, specific PPE required for performing work on electrical equipment is identified in NFPA 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.
- B. Mandatory PPE includes:
 - 1. Hard Hats unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative in circumstances of work operations that have limited potential for falling object hazards such as during finishing work or minor remodeling. With authorization to relax the requirement of hard hats, if a worker becomes exposed to an overhead falling object hazard, then hard hats would be required in accordance with the OSHA regulations.
 - 2. Safety glasses unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative in circumstances of no eye hazards, appropriate safety glasses meeting the ANSI Z.87.1 standard must be worn by each person on site.
 - 3. Appropriate Safety Shoes based on the hazards present, safety shoes meeting the requirements of ASTM F2413-11 shall be worn by each person on site unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative in circumstances of no foot hazards.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

 Hearing protection - Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks.

1.12 INFECTION CONTROL

- A. Infection Control is critical in all medical center facilities. Interior construction activities causing disturbance of existing dust, or creating new dust, must be conducted within ventilation-controlled areas that minimize the flow of airborne particles into patient areas.
- An AHA associated with infection control will be performed by VA personnel in accordance with FGI Guidelines (i.e. Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA)). The ICRA procedure found on the American Society for Healthcare Engineering (ASHE) website will be utilized. Risk classifications of Class II or lower will require approval by the Contracting Officer Representative before beginning any construction work. Risk classifications of Class III or higher will require a permit before beginning any construction work. Infection Control permits will be issued by the Contracting Officer Representative. The Infection Control Permits will be posted outside the appropriate construction area. More than one permit may be issued for a construction project if the work is located in separate areas requiring separate classes. The primary project scope area for this project is: Class II, however, work outside the primary project scope area may vary. The required infection control precautions with each class are as follows:
 - 1. Class I requirements (NOT USED):
 - 2. Class II requirements:
 - a. During Construction Work:
 - Notify the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

11/11/2020

- Provide active means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into atmosphere such as wet methods or tool mounted dust collectors where possible.
- 3) Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting.
- 4) Seal unused doors with duct tape.
- 5) Block off and seal air vents.
- Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.
- b. Upon Completion:
 - 1) Wipe work surfaces with cleaner/disinfectant.
 - Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
 - Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area.
 - 4) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed
 - 5) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.
- 3. Class III requirements (NOT USED):
- 4. Class IV requirements (NOT USED):

B. Products and Materials:

- Sheet Plastic: Fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thickness meeting local fire codes
- Barrier Doors: Self Closing One-hour fire-rated solid core wood in steel frame, painted

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 3. Dust proof one-hour fire-rated drywall
- 4. High Efficiency Particulate Air-Equipped filtration machine rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Maintenance of equipment and replacement of the HEPA filters and other filters will be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- 5. Exhaust Hoses: Heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced; Ventilation Blower Hose
- 6. Adhesive Walk-off Mats: Provide as shown on the drawings
- 7. Disinfectant: Hospital-approved disinfectant or equivalent product
- 8. Portable Ceiling Access Module
- C. Before any construction on site begins, all contractor personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.
- D. A dust control program will be establish and maintained as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures with associated product data, including periodic status reports, and submit to Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- E. Medical center Infection Control personnel will monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) during construction. A baseline of conditions will be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality with safe thresholds established.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- H. In general, the following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.
 - Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the medical center.
 - 2. Exhaust hoses shall be exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.
 - 3. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.
 - 4. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as it is created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.
 - 5. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the Resident Engineer and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.
 - 6. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 7. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.
- I. Final Cleanup:
 - Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
 - Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.
 - 3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.
- J. Exterior Construction
 - Contractor shall verify that dust will not be introduced into the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration on intake vents is required where dust may be introduced.
 - Dust created from disturbance of soil such as from vehicle movement will be wetted with use of a water truck as necessary
 - 3. All cutting, drilling, grinding, sanding, or disturbance of materials shall be accomplished with tools equipped with either local exhaust ventilation (i.e. vacuum systems) or wet suppression controls.

1.14 FIRE SAFETY

A. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a site-specific fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures,

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 01 35 26 - 24

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

including periodic status reports, and submit to Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. This plan may be an element of the Accident Prevention Plan.

- B. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- C. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).
- D. Temporary Construction Partitions:
 - 1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between construction areas and adjoining areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board or treated plywood (flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84) on both sides of fire retardant treated wood or metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C, 3/4 hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.
 - 2. Install one-hour fire-rated temporary construction partitions as shown on drawings to maintain integrity of existing exit stair enclosures, exit passageways, fire-rated enclosures of hazardous areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts and openings enclosures.
 - 3. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed throughpenetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

E. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70. Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 01 35 26 - 25

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- F. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with or Contracting Officer Representative.
- G. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative .
- H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- I. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- L. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the Resident Engineer.
- M. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative .
- N. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative at least 48 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- O. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative..
- P. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
- Q. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.
- R. If required, submit documentation to the COR that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.

1.15 ELECTRICAL

- A. All electrical work shall comply with NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart J General Environmental Controls, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart S Electrical, and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. All qualified persons performing electrical work under this contract shall be licensed journeyman or master electricians. All apprentice electricians performing under this contract shall be deemed unqualified persons unless they are working under the immediate supervision of a licensed electrician or master electrician.
- C. All electrical work will be accomplished de-energized and in the Electrically Safe Work Condition (refer to NFPA 70E for Work Involving Electrical Hazards, including Exemptions to Work Permit). Any Contractor, subcontractor or temporary worker who fails to fully comply with this requirement is subject to immediate termination in accordance with FAR clause 52.236-5(c). Only in rare circumstance where achieving an electrically safe work condition prior to beginning work would increase or cause additional hazards, or is infeasible due to equipment design or operational limitations is energized work permitted. The Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-17

with approval of the Medical Center Director will make the determination if the circumstances would meet the exception outlined above. An AHA and permit specific to energized work activities will be developed, reviewed, and accepted by the VA prior to the start of that activity.

- 1. Development of a Hazardous Electrical Energy Control Procedure is required prior to de-energization. A single Simple Lockout/Tagout Procedure for multiple work operations can only be used for work involving qualified person(s) de-energizing one set of conductors or circuit part source. Task specific Complex Lockout/Tagout Procedures are required at all other times.
- 2. Verification of the absence of voltage after de-energization and lockout/tagout is considered "energized electrical work" (live work) under NFPA 70E, and shall only be performed by qualified persons wearing appropriate shock protective (voltage rated) gloves and arc rate personal protective clothing and equipment, using Underwriters Laboratories (UL) tested and appropriately rated contact electrical testing instruments or equipment appropriate for the environment in which they will be used.
- 3. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and electrical testing instruments will be readily available for inspection by the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.
- D. Before beginning any electrical work, an Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) will be conducted to include Shock Hazard and Arc Flash Hazard analyses (NFPA Tables can be used only as a last alterative and it is strongly suggested a full Arc Flash Hazard Analyses be conducted). Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity and permit for energized work has been reviewed and accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

E. Ground-fault circuit interrupters. GFCI protection shall be provided where an employee is operating or using cord- and plug-connected tools related to construction activity supplied by 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30ampere circuits. Where employees operate or use equipment supplied by greater than 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30- ampere circuits, GFCI protection or an assured equipment grounding conductor program shall be implemented in accordance with NFPA 70E - 2015, Chapter 1, Article 110.4(C)(2)..

1.16 FALL PROTECTION

- A. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) for ALL WORK, unless specified differently or the OSHA 29 CFR 1926 requirements are more stringent, to include steel erection activities, systems-engineered activities (prefabricated) metal buildings, residential (wood) construction and scaffolding work.
 - The use of a Safety Monitoring System (SMS) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
 - The use of Controlled Access Zone (CAZ) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
 - 3. A Warning Line System (WLS) may ONLY be used on floors or flat or low-sloped roofs (between 0 - 18.4 degrees or 4:12 slope) and shall be erected around all sides of the work area (See 29 CFR 1926.502(f) for construction of WLS requirements). Working within the WLS does not require FP. No worker shall be allowed in the area between the roof or floor edge and the WLS without FP. FP is required when working outside the WLS.
 - 4. Fall protection while using a ladder will be governed by the OSHA requirements.

1.17 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS

A. All scaffolds and other work platforms construction activities shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart L.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 01 35 26 - 29
St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- B. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) as stated in Section 1.16.
- C. The following hierarchy and prohibitions shall be followed in selecting appropriate work platforms.
 - Scaffolds, platforms, or temporary floors shall be provided for all work except that can be performed safely from the ground or similar footing.
 - 2. Ladders less than 20 feet may be used as work platforms only when use of small hand tools or handling of light material is involved.
 - 3. Ladder jacks, lean-to, and prop-scaffolds are prohibited.
 - 4. Emergency descent devices shall not be used as working platforms.
- D. Contractors shall use a scaffold tagging system in which all scaffolds are tagged by the Competent Person. Tags shall be color-coded: green indicates the scaffold has been inspected and is safe to use; red indicates the scaffold is unsafe to use. Tags shall be readily visible, made of materials that will withstand the environment in which they are used, be legible and shall include:
 - 1. The Competent Person's name and signature;
 - 2. Dates of initial and last inspections.
- E. Mast Climbing work platforms: When access ladders, including masts designed as ladders, exceed 20 ft (6 m) in height, positive fall protection shall be used.

1.18 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES (NOT USED)

1.19 CRANES

- A. All crane work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart CC.
- B. Prior to operating a crane, the operator must be licensed, qualified or certified to operate the crane. Thus, all the provisions contained with Subpart CC are effective and there is no "Phase In" date.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 01 35 26 - 30

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-17

- C. A detailed lift plan for all lifts shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer Representative and/or other Government Designated Authority 14 days prior to the scheduled lift complete with route for truck carrying load, crane load analysis, siting of crane and path of swing and all other elements of a critical lift plan where the lift meets the definition of a critical lift. Critical lifts require a more comprehensive lift plan to minimize the potential of crane failure and/or catastrophic loss. The plan must be reviewed and accepted by the General Contractor before being submitted to the VA for review. The lift will not be allowed to proceed without prior acceptance of this document.
- D. Crane operators shall not carry loads
 - 1. over the general public or VAMC personnel
 - 2. over any occupied building unless
 - a. the top two floors are vacated
 - b. or overhead protection with a design live load of 300 psf is provided

1.20 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)

A. All installation, maintenance, and servicing of equipment or machinery shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.147 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as concrete & masonry equipment [1926.702(j)], heavy machinery & equipment [1926.600(a)(3)(i)], and process safety management of highly hazardous chemicals (1926.64). Control of hazardous electrical energy during the installation, maintenance, or servicing of electrical equipment shall comply with Section 1.15 to include NFPA 70E and other VA specific requirements discussed in the section.

1.21 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY

A. All confined space entry shall comply with 29 CFR 1926, Subpart AA except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as excavations/trenches [1926.651(g)].

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310 01 35 26 - 31 11/11/2020

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

B. A site-specific Confined Space Entry Plan (including permitting process) shall be developed and submitted to the Contracting Officer Representative.

1.22 WELDING AND CUTTING

As specified in section 1.14, Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative. Obtain permits from Contracting Officer Representative at least 48 hours in advance . Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.

1.23 LADDERS

- A. All Ladder use shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart X.
- B. All portable ladders shall be of sufficient length and shall be placed so that workers will not stretch or assume a hazardous position.
- C. Manufacturer safety labels shall be in place on ladders
- D. Step Ladders shall not be used in the closed position
- E. Top steps or cap of step ladders shall not be used as a step
- F. Portable ladders, used as temporary access, shall extend at least 3 ft (0.9 m) above the upper landing surface.
 - When a 3 ft (0.9-m) extension is not possible, a grasping device (such as a grab rail) shall be provided to assist workers in mounting and dismounting the ladder.
 - In no case shall the length of the ladder be such that ladder deflection under a load would, by itself, cause the ladder to slip from its support.
- G. Ladders shall be inspected for visible defects on a daily basis and after any occurrence that could affect their safe use. Broken or damaged ladders shall be immediately tagged "DO NOT USE," or with

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 01 35 26 - 32

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-17

similar wording, and withdrawn from service until restored to a condition meeting their original design.

1.24 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS

A. All floor and wall openings shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M.

- B. Floor and roof holes/openings are any that measure over 2 in (51 mm) in any direction of a walking/working surface which persons may trip or fall into or where objects may fall to the level below. Skylights located in floors or roofs are considered floor or roof hole/openings.
- C. All floor, roof openings or hole into which a person can accidentally walk or fall through shall be guarded either by a railing system with toeboards along all exposed sides or a load-bearing cover. When the cover is not in place, the opening or hole shall be protected by a removable guardrail system or shall be attended when the guarding system has been removed, or other fall protection system.
 - 1. Covers shall be capable of supporting, without failure, at least twice the weight of the worker, equipment and material combined.
 - 2. Covers shall be secured when installed, clearly marked with the word "HOLE", "COVER" or "Danger, Roof Opening-Do Not Remove" or colorcoded or equivalent methods (e.g., red or orange "X"). Workers must be made aware of the meaning for color coding and equivalent methods.
 - 3. Roofing material, such as roofing membrane, insulation or felts, covering or partly covering openings or holes, shall be immediately cut out. No hole or opening shall be left unattended unless covered.
 - Non-load-bearing skylights shall be guarded by a load-bearing skylight screen, cover, or railing system along all exposed sides.
 - 5. Workers are prohibited from standing/walking on skylights.

- - - E N D - - -

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 01 35 26 - 33

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

09-01-19

SECTION 01 42 19 REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to - GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
- B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS Office of Construction & Facilities Management Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A) 425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor) Washington, DC 20001

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 01 42 19 - 1

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

09-01-19

Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178 Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

- AA Aluminum Association Inc. http://www.aluminum.org
- AABC Associated Air Balance Council http://www.aabchq.com
- AAMA American Architectural Manufacturer's Association http://www.aamanet.org
- AASHTO American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials http://www.aashto.org
- AATCC American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists http://www.aatcc.org
- ACGIH American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists http://www.acgih.org
- ACI American Concrete Institute http://www.aci-int.net
- ACPA American Concrete Pipe Association http://www.concrete-pipe.org
- ACPPA American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association http://www.acppa.org
- ADC Air Diffusion Council http://flexibleduct.org

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 01 42 19 - 2

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

AGA American Gas Association http://www.aga.org

AGC Associated General Contractors of America http://www.agc.org

AGMA American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.agma.org

AH American Hort

https://www.americanhort.org

- AHAM Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers http://www.aham.org
- AIA American Institute of Architects

http://www.aia.org

- AISC American Institute of Steel Construction http://www.aisc.org
- AISI American Iron and Steel Institute http://www.steel.org
- AITC American Institute of Timber Construction https://aitc-glulam.org
- AMCA Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. http://www.amca.org
- ANSI American National Standards Institute, Inc. http://www.ansi.org
- APA The Engineered Wood Association http://www.apawood.org
- ARI Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute http://www.ari.org

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 01 42 19 - 3

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

09-01-19

ARPM Association for Rubber Product Manufacturers

https://arpm.com

- ASABE American Society of Agricultural and Biological Engineers https://www.asabe.org
- ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers http://www.asce.org
- ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers http://www.ashrae.org
- ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers http://www.asme.org
- ASSE American Society of Sanitary Engineering International http://www.asse-plumbing.org
- ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials International http://www.astm.org
- AWI Architectural Woodwork Institute https://www.awinet.org
- AWS American Welding Society https://www.aws.org
- AWWA American Water Works Association https://www.awwa.org
- BHMA Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association https://www.buildershardware.com
- BIA The Brick Industry Association http://www.gobrick.com
- CAGI Compressed Air and Gas Institute https://www.cagi.org

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 01 42 19 - 4

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

09-01-19

- CGA Compressed Gas Association, Inc. https://www.cganet.com
- CI The Chlorine Institute, Inc. https://www.chlorineinstitute.org
- CISCA Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association https://www.cisca.org
- CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute https://www.cispi.org
- CLFMI Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute https://www.chainlinkinfo.org
- CPA Composite Panel Association

https://www.compositepanel.org

- CPMB Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau https://www.cpmb.org
- CRA California Redwood Association http://www.calredwood.org
- CRSI Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute https://www.crsi.org
- CTI Cooling Technology Institute https://www.cti.org
- DHA Decorative Hardwoods Association

https://www.decorativehardwood.org

- DHI Door and Hardware Institute https://www.dhi.org
- EGSA Electrical Generating Systems Association http://www.egsa.org

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 01 42 19 - 5

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

09-01-19

- EEI Edison Electric Institute https://www.eei.org
- EPA United States Environmental Protection Agency https://www.epa.gov
- ETL ETL Testing Services http://www.intertek.com
- FAA Federal Aviation Administration https://www.faa.gov
- FCC Federal Communications Commission https://www.fcc.gov
- FPS Forest Products Society http://www.forestprod.org
- GANA Glass Association of North America http://www.glasswebsite.com
- FM Factory Mutual Global Insurance https://www.fmglobal.com
- GA Gypsum Association https://gypsum.org
- GSA General Services Administration https://www.gsa.gov
- HI Hydraulic Institute http://www.pumps.org
- ICC International Code Council https://shop.iccsafe.org
- ICEA Insulated Cable Engineers Association https://www.icea.net
- ICAC Institute of Clean Air Companies

http://www.icac.com

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA	Project	No.	656-19-310	
----	---------	-----	------------	--

01 42 19 - 6

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
 https://www.ieee.org\
- IGMA Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance

https://www.igmaonline.org

- IMSA International Municipal Signal Association
 http://www.imsasafety.org
- MBMA Metal Building Manufacturers Association https://www.mbma.com
- MSS Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry http://msshq.org
- NAAMM National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers https://www.naamm.org
- PHCC Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association https://www.phccweb.org
- NBS National Bureau of Standards See - NIST
- NBBI The National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors https://www.nationalboard.org
- NEC National Electric Code See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association
- NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association https://www.nema.org
- NFPA National Fire Protection Association https://www.nfpa.org
- NHLA National Hardwood Lumber Association https://www.nhla.com

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 01 42 19 - 7

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- NIH National Institute of Health https://www.nih.gov
- NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology https://www.nist.gov
- NELMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.nelma.org
- NPA National Particleboard Association (See CPA, Composite Panel Association)
- NSF National Sanitation Foundation http://www.nsf.org
- OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration Department of Labor https://www.osha.gov
- PCA Portland Cement Association https://www.cement.org
- PCI Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute https://www.pci.org
- PPI Plastics Pipe Institute https://www.plasticpipe.org
- PEI Porcelain Enamel Institute http://www.porcelainenamel.com
- PTI Post-Tensioning Institute http://www.post-tensioning.org
- RFCI Resilient Floor Covering Institute https://www.rfci.com
- RIS Redwood Inspection Service (See Western Wood Products Association)

https://www.wwpa.org

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA	Project No	o. 656-19-310	01 42 19 - 8	
----	------------	---------------	--------------	--

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

09-01-19

- SCMA Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association http://www.cypressinfo.org
- SDI Steel Door Institute http://www.steeldoor.org
- SJI Steel Joist Institute https://www.steeljoist.org
- SMACNA Sheet Metal & Air-Conditioning Contractors'
 National Association
 https://www.smacna.org
- SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings https://www.sspc.org
- STI Steel Tank Institute https://www.steeltank.com
- SWI Steel Window Institute https://www.steelwindows.com
- TCNA Tile Council of North America

https://www.tcnatile.com

- TEMA Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association http://www.tema.org
- TPI Truss Plate Institute https://www.tpinst.org
- UBC The Uniform Building Code (See ICC)
- UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated https://www.ul.com
- ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 01 42 19 - 9

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

09-01-19

WCLB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau http://www.wclib.org

WDMA Window and Door Manufacturers Association

https://www.wdma.com

- Western Red Cedar Lumber Association WRCLA https://www.realcedar.com
- WWPA Western Wood Products Association http://www.wwpa.org

- - - E N D - - -

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 01 42 19 - 10

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

03-01-19

SECTION 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies requirements for Contractor Quality Control (CQC) for Design-Bid-Build (DBB)construction projects.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM)
 - D3740 (2012a) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
 - E329 (2014a) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. CQC inspection reports shall be submitted under this Specification section and follow the Applicable CQC Control Phase (Preparatory, Initial, or Follow-Up): Applicable Specification section naming convention.

- 1. Preconstruction Submittals
 - a. Interim CQC Plan
 - b. CQC Plan
- 2. Test Reports
 - a. Verification Statement

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Establish and maintain an effective quality control (QC) system that complies with the FAR Clause 52.246.12 titled "Inspection of Construction". QC consists of plans, procedures, and organization

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310 01 45 00 - 1

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

necessary to produce an end product which complies with the Contract requirements. The QC system covers all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and be keyed to the proposed construction sequence. The project superintendent will be held responsible for the quality of work and is subject to removal by the Contracting Office or Authorized designee for non-compliance with the quality requirements specified in the Contract. In this context the highest level manager responsible for the overall construction activities at the site, including quality and production is the project superintendent. The project superintendent maintains a physical presence at the site at all times and is responsible for all construction and related activities at the site, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

3.2 CQC PLAN:

- A. Submit no later than CO or Designee to determine during Constructability review - 15 days after receipt of Notice to Proceed (NTP) the CQC Plan proposed to implement the requirements of the FAR Clause 52.246.12 titled "Inspection of Construction". The Government will consider an Interim CQC Plan for the first days of operation, which must be accepted within 5 business days of NTP. Construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an Interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work outside of the accepted Interim CQC Plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another Interim CQC Plan containing the additional work scope is accepted.
- B. Content of the CQC Plan: Include, as a minimum, the following to cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, including work by subcontractors, fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents:
 - A description of the QC organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgement that the CQC staff will implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. Include a CQC System Manager that reports to the project superintendent.
 - The name, qualifications (in resume format) duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 3. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the Contract. Letters of direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities, and responsibilities will to the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee. be issued by the CQC System Manager. Furnish copies of these letters
- Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals including those of subcontractors, suppliers and purchasing agents. These procedures must be in accordance with Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.
- 5. Control, verification, and acceptance of testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, and person responsible for each test. (Laboratory facilities approved by the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee are required to be used)
- Procedures for tracking Preparatory, Initial, and Follow-Up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.
- Procedures for tracking construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. Establish verification procedures that identified deficiencies have been corrected.
- 8. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.
- 9. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks has separate control requirements, and is identified by different trades or disciplines, or it is work by the same trade in a different environment. Although each section of specifications can generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable feature under a particular section. This list will be agreed upon during the Coordination meeting.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 01 45 00 - 3

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

C. Acceptance of Plan: Acceptance of the Contractor's plan is required prior to the start of construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during and construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in the CQC Plan and operations including removal of personnel as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.

D. Notification of Changes: After acceptance of the CQC Plan, notify the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee in writing of any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Government prior to implementation by the Contractor.

1.3 COORDINATION MEETING:

After the Preconstruction Conference Post-award Conference before start of construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, meet with the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee to discuss the Contractor's quality control system. Submit the CQC Plan a minimum of 5 business days prior to the Coordination Meeting. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details must be developed, including the forms for recording the CC operations, , control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting will be prepared by the Government, signed by both the Contractor and Contracting Officer or Authorized designee and will become a part of the contract file. There can be occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which can require corrective action by the Contractor.

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION:

A. Personnel Requirements: The requirements for the CQC organization are a Safety and Health Manager, CQC System Manager, and sufficient number of additional qualified personnel to ensure safety and Contract compliance. The Safety and Health Manager shall satisfy the requirements of Specification 01 35 26 Safety Requirements and reports directly to a senior project (or corporate) official independent from the CQC System Manager. The Safety and Health Manager will also serve

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 01 45 00 - 4

11/11/2020

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

03-01-19

as a member of the CQC Staff. Personnel identified in the technical provisions as requiring specialized skills to assure the required work is being performed properly will also be included as part of the CQC organization. The Contractor's CQC staff maintains a presence at the site at all times during progress of the work and have complete authority and responsibility to take any action necessary to ensure Contract compliance. The CQC staff will be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee. Provide adequate office space, filing systems, and other resources as necessary to maintain an effective and fully functional CQC organization. Promptly complete and furnish all letters, material submittals, shop drawings submittals, schedules and all other project documentation to the CQC organization. The CQC organization is responsible to maintain these documents and records at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Government.

- B. CQC System Manager: Identify as CQC System Manager an individual within the onsite work organization that is responsible for overall management of CQC and has the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. The CQC system Manager is required to be a graduate engineer, graduate architect, or a graduate of construction management, with a minimum of PM or SRE to determine qualifications based on project complexity at construction review. The CQC System Manger is assigned as CQC System Manager but has duties as project superintendent in addition to quality control. Identify in the plan an alternate to serve in the event of the CDQC System Manager's absence. The requirements for the alternate are the same as the CQC System Manager.
- C. CQC Personnel: In addition to CQC personnel specified elsewhere in the contract, provide as part of the CQC organization specialized personnel to assist in the CQC System Manager for the following areas, as applicable: electrical, mechanical, civil, structural, environmental, architectural, materials technician submittals clerk, and low voltage systems. These individuals or specified technical companies are directly employed by the General Contractor and cannot be employed by a supplier or subcontractor on this project are employees of the prime or subcontractor; be responsible to the CQC System Manager; be

physically present at the construction site during work on the Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

specialized personnel's areas of responsibility; have the necessary education or experience in accordance with the Experience Matrix listed herein. These individuals can perform other duties but need to be allowed sufficient time to perform the specialized personnel's assigned quality controls duties as described in the CQC Plan. A single person can cover more than one area provided that the single person is qualified to perform QC activities in each designated and that workload allows.

Area	Qualifications
Civil	
Mechanical	Graduate Mechanical Engineer with 2 years experience or construction professional with 5 years of experience supervising mechanical features of work in the field with a construction company.
Electrical	Graduate Electrical Engineer with 2 years related experience or construction professional with 5 years of experience supervising electrical features of work in the field with a construction company.
Structural	
Architectural	Graduate Architect with 2 years experience or construction professional with 5 years of related experience.
Environmental	Graduate Environmental Engineer with 3 years experience.
Submittals	Submittal Clerk with 1 year experience.

EXPERIENCE MATRIX

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 01 45 00 - 6

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

03-01-19

Area	Qualifications
Concrete, Pavement, and Soils	Materials Technician with 2 years experience for the appropriate area.
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)	Specialist must be a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the firm certified by the NEBB.
Design Quality Control Manager	Registered Architect or Professional Engineer

- D. Additional Requirements: In addition to the above experience and education requirements, the CQC System Manager and Alternate CQC System Manager are required to have completed the Construction Quality Management (CQM) for Construction course. If the CQC System Manager does not have a current specification, obtain the CQM for Contractors course identification within 90 days of award. This course is periodically offered by the Naval Facilities Engineering Command and the Army Corps of Engineers. Contact the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee for information on the next scheduled class.
- E. Organizational Changes: Maintain the CQC staff at full strength at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the CQC staff, revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee for acceptance.
- 1.5 **SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES**: Submittals have to comply with the requirements in Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples. The CQC organization is responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the contract requirements.

1.6 CONTROL:

- A. CQC is the means by which the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the contract. At least three phases of control are required to be conducted by the CQC System Manager for each definable feature of the construction work as follows:
 - Preparatory Phase: This phase is performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work after all required

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310 01 45 00 - 7

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. This phase includes:

- a. A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications, references codes, and standards. Make available during the preparatory inspection a copy of those sections of referenced codes and standards applicable to that portion of the work to be accomplished in the field. Maintain and make available in the field for use by Government personnel until final acceptance of the work.
- b. Review of the Contract drawings.
- c. Check to assure that all materials and equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.
- d. Review of provisions that have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.
- e. Examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the Contract.
- f. Examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand conform to approved shop drawings or submitted data, and are properly stored.
- g. Review of the appropriate Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) to assure safety requirements are met.
- i. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards - contract defined or industry standard if not contract defined - for that feature of work.
- j. Check to ensure that the portion of the plan for the work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.
- k. Discussion of the initial control phase.
- The Government needs to be notified at least 48 hours or 2 business days in advance of beginning the Preparatory control phase. Include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. Document the results of the Preparatory phase actions
 Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310

11/11/2020

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.

- B. Initial Phase: This phase is accomplished at the beginning of a definable feature of work. Accomplish the following:
 - 1. Check work to ensure that it is in full compliance with contract requirements. Review minutes of the Preparatory meeting.
 - 2. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full contract compliance. Verify the required control inspection and testing is in compliance with the contract.
 - 3. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.
 - 4. Resolve all differences.
 - 5. Check safety to include compliance with an upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with each worker.
 - 6. The Government needs to be notified at least 48 hours or 2 business days in advance of beginning the initial phase for definable features of work. Prepare separate minutes of this phase by the CQC System Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Indicate the exact location of initial phase for definable feature of work for future reference and comparison with Follow-Up phases.
 - 7. The initial phase for each definable feature of work is repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.
- C. Follow-Up Phase: Perform daily checks to assure control activities, including control testing, are providing continued compliance with contract requirements until the completion of the particular feature of work. Record the checks in the CQC documentation. Conduct final Follow-Up checks and correct all deficiencies prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work. Do not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work.
- D. Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases on the same definable features of work if: the quality ongoing work is unacceptable; if there Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

01 45 00 - 9

11/11/2020

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

are changes in the applicable CQC staff, onsite production supervision or work crew; if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity, or if other problems develop.

1.7 TESTS

- A. Testing Procedure: Perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to contract requirements. Upon request, furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and acceptance test when specified. Procure the services of a Department of Veteran Affairs approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. Perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:
 - 1. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.
 - Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.
 - 3. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.
 - Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.
 - 5. Record results of all tests taken, both passing and failing on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the unique sequential control number identifying the test. If approved by the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee, actual test reports are submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. Provide an information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility directly to the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated results in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this Contract.
- B. Testing Laboratories: All testing laboratories must be validated through the procedures contained in Specification section 01 45 29 Testing Laboratory Services.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

 Capability Check: The Government reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth in the contract specifications and to check the laboratory technician's testing procedures and techniques. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt and steel is required to meet criteria detailed in ASTM D3740 and ASTM E329.

03-01-19

- 2. Capability Recheck: If the selected laboratory fails the capability check, the Contractor will be assessed a charge equal to value of recheck to reimburse the Government for each succeeding recheck of the laboratory or the checking of a subsequently selected laboratory. Such costs will be deducted from the Contract amount due the Contractor.
- C. Onsite Laboratory: The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests, and to check the Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

1.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION

- A. Punch-Out Inspection: Conduct an inspection of the work by the CQC system Manager near the end of the work, or any increment of the work established by a time stated FAR 52.211-10 Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work, or by the specifications. Prepare and include in the CQC documentation a punch list of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications. Include within the list of deficiencies the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. Make a second inspection the CQC System Manager or staff to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government Pre-Final Inspection.
- B. Pre-Final Inspection: The Government will perform the Pre-Final Inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government Pre-Final Punch List may be developed as a result of this inspection. Ensure that all items on this list have been

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 01 45 00 - 11 11/11/2020

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

03-01-19

corrected before notifying the Government, so that a Final Acceptance Inspection with the customer can be scheduled. Correct any items noted on the Pre-Final Inspection in a timely manner. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph need to be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment of the work if the project is divided into increments by separate construction completion dates.

C. Final Acceptance Inspection: The Contractor's QC Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer's Authorized designee is required to be in attendance at the Final Acceptance Inspection. Additional Government personnel can also be in attendance. The Final Acceptance Inspection will be formally scheduled by the Contracting Officer's or Authorized designee based upon results of the Pre-Final Inspection. Notify the Contracting Officer through the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) office at least 14 days prior to the Final Acceptance Inspection and include the Contractor's assurance that all specific items previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all remaining work performed under the contract, will be complete and acceptable by the date schedule for the Final Acceptance Inspection. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with FAR Clause 52.246-12 titled "Inspection of Construction".

1.9 DOCUMENTATION

- A. Quality Control Activities: Maintain current records providing factual evidence that required QC activities and tests have been performed. Include in these records the work of subcontractors and suppliers on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:
 - 1. The name and area of responsibility of the Contractor/Subcontractor
 - Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 01 45 00 - 12

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 3. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.
- 4. Test and control activities performed with results and references to specification/drawing requirements. Identify the Control Phase (Preparatory, Initial, and/or Follow-Up). List deficiencies noted, along with corrective action.
- Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specification/drawing requirements.
- Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with Contract reference, by whom, and action taken.
- 7. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.
- Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.
- Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and specifications.
- 10. Provide documentation of design quality control activities. For independent design reviews, provide, as a minimum, identification of the Independent Technical Reviewer (ITR) team, the ITR review comments, responses, and the record of resolution of the comments.
- B. Verification Statement: Indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. Cover both conforming and deficient features and include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the Contract. Furnish the original and one copy of these records in report form to the Government daily with 1 week after the date covered by the report, except that reports need not be submitted for days on which no work is performed. As a minimum, prepare and submit on report for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days need to be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work will be for that day only. Reports need to be signed and dated by the CQC System Manager. Include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate QC personnel within the CQC System Manager Report.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

01 45 00 - 13

11/11/2020

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

03-01-19

1.10 SAMPLE FORMS



014500 Referenced Example Form Templa

1.11 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE: The Contracting Officer or Authorized designee will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the foregoing requirements. The Contractor should take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site will be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer can issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders will be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

--- End of Section ---

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-11

SECTION 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.
- B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
 - 1. Adversely effect human health or welfare,
 - 2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
 - 3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
 - 4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.
- C. Definitions of Pollutants:
 - Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
 - Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
 - 3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
 - Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
 - 5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.

- 6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.
- 7. Sanitary Wastes:
 - a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
 - b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.
- B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA): 33 CFR 328.....Definitions

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
 - Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the COR for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
 - b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310

11/11/2020

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
- d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
- e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.
- f. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.
- g. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.
- h. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

- A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.
 - Handle and dispose of solid wastes in such a manner that will prevent contamination of the environment. Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers that are emptied on a regular schedule. Transport all solid waste off Government property and dispose of waste in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements.
 - Store chemical waste away from the work areas in corrosion resistant containers and dispose of waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 01 57 19 - 3

11/11/2020

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 3. Handle discarded materials other than those included in the solid waste category as directed by the COR.
- B. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State of Minnesota and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.
 - 1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous byproducts from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
 - 2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area.
 - 3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
 - 4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.
- C. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the COR. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.
 - 1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00 a.m. and 6:00p.m unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the COR. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise Sound Level in dB Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

01 57 19 - 4

11/11/2020

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

- Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 m (50 feet) (dBA):

EARTHMOVING		MATERIALS HANDLING	
FRONT LOADERS	75	CONCRETE MIXERS	75
BACKHOES	75	CONCRETE PUMPS	75
DOZERS	75	CRANES	75
TRACTORS	75	DERRICKS IMPACT	75
SCAPERS	80	PILE DRIVERS	95
GRADERS	75	JACK HAMMERS	75
TRUCKS	75	ROCK DRILLS	80
PAVERS, STATIONARY	80	PNEUMATIC TOOLS	80
PUMPS	75	BLASTING	
GENERATORS	75	SAWS	75
COMPRESSORS	75	VIBRATORS	75

- b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.
- c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.
- d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.
- e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.
- f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.
- g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the <u>A</u> weighing network of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the COR noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.
- D. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.
- E. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the COR. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

- - - E N D - - -

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

07-01-15

SECTION 01 58 16 TEMPORARY INTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

DESCRIPTION

This section specifies temporary interior signs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNS

- A. Fabricate from 50 Kg (110 pound) mat finish white paper.
- B. Cut to 100 mm (4-inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) long size tag.
- C. Punch 3 mm (1/8-inch) diameter hole centered on 100 mm (4-inch) dimension of tag. Edge of Hole spaced approximately 13 mm (1/2-inch) from one end on tag.
- D. Reinforce hole on both sides with gummed cloth washer or other suitable material capable of preventing tie pulling through paper edge.
- E. Ties: Steel wire 0.3 mm (0.0120-inch) thick, attach to tag with twist tie, leaving 150 mm (6-inch) long free ends.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install temporary signs attached to room door frame or room door knob, lever, or pull for doors on corridor openings.
- B. Mark on signs with felt tip marker having approximately 3 mm (1/8-inch) wide stroke for clearly legible numbers or letters.
- C. Identify room with numbers as designated on floor plans.

3.2 LOCATION

- A. Install on doors that have room, corridor, and space numbers shown.
- B. Doors that do not require signs are as follows:
 - Corridor barrier doors (cross-corridor) in corridor with same number.
 - 2. Folding doors or partitions.
 - 3. Toilet or bathroom doors within and between rooms.
 - 4. Communicating doors in partitions between rooms with corridor entrance doors.
 - 5. Closet doors within rooms.
- C. Replace missing, damaged, or illegible signs.

- - - E N D - - -

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310 01 58 16 - 1
BUILDING 7 - REPAIR/UPGRADE BOILER HOUSE SYSTEMS

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

09-01-13

SECTION 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of nonhazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
 - 1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
 - 2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
 - 3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
 - 4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
 - 5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
 - 1. Soil.
 - 2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
 - 3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
 - 4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
 - 5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
 - 6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
 - 7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
 - 8. Bitumen roofing materials.
 - 9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
 - 10. Carpet and/or pad.
 - 11. Gypsum board.
 - 12. Insulation.
 - 13. Paint.
 - 14. Fluorescent lamps.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310

11/11/2020

BUILDING 7 - REPAIR/UPGRADE BOILER HOUSE SYSTEMS

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Lead Paint: Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
 - 1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
 - 2. Packaging used for construction products.
 - 3. Poor planning and/or layout.
 - 4. Construction error.
 - 5. Over ordering.
 - 6. Weather damage.
 - 7. Contamination.
 - 8. Mishandling.
 - 9. Breakage.
- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
- C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to recycle construction and demolition waste to a minimum of 50 percent.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website http://www.wbdg.org/tools/cwm.php provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

01 74 19 - 2

BUILDING 7 - REPAIR/UPGRADE BOILER HOUSE SYSTEMS St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.
- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
- H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

1.4 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and nonrecyclable materials generated at the construction site.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 01 74 19 - 3

BUILDING 7 - REPAIR/UPGRADE BOILER HOUSE SYSTEMS St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.
- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.
- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
 - On-site Recycling Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
 - Off-site Recycling Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

01 74 19 - 4

BUILDING 7 - REPAIR/UPGRADE BOILER HOUSE SYSTEMS

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
 - 1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
 - 2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
 - 3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
 - a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
 - b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
 - Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
 - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
 - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
 - Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
 - Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
 - c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
 - d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
 - e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
- C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
- D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

BUILDING 7 - REPAIR/UPGRADE BOILER HOUSE SYSTEMS

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.
- B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC): LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

1.7 RECORDS

Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.
- B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COLLECTION

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

3.2 DISPOSAL

A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.

BUILDING 7 - REPAIR/UPGRADE BOILER HOUSE SYSTEMS St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

3.3 REPORT

- A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.
- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.
- C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 91 00

GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 COMMISSIONING DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS shall form the basis of the construction phase commissioning process and procedures. The Commissioning Agent shall add, modify, and refine the commissioning procedures, as approved by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), to suit field conditions and actual manufacturer's equipment, incorporate test data and procedure results, and provide detailed scheduling for all commissioning tasks.
- B. Various sections of the project specifications require equipment startup, testing, and adjusting services. Requirements for startup, testing, and adjusting services specified in the Division 7, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of these specifications are intended to be provided in coordination with the commissioning services and are not intended to duplicate services. The Contractor shall coordinate the work required by individual specification sections with the commissioning services requirements specified herein.
- C. Where individual testing, adjusting, or related services are required in the project specifications and not specifically required by this commissioning requirements specification, the specified services shall be provided and copies of documentation, as required by those specifications shall be submitted to the VA and the Commissioning Agent to be indexed for future reference.
- D. Where training or educational services for VA are required and specified in other sections of the specifications, including but not limited to Division 7, Division 8, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of the specification, these services are intended to be provided in addition to the training and educational services specified herein.
- E. Commissioning is a systematic process of verifying that the building systems perform interactively according to the construction documents and the VA's operational needs. The commissioning process shall encompass and coordinate the system documentation, equipment startup, Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310

11/11/2020

control system calibration, testing and balancing, performance testing and training. Commissioning during the construction and post-occupancy phases is intended to achieve the following specific objectives according to the contract documents:

- Verify that the applicable equipment and systems are installed in accordance with the contact documents and according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
- Verify and document proper integrated performance of equipment and systems.
- 3. Verify that Operations & Maintenance documentation is complete.
- Verify that all components requiring servicing can be accessed, serviced and removed without disturbing nearby components including ducts, piping, cabling or wiring.
- 5. Verify that the VA's operating personnel are adequately trained to enable them to operate, monitor, adjust, maintain, and repair building systems in an effective and energy-efficient manner.
- Document the successful achievement of the commissioning objectives listed above.
- F. The commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a finished and fully functioning product.
- G. The contractor will be responsible for hiring the commissioning agent.

1.2 CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIPS

- A. For this construction project, the Department of Veterans Affairs contracts with a Contractor to provide construction services. The contracts are administered by the VA Contracting Officer and the Resident Engineer as the designated representative of the Contracting Officer. On this project, the authority to modify the contract in any way is strictly limited to the authority of the Contracting Officer.
- B. In this project, only two contract parties are recognized and communications on contractual issues are strictly limited to VA Resident Engineer and the Contractor. It is the practice of the VA to require that communications between other parties to the contracts (Subcontractors and Vendors) be conducted through the Resident Engineer and Contractor. It is also the practice of the VA that communications between other parties of the project (Commissioning Agent and Architect/Engineer) be conducted through the Resident Engineer.

- C. Whole Building Commissioning is a process that relies upon frequent and direct communications, as well as collaboration between all parties to the construction process. By its nature, a high level of communication and cooperation between the Commissioning Agent and all other parties (Architects, Engineers, Subcontractors, Vendors, third party testing agencies, etc.) is essential to the success of the Commissioning effort.
- D. With these fundamental practices in mind, the commissioning process described herein has been developed to recognize that, in the execution of the Commissioning Process, the Commissioning Agent must develop effective methods to communicate with every member of the construction team involved in delivering commissioned systems while simultaneously respecting the exclusive contract authority of the Contracting Officer and Resident Engineer. Thus, the procedures outlined in this specification must be executed within the following limitations:
 - No communications (verbal or written) from the Commissioning Agent shall be deemed to constitute direction that modifies the terms of any contract between the Department of Veterans Affairs and the Contractor.
 - 2. Commissioning Issues identified by the Commissioning Agent will be delivered to the Resident Engineer and copied to the designated Commissioning Representatives for the Contractor and subcontractors on the Commissioning Team for information only in order to expedite the communication process. These issues must be understood as the professional opinion of the Commissioning Agent and as suggestions for resolution.
 - 3. In the event that any Commissioning Issues and suggested resolutions are deemed by the Resident Engineer to require either an official interpretation of the construction documents or require a modification of the contract documents, the Contracting Officer or Resident Engineer will issue an official directive to this effect.
 - 4. All parties to the Commissioning Process shall be individually responsible for alerting the Resident Engineer of any issues that they deem to constitute a potential contract change prior to acting on these issues.
 - 5. Authority for resolution or modification of design and construction issues rests solely with the Contracting Officer or Resident

Engineer, with appropriate technical guidance from the Architect/Engineer and/or Commissioning Agent.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 32.16.15 PROJECT SCHEDULES (SMALL PROJECTS DESIGN/BID/BUILD)
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES
- D. Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- E. Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- F. Section 26 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

1.4 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems, and equipment being commissioned.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.
- C. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the Green Buildings Initiative's Green Globes rating program and to support delivery of project performance in accordance with the VA requirements developed for the project.

1.5 ACRONYMS

List of Acronyms		
Acronym	Meaning	
A/E	Architect / Engineer Design Team	
AHJ	Authority Having Jurisdiction	
ASHRAE	Association Society for Heating Air Condition and	
	Refrigeration Engineers	
BOD	Basis of Design	
BSC	Building Systems Commissioning	
CCTV	Closed Circuit Television	
CD	Construction Documents	
CMMS	Computerized Maintenance Management System	
СО	Contracting Officer (VA)	
COR	Contracting Officer's Representative (see also VA-RE)	
COBie	Construction Operations Building Information Exchange	
CPC	Construction Phase Commissioning	

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

List of Acronyms		
Acronym	Meaning	
Cx	Commissioning	
CxA	Commissioning Agent	
CxM	Commissioning Manager	
CxR	Commissioning Representative	
DPC	Design Phase Commissioning	
FPT	Functional Performance Test	
GBI-GG	Green Building Initiative - Green Globes	
HVAC	Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning	
LEED	Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design	
NC	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery	
NCA	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery	
NOM	Administration	
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau	
0&M	Operations & Maintenance	
OPR	Owner's Project Requirements	
PFC	Pre-Functional Checklist	
PFT	Pre-Functional Test	
SD	Schematic Design	
SO	Site Observation	
TAB	Test Adjust and Balance	
VA	Department of Veterans Affairs	
VAMC	VA Medical Center	
VA CFM	VA Office of Construction and Facilities Management	
VACO	VA Central Office	
VA PM	VA Project Manager	
VA-RE	VA Resident Engineer	
USGBC	United States Green Building Council	

1.6 DEFINITIONS

Acceptance Phase Commissioning: Commissioning tasks executed after most construction has been completed, most Site Observations and Static Tests have been completed and Pre-Functional Testing has been completed and accepted. The main commissioning activities performed during this phase are verification that the installed systems are functional by

conducting Systems Functional Performance tests and Owner Training. Contract No. 36C26319D0022

Accuracy: The capability of an instrument to indicate the true value of a measured quantity.

Back Check: A back check is a verification that an agreed upon solution to a design comment has been adequately addressed in a subsequent design review

Basis of Design (BOD): The Engineer's Basis of Design is comprised of two components: the Design Criteria and the Design Narrative, these documents record the concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines. **Benchmarks:** Benchmarks are the comparison of a building's energy usage to other similar buildings and to the building itself. For example, ENERGY STAR Portfolio Manager is a frequently used and nationally recognized building energy benchmarking tool.

<u>Building Information Modeling (BIM):</u> Building Information Modeling is a parametric database which allows a building to be designed and constructed virtually in 3D, and provides reports both in 2D views and as schedules. This electronic information can be extracted and reused for pre-populating facility management CMMS systems. Building Systems Commissioning (BSC): NEBB acronym used to designate its commissioning program.

<u>Calibrate:</u> The act of comparing an instrument of unknown accuracy with a standard of known accuracy to detect, correlate, report, or eliminate by adjustment any variation in the accuracy of the tested instrument. <u>CCTV:</u> Closed circuit Television. Normally used for security surveillance and alarm detections as part of a special electrical security system.

<u>**COBie:**</u> Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBie) is an electronic industry data format used to transfer information developed during design, construction, and commissioning into the Computer Maintenance Management Systems (CMMS) used to operate facilities. See the Whole Building Design Guide website for further information (http://www.wbdg.org/resources/cobie.php)

<u>Commissionability</u>: Defines a design component or construction process that has the necessary elements that will allow a system or component to be effectively measured, tested, operated and commissioned

Commissioning Agent (CxA): The qualified Commissioning Professional who

administers the Cx process by managing the Cx team and overseeing the Contract No. 36C26319D0022

Commissioning Process. Where CxA is used in this specification it means the Commissioning Agent, members of his staff or appointed members of the commissioning team. Note that LEED uses the term Commissioning Authority in lieu of Commissioning Agent.

<u>Commissioning Checklists</u>: Lists of data or inspections to be verified to ensure proper system or component installation, operation, and function. Verification checklists are developed and used during all phases of the commissioning process to verify that the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) is being achieved.

<u>Commissioning Design Review</u>: The commissioning design review is a collaborative review of the design professionals design documents for items pertaining to the following: owner's project requirements; basis of design; operability and maintainability (O&M) including documentation; functionality; training; energy efficiency, control systems' sequence of operations including building automation system features; commissioning specifications and the ability to functionally test the systems.

<u>Commissioning Issue</u>: A condition identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that adversely affects the commissionability, operability, maintainability, or functionality of a system, equipment, or component. A condition that is in conflict with the Contract Documents and/or performance requirements of the installed systems and components. (See also - Commissioning Observation).

<u>Commissioning Manager (CxM)</u>: A qualified individual appointed by the Contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the Contractor.

<u>Commissioning Observation:</u> An issue identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that does not conform to the project OPR, contract documents or standard industry best practices. (See also Commissioning Issue)

<u>Commissioning Plan:</u> A document that outlines the commissioning process, commissioning scope and defines responsibilities, processes, schedules, and the documentation requirements of the Commissioning Process.

<u>Commissioning Process</u>: A quality focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project. The process focuses upon verifying and documenting that the facility and all of its systems, components, and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, can be operated,

and maintained to meet the Owner's Project Requirements. Contract No. $36\mathrm{C2}6319\mathrm{D0}022$

<u>Commissioning Report</u>: The final commissioning document which presents the commissioning process results for the project. Cx reports include an executive summary, the commissioning plan, issue log,

correspondence, and all appropriate check sheets and test forms.

<u>Commissioning Representative (CxR)</u>: An individual appointed by a subcontractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the subcontractor.

Commissioning Specifications: The contract documents that detail the objective, scope and implementation of the commissioning process as developed in the Commissioning Plan.

<u>Commissioning Team:</u> Individual team members whose coordinated actions are responsible for implementing the Commissioning Process.

<u>Construction Phase Commissioning</u>: All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

<u>Contract Documents (CD):</u> Contract documents include design and construction contracts, price agreements and procedure agreements. Contract Documents also include all final and complete drawings, specifications and all applicable contract modifications or supplements.

Construction Phase Commissioning (CPC): All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

<u>Coordination Drawings</u>: Drawings showing the work of all trades that are used to illustrate that equipment can be installed in the space allocated without compromising equipment function or access for maintenance and replacement. These drawings graphically illustrate and dimension manufacturers' recommended maintenance clearances. On mechanical projects, coordination drawings include structural steel, ductwork, major piping and electrical conduit and show the elevations and locations of the above components.

Data Logging: The monitoring and recording of temperature, flow, current, status, pressure, etc. of equipment using stand-alone data recorders.

Deferred System Test: Tests that cannot be completed at the end of the acceptance phase due to ambient conditions, schedule issues or other conditions preventing testing during the normal acceptance testing period.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

Deficiency: See "Commissioning Issue".

Design Criteria: A listing of the VA Design Criteria outlining the project design requirements, including its source. These are used during the design process to show the design elements meet the OPR. **Design Intent:** The overall term that includes the OPR and the BOD. It is a detailed explanation of the ideas, concepts, and criteria that are defined by the owner to be important. The design intent documents are utilized to provide a written record of these ideas, concepts and criteria.

Design Narrative: A written description of the proposed design solutions that satisfy the requirements of the OPR.

Design Phase Commissioning (DPC): All commissioning tasks executed during the design phase of the project.

Environmental Systems: Systems that use a combination of mechanical equipment, airflow, water flow and electrical energy to provide heating, ventilating, air conditioning, humidification, and dehumidification for the purpose of human comfort or process control of temperature and humidity.

Executive Summary: A section of the Commissioning report that reviews the general outcome of the project. It also includes any unresolved issues, recommendations for the resolution of unresolved issues and all deferred testing requirements.

Functionality: This defines a design component or construction process which will allow a system or component to operate or be constructed in a manner that will produce the required outcome of the OPR.

Functional Test Procedure (FTP): A written protocol that defines methods, steps, personnel, and acceptance criteria for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

Industry Accepted Best Practice: A design component or construction process that has achieved industry consensus for quality performance and functionality. Refer to the current edition of the NEBB Design Phase Commissioning Handbook for examples.

Installation Verification: Observations or inspections that confirm the system or component has been installed in accordance with the contract documents and to industry accepted best practices.

Integrated System Testing: Integrated Systems Testing procedures entail

testing of multiple integrated systems performance to verify proper Contract No. 36C26319D0022

functional interface between systems. Typical Integrated Systems Testing includes verifying that building systems respond properly to loss of utility, transfer to emergency power sources, re-transfer from emergency power source to normal utility source; interface between HVAC controls and Fire Alarm systems for equipment shutdown, interface between Fire Alarm system and elevator control systems for elevator recall and shutdown; interface between Fire Alarm System and Security Access Control Systems to control access to spaces during fire alarm conditions; and other similar tests as determined for each specific project.

Issues Log: A formal and ongoing record of problems or concerns - and their resolution - that have been raised by members of the Commissioning Team during the course of the Commissioning Process. Lessons Learned Workshop: A workshop conducted to discuss and document project successes and identify opportunities for improvements for future projects.

<u>Maintainability</u>: A design component or construction process that will allow a system or component to be effectively maintained. This includes adequate room for access to adjust and repair the equipment. Maintainability also includes components that have readily obtainable repair parts or service.

<u>Manual Test:</u> Testing using hand-held instruments, immediate control system readouts or direct observation to verify performance (contrasted to analyzing monitored data taken over time to make the 'observation'). <u>Owner's Project Requirements (OPR):</u> A written document that details the project requirements and the expectations of how the building and its systems will be used and operated. These include project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.

<u>Peer Review:</u> A formal in-depth review separate from the commissioning review processes. The level of effort and intensity is much greater than a typical commissioning facilitation or extended commissioning review. The VA usually hires an independent third-party (called the IDIQ A/E) to conduct peer reviews.

Precision: The ability of an instrument to produce repeatable readings of the same quantity under the same conditions. The precision of an instrument refers to its ability to produce a tightly grouped set of

values around the mean value of the measured quantity. Contract No. $36\mathrm{C}26319\mathrm{D}0022$

Pre-Design Phase Commissioning: Commissioning tasks performed prior to the commencement of design activities that includes project programming and the development of the commissioning process for the project Pre-Functional Checklist (PFC): A form used by the contractor to verify that appropriate components are onsite, correctly installed, set up, calibrated, functional and ready for functional testing.

Pre-Functional Test (PFT): An inspection or test that is done before functional testing. PFT's include installation verification and system and component start up tests.

Procedure or Protocol: A defined approach that outlines the execution of a sequence of work or operations. Procedures are used to produce repeatable and defined results.

<u>Range</u>: The upper and lower limits of an instrument's ability to measure the value of a quantity for which the instrument is calibrated. **<u>Resolution</u>**: This word has two meanings in the Cx Process. The first refers to the smallest change in a measured variable that an instrument can detect. The second refers to the implementation of actions that correct a tested or observed deficiency.

<u>Site Observation Visit:</u> On-site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent for the purpose of verifying component, equipment, and system installation, to observe contractor testing, equipment start-up procedures, or other purposes.

<u>Site Observation Reports (SO):</u> Reports of site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent. Observation reports are intended to provide early indication of an installation issue which will need correction or analysis.

Special System Inspections: Inspections required by a local code authority prior to occupancy and are not normally a part of the commissioning process.

Static Tests: Tests or inspections that validate a specified static condition such as pressure testing. Static tests may be specification or code initiated.

Start Up Tests: Tests that validate the component or system is ready
for automatic operation in accordance with the manufactures
requirements.

Systems Manual: A system-focused composite document that includes all information required for the owners operators to operate the systems.

Test Procedure: A written protocol that defines methods, personnel, and expectations for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

Testing: The use of specialized and calibrated instruments to measure parameters such as: temperature, pressure, vapor flow, air flow, fluid flow, rotational speed, electrical characteristics, velocity, and other data in order to determine performance, operation, or function. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB): A systematic process or service applied to heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC) systems and other environmental systems to achieve and document air and hydronic flow rates. The standards and procedures for providing these services are referred to as "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and are described in the Procedural Standards for the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems, published by NEBB or AABC. Thermal Scans: Thermographic pictures taken with an Infrared Thermographic Camera. Thermographic pictures show the relative temperatures of objects and surfaces and are used to identify leaks, thermal bridging, thermal intrusion, electrical overload conditions, moisture containment, and insulation failure.

Training Plan: A written document that details, in outline form the expectations of the operator training. Training agendas should include instruction on how to obtain service, operate, startup, shutdown and maintain all systems and components of the project.

Trending: Monitoring over a period of time with the building automation system.

<u>Unresolved Commissioning Issue:</u> Any Commissioning Issue that, at the time that the Final Report or the Amended Final Report is issued that has not been either resolved by the construction team or accepted by the VA. Validation: The process by which work is verified as complete and operating correctly:

- 1. First party validation occurs when a firm or individual verifying the task is the same firm or individual performing the task.
- 2. Second party validation occurs when the firm or individual verifying the task is under the control of the firm performing the task or has other possibilities of financial conflicts of interest in the resolution (Architects, Designers, General Contractors and Third Tier Subcontractors or Vendors).

 Third party validation occurs when the firm verifying the task is not associated with or under control of the firm performing or designing the task.

<u>Verification</u>: The process by which specific documents, components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems are confirmed to comply with the criteria described in the Owner's Project Requirements.

<u>Warranty Phase Commissioning</u>: Commissioning efforts executed after a project has been completed and accepted by the Owner. Warranty Phase Commissioning includes follow-up on verification of system performance, measurement and verification tasks and assistance in identifying warranty issues and enforcing warranty provisions of the construction contract.

<u>Warranty Visit:</u> A commissioning meeting and site review where all outstanding warranty issues and deferred testing is reviewed and discussed.

Whole Building Commissioning: Commissioning of building systems such as Building Envelope, HVAC, Electrical, Special Electrical (Fire Alarm, Security & Communications), Plumbing and Fire Protection as described in this specification.

1.7 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified for this project is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The following systems will be commissioned as part of this project:

Systems To Be Commissioned		
System	Description	

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

Systems To Be Commissioned					
System	Description				
HVAC					
Noise and Vibration	Noise and vibration levels for critical				
Control	equipment such as Air Handlers, Chillers,				
	Cooling Towers, Boilers, Generators, etc. will				
	be commissioned as part of the system				
	commissioning				
Direct Digital Control	Operator Interface Computer, Operator Work				
System	Station (including graphics, point mapping,				
	trends, alarms), Network Communications				
	Modules and Wiring, Integration Panels. [DDC				
	Control panels will be commissioned with the				
	systems controlled by the panel]				
Steam/Heating Hot	Boilers, boiler feed water system,				
Water System	economizers/heat recovery equipment,				
	condensate recovery, water treatment, boiler				
	fuel system, controls, interface with facility				
	DDC system.				
HVAC Air Handling	Air handling Units, packaged rooftop AHU,				
Systems	Outdoor Air conditioning units, humidifiers,				
	DDC control panels				
Decentralized Unitary	Split-system HVAC systems, controls, interface				
HVAC Systems	with facility DDC				
_	-				
Hydronic Distribution	Pumps, DDC control panels, heat exchangers,				
Systems					
Facility Fuel Systems	Generator fuel system				

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

Systems To Be Commissioned					
System	Description				
Electrical					
Medium-Voltage	Medium-Voltage Switchgear, Medium-Voltage				
Electrical	Switches, Underground duct bank and				
Distribution Systems	distribution, Pad-Mount Transformers, Medium-				
	Voltage Load Interrupter Switches,				
Electric Power	Metering, sub-metering, power monitoring				
Monitoring Systems	systems, PLC control systems				
Electrical System	Review reports, verify field settings				
Protective Device	consistent with Study				
Study					
Secondary Unit	Medium-voltage components, transformers, low-				
Substations	voltage distribution, verify breaker testing				
	results (injection current, etc.)				
Low-Voltage	Normal power distribution system, Life-safety				
Distribution System	power distribution system, critical power				
	distribution system, equipment power				
	distribution system, switchboards,				
	distribution panels, panelboards, verify				
	breaker testing results (injection current,				
	etc.)				
Emergency Power	Generators, Generator paralleling switchgear,				
Generation Systems	automatic transfer switches, PLC and other				
	control systems				
Lighting & Lighting	Emergency lighting, occupancy sensors,				
Control** Systems	lighting control systems, architectural				
	dimming systems, theatrical dimming systems,				
	exterior lighting and controls				
Electronic Safety and S	Electronic Safety and Security				
Grounding & Bonding	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports				
Fire Detection and	Verify system monitoring, verify interface				
Alarm System	with other systems.				

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

1.8 COMMISSIONING TEAM

- A. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project Superintendent and subcontractors, installers, schedulers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) and Commissioning Agent.
- B. Members Appointed by Contractor:
 - Commissioning Agent: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. The contractor will be responsible for hiring the CxA.
 - 2. Contractor's Commissioning Representative(s): Individual(s), each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions.
- C. Members Appointed by VA:
 - User: Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
 - 2. A/E: Representative of the Architect and engineering design professionals.

1.9 VA'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Coordination meetings.
 - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Testing meetings.
 - 4. Witness and assist in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
 - 5. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Provide the Construction Documents, prepared by Architect and approved by VA, to the Commissioning Agent and for use in managing the commissioning process, developing the commissioning plan, systems manuals, and reviewing the operation and maintenance training plan.

1.10 CONTRACTOR'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Appoint an individual, company or firm to act as the Commissioning Agent.

- A. The Contractor shall assign a Commissioning Representative to manage commissioning activities of the Contractor, and subcontractors.
- B. The Contractor shall ensure that the commissioning responsibilities outlined in these specifications are included in all subcontracts and that subcontractors comply with the requirements of these specifications.
- C. The Contractor shall ensure that each installing subcontractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the subcontractor and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Participate in commissioning coordination meetings.
 - Conduct operation and maintenance training sessions in accordance with approved training plans.
 - Verify that Work is complete and systems are operational according to the Contract Documents, including calibration of instrumentation and controls.
 - 4. Evaluate commissioning issues and commissioning observations identified in the Commissioning Issues Log, field reports, test reports or other commissioning documents. In collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
 - 5. Review and comment on commissioning documentation.
 - Participate in meetings to coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing.
 - Provide schedule for operation and maintenance data submittals, equipment startup, and testing to Commissioning Agent for incorporation into the commissioning plan.
 - 8. Provide information to the Commissioning Agent for developing commissioning plan.
 - 9. Participate in training sessions for VA's operation and maintenance personnel.
 - 10. Provide technicians who are familiar with the construction and operation of installed systems and who shall develop specific test procedures to conduct Systems Functional Performance Testing of installed systems.

1.11 COMMISSIONING AGENT'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.
- B. Prepare the commissioning plan. See Paragraph 1.11-A of this specification Section for further information.
- C. Review and comment on selected submittals from the Contractor for general conformance with the Construction Documents. Review and comment on the ability to test and operate the system and/or equipment, including providing gages, controls and other components required to operate, maintain, and test the system. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interfaces between systems relating to the Construction Documents.
- D. At the beginning of the construction phase, conduct an initial construction phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals; operation and maintenance training sessions; TAB Work; Pre-Functional Checklists, Systems Functional Performance Testing; and project completion.
- E. Convene commissioning team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication, and conflict resolution; discuss status of the commissioning processes. Responsibilities include arranging for facilities, preparing agenda and attendance lists, and notifying participants. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare and distribute minutes to commissioning team members and attendees within five workdays of the commissioning meeting.
- F. Observe construction and report progress, observations and issues. Observe systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility for maintenance and component replacement or repair, and for general conformance with the Construction Documents.
- G. Prepare Project specific Pre-Functional Checklists and Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- H. Coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing schedule with the Contractor.
- I. Witness selected systems startups.
- J. Verify selected Pre-Functional Checklists completed and submitted by the Contractor.
- K. Witness and document Systems Functional Performance Testing.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

01 91 00 - 18

- L. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates and include them in the systems manual and commissioning report.
- M. Review and comment on operation and maintenance (O&M) documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the Contract Documents. Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in Paragraph 1.25, Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- N. Review operation and maintenance training program developed by the Contractor. Verify training plans provide qualified instructors to conduct operation and maintenance training.
- O. Prepare commissioning Field Observation Reports.
- P. Prepare the Final Commissioning Report.
- Q. Return to the site at 10 months into the 12-month warranty period and review with facility staff the current building operation and the condition of outstanding issues related to the original and seasonal Systems Functional Performance Testing. Also interview facility staff and identify problems or concerns they have operating the building as originally intended. Make suggestions for improvements and for recording these changes in the O&M manuals. Identify areas that may come under warranty or under the original construction contract. Assist facility staff in developing reports, documents and requests for services to remedy outstanding problems.
- R. Assemble the final commissioning documentation, including the Final Commissioning Report and Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report.

1.12 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

- A. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by Commissioning Agent, that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process, and shall include, but is not limited, to the following:
 - Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports. Identification of the relationship of these documents to other functions and a detailed description of submittals that are required to support the commissioning processes. Submittal dates shall include the latest date approved submittals must be received without adversely affecting commissioning plan.
 - Description of the organization, layout, and content of commissioning documentation (including systems manual) and a

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

01 91 00 - 19

detailed description of documents to be provided along with identification of responsible parties.

- 3. Identification of systems and equipment to be commissioned.
- 4. Schedule of Commissioning Coordination meetings.
- 5. Identification of items that must be completed before the next operation can proceed.
- 6. Description of responsibilities of commissioning team members.
- 7. Description of observations to be made.
- 8. Description of requirements for operation and maintenance training.
- 9. Schedule for commissioning activities with dates coordinated with overall construction schedule.
- Process and schedule for documenting changes on a continuous basis to appear in Project Record Documents.
- 11. Process and schedule for completing prestart and startup checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment to be verified and tested.
- 12. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- B. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: The Commissioning Agent will develop Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for each system to be commissioned, including subsystems, or equipment and interfaces or interlocks with other systems. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will be provided to the VA, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor for review and comment. The Systems Performance Test Procedure will include test procedures for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Each System Functional Performance Test procedure, regardless of system, subsystem, or equipment being tested, shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - 1. Name and identification code of tested system.
 - 2. Test number.
 - 3. Time and date of test.
 - 4. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or issue.
 - 5. Dated signatures of the person performing test and of the witness, if applicable.
 - 6. Individuals present for test.

7. Observations and Issues. Contract No. 36C26319D0022

8. Issue number, if any, generated as the result of test.

- C. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists. Pre-Functional Checklists shall be completed and signed by the Contractor, verifying that systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing. The Commissioning Agent will spot check Pre-Functional Checklists to verify accuracy and readiness for testing. Inaccurate or incomplete Pre-Functional Checklists shall be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission.
- D. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will record test data, observations, and measurements on Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The report will also include recommendation for system acceptance or non-acceptance. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application shall be included with data. Commissioning Agent Will compile test and inspection reports and test and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and commissioning report.
- E. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will document corrective action taken for systems and equipment that fail tests. The documentation will include any required modifications to systems and equipment and/or revisions to test procedures, if any. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document any retesting of systems and/or equipment requiring corrective action and document retest results. The contractor is responsible for any costs for retesting.
- F. Commissioning Issues Log: The Commissioning Agent will prepare and maintain Commissioning Issues Log that describes Commissioning Issues and Commissioning Observations that are identified during the Commissioning process. These observations and issues include, but are not limited to, those that are at variance with the Contract Documents. The Commissioning Issues Log will identify and track issues as they are encountered, the party responsible for resolution, progress toward resolution, and document how the issue was resolved. The Master Commissioning Issues Log will also track the status of unresolved issues.
 - 1. Creating a Commissioning Issues Log Entry:
 - a. Identify the issue with unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier by which the issue may be tracked.

b. Assign a descriptive title for the issue. Contract No. $\ 36C26319D0022$

- c. Identify date and time of the issue.
- d. Identify test number of test being performed at the time of the observation, if applicable, for cross reference.
- e. Identify system, subsystem, and equipment to which the issue applies.
- f. Identify location of system, subsystem, and equipment.
- g. Include information that may be helpful in diagnosing or evaluating the issue.
- h. Note recommended corrective action.
- i. Identify commissioning team member responsible for corrective action.
- j. Identify expected date of correction.
- k. Identify person that identified the issue.
- 2. Documenting Issue Resolution:
 - a. Log date correction is completed or the issue is resolved.
 - b. Describe corrective action or resolution taken. Include description of diagnostic steps taken to determine root cause of the issue, if any.
 - c. Identify changes to the Contract Documents that may require action.
 - d. State that correction was completed and system, subsystem, and equipment are ready for retest, if applicable.
 - e. Identify person(s) who corrected or resolved the issue.
 - f. Identify person(s) verifying the issue resolution.
- G. Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will document results of the commissioning process, including unresolved issues, and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The Commissioning Report will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been properly installed and are performing according to the Contract Documents. This report will be used by the Department of Veterans Affairs when determining that systems will be accepted. This report will be used to evaluate systems, subsystems, and equipment and will serve as a future reference document during VA occupancy and operation. It shall describe components and performance that exceed requirements of the Contract Documents. The commissioning report will include, but is not limited to, the following:

- Lists and explanations of substitutions; compromises; variances with the Contract Documents; record of conditions; and, if appropriate, recommendations for resolution. Design Narrative documentation maintained by the Commissioning Agent.
- 2. Commissioning plan.
- 3. Pre-Functional Checklists completed by the Contractor, with annotation of the Commissioning Agent review and spot check.
- 4. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures, with annotation of test results and test completion.
- 5, Commissioning Issues Log.
- Listing of deferred and off-season test(s) not performed, including the schedule for their completion.
- H. Addendum to Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will prepare an Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report near the end of the Warranty Period. The Addendum will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment are complete and continue to perform according to the Contract Documents. The Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Documentation of deferred and off-season test(s) results.
 - Completed Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for off season test(s).
 - 3. Documentation that unresolved system performance issues have been resolved.
 - 4. Updated Commissioning Issues Log, including status of unresolved issues.
 - 5. Identification of potential Warranty Claims to be corrected by the Contractor.
- I. Systems Manual: The Commissioning Agent will gather required information and compile the Systems Manual. The Systems Manual will include, but is not limited to, the following:
 - Design Narrative, including system narratives, schematics, singleline diagrams, flow diagrams, equipment schedules, and changes made throughout the Project.
 - 2. Reference to Final Commissioning Plan.
 - 3. Reference to Final Commissioning Report.
 - 4. Approved Operation and Maintenance Data as submitted by the Contractor.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

1.13 SUBMITTALS

- A. Preliminary Commissioning Plan Submittal: The Commissioning Agent has prepared a Preliminary Commissioning Plan based on the final Construction Documents. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is included as an Appendix to this specification section. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is provided for information only. It contains preliminary information about the following commissioning activities:
 - 1. The Commissioning Team: A list of commissioning team members by organization.
 - 2. Systems to be commissioned. A detailed list of systems to be commissioned for the project. This list also provides preliminary information on systems/equipment submittals to be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent; preliminary information on Pre-Functional Checklists that are to be completed; preliminary information on Systems Performance Testing, including information on testing sample size (where authorized by the VA).
 - 3. Commissioning Team Roles and Responsibilities: Preliminary roles and responsibilities for each Commissioning Team member.
 - Commissioning Documents: A preliminary list of commissioning-related documents, include identification of the parties responsible for preparation, review, approval, and action on each document.
 - 5. Commissioning Activities Schedule: Identification of Commissioning Activities, including Systems Functional Testing, the expected duration and predecessors for the activity.
 - 6. Pre-Functional Checklists: Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists for equipment, components, subsystems, and systems to be commissioned. These Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists provide guidance on the level of detailed information the Contractor shall include on the final submission.
 - 7. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Preliminary stepby-step System Functional Performance Test Procedures to be used during Systems Functional Performance Testing. These Preliminary Systems Functional Performance procedures provide information on the level of testing rigor, and the level of Contractor support required during performance of system's testing.
- B. Final Commissioning Plan Submittal: Based on the Final Construction Documents and the Contractor's project team, the Commissioning Agent

will prepare the Final Commissioning Plan as described in this section. The Commissioning Agent will submit three hard copies and three sets of electronic files of Final Commissioning Plan. The Contractor shall review the Commissioning Plan and provide any comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Commissioning Plan as directed by the VA.

- C. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure: The Commissioning Agent will submit preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures to the Contractor, and the VA for review and comment. The Contractor shall return review comments to the VA and the Commissioning Agent. The VA will also return review comments to the Commissioning Agent. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Systems Functional Test Procedures to be used in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- D. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will submit Pre-Functional Checklists to be completed by the Contractor.
- E. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will submit test and inspection reports to the VA with copies to the Contractor and the Architect/Engineer.
- F. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will submit corrective action documents to the VA Resident Engineer with copies to the Contractor and Architect.
- G. Preliminary Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit three electronic copies of the preliminary commissioning report. One electronic copy, with review comments, will be returned to the Commissioning Agent for preparation of the final submittal.
- H. Final Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit four sets of electronically formatted information of the final commissioning report to the VA. The final submittal will incorporate comments as directed by the VA.
- I. Data for Commissioning:
 - The Commissioning Agent will request in writing from the Contractor specific information needed about each piece of commissioned equipment or system to fulfill requirements of the Commissioning Plan.
- 2. The Commissioning Agent may request further documentation as is necessary for the commissioning process or to support other VA data collection requirements, including Construction Operations Building Contract No. 36C26319D0022

Information Exchange (COBIE), Building Information Modeling (BIM), etc.

1.14 COMMISSIONING PROCESS

- A. The Commissioning Agent will be responsible for the overall management of the commissioning process as well as coordinating scheduling of commissioning tasks with the VA and the Contractor. As directed by the VA, the Contractor shall incorporate Commissioning tasks, including, but not limited to, Systems Functional Performance Testing (including predecessors) with the Master Construction Schedule.
- B. Within 30 days of contract award, the Contractor shall designate a specific individual as the Commissioning Manager (CxM) to manage and lead the commissioning effort on behalf of the Contractor. The Commissioning Manager shall be the single point of contact and communications for all commissioning related services by the Contractor.
- C. Within 30 days of contract award, the Contractor shall ensure that each subcontractor designates specific individuals as Commissioning Representatives (CXR) to be responsible for commissioning related tasks. The Contractor shall ensure the designated Commissioning Representatives participate in the commissioning process as team members providing commissioning testing services, equipment operation, adjustments, and corrections if necessary. The Contractor shall ensure that all Commissioning Representatives shall have sufficient authority to direct their respective staff to provide the services required, and to speak on behalf of their organizations in all commissioning related contractual matters.

1.15 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Factory authorized service representatives shall be experienced in training, operation, and maintenance procedures for installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Test Equipment Calibration: The Contractor shall comply with test equipment manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately whenever instruments have been repaired following damage or dropping. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Instruments shall have been calibrated within six months prior to use.

1.16 COORDINATION

- A. Management: The Commissioning Agent will coordinate the commissioning activities with the VA and Contractor. The Commissioning Agent will submit commissioning documents and information to the VA. All commissioning team members shall work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the contract documents.
- B. Scheduling: The Contractor shall work with the Commissioning Agent and the VA to incorporate the commissioning activities into the construction schedule. The Commissioning Agent will provide sufficient information (including, but not limited to, tasks, durations and predecessors) on commissioning activities to allow the Contractor and the VA to schedule commissioning activities. All parties shall address scheduling issues and make necessary notifications in a timely manner in order to expedite the project and the commissioning process. The Contractor shall update the Master Construction as directed by the VA.
- C. Initial Schedule of Commissioning Events: The Commissioning Agent will provide the initial schedule of primary commissioning events in the Commissioning Plan and at the commissioning coordination meetings. The Commissioning Plan will provide a format for this schedule. As construction progresses, more detailed schedules will be developed by the Contractor with information from the Commissioning Agent.
- D. Commissioning Coordinating Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct periodic Commissioning Coordination Meetings of the commissioning team to review status of commissioning activities, to discuss scheduling conflicts, and to discuss upcoming commissioning process activities.
- E. Pretesting Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct pretest meetings of the commissioning team to review startup reports, Pre-Functional Checklist results, Systems Functional Performance Testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements.
- F. Systems Functional Performance Testing Coordination: The Contractor shall coordinate testing activities to accommodate required quality assurance and control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting. The Contractor shall coordinate the schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor shall provide all standard and specialized testing equipment required to perform Systems Functional Performance Testing. Test equipment required for Systems Functional Performance Testing will be identified in the detailed System Functional Performance Test Procedure prepared by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Data logging equipment and software required to test equipment shall be provided by the Contractor.
- C. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the Specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5 °C (1.0 °F) and a resolution of + or 0.1 °C (0.2 °F). Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and following any repairs to the equipment. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING PROCESS ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Construction Phase:

Construction Ph	ase	$C \times A = 0$	Commiss	ninoi:	a Ager	t	1. = 1.ead	_
					ה - -			
		RE = R	esident	: Engi	neer		P = Participate	
		A/E = 1	Design	Arch/	Engine	er	A = Approve	
A DUTUOTSSTUDIA	OLES & RESPONSIBILITES	PC = P:	rime Cc	ontrac	tor		R = Review	
		0&M = (Gov't F	acili	ty O&№	1	O = Optional	
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	РC	О&М	Notes	1
Meetings	Construction Commissioning Kick Off meeting	Г	A	പ	പ	0		
	Commissioning Meetings	Г	A	പ	പ	0		
	Project Progress Meetings	Ъ	A	പ	ц	0		1
	Controls Meeting	Г	A	പ	പ	0		1
								1
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support the OPR and BOD.	Г	A	Д	Д	N/A		
Cx Plan & Spec	Final Commissioning Plan	Г	A	Я	Ц	0		-
								1
Schedules	Duration Schedule for Commissioning Activities	Г	A	Я	R	N/A		
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	Г	A	Ч	ы	0		
Contract No. 36C2	6319D0022							1

 $01 \ 91 \ 00 \ - \ 35$

Construction Ph	0.5 0		ommi a a		r Agen	+	T. = Tead
)	5 5 1 1
		RE = R(esident	Engi	neer		P = Participate
		A/E = 1	Design	Arch/	Engine	еr	A = Approve
A PULITISSION	OTES & RESPONDINGUES	PC = P:	rime Cc	ntrac	tor		R = Review
		0&M = (Gov't F	acili	ty o&m		0 = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	О&М	Notes
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	Г	A	Ч	ц	0	
Document	TAB Plan Review	Г	A	ц	ц	0	
Leviews Leviews	Submittal and Shop Drawing Review	Ъ	A	Ч	Г	0	
	Review Contractor Equipment Startup Checklists	Г	A	Ц	Ц	N/A	
	Review Change Orders, ASI, and RFI	Г	A	ц	ц	N/A	
Site	Witness Factory Testing	പ	A	പ	Ч	0	
UDSET VALITUIIS	Construction Observation Site Visits	Г	A	Ч	ц	0	
Functional	Final Pre-Functional Checklists	Г	A	ч	ц	0	
IESC FIOLOCOTS	Final Functional Performance Test Protocols	Г	A	ц	Ц	0	
Technical	Issues Resolution Meetings	പ	A	പ	Г	0	
ACCENTCES							
Reports and	Status Reports	Г	A	R	R	0	
года	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	Г	A	Я	ц	0	

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 11/11/2020

 $01 \ 91 \ 00 \ - \ 36$

10 - 01 - 15

10-01-15

Construction Ph	ase	CXA = 0	comiss	ioning	g Agent		L = Lead	
		RE = R€	sident	Engir	leer		P = Participate	
		A/E = I	esign	Arch/I	Ingine	Я	A = Approve	
A PULLING A PULLING	OTES & RESPONDENTITIES	$PC = P_1$	rime Co	ntract	COL		R = Review	
		0&M = (ov't F	acilit	υ οδη		O = Optional	
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	РС	O&M	Notes	
								_

B. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Acceptance Phase:

Acceptance Phas	Ũ	CxA = 0	Commis	ssioni	ng Age	nt	L = Lead
		RE = R(esider	ıt Eng	ineer		P = Participate
		A/E = I	Jesigr	n Arch	/Engin	eer	A = Approve
A PULLINESSENTION	OTES & RESPONDENTITIES	PC = P:	rime (Contra	ctor		R = Review
		0 § M = (gov't	Facil	ity O&	М	O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	О&М	Notes
Meetings	Commissioning Meetings	Г	A	പ	പ	0	
	Project Progress Meetings	Д	A	പ	Г	0	
	Pre-Test Coordination Meeting	Г	A	പ	പ	0	
	Lessons Learned and Commissioning Report Review Meeting	Г	A	Ч	д	0	
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support OPR and BOD	ц	д	പ	Д	0	

Acceptance Phas	υ	CxA = 0	Commis	ssioni	ng Àg€	ent	L = Lead
		RE = R(esider	it Eng	ineer		P = Participate
		A/E = I	Jesigı	n Arch	/Engir	leer	A = Approve
A PULLINESS TUDIN	OTES & RESPONSIBILITES	PC = P:	rime (Contra	ctor		R = Review
		0&M = (Gov't	Facil	ity O8	M	0 = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	РC	O&M	Notes
Cx Plan & Spec	Maintain/Update Commissioning Plan	Г	A	Я	Я	0	
Schedules	Prepare Functional Test Schedule	Г	A	R	R	0	
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	Г	A	R	R	0	
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	Г	A	Я	Я	0	
Document Reviews	Review Completed Pre-Functional Checklists	Г	A	R	Я	0	
	Pre-Functional Checklist Verification	Г	A	R	R	0	
	Review Operations & Maintenance Manuals	Г	A	R	R	Ч	
	Training Plan Review	Г	A	Я	Я	Ц	
	Warranty Review	Г	A	R	R	0	
	Review TAB Report	Г	A	К	Я	0	
Site	Construction Observation Site Visits	Г	A	R	R	0	
Observations	Witness Selected Equipment Startup	Г	A	R	R	0	
Functional	TAB Verification	Г	A	R	R	0	
LESL FIOLOCOLS	Systems Functional Performance Testing	L	A	Р	Р	Ъ	
	Retesting	L	A	Ъ	Р	Ъ	

VA Project No. 656-19-310

11/11/2020

10-01-15

Acceptance Phas	Ű	CxA = 0	Commis	sioni	ng Age	int	L = Lead
		RE = R(esider	it Eng	ineer		P = Participate
	0100 C D000000114+1000	A/E = I	Desigr	ı Arch	/Engin	leer	A = Approve
4 AUTIOTECTION	CTCS & RESPONDENTIALLERS	$PC = P_1$	rime (Contra	ctor		R = Review
		0&M = 0	3ov't	Facil	ity O&	M	O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	РC	O&M	Notes
Technical	Issues Resolution Meetings	Ъ	A	പ	Г	0	
Activities	Systems Training	Г	S	ч	പ	д	
Reports and	Status Reports	Г	A	R	R	0	
Logs	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	Г	A	Ч	Ч	0	
	Final Commissioning Report	Г	A	ч	ч	Ц	
	Prepare Systems Manuals	Г	A	R	R	R	

C. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Warranty Phase:

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

10-01-15

Warranty Phase		CXA = 0	Commis	isioni	na Aae	ent	L = Lead
1		ב נו נו	د 7 1- 1	(} 	ין (יו -		
		고 고 고	Iantae	IC FUG	тиеег		F = FAFLICIPALE
	olos & Dosnonsihilitios	A/E = I	Desigr	ı Arch	/Engir	leer	A = Approve
U AUTIOTESTUNION	CTER & DESCRIPTION & DESCRIPTION	$PC = P_1$	rime (Contra	ctor		R = Review
		0&M = (Gov't	Facil	ity 08	žM	O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Post-Occupancy User Review Meeting	Г	A	0	Ъ	Р	
Site Observations	Periodic Site Visits	Г	A	0	0	Ъ	
Functional	Deferred and/or seasonal Testing	Г	A	0	Ь	Ъ	
Test Protocols							
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	Г	S	0	0	Ъ	
	Post-Occupancy Warranty Checkup and review of Significant Outstanding Issues	ц	A		Я	Д	
Reports and	Final Commissioning Report Amendment	Г	A		Ч	Я	
Logs	Status Reports	Г	A		Ч	Я	

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 11/11/2020

10 - 01 - 15

3.2 STARTUP, INITIAL CHECKOUT, AND PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The following procedures shall apply to all equipment and systems to be commissioned, according to Part 1, Systems to Be Commissioned.
 - Pre-Functional Checklists are important to ensure that the equipment and systems are hooked up and operational. These ensure that Systems Functional Performance Testing may proceed without unnecessary delays. Each system to be commissioned shall have a full Pre-Functional Checklist completed by the Contractor prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. No sampling strategies are used.
 - a. The Pre-Functional Checklist will identify the trades responsible for completing the checklist. The Contractor shall ensure the appropriate trades complete the checklists.
 - b. The Commissioning Agent will review completed Pre-Functional Checklists and field-verify the accuracy of the completed checklist using sampling techniques.
 - 2. Startup and Initial Checkout Plan: The Contractor shall develop detailed startup plans for all equipment. The primary role of the Contractor in this process is to ensure that there is written documentation that each of the manufacturer recommended procedures have been completed. Parties responsible for startup shall be identified in the Startup Plan and in the checklist forms.
 - a. The Contractor shall develop the full startup plan by combining (or adding to) the checklists with the manufacturer's detailed startup and checkout procedures from the O&M manual data and the field checkout sheets normally used by the Contractor. The plan shall include checklists and procedures with specific boxes or lines for recording and documenting the checking and inspections of each procedure and a summary statement with a signature block at the end of the plan.
 - b. The full startup plan shall at a minimum consist of the following items:
 - 1) The Pre-Functional Checklists.
 - 2) The manufacturer's standard written startup procedures copied from the installation manuals with check boxes by each procedure and a signature block added by hand at the end.
 - 3) The manufacturer's normally used field checkout sheets.

- c. The Commissioning Agent will submit the full startup plan to the VA and Contractor for review. Final approval will be by the VA.
- d. The Contractor shall review and evaluate the procedures and the format for documenting them, noting any procedures that need to be revised or added.
- 3. Sensor and Actuator Calibration
 - a. All field installed temperature, relative humidity, CO2 and pressure sensors and gages, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on all equipment shall be calibrated using the methods described in Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, and Division 28 specifications.
 - b. All procedures used shall be fully documented on the Pre-Functional Checklists or other suitable forms, clearly referencing the procedures followed and written documentation of initial, intermediate and final results.
- 4. Execution of Equipment Startup
 - a. Four weeks prior to equipment startup, the Contractor shall schedule startup and checkout with the VA and Commissioning Agent. The performance of the startup and checkout shall be directed and executed by the Contractor.
 - b. The Commissioning Agent will observe the startup procedures for selected pieces of primary equipment.
 - c. The Contractor shall execute startup and provide the VA and Commissioning Agent with a signed and dated copy of the completed startup checklists, and contractor tests.
 - d. Only individuals that have direct knowledge and witnessed that a line item task on the Startup Checklist was actually performed shall initial or check that item off. It is not acceptable for witnessing supervisors to fill out these forms.

3.3 DEFICIENCIES, NONCONFORMANCE, AND APPROVAL IN CHECKLISTS AND STARTUP

A. The Contractor shall clearly list any outstanding items of the initial startup and Pre-Functional Checklist procedures that were not completed successfully, at the bottom of the procedures form or on an attached sheet. The procedures form and any outstanding deficiencies shall be provided to the VA and the Commissioning Agent within two days of completion.

- B. The Commissioning Agent will review the report and submit comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will work with the Contractor to correct and verify deficiencies or uncompleted items. The Commissioning Agent will involve the VA and others as necessary. The Contractor shall correct all areas that are noncompliant or incomplete in the checklists in a timely manner, and shall notify the VA and Commissioning Agent as soon as outstanding items have been corrected. The Contractor shall submit an updated startup report and a Statement of Correction on the original noncompliance report. When satisfactorily completed, the Commissioning Agent will recommend approval of the checklists and startup of each system to the VA.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for resolution of deficiencies as directed the VA.

3.4 DDC SYSTEM TRENDING FOR COMMISSIONING

- A. Trending is a method of testing as a standalone method or to augment manual testing. The Contractor shall trend any and all points of the system or systems at intervals specified below.
- B. Alarms are a means to notify the system operator that abnormal conditions are present in the system. Alarms shall be structured into three tiers - Critical, Priority, and Maintenance.
 - 1. Critical alarms are intended to be alarms that require the immediate attention of and action by the Operator. These alarms shall be displayed on the Operator Workstation in a popup style window that is graphically linked to the associated unit's graphical display. The popup style window shall be displayed on top of any active window within the screen, including non DDC system software.
 - 2. Priority level alarms are to be printed to a printer which is connected to the Operator's Work Station located within the engineer's office. Additionally, Priority level alarms shall be able to be monitored and viewed through an active alarm application. Priority level alarms are alarms which shall require reaction from the operator or maintenance personnel within a normal work shift, and not immediate action.
 - 3. Maintenance alarms are intended to be minor issues which would require examination by maintenance personnel within the following shift. These alarms shall be generated in a scheduled report automatically by the DDC system at the start of each shift. The

generated maintenance report will be printed to a printer located within the engineer's office.

- C. The Contractor shall provide a wireless internet network in the building for use during controls programming, checkout, and commissioning. This network will allow project team members to more effectively program, view, manipulate and test control devices while being in the same room as the controlled device.
- D. The Contractor shall provide graphical trending through the DDC control system of systems being commissioned. Trending requirements are indicated below and included with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures. Trending shall occur before, during and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing graphical representations of the trended DDC points that show each system operating properly during steady state conditions as well as during the System Functional Testing. These graphical reports shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent for review and analysis before, during dynamic operation, and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall provide, but not limited to, the following trend requirements and trend submissions:
 - 1. Pre-testing, Testing, and Post-testing Trend reports of trend logs and graphical trend plots are required as defined by the Commissioning Agent. The trend log points, sampling rate, graphical plot configuration, and duration will be dictated by the Commissioning Agent. At any time during the Commissioning Process the Commissioning Agent may recommend changes to aspects of trending as deemed necessary for proper system analysis. The Contractor shall implement any changes as directed by the Resident Engineer. Any pretest trend analysis comments generated by the Commissioning Team should be addressed and resolved by the Contractor, as directed by the Resident Engineer, prior to the execution of Systems Functional Performance Testing.
 - 2. Dynamic plotting The Contractor shall also provide dynamic plotting during Systems Functional Performance testing at frequent intervals for points determined by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The graphical plots will be formatted and plotted at durations listed in the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.

- 3. Graphical plotting The graphical plots shall be provided with a dual y-axis allowing 15 or more trend points (series) plotted simultaneously on the graph with each series in distinct color. The plots will further require title, axis naming, legend etc. all described by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. If this cannot be sufficiently accomplished directly in the Direct Digital Control System then it is the responsibility of the Contractor to plot these trend logs in Microsoft Excel.
- 4. The following tables indicate the points to be trended and alarmed by system. The Operational Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration for normal operations. The Testing Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing and again after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Type column indicates point type: AI = Analog Input, AO = Analog Output, DI = Digital Input, DO = Digital Output, Calc = Calculated Point. In the Trend Interval Column, COV = Change of Value. The Alarm Type indicates the alarm priority; C = Critical, P = Priority, and M = Maintenance. The Alarm Range column indicates when the point is considered in the alarm state. The Alarm Delay column indicates the length of time the point must remain in an alarm state before the alarm is recorded in the DDC. The intent is to allow minor, short-duration events to be corrected by the DDC system prior to recording an alarm.

Dual-Path Air	Handlin	g Unit Tren	ding and Ala	rms			
Point	Туре	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
OA Temperature	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Temperature	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Humidity	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	Р	>60% RH	10 min
Mixed Air Temp	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
SA Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	С	±5°F from SP	10 min
Supply Fan Speed	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan Speed	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		

Dual-Path Air	Handlin	g Unit Tren	ding and Ala	rms			
Point	Туре	Trend Interval	Operationa 1 Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
RA Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
OA Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
After Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
SA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	С	±10% from SP	10 min
OA Supply Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	Р	±5°F from SP	10 min
RA Supply Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA CHW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA CHW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA HW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	Р	±10% from SP	5 min
RA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	Р	±10% from SP	5 min
Initial UVC Intensity (%)	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
Duct Pressure	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	С	±25% from SP	6 min
CO2 Level	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	Р	±10% from SP	10 min
Supply Fan Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	С	Status <> Command	10 min
Return Fan Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	С	Status <> Command	10 Min
High Static Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	Р	True	1 min
Fire Alarm Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	С	True	5 min
Freeze Stat Level 1	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	С	True	10 min
Freeze Stat Level 2	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	С	True	5 min
Freeze Stat Level 3	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	Р	True	1 min
Fire/Smoke Damper Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	Р	Closed	1 min

Dual-Path Air	Handlin	ng Unit Tren	ding and Ala	rms			
Point	Туре	Trend Interval	Operationa 1 Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Emergency AHU Shutdown	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	Р	True	1 min
Exhaust Fan #1 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	С	Status <> Command	10 min
Exhaust Fan #2 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	С	Status <> Command	10 min
Exhaust Fan #3 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	С	Status <> Command	10 min
OA Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	С	True	10 min
High Static Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	С	True	10 min
UVC Emitter Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	Р	True	10 min
CO2 Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	Р	True	10 min
Power Failure	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Supply Fan Speed	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan Speed	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA CHW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA CHW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA HW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Course las Fran							
Supply Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Fire/Smoke Dampers	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
AHU Energy	Calc	1 Hour	30 day	N/A	N/A		

Terminal Unit	(VAV, C	AV, etc.) T	rending and	Alarms			
Point	Туре	Trend Interval	Operationa 1 Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	Р	±5°F from SP	10 min
Air Flow	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	Р	±5°F from SP	10 min
SA Temperature	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	Р	±5°F from SP	10 min
Local Setpoint	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	М	±10°F from SP	60 min
Space Humidity	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	Р	> 60% RH	5 min
Unoccupied Override	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	М	N/A	12 Hours
Refrigerator Alarm	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	С	N/A	10 min
Damper Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Heating coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		

4-Pipe Fan Coil	l Trend	ing and Ala	rms				
Point	Туре	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	Р	±5°F from SP	10 min
SA Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	Р	±5°F from SP	10 min
Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	М	> SP	1 hour
Water Sensor	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	М	N/A	30 Min
Cooling Coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		

4-Pipe Fan Coil Trending and Alarms									
Point	Туре	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay		
Heating coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A				
Fan Coil ON/OFF	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	М	Status <> Command	30 min		

2-Pipe Fan Coil Unit Trending and Alarms									
Point	Туре	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay		
Space Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	Р	±5°F from SP	10 min		
SA Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	Р	±5°F from SP	10 min		
Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	М	> SP	1 hour		
Water Sensor	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	М	N/A	30 Min		
Cooling Coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A				
Fan Coil ON/OFF	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	М	Status <> Command	30 min		

Unit Heater Trending and Alarms									
Point	Туре	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay		
Space Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	Р	±5°F from SP	10 min		

Unit Heater Trending and Alarms									
Point	Туре	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay		
Heating Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A				
Unit Heater ON/OFF	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	М	Status <> Command	30 min		

Steam and Condensate Pumps Trending and Alarms									
Point	Туре	Trend Interval	Operationa 1 Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay		
Steam Flow (LB/HR)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A				
Condensate Pump Run Hours	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A				
Water Meter (GPM)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A				
Electric Meter (KW/H)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A				
Irrigation Meter (GPM)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A				
Chilled Water Flow (TONS)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A				
Condensate Flow (GPM)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A				
High Water Level Alarm	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	С	True	5 Min		
Condensate Pump Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min		

Domestic Hot Water Trending and Alarms										
Point	Туре	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay			
Domestic HW Setpoint WH-1	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	N/A					

Domestic Hot Water Trending and Alarms										
Point	Туре	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay			
Domestic HW Setpoint WH-2	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	N/A					
Domestic HW Temperature	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	С	> 135 oF	10 Min			
Domestic HW Temperature	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	Р	±5°F from SP	10 Min			
Dom. Circ. Pump #1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	М	Status <> Command	30 min			
Dom. Circ. Pump #2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	М	Status <> Command	30 min			
Dom. Circ. Pump #1 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A					
Dom. Circ. Pump #2 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A					
Domestic HW Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A					

Hydronic Hot Water Trending and Alarms									
Point	Туре	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay		
System HWS Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	С	±5°F from SP	10 Min		
System HWR Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	М	±15°F from SP	300 Min		
HX-1 Entering Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	Р	±5°F from SP	10 Min		
HX-2 Entering Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	Р	±5°F from SP	10 Min		
HX-2 Leaving Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	Р	±5°F from SP	10 Min		
System Flow (GPM)	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	N/A				
System Differential Pressure	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	Р	±10% from SP	8 Min		
				3 days					

Hydronic Hot Water Trending and Alarms											
Point	Туре	Trend Interval	Operationa 1 Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay				
HW Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	С	Status <> Command	30 min				
HW Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	С	Status <> Command	30 min				
HW Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A						
HW Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A						
Steam Station #1 1/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A						
Steam Station #1 2/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A						
Steam Station #2 1/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A						
Steam Station #2 2/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A						
Steam Station Bypass Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A						
HW Pump 1 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A						
HW Pump 2 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A						
HWR #1 Valve	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A						
HWR #2 Valve	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A						

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms										
Point	Туре	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay			
Chiller 1 Entering Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A					
Chiller 1 Leaving Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	Р	±5°F from SP	10 Min			
Chiller 1 Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A					
Chiller 1 Percent Load	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A					
Chiller 1 KW Consumption	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A					
Chiller 1 Tonnage	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A					
Chiller 2 Entering Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A					
Chiller 2 Leaving Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min			
Chiller 2 Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A					
Chiller 2 Percent Load	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A					
Chiller 2 KW Consumption	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A					
Chiller 2 Tonnage	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A					
Primary Loop Decoupler Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A					
Primary Loop Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A					
Primary Loop Supply Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A					
Secondary Loop Differential Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	Р	±5% from SP	10 Min			
Secondary Loop Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A					
Secondary Loop Supply Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A					
Secondary Loop Return Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A					

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms									
Point	Туре	Trend Interval	Operationa 1 Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay		
Secondary Loop Tonnage	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A				
Primary Loop Pump 1 Status	DI	cov	12 Hours	3 days	С	Status <> Command	30 min		
Primary Loop Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	С	Status <> Command	30 min		
Secondary Loop Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	С	Status <> Command	30 min		
Secondary Loop Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	С	Status <> Command	30 min		
Chiller 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	С	Status <> Command	30 min		
Chiller 1 Evaporator Iso-Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A				
Chiller 1 Evaporator Flow Switch	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A				
Chiller 1 Unit Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	С	True	10 Min		
Chiller 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	С	Status <> Command	30 min		
Chiller 2 Evaporator Iso-Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A				
Chiller 2 Evaporator Flow Switch	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A				
Chiller 2 Unit Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	С	True	10 Min		
Refrigerant Detector	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	С	True	10 Min		
Refrigerant Exhaust Fan Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	М	Status <> Command	30 min		
Emergency Shutdown	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	Р	True	1 Min		
Primary Loop Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A				

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms										
Point	Туре	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay			
Primary Loop Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A					
Secondary Loop Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A					
Secondary Loop Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A					
Primary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A					
Primary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A					
Secondary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A					
Secondary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A					
Chiller 1 Enable	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A					
Chiller 1 Iso-Valve Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A					
Chiller 2 Enable	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A					
Chiller 2 Iso-Valve Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A					
Refrigerant Exhaust Fan Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A					

Condenser Water System Trending and Alarms								
Point	Туре	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay	
Chiller 1 Condenser Entering Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			

Condenser Water System Trending and Alarms									
Point	Туре	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay		
Chiller 1 Condenser Leaving Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A				
Chiller 2 Condenser Entering Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A				
Chiller 2 Condenser Leaving Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A				
Cooling Tower 1 Supply Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A				
Cooling Tower 1 Return Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A				
Cooling Tower 1 Basin Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	Р	< 45 oF	10 Min		
Cooling Tower 2 Supply Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A				
Cooling Tower 2 Return Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A				
Cooling Tower 2 Basin Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	Ρ	< 45 of	10 Min		
Condenser Water Supply Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A				
Condenser Water Return Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A				
Outdoor Air Wet Bulb	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A				
Cooling Tower 1 Fan Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min		
Cooling Tower 1 Basin Heat	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A				
Cooling Tower 1 Heat Trace	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A				
Cooling Tower 2 Fan Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	Р	Status <> Command	1 min		
Cooling Tower 2 Basin Heat	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A				
Cooling Tower 2 Heat Trace	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A				
Chiller 1 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	Р	Status <> Command	1 min		

Condenser Water System Trending and Alarms									
Point	Туре	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay		
Chiller 2 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	Р	Status <> Command	1 min		
Condenser Water Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	Р	Status <> Command	1 min		
Condenser Water Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	Р	Status <> Command	1 min		
Chiller 1 Condenser Bypass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A				
Chiller 2 Condenser By- Pass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A				
Cooling Tower 1 Bypass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A				
Cooling Tower 1 Fan Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A				
Cooling Tower 2 Bypass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A				
Cooling Tower 2 Fan Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A				
Cooling Tower 1 Fan Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A				
Cooling Tower 2 Fan Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A				
Condenser Water Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A				
Condenser Water Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A				

Steam Boiler System Trending and Alarms									
Point	Туре	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay		
Boiler 1 Steam Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	Р	±5% from SP	10 Min		
Boiler 1 Steam Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A				
Boiler 1 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A				
Boiler 2 Steam Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	Р	±5% from SP	10 Min		
Boiler 2 Steam Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A				
Boiler 2 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A				
System Steam Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	Р	±5% from SP	10 Min		
Boiler 1 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A				
Boiler 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	Ρ	Status <> Command	10 min		
Boiler 1 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	С	True	1 Min		
Boiler 1 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A				
Boiler 1 Low Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	С	True	5 Min		
Boiler 1 High Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	С	True	5 Min		
Boiler 1 Feed Pump	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A				
Boiler 2 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A				
Boiler 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	Р	Status <> Command	10 min		
Boiler 2 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	С	True	1 Min		
Boiler 2 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A				
Boiler 2 Low Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	С	True	5 Min		
Boiler 2 High Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	С	True	5 Min		

Steam Boiler System Trending and Alarms									
Point	Туре	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay		
Boiler 2 Feed Pump	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A				
Combustion Damper Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	Р	Status <> Command	5 min		
Condensate Recovery Pump Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	Р	Status <> Command	5 min		
Boiler 1 Feed Pump Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A				
Boiler 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A				
Combustion Damper Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A				
Condensate Recovery Pump Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A				

Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms										
Point	Туре	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay			
Outside Air Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A					
Boiler 1 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A					
Boiler 1 Entering Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A					
Boiler 1 Leaving Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A					
Boiler 2 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A					

Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms								
Point	Туре	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay	
Boiler 2 Entering Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			
Boiler 2 Leaving Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			
Hot Water Supply Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	Р	±5 oF from SP	10 Min	
Hot Water Return Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			
Secondary Loop Differential Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	С	±5% from SP	10 Min	
Lead Boiler	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			
Boiler 1 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			
Boiler 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	Р	Status <> Command	10 min	
Boiler 1 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			
Boiler 1 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			
Boiler 1 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	С	True	1 Min	
Boiler 2 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			
Boiler 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	Р	Status <> Command	10 min	
Boiler 2 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			
Boiler 2 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			
Boiler 2 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	С	True	1 Min	
Combustion Dampers Open	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	Р	Status <> Command	10 min	

Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms								
Point	Туре	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay	
Primary Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	Ρ	Status <> Command	10 min	
Primary Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	Р	Status <> Command	10 min	
Secondary Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	Ρ	Status <> Command	10 min	
Secondary Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	Р	Status <> Command	10 min	
Primary Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			
Primary Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			
Secondary Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			
Secondary Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			
Hot Water System Enable	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			
Combustion Dampers Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			
Primary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			
Primary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			
Secondary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			
Secondary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			

E. The Contractor shall provide the following information prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. Any documentation that is modified

after submission shall be recorded and resubmitted to the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent.

- 1. Point-to-Point checkout documentation;
- Sensor field calibration documentation including system name, sensor/point name, measured value, DDC value, and Correction Factor.
- 3. A sensor calibration table listing the referencing the location of procedures to following in the O&M manuals, and the frequency at which calibration should be performed for all sensors, separated by system, subsystem, and type. The calibration requirements shall be submitted both in the O&M manuals and separately in a standalone document containing all sensors for inclusion in the commissioning documentation. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

SYSTEM							
Songor	Calibration	O&M Calibration Procedure					
Sensor	Frequency	Reference					
Discharge air	Once a vear	Volume I Section D 2 22					
temperature	once a year	Volume i Seccion D.S.aa					
Discharge static	Every 6 months	Volume II Section A 1 c					
pressure	Every o monens	Volume II Section A.I.C					

4. Loop tuning documentation and constants for each loop of the building systems. The documentation shall be submitted in outline or table separated by system, control type (e.g. heating valve temperature control); proportional, integral and derivative constants, interval (and bias if used) for each loop. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

AIR HANDLING UNIT AHU-1										
Control	Proportional	Integral	Derivative	Interval						
Reference	Constant	Constant	Constant							
Heating Valve Output	1000	20	10	2 sec.						

3.5 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. This paragraph applies to Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems for all referenced specification Divisions.

- B. Objectives and Scope: The objective of Systems Functional Performance Testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating according to the Contract Documents. Systems Functional Performance Testing facilitates bringing the systems from a state of substantial completion to full dynamic operation. Additionally, during the testing process, areas of noncompliant performance are identified and corrected, thereby improving the operation and functioning of the systems. In general, each system shall be operated through all modes of operation (seasonal, occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, part- and full-load, fire alarm and emergency power) where there is a specified system response. The Contractor shall verify each sequence in the sequences of operation. Proper responses to such modes and conditions as power failure, freeze condition, low oil pressure, no flow, equipment failure, etc. shall also be tested.
- C. Development of Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Before Systems Functional Performance Test procedures are written, the Contractor shall submit all requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, program code, control sequences and parameters. Using the testing parameters and requirements found in the Contract Documents and approved submittals and shop drawings, the Commissioning Agent will develop specific Systems Functional Test Procedures to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system to be commissioned. The Contractor shall assist the Commissioning Agent in developing the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures as requested by the Commissioning Agent i.e. by answering questions about equipment, operation, sequences, etc. Prior to execution, the Commissioning Agent will provide a copy of the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures to the VA, the Architect/Engineer, and the Contractor, who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection.
- D. Purpose of Test Procedures: The purpose of each specific SystemsFunctional Performance Test is to verify and document compliance withthe stated criteria of acceptance given on the test form.Representative test formats and examples are found in the CommissioningPlan for this project. (The Commissioning Plan is issued as a separatedocument and is available for review.) The test procedure forms

developed by the Commissioning Agent will include, but not be limited to, the following information:

- 1. System and equipment or component name(s)
- 2. Equipment location and ID number
- 3. Unique test ID number, and reference to unique Pre-Functional Checklists and startup documentation, and ID numbers for the piece of equipment
- 4. Date
- 5. Project name
- 6. Participating parties
- 7. A copy of the specification section describing the test requirements
- A copy of the specific sequence of operations or other specified parameters being verified
- 9. Formulas used in any calculations
- 10. Required pretest field measurements
- 11. Instructions for setting up the test.
- 12. Special cautions, alarm limits, etc.
- 13. Specific step-by-step procedures to execute the test, in a clear, sequential and repeatable format
- 14. Acceptance criteria of proper performance with a Yes / No check box to allow for clearly marking whether or not proper performance of each part of the test was achieved.
- 15. A section for comments.
- 16. Signatures and date block for the Commissioning Agent. A place for the Contractor to initial to signify attendance at the test.
- E. Test Methods: Systems Functional Performance Testing shall be achieved by manual testing (i.e. persons manipulate the equipment and observe performance) and/or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using the control system's trend log capabilities or by standalone data loggers. The Contractor and Commissioning Agent shall determine which method is most appropriate for tests that do not have a method specified.
 - Simulated Conditions: Simulating conditions (not by an overwritten value) shall be allowed, although timing the testing to experience actual conditions is encouraged wherever practical.
 - 2. Overwritten Values: Overwriting sensor values to simulate a condition, such as overwriting the outside air temperature reading

in a control system to be something other than it really is, shall Contract No. 36C26319D0022

be allowed, but shall be used with caution and avoided when possible. Such testing methods often can only test a part of a system, as the interactions and responses of other systems will be erroneous or not applicable. Simulating a condition is preferable. e.g., for the above case, by heating the outside air sensor with a hair blower rather than overwriting the value or by altering the appropriate setpoint to see the desired response. Before simulating conditions or overwriting values, sensors, transducers and devices shall have been calibrated.

- 3. Simulated Signals: Using a signal generator which creates a simulated signal to test and calibrate transducers and DDC constants is generally recommended over using the sensor to act as the signal generator via simulated conditions or overwritten values.
- 4. Altering Setpoints: Rather than overwriting sensor values, and when simulating conditions is difficult, altering setpoints to test a sequence is acceptable. For example, to see the Air Conditioning compressor lockout initiate at an outside air temperature below 12 C (54 F), when the outside air temperature is above 12 C (54 F), temporarily change the lockout setpoint to be 2 C (4 F) above the current outside air temperature.
- 5. Indirect Indicators: Relying on indirect indicators for responses or performance shall be allowed only after visually and directly verifying and documenting, over the range of the tested parameters, that the indirect readings through the control system represent actual conditions and responses. Much of this verification shall be completed during systems startup and initial checkout.
- F. Setup: Each function and test shall be performed under conditions that simulate actual conditions as closely as is practically possible. The Contractor shall provide all necessary materials, system modifications, etc. to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, etc. necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, the Contractor shall return all affected building equipment and systems, due to these temporary modifications, to their pretest condition.
- G. Sampling: No sampling is allowed in completing Pre-Functional Checklists. Sampling is allowed for Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures execution. The Commissioning Agent will determine the sampling rate. If at any point, frequent failures are occurring and

VA Project No. 656-19-310

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

testing is becoming more troubleshooting than verification, the Commissioning Agent may stop the testing and require the Contractor to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units, prior to continuing with Systems Functional Performance Testing of the remaining units.

- H. Cost of Retesting: The cost associated with expanded sample System Functional Performance Tests shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- I. Coordination and Scheduling: The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 7 days' notice to the Commissioning Agent and the VA regarding the completion schedule for the Pre-Functional Checklists and startup of all equipment and systems. The Commissioning Agent will schedule Systems Functional Performance Tests with the Contractor and VA. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems. The Contractor shall execute the tests in accordance with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.
- J. Testing Prerequisites: In general, Systems Functional Performance Testing will be conducted only after Pre-Functional Checklists have been satisfactorily completed. The control system shall be sufficiently tested and approved by the Commissioning Agent and the VA before it is used to verify performance of other components or systems. The air balancing and water balancing shall be completed before Systems Functional Performance Testing of air-related or water-related equipment or systems are scheduled. Systems Functional Performance Testing will proceed from components to subsystems to systems. When the proper performance of all interacting individual systems has been achieved, the interface or coordinated responses between systems will be checked.
- K. Problem Solving: The Commissioning Agent will recommend solutions to problems found, however the burden of responsibility to solve, correct and retest problems is with the Contractor.

3.6 DOCUMENTATION, NONCONFORMANCE AND APPROVAL OF TESTS

A. Documentation: The Commissioning Agent will witness, and document the results of all Systems Functional Performance Tests using the specific procedural forms developed by the Commissioning Agent for that purpose.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

01 91 00 - 66

Prior to testing, the Commissioning Agent will provide these forms to the VA and the Contractor for review and approval. The Contractor shall include the filled out forms with the O&M manual data.

- B. Nonconformance: The Commissioning Agent will record the results of the Systems Functional Performance Tests on the procedure or test form. All items of nonconformance issues will be noted and reported to the VA on Commissioning Field Reports and/or the Commissioning Master Issues Log.
 - Corrections of minor items of noncompliance identified may be made during the tests. In such cases, the item of noncompliance and resolution shall be documented on the Systems Functional Test Procedure.
 - 2. Every effort shall be made to expedite the systems functional Performance Testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures. However, the Commissioning Agent shall not be pressured into overlooking noncompliant work or loosening acceptance criteria to satisfy scheduling or cost issues, unless there is an overriding reason to do so by direction from the VA.
 - 3. As the Systems Functional Performance Tests progresses and an item of noncompliance is identified, the Commissioning Agent shall discuss the issue with the Contractor and the VA.
 - 4. When there is no dispute on an item of noncompliance, and the Contractor accepts responsibility to correct it:
 - a. The Commissioning Agent will document the item of noncompliance and the Contractor's response and/or intentions. The Systems Functional Performance Test then continues or proceeds to another test or sequence. After the day's work is complete, the Commissioning Agent will submit a Commissioning Field Report to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will also note items of noncompliance and the Contractor's response in the Master Commissioning Issues Log. The Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance and report completion to the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
 - b. The need for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test and the test shall be repeated.

- 5. If there is a dispute about item of noncompliance, regarding whether it is an item of noncompliance, or who is responsible:
 - a. The item of noncompliance shall be documented on the test form with the Contractor's response. The item of noncompliance with the Contractor's response shall also be reported on a Commissioning Field Report and on the Master Commissioning Issues Log.
 - b. Resolutions shall be made at the lowest management level possible. Other parties are brought into the discussions as needed. Final interpretive and acceptance authority is with the Department of Veterans Affairs.
 - c. The Commissioning Agent will document the resolution process.
 - d. Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance, report it to the Commissioning Agent. The requirement for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test. Retesting shall be repeated until satisfactory performance is achieved.
- C. Cost of Retesting: The cost to retest a System Functional Performance Test shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- D. Approval: The Commissioning Agent will note each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the Systems Functional Performance Test shall be made later after review by the Commissioning Agent and by the VA. The Commissioning Agent will evaluate each test and report to the VA using a standard form. The VA will give final approval on each test using the same form, and provide signed copies to the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor.

3.7 DEFERRED TESTING

A. Unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests: If any Systems Functional Performance Test cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition or other conditions,

execution of the Systems Functional Performance Testing may be delayed upon approval of the VA. These Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be conducted in the same manner as the seasonal tests as soon as possible. Services of the Contractor to conduct these unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be negotiated between the VA and the Contractor.

B. Deferred Seasonal Testing: Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests are those that must be deferred until weather conditions are closer to the systems design parameters. The Commissioning Agent will review systems parameters and recommend which Systems Functional Performance Tests should be deferred until weather conditions more closely match systems parameters. The Contractor shall review and comment on the proposed schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. The VA will review and approve the schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performances Tests shall be witnessed and documented by the Commissioning Agent. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be executed by the Contractor in accordance with these specifications.

3.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Training Preparation Conference: Before operation and maintenance training, the Commissioning Agent will convene a training preparation conference to include VA's Resident Engineer, VA's Operations and Maintenance personnel, and the Contractor. The purpose of this conference will be to discuss and plan for Training and Demonstration of VA Operations and Maintenance personnel.
- B. The Contractor shall provide training and demonstration as required by other Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 sections. The Training and Demonstration shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Review installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Review instructor qualifications.
 - 4. Review instructional methods and procedures.
 - 5. Review training module outlines and contents.
 - Review course materials (including operation and maintenance manuals).
- 7. Review and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
- Review and finalize training schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
- For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.
- C. Training Module Submittals: The Contractor shall submit the following information to the VA and the Commissioning Agent:
 - Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module. At completion of training, submit two complete training manuals for VA's use.
 - Qualification Data: Submit qualifications for facilitator and/or instructor.
 - 3. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
 - 4. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
 - 5. Demonstration and Training Recording:
 - a. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
 - b. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
 - c. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
 - d. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

- e. Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
- 6. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding videotape. Include name of Project and date of videotape on each page.
- D. Quality Assurance:
 - Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
 - Instructor Qualifications: A factory authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
 - 3. Photographer Qualifications: A professional photographer who is experienced photographing construction projects.
- E. Training Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate instruction schedule with VA's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting VA's operations.
 - Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
 - 3. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by the VA.
- F. Instruction Program:
 - Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
 - a. Fire protection systems, including fire alarm, fire pumps, and fire suppression systems.

b. Intrusion detection systems. Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310

- c. Conveying systems, including elevators, wheelchair lifts, escalators, and automated materials handling systems.
- d. Medical equipment, including medical gas equipment and piping.
- e. Laboratory equipment, including laboratory air and vacuum equipment and piping.
- f. Heat generation, including boilers, feedwater equipment, pumps, steam distribution piping, condensate return systems, heating hot water heat exchangers, and heating hot water distribution piping.
- g. Refrigeration systems, including chillers, cooling towers, condensers, pumps, and distribution piping.
- h. HVAC systems, including air handling equipment, air distribution systems, and terminal equipment and devices.
- i. HVAC instrumentation and controls.
- j. Electrical service and distribution, including switchgear, transformers, switchboards, panelboards, uninterruptible power supplies, and motor controls.
- k. Packaged engine generators, including synchronizing switchgear/switchboards, and transfer switches.
- 1. Lighting equipment and controls.
- m. Communication systems, including intercommunication, surveillance, nurse call systems, public address, mass evacuation, voice and data, and entertainment television equipment.
- n. Site utilities including lift stations, condensate pumping and return systems, and storm water pumping systems.
- G. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participants are expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:
 - Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310

- g. Limiting conditions.
- H, Performance curves.
- 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project Record Documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
- 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - 1. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 5. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310

- d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
- 6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
- 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
- 8. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

H. Training Execution:

- Preparation: Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.
- 2. Instruction:
 - a. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Department of Veterans Affairs for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
 - b. Instructor: Engage qualified instructors to instruct VA's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - The Commissioning Agent will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

- The VA will furnish an instructor to describe VA's operational philosophy.
- The VA will furnish the Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- 3. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season. Schedule training with the VA and the Commissioning Agent with at least seven days' advance notice.
- Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral, or a written, performance-based test.
- 5. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.
- I. Demonstration and Training Recording:
 - General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
 - Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
 - Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
 - 4. Narration: Describe scenes on videotape by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

----- END -----

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

DIVISION 02 Existing Conditions

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

08-01-17

SECTION 02 41 00 DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies demolition and removal of buildings, portions of buildings, utilities, other structures and debris from trash dumps shown.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Safety Requirements: Section 01 35 26 Safety Requirements Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP).
- B. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Lead Paint: Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
- E. Environmental Protection: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- F. Construction Waste Management: Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- G. Infectious Control: Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 PROTECTION

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.

BUILDING 7 - REPAIR/UPGRADE BOILER HOUSE SYSTEMS St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.
- D. Provide enclosed dust chutes with control gates from each floor to carry debris to truck beds and govern flow of material into truck. Provide overhead bridges of tight board or prefabricated metal construction at dust chutes to protect persons and property from falling debris.
- E. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.
- F. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
 - No wall or part of wall shall be permitted to fall outwardly from structures.
 - Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
 - 3. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.
- G. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR). The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

02 41 00 - 2

11/11/2020

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have COR's approval.

- H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- I. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.

1.4 UTILITY SERVICES

- A. Demolish and remove outside utility service lines shown to be removed.
- B. Remove abandoned outside utility lines that would interfere with installation of new utility lines and new construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION

- A. Selectively demolish and remove buildings and structures, including all appurtenances related or connected thereto, as noted below:
 - 1. As required for installation of new utility service lines.
 - To full depth within an area defined by hypothetical lines located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside building lines of new structures.
- B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Medical Center to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the COR. Break up concrete slabs below grade that do not require removal from present location into pieces not exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) square to permit drainage. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.
- C. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work, from any trash dumps shown. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations . All materials in the indicated trash dump areas, including above surrounding grade and extending to a depth of 1500mm (5feet) below surrounding grade, shall be included as part of the lump

BUILDING 7 - REPAIR/UPGRADE BOILER HOUSE SYSTEMS St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

sum compensation for the work of this section. Materials that are located beneath the surface of the surrounding ground more than 1500 mm (5 feet), or materials that are discovered to be hazardous, shall be handled as unforeseen. The removal of hazardous material shall be referred to Hazardous Materials specifications.

D. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the COR. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the COR shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

3.2 CLEAN-UP

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to COR. Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

08-01-16

SECTION 02 83 33.13 LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Enclosure of lead-based paint from Boiler Room 100 and disposal of generated lead waste.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Demolition Disturbing Lead-Based Paint: Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- B. Lead-Based Paint Enclosure Materials: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- C. Surface Preparation Disturbing Lead-Based Paint: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- D. Lead-Based Paint Inspection Report SCVAMC B-07 Boiler House, IEA Project #202010233.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Level: Employee exposure, without regard to use of respirator, to lead airborne concentration of 30 micrograms per cubic meter (0.03 parts per million) of air averaged over 8-hour period. As used in this section, "30 micrograms per cubic meter of air (0.03 parts per million)" refers to action level.
- B. Area Monitoring: Sampling of lead concentrations within lead control area and inside physical boundaries which are representative of airborne lead concentrations which may reach breathing zone of personnel potentially exposed to lead.
- C. Breathing Zone: Area within hemisphere, forward of shoulders, with 150 mm to 225 mm (6 to 9 inches) radius and center at nose or mouth of employee.
- D. Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH): As used in this section, refers to an Industrial Hygienist employed by Contractor.
- E. Certified Lead Firm. "Certified lead firm" means a person that employs individuals to perform regulated lead work, with the exception of renovation, and is certified by the commissioner under Minnesota Statutes section 144.9505.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- F. Change Rooms and Shower Facilities: Rooms within designated physical boundary around lead control area equipped with separate storage facilities for clean protective work clothing and equipment and for street clothes which prevent cross- contamination.
- G. Competent Person: Person capable of identifying lead hazards in work area and authorized by contractor to take corrective action.
- H. Decontamination Room: Room for removal of contaminated personal protective equipment (PPE).
- I. Eight-Hour Time Weighted Average (TWA): Airborne concentration of lead averaged over 8-hour workday to which an employee is exposed.
- J. High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) Filter Equipment: HEPA filtered vacuuming equipment with UL 586 filter system capable of collecting and retaining lead-contaminated paint dust. HEPA filter means 99.97 percent efficient against 0.3 micron (0.012 mil) size particles.
- K. Lead: Metallic lead, inorganic lead compounds, and organic lead soaps. Excluded from this definition are other organic lead compounds.
- L. Lead Control Area: Enclosed area or structure with full containment to prevent spreading lead dust, paint chips, and debris from lead-based paint removal operations. Lead control area is isolated by physical boundaries to prevent unauthorized entry of personnel.
- M. Lead Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL): Fifty micrograms per cubic meter (0.05 parts per million) of air as 8-hour time weighted average as determined by 29 CFR Part 1910.1025. When employee is exposed for more than 8 hours per work day, determine PEL by following formula. PEL micrograms/cubic meter (parts per million) of air = 400/No. of hrs. worked per day.
- N. Personnel Monitoring: Sampling of lead concentrations within employee breathing zone to determine 8-hour time weighted average concentration according to 29 CFR Part 1910.1025. Take samples representative of employee's work tasks.
- O. Physical Boundary: Area physically roped or partitioned off around enclosed lead control area to limit unauthorized entry of personnel. As used in this section, "inside boundary" shall mean same as "outside lead control area."

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - 1. Z9.2-12 Fundamentals Governing the Design & Operation of Local Exhaust Ventilation Systems.
 - 2. Z88.6-2006 Respiratory Protection
- C. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):
 - 1. 29 CFR Part 1910 Occupational Safety and Health Standards.
 - 2. 29 CFR Part 1926 Safety and Health Regulations for Construction.
 - 3. 40 CFR Part 260 Hazardous Waste Management System: General.
 - 4. 40 CFR Part 261 Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste.
 - 5. 40 CFR Part 262 Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste.
 - 6. 40 CFR Part 263 Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste.
 - 7. 40 CFR Part 264 Standards for Owners and Operations of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities.
 - 8. 40 CFR Part 265 Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities.
 - 9. 40 CFR Part 268 Land Disposal Restrictions.
 - 10.49 CFR Part 172 Hazardous Material Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Material Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements, and Security Plans.
 - 11. 49 CFR Part 178 Specifications for Packagings.
 - 12. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Booklet 3142 Lead in Construction.
- D. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
 - 1. 586-09 High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter Units.

PRE-REMOVAL MEETINGS 1.5

- A. Conduct pre-removal meeting at project site before beginning Work of this section.
 - 1. Required Participants:
 - a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - b. Certified Industrial Hygienist.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310 02 83 33.13 -3

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

08-01-16

- c. Certified Lead Firm's Competent Person(s) who will be on site.
- Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
 - a. Respiratory protection program.
 - b. Hazard communication program.
 - c. Hazardous waste management plan.
 - d. Safety and health regulation compliance.
 - e. Employee training.
 - f. Removal schedule.
 - g. Removal sequence.
 - h. Preparatory work.
 - i. Protection before, during, and after removal.
 - j. Removal.
 - k. Inspecting and testing.
 - 1. Other items affecting successful completion.
- 3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - a. Paint enclosure products.
 - b. Vacuum filters.
 - c. Respirators.
 - 2. Safety data sheet for each paint enclosure product as needed.
 - 3. Installation instructions.
 - a. Paint enclosure products.
- C. Test Reports: Submit testing laboratory reports.
 - Submit air monitoring results within three working days, signed by testing laboratory employee performing laboratory analysis of the samples, with a chain of custody containing the signatures of the CIH or employee performing the air monitoring.
- D. Certificates: Certify completed training.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No.	656-19-310	02 83 33.13 -4
----------------	------------	----------------

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- Submit certificate for each employee signed and dated by CIH and employee stating employee was trained.
- E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
 - 1. Certified Lead Firm.
 - 2. Testing laboratory.
 - a. Name, address, and telephone number.
 - b. Copy of current AIHA accreditation certificate.
 - 3. Industrial hygienist.
 - a. Name, address, and telephone number.
 - b. Resume showing previous experience.
 - c. Copy of current ABIH CIH certification.
 - 4. Paint disposal facility.
 - a. Name, address, and telephone number.
 - b. Current license or authorization to receive and dispose lead contaminated waste.

F. Record Documents:

- Completed and signed hazardous waste manifest from waste transporter.
- 2. Paint disposal facility receipts, manifest and disposition reports.
- 3. Certification of medical examinations.
- 4. Employee training certification.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Safety and Health Regulation Compliance:
 - Comply with laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations of federal, state, and local authorities having jurisdiction regarding removing, handling, storing, transporting, and disposing lead waste materials.
 a. Comply with applicable requirements of 29 CFR Part 1910.1025.
 - b. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative and request
 - resolution of conflicts between regulations and specified requirements before starting work.
 - Comply with the following local laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations regarding removing, handling, storing, transporting, and disposing lead-contaminated materials:
 - a. Minnesota Statutes 144.9501-144.9512.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

08-01-16

- b. Minnesota Administrative Rules 4761.2000-4761.2700.
- B. Certified Lead Firm: Experienced contractor, registered or licensed by applicable state agency regulating lead-based paint removal.
- C. Testing Laboratory: State certified independent testing laboratory experienced in airborne lead analysis, and reporting.
 - 1. Accredited by American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA).
- D. Certified Industrial Hygienist: Certified as CIH by American Board of Industrial Hygiene in comprehensive practice and responsible for:
 - 1. Certify Training.
 - 2. Review and approve lead-based paint removal plan for conformance to applicable referenced standards.
 - Inspect lead-based paint removal work for conformance with approved plan.
 - 4. Direct monitoring.
 - 5. Ensure work is performed according to specifications.
 - Ensure personnel and environment hazardous exposures are adequately controlled.
- E. Paint Disposal Facility: State certified disposal facility qualified to receive and dispose of lead-based paint or lead contaminated demolition debris.
- F. Lead-based Paint Removal Plan:
 - Submit detailed, site-specific plan describing lead-based paint removal procedures.
 - Include sketch showing location, size, and details of lead control areas, decontamination rooms, change rooms, shower facilities, and mechanical ventilation system.
 - 3. Include eating, drinking, and restroom procedures, interface of trades, work sequencing, collected wastewater and paint debris disposal plan, air sampling plan, respirators, protective equipment, and detailed description of containment methods ensuring airborne lead concentrations do not exceed action level outside lead control area.
 - a. Eating, drinking, and smoking are not acceptable within lead control area.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 02 83 33.13 -6

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

08-01-16

4. Include air sampling, training and strategy, sampling methodology, frequency, duration, and qualifications of air monitoring personnel.

G. Respiratory Protection Program: Establish and implement program required by 29 CFR Part 1910.134, 29 CFR Part 1910.1025, and 29 CFR Part 1926.62.

- 1. Provide each employee negative pressure or other appropriate respirator.
 - a. Test fit each employee's respirator at initial fitting and maximum 6 month intervals, as required by 29 CFR Part 1926.62.
- H. Hazard Communication Program: Establish and implement program required by 29 CFR Part 1910.1200.
- I. Hazardous Waste Management Plan: Establish and implement plan according to applicable requirements of Federal, State, and local hazardous waste regulations including the following:
 - 1. Identification of hazardous wastes associated with work.
 - 2. Estimated quantities of generated and disposed waste.
 - 3. Names and qualifications of each contractor transporting, storing, treating, and disposing wastes. Include facility location and 24-hour point of contact. Provide hazardous waste EPA Identification numbers.
 - 4. Names and qualifications (experience and training) of personnel working on-site with hazardous wastes.
 - 5. List of required waste handling equipment including cleaning, volume reduction, and transport equipment.
 - 6. Spill prevention, containment, and cleanup contingency implementation measures.
 - 7. Work plan and schedule for waste containment, removal, and disposal with daily waste cleaned up and containerization.
 - 8. Hazardous waste disposal cost.

WARRANTY 1.8

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310 02 83 33.13 -7

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

08-01-16

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT REMOVAL PRODUCTS

A. Chemical Stripper: Chemical strippers are not to be utilized for paint removal activities.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Waste Collection Drums: 49 CFR Part 178; Type 1A2, steel, removable head, 200 L (55 gal.) capacity, capable of containing waste without loss.
- B. Vacuum Cleaner: HEPA filtered type.
- C. Enclosure Materials:
 - 1. Aluminum sheeting.
 - 2. Gypsum wall board.
- D. Rinse Water: Potable.
- E. Cleaning Cloths: Cotton.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Before exposure to lead-contaminated dust, provide workers with comprehensive medical examination required by 29 CFR Part 1926.62 (I)
 - (1) (i) and (ii).
 - Exemption: Examination is not required when employee medical records show last examination required by 29 CFR Part 1926.62(I) was completed within previous 12 months.
- B. Maintain complete and accurate employee medical records according to 29 CFR Part 1910.20.
- C. Train each employee performing paint removal, disposal, and air sampling operations according to 29 CFR Part 1926.62.
 - Certify training is completed before employee is permitted to work on project and enter lead control area.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect existing work indicated to remain.
 - Perform paint enclosure activities without damaging and contaminating adjacent work.

2. Restore damage and contamination to original condition. Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310 02 83 33.13 -8

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- B. Notify Contracting Officer 20 days before starting paint enclosure activities.
- C. Lead Control Area Requirements:
 - 1. Establish lead control area by demarcating and controlling access to Boiler Room - 100.
- D. Boundary Requirements: Provide physical boundaries around lead control area by roping off area designated in lead-based paint removal plan to ensure that airborne lead concentrations do not meet or exceed action level outside of lead control area.
- E. Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Systems: Shut down, lock out, and isolate HVAC systems supplying exhausting, and passing through lead control areas. Seal HVAC inlets and outlet within lead control area with 6-mil plastic sheet and tape. Tape seal seams in HVAC components passing through lead control area.
- F. Change Room and Shower Facilities: Provide clean change rooms and shower facilities within physical boundary around lead control area according to 29 CFR Part 1926.62.
- G. Mechanical Ventilation System:
 - 1. Provide ventilation system to control personnel exposure to lead according to 29 CFR Part 1926.57.
 - 2. Design, construct, install, and maintain HEPA filtered fixed local exhaust ventilation system according to ANSI Z9.2 and approved by CIH.
 - 3. Exhaust ventilation air to exterior wherever possible.
 - 4. When exhaust ventilation air must be recirculated into work area, provide HEPA filter with reliable back-up filter and controls to monitor lead concentration in return air and to bypass recirculation system automatically when system fails.
- H. Personnel Protection: Provide and use required protective clothing and equipment within lead control area.
- I. Warning Signs: Provide warning signs complying with 29 CFR Part 1926.62 at lead control area approaches. Locate signs so personnel read signs and take necessary precautions before entering lead control area.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310 02 83 33.13 -9

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

3.3 WORK PROCEDURES

08-01-16

- A. Enclose lead-based paint according to approved lead-based paint removal plan.
 - Perform work only in presence of CIH or Industrial Hygienist (IH) Technician under direction of CIH ensuring continuous inspection of work in progress and direction of air monitoring activities.
 - Handle, store, transport, and dispose lead or and lead contaminated waste according to 40 CFR Part 260, 40 CFR Part 261,
 40 CFR Part 262, 40 CFR Part 263, 40 CFR Part 264, and
 40 CFR Part 265. Comply with land disposal restriction notification requirements as required by 40 CFR Part 268.
- B. Use procedures and equipment required to limit occupational and environmental lead exposure when lead-based paint is removed according to 29 CFR Part 1926.62.
- C. Dispose removed paint and waste according to Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), federal, state, and local requirements.
- D. Personnel Exiting Procedures:
 - When personnel exit lead control area, comply with the following procedures:
 - a. Vacuum exposed clothing surfaces.
 - Remove protective clothing and equipment in decontamination room. Place clothing in approved impermeable disposal bag.
 - c. Shower.
 - d. Dress in clean clothes before leaving lead control area.
- E. Monitoring General:
 - Monitor airborne lead concentrations according to
 29 CFR Part 1910.1025by testing laboratory as directed by CIH.
 - Take personal air monitoring samples on employees anticipated to have greatest exposure risk as determined by CIH. Additionally, take air monitoring samples on minimum 25 percent of work crew or minimum of two employees, whichever is greater, during each work shift.
 - 3. Submit results of air monitoring samples, signed by CIH, within 24 hours after taking air samples. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative immediately of lead exposure at or exceeding action level outside of lead control area.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310 02 83 33.13 -10

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- F. Monitoring During Paint Removal:
 - Perform personal and area monitoring during entire paint removal operation.
 - Conduct area monitoring at physical boundary daily for each work shift to ensure unprotected personnel are not exposed above action level anytime.
 - Stop work when outside boundary lead levels meet or exceed action level. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative, immediately.
 - 4. Correct conditions causing increased lead concentration as directed by CIH.
 - Review sampling data collected during work stoppage to determine if conditions require additional work method modifications as determined by CIH.
 - 6. Resume paint removal when approved by CIH.

3.4 LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL

- A. Construct an enclosure around the steel purlins within the Boiler Room
 100. Minimize damage to substrate.
- B. Comply with paint removal processes described lead paint removal plan.
- C. Lead-Based Paint Removal: Select processes for each application to minimize work area lead contamination and waste.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform sampling and testing for:
 - 1. OSHA lead in air monitoring.

3.6 CLEANING AND DISPOSAL

- A. Cleaning:
 - Maintain lead control area surfaces free of accumulating paint chips and dust. Confine dust, debris, and waste to work area.
 - Clean the work area of visible lead paint contamination by vacuuming with a HEPA filtered vacuum cleaner and wet wiping the work area. Do not dry sweep or use compressed air to clean up the work area.
 - 3. Vacuum clean work area daily, at end of each shift, and when paint removal operation is complete.
- B. CIH Certification: Certify in writing that inside and outside lead control area air monitoring samples are less than action level, Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310 02 83 33.13 -11

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

employee respiratory protection was adequate, the work was performed according to 29 CFR Part 1926.62, and no visible accumulations of lead-based paint and dust remain on worksite.

- 1. Do not remove lead control area or roped-off boundary and warning signs before Contracting Officer's Representative's receipt of CIH's certification.
- 2. Reclean areas showing dust or residual paint chips.
- C. Waste Collection:
 - 1. Collect lead-contaminated materials including waste, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and clothing, which may produce airborne lead contamination.
 - 2. Place lead contaminated materials in waste disposal drums. Label each drum identifying waste type according to 49 CFR Part 172 and date waste materials were first put into drum. Obtain and complete the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest forms. Comply with land disposal restriction notification requirements required by 40 CFR Part 268:
 - 3. The CIH shall collect Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) samples of waste, not including the demolition debris and the testing shall be performed by a laboratory accredited by either the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) or the American Association of Laboratory Accreditation (AALA).
 - a. Waste tested which results in a lead content in the leachate of greater than or equal to five parts per million is to be considered hazardous, handled and disposed of according to local, city, state, and federal regulations.
 - 4. Coordinate temporary storage location on project site with Contracting Officer's Representative.
- D. Waste Disposal:
 - 1. Do not store hazardous waste drums in temporary storage location longer than 90 calendar days from drum label date.
 - 2. Remove, transport, and deliver drums to paint disposal facility.
 - a. Obtain signed receipt including date, time, quantity, and description of materials received according to 40 CFR Part 262.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310 02 83 33.13 -12

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

08-01-16

b. Obtain final report of materials disposition after disposal completion.

3.7 REFERENCE REPORT

A. Lead-Based Paint Inspection Report - SCVAMC B-07 Boiler House, IEA Project #202010233:

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310 02 83 33.13 -13

May 5, 2020



Andrew Tobisch George Bancroft Engineering, LLC 700 Nicholas Blvd. Suite 300 Elk Grove Village, IL 60007

RE: Lead-Based Paint Inspection – SCVAMC B-07 Boiler House IEA Project #202010233

Andrew:

Enclosed please find the lead-based paint inspection report for the above-referenced location.

If you have any questions or require further assistance, please do not hesitate to contact me at 763-315-7900.

Sincerely,

IEA, Inc.

Bel Kif

Branden Voigt Project Manager

BV/050520

Enc.

INSTITUTE FOR ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT, INC. www.ieasafety.com

BROOKLYN PARK 9201 West Broadway, #600 Brooklyn Park, MN 55445 763-315-7900 / FAX 763-315-7920 800-233-9513

MANKATO 610 North Riverfront Drive Mankato, MN 56001 507-345-8818 / FAX 507-345-5301 800-233-9513 ROCHESTER 210 Woodlake Drive SE Rochester, MN 55904 507-281-6664 / FAX 507-281-6695 800-233-9513 BRAINERD 601 NW 5th Street, Ste. #4 Brainerd, MN 56401 218-454-0703 / FAX 218-454-0703 800-233-9513 MARSHALL 1420 East College Drive Marshall, MN 56258 507-476-3599 / FAX 507-537-6985 800-233-9513

VIRGINIA 5525 Emerald Avenue Mountain Iron, MN 55768 218-410-9521 800-233-9513

LEAD-BASED PAINT INSPECTION

SURVEY REPORT FOR:

SCVAMC B-07 Boiler House

Submitted to:

Andrew Tobisch

May 5, 2020

Submitted by: Institute for Environmental Assessment 9201 West Broadway North, Suite 600 Brooklyn Park, MN 55445-1922

763-315-7900 / 800-233-9513

Project # 202010233

INDEX

SECTION I

Lead-Based Paint Inspection Summary

SECTION II

Lead-Based Paint Inspection Report

SECTION III

Sample Locations Drawing & Photos

SECTION IV

Inspector's Training Certifications and Licensing

Section I

Lead-Based Paint Inspection Summary

LEAD-BASED PAINT INSPECTION SUMMARY

Inspection for:	Andrew Tobisch
Performed at:	SCVAMC B-07 Boiler House
Performed by:	Branden Voigt, Institute for Environmental Assessment
Inspection Dates:	March 26, 2020
Instrument Used:	Thermo Fisher Scientific Niton X-Ray Fluorescent (XRF) Analyzer
Serial Number:	16071
Standard:	1.0 mg/cm^2

A total of twenty six (26) surfaces were analyzed for lead content utilizing the XRF Analyzer. All samples were given a result of positive or negative for lead (above or below 1.0 mg/cm²). Results are located in Section II.

Positive results include:

• Steel Purlins

For purposes of renovation, the renovation contractor must be notified of the lead content in paint. It is the contractor's responsibility to comply with OSHA's Lead in Construction "Interim Final Rule" 29 CFR 1926.62. OSHA does not acknowledge the standards established by MDH and HUD and regulates any amount of lead in paint.

Existing room numbers were used for identification. The map with room numbers and sample locations is located after the results in Section III.

Calibration check tests were conducted before and after the inspection using standards with a known lead content of 0.0 mg/cm^2 to 3.5 mg/cm^2 .

GENERAL COMMENTS

The analysis and opinions expressed in this report are based upon data obtained from George Bancroft Engineering, LLC at the indicated locations. This report does not reflect variations in conditions that may occur across the site, property, or facility. Actual conditions may vary and may not become evident without further assessment.

The report is prepared for the exclusive use of our client for specific application to the project discussed and has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted practices. Other than as provided in the preceding sentence and in our Proposal dated February 6, 2020, regarding Hazardous Materials at the SCVAMC B-07 Boiler House building including the General Conditions attached thereto, no warranties are extended or made.

Section II

Lead-Based Paint Inspection Report

SCVAMC Building 7 Boiler House

Reading No	Time	Duration	Component	Substrate	Color	Condition	Side	Room	Results	Depth Index	Action Level	XRF Result
1	3/26/2020 9:19	10.48	Calibration		Red				Positive	1.12	1	1.1
2	3/26/2020 9:20	4.35	Calibration		Red				Positive	1.18	1	1.2
3	3/26/2020 9:21	10.43	Calibration		Red				Positive	1.1	1	1.1
4	3/26/2020 9:46	5.63	Wall	CMU	White	Intact	East	BOILER HOUSE STORAGE 105	Negative	5.32	1	0.06
5	3/26/2020 9:47	3.46	Floor	Concrete	Gray	Intact		BOILER HOUSE STORAGE 105	Negative	1	1	0.01
6	3/26/2020 9:48	3.48	Ceiling	Concrete	White	Intact		BOILER HOUSE STORAGE 105	Negative	2.02	1	0.01
7	3/26/2020 9:48	1.29	Door Frame	Wood	Red	Intact	East	BOILER HOUSE STORAGE 105	Negative	1.3	1	0.11
8	3/26/2020 9:50	5.64	Wall	Clay Tile Block	White	Intact	West	BOILER HOUSE 100	Negative	2.87	1	0.01
9	3/26/2020 9:51	3.48	Wall	Clay Tile Block	Gray	Intact	West	BOILER HOUSE 100	Negative	1	1	0
10	3/26/2020 9:51	3.47	Wall	Brick	Gray	Intact	South	BOILER HOUSE 100	Negative	6.57	1	0.04
11	3/26/2020 9:51	12.14	Wall	Brick	White	Intact	South	BOILER HOUSE 100	Negative	6.73	1	0.02
12	3/26/2020 9:53	9.52	Wall	Brick	Gray	Intact	South	BOILER HOUSE 100	Negative	1.2	1	0.02
13	3/26/2020 9:54	6.94	Wall	Concrete	Gray	Intact	South	BOILER HOUSE 100	Negative	5.51	1	0.14
14	3/26/2020 9:55	3.91	Floor	Concrete	Brown	Intact		BOILER HOUSE 100	Negative	1	1	0
15	3/26/2020 10:10	1.3	Ceiling Deck	Wood	White	Peeling		BOILER HOUSE 100	Negative	1	1	0
16	3/26/2020 10:10	1.3	Ceiling Deck	Wood	White	Peeling		BOILER HOUSE 100	Negative	1.07	1	0.01
17	3/26/2020 10:10	1.3	Purlin	Metal	White	Peeling		BOILER HOUSE 100	Negative	1.7	1	0.02
18	3/26/2020 10:10	1.3	Truss	Metal	White	Peeling		BOILER HOUSE 100	Negative	3.22	1	0.07
19	3/26/2020 10:11	1.3	Truss	Metal	White	Peeling		BOILER HOUSE 100	Negative	1	1	0
20	3/26/2020 10:17	1.3	Ceiling	Wood	White	Peeling		BOILER HOUSE 100	Negative	2.09	1	0.02
21	3/26/2020 10:17	1.29	Ceiling	Wood	White	Peeling		BOILER HOUSE 100	Negative	1	1	0
22	3/26/2020 10:17	1.3	Purlin	Metal	White	Peeling		BOILER HOUSE 100	Positive	5.38	1	3.2
23	3/26/2020 10:17	1.3	Purlin	Metal	White	Peeling		BOILER HOUSE 100	Positive	5.95	1	5.9
24	3/26/2020 10:18	1.3	Truss	Metal	White	Peeling		BOILER HOUSE 100	Negative	1	1	0
25	3/26/2020 10:19	1.3	Ceiling Deck	Wood	White	Peeling		BOILER HOUSE 100	Negative	1	1	0
26	3/26/2020 10:19	1.3	Ceiling Deck	Wood	White	Peeling		BOILER HOUSE 100	Negative	2.1	1	0.02
27	3/26/2020 11:24	4.77	Calibration		Red				Positive	1.12	1	1.1
28	3/26/2020 11:24	1.73	Calibration		Red				Positive	1.12	1	1
29	3/26/2020 11:24	3.9	Calibration		Red				Positive	1.22	1	1.2

The standard established by the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) for lead in paint is 1.0 mg/cm^2

Section III

Sample Location Map & Photos










Section IV

Inspector's Training Certifications and Licensing



LEAD DEPARTMENT Risk Assessor Licensed by: State of Minnesota Department of Health License No. LR3877 Expires 01/07/2021

Branden D Voigt 15784 Okapi St NW Ramsey, MN 55303

Inspector

I have completed an approved training course and all appropriate refresher courses and am licensed as a Lead Risk Assessor by the Minnesota Department of Health.

L V-X

Signature

03/26/2020

Date of Inspection

Branden Voigt Print Name LR3877 State Certification/Accreditation Number

Branden Voigt

Has completed the Minnesota-Approved Lead Training Course entitled:

Lead Risk Assessor Refresher Training

January 7, 2020

given by

Midwest Environmental Consulting, L.L.C.

125 Railroad Avenue SW, Mora MN 55051 Phone: 763-691-0111/320-679-4054 SUCCESSFULLY PASSES THE EXAMINATION ON January 7, 2020 IN COON RAPIDS, MINNESOTA

DIPLOMA/CERTIFICATE NUMBER: <u>MEC/LRAR 1461</u> Expiration Date: January 7, 2021 MDH Permit Number: <u>RAR-006</u>

Course Director

Approved by the State of Minnesota under Minnesota Rules, parts 4761.2000 to 4761.2700

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

08-01-16

- - - E N D - - -

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310 02 83 33.13 -14

DIVISION 03 Concrete

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-16

SECTION 03 30 53 (SHORT-FORM) CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Slab on grade infill.
 - 2. Equipment pads.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Materials Testing and Inspection During Construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this Section.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
 - 1. 117-15 Tolerances for Concrete Construction, Materials and Commentary.
 - 117M-10(R2015) Tolerances for Concrete Construction, Materials and Commentary.
 - 211.1-91(R2009) Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete.
 - 211.2-98(R2004) Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete.
 - 5. 301/310M-10 Structural Concrete.
 - 6. 305.1-14 Hot Weather Concreting.
 - 7. 306.1-90(R2002) Cold Weather Concreting.
 - 318/318M-14 Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and SP-66-04-ACI Detailing Manual.
 - 9. 347-04 Guide to Formwork for Concrete.
- C. ASTM International(ASTM):
 - A615/A615M-15ae1 Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
 - A996/A996M-15 Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
 - A1064/A1064M-15 Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310	03 30 53 - 1	11/11/2020
---------------------------	--------------	------------

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-16

- 4. C33/C33M-13 Concrete Aggregates.
- C39/C39M-15a Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
- 6. C94/C94M-15a Ready-Mixed Concrete.
- 7. C143/C143M-15 Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete.
- 8. C150/C150M-15 Portland Cement.
- 9. C171-07 Sheet Material for Curing Concrete.
- C192/C192M-15 Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory.
- 11. C219-14a Terminology Relating to Hydraulic Cement.
- 12. C260/C260M-10a Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
- 13. C330/C330M-14 Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete.
- 14. C494/C494M-15 Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
- 15. C618-15 Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete.
- 16. C881/C881M-14 Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete.
- 17. C989/C989M-14 Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars.
- 18. C1240-15 Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures.
- 19. D1751-04(2013el) Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete
 Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient
 Bituminous Types).
- 20. E1155-14 Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness Numbers.
- 21. E1745-11 Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs.
- D. International Concrete Repair Institute:
 - 310.2R-2013 Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, Polymer Overlays, and Concrete Repair.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - 1. Large scale drawings of reinforcing steel.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Concrete Mix Design.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310 03 30 53 - 2

11/11/2020

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-16

- 2. Air-entraining admixture, chemical admixtures, and curing compounds.
- 3. Indicate manufacturer's recommendation for each application.
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
 - Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
- E. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.
 - a. Each ready mix concrete batch delivered to site.

1.5 DELIVERY

A. Deliver each ready-mixed concrete batch with mix certification in duplicate according to ASTM C94/C94M.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II.
- B. Pozzolans:
 - 1. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional physical requirements.
- C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M.
 - 1. Size 467 for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick.
 - 2. Size 7 for coarse aggregate for applied topping and metal pan stair fill.
 - 3. Size 67 for other applications.
- D. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M.
- E. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- F. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
- G. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM C494/C494M.
- H. Vapor Barrier: ASTM E1745, Class A with a minimum puncture resistance of 2200 g (3000 lbs.); minimum 0.38 mm (15 mil) thick.
- I. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A996/A996M, deformed.
- J. Forms: Wood, plywood, metal, or other materials, approved by Contracting Officer, of grade or type suitable to obtain type of finish specified.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310

11/11/2020

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-16

- Plywood: Exterior grade, free of defects and patches on contact surface.
- 2. Lumber: Sound, grade-marked, S4S stress graded softwood.
- 3. Form coating: As recommended by Contractor.
- K. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A1064/A1064M, plain; sized as indicated.
- L. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.
- M. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
- N. Abrasive Aggregates: Aluminum oxide grains or emery grits.
- O. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: 100 percent active colorless aqueous siliconate solution.
- P. Grout, Non-Shrinking: Premixed ferrous or non-ferrous. Grout to show no settlement or vertical drying shrinkage at 3 days. Compressive strength for grout, at least 18 MPa (2500 psi) at 3 days and 35 MPa (5000 psi) at 28 days.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II.
- B. Structural Adhesive: ASTM C881, 2-component material suitable for use on dry or damp surfaces. Provide material Type, Grade, and Class to suit Project requirements.

2.3 CONCRETE MIXES

- A. Design concrete mixes according to ASTM C94/C94M, Option C.
- B. Compressive strength at 28 days: minimum 30 MPa (4,000 psi).
- C. Submit mix design and results of compression tests to the Contracting Officer for his evaluation. Identify all materials, including admixtures, making-up the concrete.
- D. Maximum Slump for Vibrated Concrete: 100 mm (4 inches) tested according to ASTM C143.
- E. Cement and Water Factor (See Table I):

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-16

TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE				
Concrete: Strength	Non-Air-Entrained		Air-Entrained	
Min. 28 Day Comp.	Min. Cement	Max. Water	Min. Cement	Max. Water
Str.	kg/cu. m	Cement Ratio	kg/cu. m	Cement Ratio
MPa (psi)	(lbs./cu.		(lbs./cu.	
	yd.)		yd.)	
35 (5000)1,3	375 (630)	0.45	385 (650)	0.40
30 (4000)1,3	325 (550)	0.55	340 (570)	0.50
25 (3000)1,3	280 (470)	0.65	290 (490)	0.55
25 (3000)1,2	300 (500)	*	310 (520)	*
Footnotes:				
1. If trial mixes are used, achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1				
200 psi) in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths greater than 35 MPa				

(5,000 psi), achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1,400 psi) in excess of f'c.

2. Lightweight Structural Concrete: Pump mixes may require higher cement values as specified in ACI 318/318M.

3. For Concrete Exposed to High Sulfate Content Soils: Maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.

* Laboratory Determined according to ACI 211.1 for normal weight concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.

F. Air-entrainment as specified, and conform with the following for air content table:

TABLE II - TOTAL AIR CONTENT		
FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES		
Nominal Maximum Size of	Total Air Content, percent	
Coarse Aggregate		
10 mm (3/8 inches)	6 Moderate exposure; 7.5 severe	
	exposure	
13 mm (1/2 inches)	5.5 Moderate exposure; 7 severe	
	exposure	
19 mm (3/4 inches)	5 Moderate exposure; 6 severe exposure	

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-16

TABLE II - TOTAL AIR CONTENT		
FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES		
Nominal Maximum Size of	Total Air Content, percent	
Coarse Aggregate		
25 mm (1 inches)	4.5 Moderate exposure; 6 severe	
	exposure	
40 mm (1 1/2 inches)	4.5 Moderate exposure; 5.5 severe	
	exposure	

2.4 BATCHING AND MIXING

- A. Store, batch, and mix materials according to ASTM C94/C94M.
 - Job-Mixed: Batch mix concrete in stationary mixers as specified in ASTM C94/C94M.
 - Ready-Mixed Concrete: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M, except use of non-agitating equipment for transporting concrete to Site is not acceptable.
 - When aggregate producer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

- A. Installation: Conform to ACI 347. Construct forms to obtain concrete of the shapes, dimensions and profiles indicated, with tight joints.
- B. Design and construct forms to prevent bowing-out of forms between supports and to be removable without prying against or otherwise damaging fresh concrete.
- C. When patching formed concrete, seal form edges against existing surface to prevent leakage; set forms so that patch is flush with adjacent surfaces.
- D. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet concrete contact surfaces:
 - 1. Coat plywood and lumber forms with non-staining form sealer.
 - 2. Wet wood forms thoroughly when they are not treated with form release agent.
 - 3. Prevent water from accumulating and remaining within forms.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 03 30 53 - 6

BUILDING 7 - REPAIR/UPGRADE BOILER HOUSE SYSTEMS St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 02-01-16
- 4. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed.
- 5. In hot weather, cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
- 6. Prevent water from accumulating and remaining within forms.
- E. Inserts, Sleeves, and Similar Items: Install flashing reglets, masonry ties, anchors, inserts, wires, hangers, sleeves, boxes for floor hinges, and other cast-in items specified in other Sections. Place where indicated, square, flush and secured to formwork.
- F. Construction Tolerances General: Install and maintain concrete formwork to assure completion of work within specified tolerances.
- G. Adjust or replace completed work exceeding specified tolerances before placing concrete.

3.2 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Install concrete reinforcement according to ACI 318 and ACI SP-66.
- B. Support and securely tie reinforcing steel to prevent displacement during placing of concrete.
- C. Drilling for Dowels in Existing Concrete: Use sharp bits, drill hole slightly oversize, fill with epoxy grout, inset the dowel, and remove excess epoxy.

3.3 VAPOR BARRIER

- A. Except where membrane waterproofing is required, place interior concrete slabs on a continuous vapor barrier.
- B. Lap joints 150 mm (6 inches) and seal with a compatible pressure-sensitive tape.
- C. Patch punctures and tears.

3.4 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Remove water from excavations before concrete is placed. Remove hardened concrete, debris and other foreign materials from interior of forms, and from inside of mixing and conveying equipment. Obtain approval from Contracting Officer's Representative before placing concrete.
- B. Install screeds at required elevations for concrete slabs.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-16

- C. Roughen and clean free from laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles before placing new concrete on existing concrete.
 - Blow-out areas with compressed air and immediately coat contact areas with adhesive in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Place structural concrete according to ACI 301 and ACI 318.
- E. Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by method that will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Do not deposit, in Work, concrete that has attained its initial set or has contained its water or cement more than 1 1/2 hours. Do not allow concrete to drop freely more than 1500 mm (5 feet) in unexposed work nor more than 900 mm (3 feet) in exposed work.
- F. Place and consolidate concrete in horizontal layers not exceeding 300 mm (12 inches) in thickness. Consolidate concrete by spading, rodding, and mechanical vibrator. Do not secure vibrator to forms or reinforcement. Continuously vibrate during placement of concrete.
- G. Hot Weather Concrete Placement: As recommended by ACI 305.1 to prevent adversely affecting properties and serviceability of hardened concrete.
- H. Cold Weather Concrete Placement: As recommended by ACI 306.1, to prevent freezing of thin sections less than 300 mm (12 inches) and to permit concrete to gain strength properly.
 - Do not use calcium chloride without written approval from Contracting Officer's Representative.

3.5 TOLERANCES

- A. Slab on Grade Finish Tolerance: Comply with ACI 117, FF-number and FL-number method.
 - 1. Paragraph 4.8.3, Class A 3 mm (1/8 inches) for offset in form-work.
 - 2. Table R4.8.4, "Flat" 6 mm (1/4 inch) in 3 m (10 feet) for slabs.

3.6 PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain or running water, wind, mechanical damage, and excessive hot or cold temperatures.
- B. Curing Methods: Cure concrete with curing compound using wet method with sheets.
- C. Formed Concrete Curing: Wet the tops and exposed portions of formed concrete and keep moist until forms are removed.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-16

- 1. If forms are removed before 14 days after concrete is cast, install sheet curing materials as specified above.
- D. Concrete Flatwork Curing:
 - Install sheet materials according to the manufacturer's instructions.
 - a. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

3.7 FORM REMOVAL

- A. Maintain forms in place until concrete is self-supporting, with construction operation loads.
- B. Remove fins, laitance and loose material from concrete surfaces when forms are removed. Repair honeycombs, rock pockets, sand runs, spalls, or otherwise damaged surfaces by patching with the same mix as concrete minus the coarse aggregates.
- C. Finish to match adjacent surfaces.

3.8 FINISHES

- A. Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:
 - Surfaces Concealed in Completed Construction: As-cast; no additional finishing required.
 - Surfaces Exposed in Unfinished Areas: As-cast; no additional finishing required.
 - a. Mechanical rooms.
 - b. Electrical rooms.
 - 3. Surfaces Exposed to View Scheduled for Paint Finish: Remove fins, burns and similar projections by mechanical means approved by Contracting Officer's Representative flush with adjacent surface. Lightly rub with fine abrasive stone or hone. Use ample amount of water during rubbing without working up a lather of mortar or changing texture of concrete.
 - 4. Surfaces Exposed to View in Finished Areas: Grout finish, unless otherwise shown, for uniform color and smooth finish treated.
 - a. Remove laitance, fins and burrs.
 - b. Scrub concrete with wire brushes. Clean stained concrete surfaces with hone or stone.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

BUILDING 7 - REPAIR/UPGRADE BOILER HOUSE SYSTEMS St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-16

- c. Apply grout composed of 1 part Portland cement and 1 part clean, fine sand (smaller than 600 micro-m (No. 30) sieve). Work grout into surface of concrete with cork floats or fiber brushes until pits and honeycomb are filled.
- d. After grout has hardened, but is still plastic, remove surplus grout with sponge rubber float and by rubbing with clean burlap.
- e. In hot, dry weather fog spray surfaces with water to keep grout wet during setting period. Complete finished areas in same day. Confine limits of finished areas to natural breaks in wall surface. Do not leave grout on concrete surface overnight.
- B. Slab Finishes:
 - Allow bleed water to evaporate before surface is finished. Do not sprinkle dry cement on surface to absorb water.
 - Scratch Finish: Rake or wire broom after partial setting slab surfaces to received bonded applied cementitious application, within 2 hours after placing, to roughen surface and provide permanent bond between base slab and applied cementitious materials.
 - Float Finish: Interior and exterior ramps, interior stair treads, and platforms, both equipment pads, and slabs to receive non-cementitious materials, except as specified.
 - a. Screen and float to smooth dense finish.
 - b. After first floating, while surface is still soft, check surfaces for alignment using straightedge or template. Correct high spots by cutting down with trowel or similar tool. Correct low spots by filling in with material same composition as floor finish. Remove any surface projections on floated finish by rubbing or dry grinding. Refloat slab to uniform sandy texture.
 - 4. Steel Trowel Finish: Applied toppings, concrete surfaces to receive resilient floor covering or carpet, future floor roof and other monolithic concrete floor slabs exposed to view without other finish indicated or specified.
 - a. Delay final steel troweling to secure smooth, dense surface, usually when surface can no longer be dented by fingers. During final troweling, tilt steel trowel at slight angle and exert heavy pressure on trowel to compact cement paste and form dense, smooth surface.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

11/11/2020

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-16

- b. Finished surface: Free from trowel marks. Uniform in texture and appearance.
- 5. Broom Finish: Finish exterior slabs, ramps, and stair treads with bristle brush moistened with clear water after surfaces have been floated.
- 6. Finished Slab Flatness (FF) and Levelness (FL):
 - a. Slab on Grade: Specified overall value FF 25/FL 20. Minimum local value FF 17/FL 15.
 - b. Test flatness and levelness according to ASTM E1155.

3.9 SURFACE TREATMENTS (NOT USED)

- 3.10 APPLIED TOPPING (NOT USED)
- 3.11 RESURFACING FLOORS (NOT USED)
- 3.12 FOUNDATION WALL INFILL (NOT USED)

- - E N D - -

DIVISION 04 Masonry

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

10-01-17

SECTION 04 05 13 MASONRY MORTARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Masonry mortar installed by other concrete and masonry sections.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Mortar used in Section:
 - 1. Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING.
 - 2. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
- B. Mortar Color: Match adjacent existing.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. C40/C40M-11 Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete.
 - 2. C91/C91M-12 Masonry Cement.
 - 3. C144-11 -Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.
 - 4. C150/C150M-15 Portland Cement.
 - 5. C207-06(2011) Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.
 - 6. C270-14a Mortar of Unit Masonry.
 - 7. C595/C595M-15e1 Blended Hydraulic Cements.
 - C780-15 Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry.
 - 9. C979/C979M-10 Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete.
 - 10. C1329/C1329M-15 Mortar Cement.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
- C. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
 - 1. Portland cement.
 - 2. Masonry cement.
 - 3. Mortar cement.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

10-01-17

- 4. Hydrated lime.
- 5. Fine aggregate.
- 6. Color admixture.
- D. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.1. Testing laboratory.

1.5 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground.
 - 1. Protect loose, bulk materials from contamination.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
- B. Aggregate for Masonry Mortar: ASTM C144 and as follows:
 - 1. Light colored sand for mortar for laying face brick.
 - White plastering sand meeting sieve analysis for mortar joints for pointing except that 100 percent passes No. 8 sieve, and maximum 5 percent retained on No. 16 sieve.
 - 3. Test sand for color value according to ASTM C40/C40M. Sand producing color darker than specified standard is unacceptable.
- C. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C595/C595M, Type IS, IP.
- D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M. Type N, S, Or M.
 - 1. Use white masonry cement whenever white mortar is specified.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

10-01-17

- E. Mortar Cement: ASTM C1329/C1329M, Type N, S or M.
- F. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I.
 - 1. Use white Portland cement wherever white mortar is specified.
- G. Pigments: ASTM C979/C979M; inorganic, inert, mineral pigments only, unaffected by atmospheric conditions, nonfading, alkali resistant, and water insoluble.
- H. Water: Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to mortar, masonry, and metal.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.

2.3 MIXES

- A. Masonry Mortar: ASTM C270.
 - 1. Admixtures:
 - a. Do not use mortar admixtures, and color admixtures unless approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - b. Do not use antifreeze compounds.
- B. Colored Mortar:
 - 1. Maintain uniform mortar color for exposed work, throughout.
 - 2. Match mortar color in approved sample.
 - 3. Alteration Work Mortar Color: Match existing mortar unless specified otherwise.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.2 MIXING

- A. Measure ingredients by volume using known capacity container.
- B. Mix for 3 to 5 minutes in a mechanically operated mortar mixer.
- C. Mix water with dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to vertical surfaces of masonry units.
- D. Mortar Stiffened Because of Water Loss Through Evaporation:

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

10-01-17

- Re-temper by adding water to restore to proper consistency and workability.
- Discard mortar reaching initial set or unused within two hours of mixing.
- E. Pointing Mortar:
 - Mix dry ingredients with enough water to produce damp mixture of workable consistency retaining shape when formed into ball.
 - 2. Allow mortar to stand in dampened condition for 60 to 90 minutes.
 - 3. Add water to bring mortar to a workable consistency before use.

3.3 MORTARING

- A. Type S Mortar: Use for masonry containing vertical reinforcing bars (non-engineered), masonry below grade and engineered reinforced unit masonry work.
- B. Brick Veneer Over Frame Back Up Walls: Use Type S Portland cement-lime mortar.
- C. Type N Mortar: Use for other masonry work.
- D. Type N Mortar: Use for pointing items and tuck pointing specified.

- - E N D - -

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-16

SECTION 04 05 16 MASONRY GROUTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Grout for filling hollow concrete masonry cores.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Grout used in Section:
 - 1. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - 1. A118.6-10 Standard Cement Grouts for Tile Installation.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. C40/C40M-11 Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete.
 - 2. C150/C150M-15 Portland Cement.
 - 3. C207-06(2011) Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.
 - 4. C404-11 Aggregates for Masonry Grout.
 - 5. C476-11 Grout for Masonry.
 - 6. C595/C595M-15e1 Blended Hydraulic Cement.
 - 7. C979/C979M-10 Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete.
 - 8. C1019-14 Sampling and Testing Grout.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.

1.5 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-16

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground, and protect damage from handling, dirt, stain, water and wind.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Grout Components:
 - 1. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
 - 2. Aggregate For Masonry Grout: ASTM C404, Size 8.
 - 3. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C595, Type IS, IP.
 - 4. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I.
 - 5. Water: Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to grout, masonry, and metal.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Provide each product from one manufacturer.

2.3 MIXES

- A. Grout: ASTM C476; fine grout and coarse grout.
- B. Ready-Mixed Grout: ANSI A118.8.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Clean mortar from masonry cells protruding more than 13 mm (1/2 inch) to permit grout flow.
- D. Remove debris from grout spaces.
- E. Verify reinforcement is correctly placed before placing grout.

3.2 MIXING

A. Mix grout in mechanically operated mixer.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-16

- 1. Mix grout for five minutes, minimum.
- B. Measure ingredients by volume using container of known capacity.
- C. Mix water with grout dry ingredients.
 - 1. Slump Range: 200 to 275 mm (8 to 11 inches).

3.3 GROUTING

- A. Install grout according to Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
- B. Use fine grout for filling wall cavities and hollow concrete masonry units where smallest cell dimension is 50 mm (2 inches) or less.
- C. Use either fine grout or coarse grout for filling wall cavities and hollow concrete masonry units where smallest cell dimension is greater than 50 mm (2 inches).
- D. Use grout for filling bond beam or lintel units.

- - E N D - -

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

08-01-17

SECTION 04 20 00 UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Concrete masonry unit (CMU) assemblies for:1. Exterior walls.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Sealants and Sealant Installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
 - 1. 315-99 Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement.
 - 2. 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602-13 Specification for Masonry Structures.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A615/A615M-15ae1 Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
 - 2. A951/A951M-14 Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement.
 - A1064/A1064M-15 Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.
 - 4. C34-13 Structural Clay Load-Bearing Wall tile.
 - 5. C55-14a Concrete Building Brick.
 - 6. C56-13 Structural Clay Nonloadbearing Tile.
 - C62-13a Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale).
 - 8. C67-14 Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.
 - 9. C90-14 Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units.
 - 10. C126-15 Ceramic Glazed Structural Clay Facing Tile, Facing Brick, and Solid Masonry Units.
 - 11. C216-15 Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale).
 - 12. C612-14 Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
 - 13. C744-14 Prefaced Concrete and Calcium Silicate Masonry Units.
 - 14. D1056-14 Flexible Cellular Materials Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
 - 15. D2240-05(2010) Rubber Property-Durometer Hardness.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310 04 20 00 - 1

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

08-01-17

- 16. F1667-15 Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):

1. D1.4/D1.4M-11 - Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel.

- E. Brick Industry Association (BIA):
 - 1. TN 11B-88 Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry, Part 3.
- F. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - 1. FF-S-107C(2) Screws, Tapping and Drive.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - Fabrication, bending, and placement of reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315. Show bar schedules, diagrams of bent bars, stirrup spacing, lateral ties and other arrangements and assemblies.
 - 2. Special masonry shapes, profiles, and placement.
 - 3. Masonry units for typical window and door openings, and, for special conditions as affected by structural conditions.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Installation instructions.
- D. Samples:
 - Face brick: Sample panel, 200 mm by 400 mm (8 inches by 16 inches,) showing full color range and texture of bricks, bond, and proposed mortar joints.
 - 2. Concrete masonry units, when exposed in finish work.
 - 3. Anchors and Ties: Each type.
 - 4. Joint Reinforcing: 1200 mm (48 inches) long each type.
- E. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.
 - 1. Face brick.
 - Solid and load-bearing concrete masonry units, including fire-resistant rated units.
- F. Delegated Design Drawings and Calculations: Signed and sealed by responsible design professional.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.4/D1.4M. Contract No. 36C26319D0022

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products above grade, protected from contamination.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Hot and Cold Weather Requirements: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Delegated Design: Prepare submittal documents including design calculations and drawings signed and sealed by registered design professional, licensed in state where work is located.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Match adjacent existing brick units.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.

2.3 UNIT MASONRY PRODUCTS

- A. Brick:
 - 1. Face Brick:
 - a. ASTM C216, Grade SW, Type FBS.
 - b. Brick when tested according to ASTM C67: Classified slightly efflorescent or better.
 - c. Size:
 - 1) Match adjacent existing.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

08-01-17

- Building Brick: ASTM C62, Grade MW for backup and interior work; Grade SW where in contact with earth.
- B. Concrete Masonry Units (CMU):
 - 1. Hollow and Solid Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C90.
 - a. Unit Weight: Normal weight.
 - b. Fire rated units for fire rated partitions in unit weight and size required for fire resistance rating indicated on the Drawings.
 - Sizes: Modular, 200 mm by 400 mm (8 inches by 16 inches) nominal face dimension; thickness as indicated on drawings.
 - For molded faces used as a finished surface, use concrete masonry units with uniform fine to medium surface texture unless specified otherwise.
 - Use bullnose concrete masonry units at corners exposed in finished work with 25 mm (1 inch) minimum radius rounded vertical exterior corners (bullnose units).
- C. Concrete Brick: ASTM C55.

2.4 ANCHORS, TIES, AND REINFORCEMENT

- A. Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M; Grade 60, deformed bars.
- B. Joint Reinforcement:
 - 1. Form from wire complying with ASTM A951/A951M.
 - 2. Hot dipped galvanized after fabrication.
 - Width of joint reinforcement 40 mm (1.6 inches) less than nominal thickness of masonry wall or partition.
 - 4. Cross wires welded to longitudinal wires.
 - 5. Joint reinforcement minimum 3000 mm (10 feet) long, factory cut.
 - 6. Joint reinforcement with crimp formed drip is not acceptable.
 - Maximum spacing of cross wires 400 mm (16 inch) to longitudinal wires.
 - 8. Ladder Design:
 - a. Longitudinal wires deformed 4 mm (0.16 inch) diameter wire.
 - b. Cross wires 4 mm (0.16 inch) diameter.
 - 9. Trussed Design:
 - a. Longitudinal and cross wires minimum 4 mm (0.16 inch nominal) diameter.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

08-01-17

- b. Longitudinal wires deformed.
- 10. Multiple Wythes and Cavity Wall Ties:
 - a. Longitudinal wires 4 mm (0.16 inch), two in each wythe with ladder truss wires 4 mm (0.16 inch) overlay, welded to each longitudinal wire.
 - b. Longitudinal wires 4 mm (0.16 inch) with U shape 4 mm (0.16 inch) rectangular ties extending into other wythe minimum 75 mm (3 inches) spaced 400 mm on center (16 inches). Adjustable type with U shape tie designed to receive 4 mm (0.16 inch) pintle projecting into other wythe 75 mm (3 inches min.).
- C. Adjustable Veneer Anchor for Framed Walls:
 - 1. Two piece, adjustable anchor and tie.
 - Anchor and tie may be either loop or angle type; provide only one type throughout.
 - 3. Loop Type:
 - a. Anchor: Screw-on galvanized steel anchor strap 2.75 mm
 (0.11 inch) by 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide by 225 mm (9 inches) long, with 9 mm (0.35 inch) offset and 100 mm (4 inch) adjustment.
 Provide 5 mm (0.20 inch) hole at each end for fasteners.
 - b. Ties: Triangular tie, fabricated of 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter galvanized cold drawn steel wire. Ties long enough to engage anchor and be embedded minimum 50 mm (2 inches) into bed joint of masonry veneer.
 - 4. Angle Type:
 - a. Anchor: Minimum 2 mm (16 gage) thick galvanized steel angle shaped anchor strap. Provide hole in vertical leg for fastener. Provide hole near end of outstanding leg to suit upstanding portion of tie.
 - b. Tie: Fabricate from 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter galvanized cold drawn steel wire. Form "L" shape to be embedded minimum 50 mm (2 inches) into the bed joint of masonry veneer and provide upstanding leg to fit through hole in anchor and be long enough to allow 50 mm (2 inches) of vertical adjustment.
- D. Dovetail Anchors:

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 04 20 00 - 5

BUILDING 7 - REPAIR/UPGRADE BOILER HOUSE SYSTEMS St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

08-01-17

- Corrugated steel dovetail anchors formed of 1.5 mm (0.06 inch) thick by 25 mm (1 inch) wide galvanized steel, 90 mm (3-1/2 inches) long where used to anchor 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick masonry units, 140 mm (5-1/2 inches) long for masonry units more than 100 mm (4 inches) thick.
- 2. Triangular wire dovetail anchor 100 mm (4 inch) wide formed of 4 mm (9 gage) steel wire with galvanized steel dovetail insert. Anchor length to extend minimum 75 mm (3 inches) into masonry, 25 mm (1 inch) into 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick units.
- 3. Form dovetail anchor slots from 0.6 mm (0.02 inch) thick galvanized steel (with felt or fiber filler).
- E. Individual Ties:
 - Rectangular ties: Form from 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized steel rod to rectangular shape minimum 50 mm (2 inches) wide by sufficient length for ends of ties to extend within 25 mm (1 inch) of each face of wall. Ties that are crimped to form drip are not acceptable.
 - 2. Adjustable Cavity Wall Ties:
 - a. Adjustable wall ties may be furnished at Contractor's option.
 - b. Two piece type permitting up to 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) adjustment.
 - c. Form ties from 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized steel wire.
 - d. Form one piece to rectangular shape 105 mm (4-1/8 inches) wide by length required to extend into bed joint 50 mm (2 inches).
 - e. Form other piece to 75 mm (3 inch) long by 75 mm (3 inch) wide shape, having 75 mm (3 inch) long bent section for engaging 105 mm (4-1/8 inch) wide piece to form adjustable connection.
- F. Wall Ties, (Mesh or Wire):
 - Mesh wall ties formed of ASTM A1064/A1064M, W0.5, 2 mm, (0.08 inch) galvanized steel wire 13 mm by 13 mm (1/2 inch by 1/2 inch) mesh, 75 mm (3 inches) wide by 200 mm (8 inches) long.
 - Rectangular wire wall ties formed of W1.4, 3 mm, (0.12 inch) galvanized steel wire 50 mm (2 inches) wide by 200 mm (8 inches) long.
- G. Ridge Wall Anchors:

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 04 20 00 - 6

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

08-01-17

- Form from galvanized steel minimum 25 mm (1 inch) wide by 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick by 600 mm (24 inches) long, plus 50 mm (2 inch) bends.
- 2. Other lengths as indicated on drawings.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Weeps:
 - Weep Tubing: Round, polyethylene, 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter, 100 mm (4 inches) long.
 - 2. Weep Hole: Flexible PVC louvered configuration with rectangular closure strip at top.
- B. Cavity Drain Material: Open mesh polyester sheets or strips to prevent mortar droppings from clogging the cavity.
- C. Preformed Compressible Joint Filler:
 - 1. Thickness and depth to fill joint.
 - 2. Closed Cell Neoprene: ASTM D1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 1, B2F1.
 - 3. Non-Combustible Type: ASTM C612, Type 5, Max. Temp.1800 degrees F.
- D. Masonry Cleaner:
 - 1. Detergent type cleaner selected for each type masonry.
 - 2. Acid cleaners are not acceptable.
 - Use soapless type specially prepared for cleaning brick or concrete masonry as appropriate.
- E. Fasteners:
 - Concrete Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 11, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.
 - Masonry Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 17, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.
 - 3. Screws: FS-FF-S-107, Type A, AB, SF thread forming or cutting.
- F. Welding Materials: AWS D1.4/D1.4M, type to suit application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022
St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Keep finish work free from mortar smears or spatters, and leave neat and clean.
- C. Wall Openings:
 - Fill hollow metal frames built into masonry walls and partitions solid with mortar as laying of masonry progresses.
 - 2. When items are not available when walls are built, prepare openings for subsequent installation.
- D. Tooling Joints:
 - Do not tool until mortar has stiffened enough to retain thumb print when thumb is pressed against mortar.
 - Tool while mortar is soft enough to be compressed into joints and not raked out.
 - Finish joints in exterior face masonry work with jointing tool, and provide smooth, water-tight concave joint unless specified otherwise.
 - 4. Tool Exposed interior joints in finish work concave unless specified otherwise.
- E. Partition Height:
 - 1. Extend following partitions to overhead construction.
 - Full height partitions, and fire partitions and smoke partitions indicated on drawings.
 - b. Both walls at expansion joints.
 - c. Walls at vertical shafts.
 - d. Reinforced masonry partitions.
- F. Lintels:
 - Lintels are not required for openings less than 1000 mm (40 inches) wide that have hollow metal frames.
 - 2. Openings 1025 mm (41 inches) wide to 1600 m (63 inches) wide without structural steel lintel or frames, require lintel formed of concrete masonry lintel or bond beam units filled with grout and reinforced with one No. 16 (No. 5) rod top and bottom for each 100 mm (4 inches) of nominal thickness unless shown otherwise.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 3. Precast concrete lintels of 25 MPa (3,000 psi) concrete, same thickness as partition, and with one No. 16 (No. 5) deformed bar top and bottom for each 100 mm (4 inches) of nominal thickness, is acceptable in lieu of reinforced CMU masonry lintels.
- Use steel lintels, for openings greater than 1600 m (63 inches) wide, brick masonry openings, and elevator openings unless shown otherwise.
- Doors having overhead concealed door closers require steel lintel, and pocket for closer box.
- 6. Lintel Bearing Length: Minimum 100 mm (4 inches) at both ends.
- 7. Build masonry openings or arches over wood or metal centering and supports when steel lintels are not used.
- G. Wall, Furring, and Partition Units:
 - Lay out field units to provide one-half running bond, unless indicated otherwise.
 - 2. Align head joints of alternate vertical courses.
 - At sides of openings, balance head joints in each course on vertical center lines of openings.
 - 4. Minimum Masonry Unit Length: 100 mm (4 inches).
 - On interior partitions provide 6 mm (1/4 inch) open joint for caulking between existing construction, exterior walls, concrete work, and abutting masonry partitions.
 - Use minimum 100 mm (4 inches) nominal thick masonry for free standing furring, unless indicated otherwise.
 - Do not abut existing plastered surfaces except suspended ceilings with new masonry partitions.
- H. Before connecting new masonry with previously laid masonry, remove loosened masonry or mortar, and clean and wet work in place as specified under wetting.
- When new masonry partitions start on existing floors, machine cut existing floor finish material down to concrete surface.
- J. Structural Steel Encased in Masonry:
 - 1. Where structural steel is encased in masonry and voids between steel and masonry are filled with mortar, provide minimum 25 mm (1 inch)

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

08-01-17

mortar free expansion space between masonry and steel by applying box board material to steel before masonry is laid.

- Do not install spacing material where steel is bearing on masonry or masonry is bearing on steel.
- K. Chases:
 - Do not install chases in masonry walls and partitions exposed to view in finished work, including painted or coated finishes on masonry.
 - Masonry 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick may have electrical conduits
 25 mm (1 inch) or less in diameter when covered with soaps, or other finishes.
 - Fill recess chases after installation of conduit, with mortar and finish flush.
 - 4. When pipes or conduits, or both occur in hollow masonry unit partitions retain minimum one web of hollow masonry units.

L. Wetting and Wetting Test:

- 1. Test and wet brick and clay tile according to BIA TN 11B.
- Do not wet concrete masonry units or glazed structural facing tile before laying.
- M. Temporary Formwork: Provide formwork and shores as required for temporary support of reinforced masonry elements.
- N. Construct formwork to conform to shape, line and dimensions indicated on drawings. Make sufficiently tight to prevent mortar, grout, or concrete leakage. Brace, tie and support formwork as required to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
- O. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other reasonable temporary construction loads.

3.2 INSTALLATION - ANCHORAGE

- A. Veneer to Concrete Walls:
 - Install dovetail slots in concrete vertically at 400 mm (16 inches) on centers.
 - Locate dovetail anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

08-01-17

- 3. Anchor new masonry facing to existing concrete with adjustable cavity wall ties spaced at 400 mm, (16 inches) maximum vertical intervals, and at 400 mm (16 inches) maximum horizontal intervals. Fasten ties to concrete with power actuated fasteners or concrete nails.
- B. Masonry Facing to Backup and Cavity Wall Ties:
 - 1. Use individual ties for new work.
 - Stagger ties in alternate courses, and space at 400 mm (16 inches) maximum vertically, and 400 mm (16 inches) horizontally.
 - At openings, provide additional ties spaced maximum 900 mm (36 inches) apart vertically around perimeter of opening, and within 300 mm (12 inches) from edge of opening.
 - 4. Anchor new masonry facing to existing masonry with adjustable cavity wall ties spaced at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals and at every second masonry unit horizontally. Fasten ties to masonry with masonry nails.
 - 5. Option: Install joint reinforcing for multiple wythes and cavity wall ties spaced maximum 400 mm (16 inches) vertically.
 - 6. Tie interior and exterior wythes of reinforced masonry walls together with individual ties. Provide ties at intervals maximum 400 mm (16 inches) on center horizontally, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center vertically. Lay ties in the same line vertically in order to facilitate vibrating of the grout pours.
- C. Anchorage of Abutting Masonry:
 - Anchor interior 100 mm (4 inch) thick masonry partitions to exterior masonry walls with wall ties. Space ties at 600 mm (24 inches) maximum vertical intervals. Extend ties 100 mm (4 inches) minimum into masonry.
 - Anchor interior masonry bearing walls or interior masonry partitions over 100 mm (4 inches) thick to masonry walls with rigid wall anchors spaced at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
 - 3. Anchor abutting masonry walls and partitions to concrete with dovetail anchors. Install dovetail slots vertically in concrete at centerline of abutting wall or partition. Locate dovetail anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals. Secure anchors to

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 04 20 00 - 11

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

08-01-17

existing wall with two 9 mm (3/8 inch) by 75 mm (3 inch) expansion bolts or two power-driven fasteners.

4. Anchor abutting interior masonry partitions to existing concrete and existing masonry construction, with adjustable wall ties. Extend ties minimum 100 mm (4 inches) into joints of new masonry. Fasten ties to existing concrete and masonry construction, with powder actuated drive pins, nail or other means that provides rigid anchorage. Install anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.

D. Masonry Furring:

- Anchor masonry furring less than 100 mm (4 inches) nominal thick to masonry walls or to concrete with adjustable wall ties or dovetail anchors.
- 2. Space at maximum 400 mm (16 inches) on center in both directions.
- E. Anchorage to Steel Beams or Columns:
 - 1. Use adjustable beam anchors on each flange.
 - At columns weld steel rod to steel columns at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals, and place wire ties in masonry courses at 400 mm (16 inches) maximum vertically.

3.3 INSTALLATION - REINFORCEMENT

- A. Joint Reinforcement:
 - Install joint reinforcement in CMU wythe of combination brick and CMU, cavity walls, and single wythe concrete masonry unit walls or partitions.
 - Reinforcing is acceptable in lieu of individual ties for anchoring brick facing to CMU backup in exterior masonry walls.
 - Locate joint reinforcement in mortar joints at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
 - Additional joint reinforcement is required in mortar joints at both 200 mm (8 inches) and 400 (16 inches) above and below windows, doors, louvers and similar openings in masonry.
 - 5. Wherever brick masonry is backed up with stacked bond masonry, install multiple wythe joint reinforcement in every two courses of CMU backup, and in corresponding joint of facing brick.
- B. Steel Reinforcing Bars:

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- Install reinforcing bars in cells of hollow masonry units where required for vertical reinforcement and in bond beam units for horizontal reinforcement. Install in wall cavities of reinforced masonry walls where indicated on drawings.
- 2. Bond Beams:
 - a. Form Bond beams of load-bearing concrete masonry units filled with grout and reinforced with two No. 15m (No. 5) reinforcing bars unless shown otherwise. Do not cut reinforcement.
 - b. Brake bond beams only at expansion joints and at control joints, if shown.
- 3. Stack Bond:
 - a. Locate additional joint reinforcement in vertical and horizontal joints as indicated on drawings.
 - b. Anchor vertical reinforcement into foundation or wall or bond beam below.
 - c. Provide temporary bracing for walls over 8 feet tall until permanent horizontal bracing is completed.

3.4 INSTALLATION - BRICK EXPANSION AND CMU CONTROL JOINTS

- A. Provide brick expansion joint (EJ) and CMU control joints (CJ) where required for continuation of existing EJ and CJ joints and as indicated on drawings.
- B. Keep joint free of mortar and other debris.
- C. Joints Occur In Masonry Walls:
 - 1. Install preformed compressible joint filler in brick wythe.
 - 2. Install cross shaped shear keys in concrete masonry unit wythe with preformed compressible joint filler on both sides of shear key.
- D. Use standard notched concrete masonry units (sash blocks) made in full and half-length units where shear keys are used to create a continuous vertical joint. Alter Structural clay tile units to accommodate shear key flanges.
- E. Interrupt joint reinforcement at expansion and control joints.
- F. Fill opening in exposed face of expansion and control joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

08-01-17

3.5 INSTALLATION - ISOLATION JOINT

- A. Where full height walls and partitions lie parallel or perpendicular to and under structural beams and shelf angles, provide minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) separation between walls and partitions and bottom of beams and shelf angles.
- B. Insert continuous full width strip of non-combustible type compressible joint filler.
- C. Fill opening in exposed face of isolation joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.6 INSTALLATION - BRICKWORK

- A. Lay clay brick according to BIA TN 11B.
- B. Laying:
 - 1. Match bond of existing building on alterations and additions.
 - 2. Maintain bond pattern throughout.
 - Do not use brick smaller than half-brick at any angle, corner, break, and jamb.
 - 4. Where length of cut brick is greater than one half length, maintain vertical joint location.
 - Lay exposed brickwork joints symmetrical about center lines of openings.
 - Do not structurally bond multi-wythe brick walls, unless indicated on drawings.
 - Before starting work, lay facing brick on foundation wall and adjust bond to openings, angles, and corners.
 - 8. Lay brick for sills with wash and drip.
 - 9. Build solid brickwork as required for anchorage of items.
- C. Joints:
 - Exterior And Interior Joint Widths: Lay for three equal joints in 200 mm (8 inches) vertically, unless shown otherwise.
- D. Weep Holes:
 - Install weep holes at 600 mm (24 inches) on center in bottom of vertical joints of exterior masonry veneer or cavity wall facing over foundations, bond beams, and other water stops in wall.

t. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- Form weep holes using wicks made of mineral fiber insulation strips turned up 200 mm (8 inches) in cavity. Anchor top of strip to backup to securely hold in place.
- Install sand or pea gravel in cavity approximately 75 mm (3 inches) high between weep holes.
- E. Solid Exterior Walls:
 - Build with 100 mm (4 inches) of nominal thick facing brick, backed up with concrete masonry units.
 - Construct solid brick jambs minimum 20 mm (0.81 inches) wide at exterior wall openings and at recesses, except where exposed concrete unit backup is shown.
 - 3. Do not install full bonding headers.
 - 4. Parging:
 - a. For solid masonry walls, lay backup to height of six brick courses, parge backup with 13 mm (1/2 inch) of mortar troweled smooth; then lay exterior wythe to height of backup.
 - b. Make parging continuous over backup, and extend 150 mm(6 inches) onto adjacent concrete or masonry.
 - c. Parge ends and backs for recesses in exterior walls to thickness of 13 mm (1/2 inch).
 - d. Parge inside surface of exterior walls to produce true even surface to receive insulation.
- F. Cavity Walls:
 - 1. Keep air space clean of mortar accumulations and debris.
 - Lay the interior wythe of the masonry wall full height where air barrier is required on cavity face. Coordinate to install air barrier before laying outer wythe.
 - 3. Insulated Cavity Type Exterior Walls:
 - a. Install insulation against cavity face of inner masonry wythe.
 - b. Place insulation between rows of ties or joint reinforcing.Adhere insulation to masonry surface with a bonding agent as recommended by insulation manufacturer.
 - c. Lay outer masonry wythe up with air space between insulation and masonry units.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

08-01-17

3.7 INSTALLATION - CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Types and Uses:
 - Provide special concrete masonry shapes as required. Provide solid concrete masonry units, where full units cannot be installed, or where needed for anchorage of accessories.
 - Provide solid load-bearing concrete masonry units or grout cell of hollow units at jambs of openings in walls, where structural members impose loads directly on concrete masonry, and where shown.
 - Provide rounded corner (bullnose) shapes at opening jambs in exposed work and at exterior corners.
 - 4. Do not install brick jambs in exposed finish work.
 - 5. Install concrete building brick only as filler in backup material where not exposed.
 - Construct fire resistance in fire rated partitions meeting fire ratings indicated on drawings.
- B. Laying:
 - Lay concrete masonry units with 9 mm (3/8 inch) joints, with a bond overlap of minimum 1/4 of unit length, except where stack bond is indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Do not wet concrete masonry units before laying.
 - Bond external corners of partitions by overlapping alternate courses.
 - 4. Lay first course in a full mortar bed.
 - 5. Set anchorage items as work progress.
 - 6. Where ends of anchors, bolts, and other embedded items, project into voids of units, completely fill voids with mortar or grout.
 - Provide 6 mm (1/4 inch) open joint for sealant between existing construction, exterior walls, and abutting masonry partitions.
 - Lay concrete masonry units with full face shell mortar beds and fill head joint beds for depth equivalent to face shell thickness.
 - 9. Lay concrete masonry units so cores of units, that are to be filled with grout, are vertically continuous with joints of cross webs of such cores completely filled with mortar. Unobstructed core openings minimum 50 mm (2 inches) by 75 mm (3 inches).

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 04 20 00 - 16

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

08-01-17

- 10. Do not wedge masonry against steel reinforcing. Minimum 13 mm (1/2 inch) clear distance between reinforcing and masonry units.
- 11. Install deformed reinforcing bars of sizes indicated on drawings.
- 12. At time of placement, ensure steel reinforcement is free of loose rust, mud, oil, and other contamination capable of affecting bond.
- 13. Place steel reinforcement at spacing indicated on drawings before grouting.
- 14. Minimum clear distance between parallel bars: One bar diameter.
- 15. Hold vertical steel reinforcement in place vertically by centering clips, caging devices, tie wire, or other approved methods.
- 16. Support vertical bars near each end and at maximum 192 bar diameter on center.
- 17. Splice reinforcement or attach reinforcement to dowels by placing in contact and securing with wire ties.
- 18. Stagger splices in adjacent horizontal reinforcing bars. Lap reinforcing bars at splices a minimum of 40 bar diameters.
- 19. Grout cells of concrete masonry units, containing reinforcing bars, solid as specified.
- 20. Install cavity and joint reinforcement as masonry work progresses.
- 21. Rake joints 6 to 10 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) deep for pointing with colored mortar when colored mortar is not full depth.

3.8 GROUTING

- A. Preparation:
 - 1. Clean grout space of mortar droppings before placing grout.
 - 2. Close cleanouts.
 - 3. Install vertical solid masonry dams across grout space for full height of wall at intervals of maximum 9000 mm (30 feet). Do not bond dam units into wythes as masonry headers.
 - 4. Verify reinforcing bars are installed as indicated on drawings.
- B. Placing:
 - 1. Place grout in grout space in lifts as specified.
 - Consolidate each grout lift after free water has disappeared but before plasticity is lost.
 - 3. Do not slush with mortar or use mortar with grout.
 - 4. Interruptions:

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310

04 20 00 - 17

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

08-01-17

- a. When grouting must be stopped for more than an hour, top off grout 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) below top of last masonry course.
- b. Grout from dam to dam on high lift method.
- c. Longitudinal run of masonry may be stopped off only by raking back one-half masonry unit length in each course and stopping grout 100 mm (4 inches) back of rake on low lift method.
- C. Puddling Method:
 - Consolidate by puddling with grout stick during and immediately after placing.
 - Grout cores of concrete masonry units containing reinforcing bars solid as masonry work progresses.
- D. Low Lift Method:
 - 1. Construct masonry to 1.5 m (5 feet) maximum height before grouting.
 - Grout in one continuous operation and consolidate grout by mechanical vibration and reconsolidate after initial water loss and settlement has occurred.

3.9 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Clean reinforcement of loose rust, mill scale, earth, ice or other materials which will reduce bond to mortar or grout. Do not use reinforcement bars with kinks or bends not shown on drawings or approved submittal drawings, or bars with reduced cross-section due to excessive rusting or other causes.
- B. Position reinforcement accurately at spacing indicated on drawings. Support and secure vertical bars against displacement. Install horizontal reinforcement as masonry work progresses. Where vertical bars are shown in close proximity, provide clear distance between bars of minimum one bar diameter or 25 mm (1 inch), whichever is greater.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF REINFORCED CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

- A. Do not wet concrete masonry units (CMU).
- B. Lay CMU units with full-face shell mortar beds. Fill vertical head joints (end joints between units) solidly with mortar from face of unit to distance behind face equal to thickness of longitudinal face shells. Solidly bed cross-webs of starting courses in mortar. Maintain head and bed 9 mm (3/8 inch) joint widths.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- C. Where solid CMU units are shown, lay with full mortar head and bed joints.
- D. Walls:
 - Pattern Bond: Lay CMU wall units in 1/2-running bond with vertical joints in each course centered on units in courses above and below, unless otherwise indicated. Bond and interlock each course at corners and intersections. Use special-shaped units where shown, and as required for corners, jambs, sash, control joints, lintels, bond beams and other special conditions.
 - 2. Maintain vertical continuity of core or cell cavities, which are to be reinforced and grouted, to provide minimum clear dimension indicated and to provide minimum clearance and grout coverage for vertical reinforcement bars. Keep cavities free of mortar. Solidly bed webs in mortar where adjacent to reinforced cores or cells.
 - 3. Where horizontally reinforced beams (bond beams) are indicated on drawings, use special units or modify regular units to allow for placement of continuous horizontal reinforcement bars. Place small mesh expanded metal lath or wire screening in mortar joints under bond beam courses over cores or cells of non-reinforced vertical cells, or provide units with solid bottoms.
- E. Grouting:
 - Use fine grout for filling spaces less than 100 mm (4 inches) in one or both horizontal directions.
 - Use coarse grout for filling 100 mm (4 inch) spaces or larger in both horizontal directions.
 - Grouting Technique: At Contractor's option, use either low-lift or high-lift grouting techniques.
- F. Low-Lift Grouting:
 - 1. Provide minimum clear dimension of 50 mm (2 inches) and clear area of 5160 sq. mm (8 sq. inches) in vertical cores to be grouted.
 - Place vertical reinforcement before grouting of CMU. Extend above elevation of maximum pour height as required for splicing. Support in position at vertical intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters nor 3 m (10 feet).

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

08-01-17

- 3. Lay CMU to maximum pour height. Do not exceed 1.5 m (5 feet) height, or if bond beam occurs below 1.5 m (5 feet) height, stop pour 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below top of bond beam.
- Rod or vibrate grout during placing. Place grout continuously; do not interrupt pouring of grout for more than one hour. Terminate grout pours 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below top course of pour.
- 5. Bond Beams: Stop grout in vertical cells 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below bond beam course. Place horizontal reinforcement in bond beams; lap at corners and intersections as indicated on drawings. Place grout in bond beam course before filling vertical cores above bond beam.

3.11 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

- A. Lay masonry units plumb, level and true to line within tolerances according to ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 and as follows:
- B. Maximum variation from plumb:
 - 1. In 3000 mm (10 feet) 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 - 2. In 6000 mm (20 feet) 9 mm (3/8 inch).
 - 3. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- C. Maximum variation from level:
 - 1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 - 2. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- D. Maximum variation from linear building lines:
 - 1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) 13 mm (1/2 inch).
 - 2. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more 19 mm (3/4 inch).
- E. Maximum variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and thickness of walls from dimensions shown:
 - 1. Minus 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 - 2. Plus 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- F. Maximum variation in prepared opening dimensions:
 - 1. Accurate to minus 0 mm (0 inch).
 - 2. Plus 6 mm (1/4 inch).

3.12 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. General:
 - 1. Clean exposed masonry surfaces on completion.
 - Protect adjoining construction materials and landscaping during cleaning operations.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

08-01-17

- Cut out defective exposed new joints to depth of approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) and repoint.
- Remove mortar droppings and other foreign substances from wall surfaces.
- B. Brickwork:
 - 1. First wet surfaces with clean water, then wash down with detergent solution. Do not use muriatic acid.
 - Brush with stiff fiber brushes while washing, and immediately wash with clean water.
 - Remove traces of detergent, foreign streaks, or stains of any nature.
- C. Concrete Masonry Units:
 - Immediately following setting, brush exposed surfaces free of mortar or other foreign matter.
 - 2. Allow mud to dry before brushing.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Water Penetration Testing:
 - Seven days before plastering, painting or concealing behind work of other trades, in presence of Contracting Officer's Representative, test solid exterior masonry walls for water penetration.
 - 2. Direct water on masonry for a period of one hour when wind velocity is less than five miles per hour.
 - 3. Should moisture appear on inside of walls tested, make additional tests as directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - 4. Correct areas showing moisture on inside of walls, and repeat test at repaired areas, to ensure moisture penetration has been stopped.
 - 5. Make water test at following locations:
 - a. At exterior masonry wall infill at Make-up Air Unit intake louver.

- - E N D - -

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

DIVISION 05 Metals

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

08-01-18

SECTION 05 50 00 METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.
- B. Items specified.
 - 1. Support for Wall and Ceiling Mounted Items.
 - 2. Lead-paint Enclosures

1.2 RELATED WORK

- B. Colors, finishes, and textures: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Prime and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- D. Lead-based paint enclosures: Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.B. Shop Drawings:
 - Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
 - 2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
 - 3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 - 1. Anodized finish as specified.
 - 2. Live load designs as specified.
- D. Design Calculations for specified live loads including dead loads.
- E. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

08-01-18

- B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): B18.6.1-97.....Wood Screws B18.2.2-87(R2010).....Square and Hex Nuts
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): A36/A36M-14.....Structural Steel A47-99(R2014).....Malleable Iron Castings A48-03(R2012)....Gray Iron Castings A53-12.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless A123-15.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products A240/A240M-15.....Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications. A269-15.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service A307-14.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength A391/A391M-07(R2015)....Grade 80 Alloy Steel Chain A786/A786M-15.....Rolled Steel Floor Plate B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes B456-11.....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 05 50 00 - 2 11/11/2020

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

08-01-18 B632-08.....Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate C1107-13..... Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink) D3656-13.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns F436-16.....Hardened Steel Washers F468-06(R2015).....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, Socket Head Cap Screws and Studs for General Use F593-13.....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs F1667-15.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples D. American Welding Society (AWS): D1.1-15.....Structural Welding Code Steel D1.2-14.....Structural Welding Code Aluminum D1.3-18.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM) AMP 521-01(R2012).....Pipe Railing Manual AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual MBG 531-09(R2017).....Metal Bar Grating Manual MBG 532-09.....Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC)/Society of Protective Coatings: SP 1-15.....No. 1, Solvent Cleaning SP 2-04.....No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning SP 3-04.....No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec): RR-T-650E.....Treads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Nonskid PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA A. In addition to the dead loads, design fabrications to support the following live loads unless otherwise specified. B. Ladders and Rungs: 120 kg (250 pounds) at any point. C. Railings and Handrails: 900 N (200 pounds) in any direction at any point. D. Floor Plates, Gratings, Covers, Trap Doors, Catwalks, and Platforms: 500 kg/m² (100 pounds per square foot). Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310 05 50 00 - 3

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

08-01-18

E. Manhole Covers: 1200 kg/m² (250 pounds per square foot).

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302 or 304.
- C. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5 unless otherwise specified. For structural shapes use alloy 6061-T6 and alloy 6061-T4511.
- D. Floor Plate:
 - 1. Steel ASTM A786.
 - 2. Aluminum: ASTM B632.
- E. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- F. Modular Channel Units:
 - Factory fabricated, channel shaped, cold formed sheet steel shapes, complete with fittings bolts and nuts required for assembly.
 - Form channel within turned pyramid shaped clamping ridges on each side.
 - 3. Provide case hardened steel nuts with serrated grooves in the top edges designed to be inserted in the channel at any point and be given a quarter turn so as to engage the channel clamping ridges. Provide each nut with a spring designed to hold the nut in place.
 - 4. Factory finish channels and parts with oven baked primer when exposed to view. Channels fabricated of ASTM A525, G90 galvanized steel may have primer omitted in concealed locations. Finish screws and nuts with zinc coating.
 - 5. Fabricate snap-in closure plates to fit and close exposed channel openings of not more than 0.3 mm (0.0125 inch) thick stainless steel.
- G. Grout: ASTM C1107, pourable type.
- H. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656.

2.3 HARDWARE

- A. Rough Hardware:
 - Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal or stainless is used.

B. Fasteners:

- 1. Bolts with Nuts:
 - a. ASME B18.2.2.
 - b. ASTM A307 for 415 MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.
 - c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
 - d. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.
- 2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- 3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.
- 4. Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, style 6 or 14 for finish work.

2.4 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. Material

- Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
- Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

B. Size:

- 1. Size and thickness of members as shown.
- 2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.
- C. Connections
 - Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, riveting or bolting.
 - 2. Field riveting will not be approved.
 - 3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
 - 4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
 - 5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- Use Rivets and bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.
- Use stainless steel connectors for removable members machine screws or bolts.
- D. Fasteners and Anchors
 - Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
 - 2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
 - Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
 - 4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.
 - Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.
- E. Workmanship
 - 1. General:
 - a. Fabricate items to design shown.
 - b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
 - c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
 - d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
 - e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
 - f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 05 50 00 - 6

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
- h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.
- 2. Welding:
 - a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
 - b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
 - c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.

d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.

- 3. Joining:
 - a. Miter or butt members at corners.
 - b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.
- 4. Anchors:
 - a. Where metal fabrications are shown to be preset in concrete, weld
 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 150 mm (6
 inches) long with 25 mm (one inch) hooked end, to back of member
 at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
 - b. Where metal fabrications are shown to be built into masonry use $32 \times 3 \text{ mm}$ (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 250 mm (10 inches) long with 50 mm (2 inch) hooked end, welded to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
- 5. Cutting and Fitting:
 - Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
 - b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
 - c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
 - d. Fit pieces together as required.
 - e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

08-01-18

- f. Joints firm when assembled.
- g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
- h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.
- i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.
- F. Finish:
 - 1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 Metal Finishes Manual.
 - 2. Aluminum: NAAMM AMP 501.
 - a. Painted: AA-C22R10.
 - 3. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
 - a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.
 - b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
 - 1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.
 - Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.
 - c. Shop Prime Painting:
 - 1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:
 - a) Items not specified to have other coatings.
 - b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.
 - c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.
 - d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.
 - e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
 - 2) Non ferrous metals: Comply with MAAMM-500 series.
 - 4. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP-504 Finish No. 4.
 - 5. Chromium Plating: ASTM B456, satin or bright as specified, Service Condition No. SC2.
- G. Protection:

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

08-01-18 1. Insulate aluminum surfaces that will come in contact with concrete, masonry, plaster, or metals other than stainless steel, zinc or white bronze by giving a coat of heavy-bodied alkali resisting bituminous paint or other approved paint in shop.

 Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

2.5 SUPPORTS

- A. General:
 - 1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
 - Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
 - 3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.
- C. For Wall Mounted Items:
 - 1. For items supported by metal stud partitions.
 - 2. Steel strip or hat channel minimum of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.
 - 3. Steel strip minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) wide, length extending one stud space beyond end of item supported.
 - 4. Steel hat channels where shown. Flange cut and flatted for anchorage to stud.
 - Structural steel tube or channel for grab bar at water closets floor to structure above with clip angles or end plates formed for anchors.
 - 6. Use steel angles for thru wall counters. Drill angle for fasteners at ends and not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center between ends.
- 2.6 FRAMES (NOT USED)
- 2.7 GUARDS (NOT USED)
- 2.8 COVERS AND FRAMES FOR PITS AND TRENCHES (NOT USED)
- 2.9 GRATINGS (NOT USED)

2.10 LOOSE LINTELS

- A. Furnish lintels of sizes shown. Where size of lintels is not shown, provide the sizes specified.
- B. Fabricate lintels with not less than 150 mm (6 inch) bearing at each end for nonbearing masonry walls, and 200 mm (8 inch) bearing at each end for bearing walls.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310 05 50 00 - 9

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- C. Provide one angle lintel for each 100 mm (4 inches) of masonry thickness as follows except as otherwise specified or shown.
 - 1. Openings 750 mm to 1800 mm (2-1/2 feet to 6 feet) 100 x 90 x 8 mm (4 x 3-1/2 x 5/16 inch).
 - 2. Openings 1800 mm to 3000 mm (6 feet to 10 feet) 150 x 90 x 9 mm (6
 x 3-1/2 x 3/8 inch).
- D. For 150 mm (6 inch) thick masonry openings 750 mm to 3000 mm (2-1/2 feet to 10 feet) use one angle 150 x 90 x 9 mm (6 x 3-1/2 x 3/8 inch).
- E. Provide bearing plates for lintels where shown.
- F. Weld or bolt upstanding legs of double angle lintels together with 19 mm (3/4 inch bolts) spaced at 300 mm (12 inches) on centers.
- G. Insert spreaders at bolt points to separate the angles for insertion of metal windows, louver, and other anchorage.
- H. Where shown or specified, punch upstanding legs of single lintels to suit size and spacing of anchor bolts.
- 2.11 SHELF ANGLES (NOT USED)
- 2.12 PLATE DOOR SILL (NOT USED)
- 2.13 SAFETY NOSINGS (NOT USED)
- 2.14 LADDERS (NOT USED)
- 2.15 RAILINGS (NOT USED)
- 2.16 CATWALKS (NOT USED)
- 2.17 TRAP DOOR AND FRAMES WITH CEILING HATCH (NOT USED)
- 2.18 SIDEWALK DOOR (NOT USED)
- 2.19 SCREENED ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES (NOT USED)
- 2.20 STEEL COUNTER OR BENCH TOP FRAME AND LEGS (NOT USED)
- 2.21 STEEL PIPE BOLLARD (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Items set into concrete or masonry.
 - Provide temporary bracing for such items until concrete or masonry is set.
 - 2. Place in accordance with setting drawings and instructions.
 - 3. Build strap anchors, into masonry as work progresses.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310 05 50 00 - 10

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- C. Set frames of gratings, covers, corner guards, trap doors and similar items flush with finish floor or wall surface and, where applicable, flush with side of opening.
- D. Field weld in accordance with AWS.
 - 1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
 - 2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.
- E. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.
- F. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.
- G. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with concrete and masonry materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
- H. Secure escutcheon plate with set screw.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

- A. Anchorage to structure.
 - Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting is shown.
 - Secure supports to concrete inserts by bolting or continuous welding as shown.
 - Secure supports to mid height of concrete beams when inserts do not exist with expansion bolts and to slabs, with expansion bolts. unless shown otherwise.
 - 4. Secure steel plate or hat channels to studs as detailed.

3.3 COVERS AND FRAMES FOR PITS AND TRENCHES (NOT USED)

3.4 FRAMES FOR LEAD LINED DOORS (NOT USED)

3.5 DOOR FRAMES

- A. Secure clip angles at bottom of frames to concrete slab with expansion bolts as shown.
- B. Level and plumb frame; brace in position required.
- C. At masonry, set frames in walls so anchors are built-in as the work progresses unless shown otherwise.
- D. Set frames in formwork for frames cast into concrete.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310 05 50 00 - 11

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- E. Where frames are set in prepared openings, bolt to wall with spacers and expansion bolts.
- 3.6 OTHER FRAMES (NOT USED)
- 3.7 GUARDS (NOT USED)
- 3.8 GRATINGS (NOT USED)
- 3.9 STEEL LINTELS (NOT USED)
- 3.10 SHELF ANGLES (NOT USED)
- 3.11 PLATE DOOR SILL (NOT USED)
- 3.12 SAFETY NOSINGS (NOT USED)
- 3.13 LADDERS (NOT USED)
- 3.14 RAILINGS (NOT USED)
- 3.15 CATWALK AND PLATFORMS (NOT USED)
- 3.16 SIDEWALK DOOR, TRAP DOORS, AND FRAMES (NOT USED)
- 3.17 SCREENED ACCESS DOOR (NOT USED)
- 3.18 STEEL COMPONENTS FOR MILLWORK ITEMS (NOT USED)
- 3.19 INSTALLATION OF STEEL PIPE BOLLARD (NOT USED)
- 3.20 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING
 - A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.
 - B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310

DIVISION 06 Wood, Plastics and Composites

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

10-01-17

SECTION 06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies wood blocking, framing, furring, nailers, rough hardware, and light wood construction.

1.2 RELATED WORK

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Shop Drawings showing framing connection details, fasteners, connections and dimensions.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Submit data for lumber, panels, hardware and adhesives.
 - 2. Submit data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification from treating plants that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 - 3. Submit data for fire retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, submit statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to project site.
- E. Manufacturer's certificate for unmarked lumber.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protect lumber and other products from dampness both during and after delivery at site.
- B. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.
- C. Stack plywood and other board products so as to prevent warping.
- D. Locate stacks on well drained areas, supported at least 152 mm(6 inches) above grade and cover with well-ventilated sheds having

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310

06 10 00 - 1

11/11/2020

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

10-01-17

firmly constructed over hanging roof with sufficient end wall to protect lumber from driving rain.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in the type of work required by this section.

1.6 GRADING AND MARKINGS

A. Any unmarked lumber or plywood panel for its grade and species will not be allowed on VA Construction sites for lumber and material not normally grade marked, provide manufacturer's certificates (approved by an American Lumber Standards approved agency) attesting that lumber and material meet the specified the specified requirements.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Forest and Paper Association (AFPA): NDS-15.....National Design Specification for Wood Construction WCD1-01....Details for Conventional Wood Frame

Construction

- C. American Institute of Timber Construction (AITC): A190.1-07.....Structural Glued Laminated Timber
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): B18.2.1-12(R2013).....Square and Hex Bolts and Screws B18.2.2-10.....Square and Hex Nuts B18.6.1-81(R2008).....Wood Screws
- E. American Plywood Association (APA): E30-11.....Engineered Wood Construction Guide
- F. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A653/A653M-13.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process
 - C954-11.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 inch (2.24 mm) to 0.112-inch (2.84 mm) in thickness

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310

11/11/2020

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

	10-01-17
C	1002-14Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the
	Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal
	Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Metal Studs
Ľ	198-14Test Methods of Static Tests of Lumber in
	Structural Sizes
E	2344/D2344M-13Test Method for Short-Beam Strength of Polymer
	Matrix Composite Materials and Their Laminates
E	2559-12aAdhesives for Structural Laminated Wood
	Products for Use Under Exterior (Wet Use)
	Exposure Conditions
Ľ	3498-03(R2011)Adhesives for Field-Gluing Plywood to Lumber
	Framing for Floor Systems
E	6108-13 Test Method for Compressive Properties of
	Plastic Lumber and Shapes
E	6109-13 Properties of Methods for Flexural Properties of
	Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastic Lumber and
	Related Products
E	6111-13a Test Method for Bulk Density and Specific
	Gravity of Plastic Lumber and Shapes by
	Displacement
E	6112-13 Test Methods for Compressive and Flexural Creep
	and Creep-Rupture of Plastic Lumber and Shapes
F	844-07a(R2013)Washers, Steel, Plan (Flat) Unhardened for
	General Use
F	1667-13Nails, Spikes, and Staples
G. A	merican Wood Protection Association (AWPA):
A	WPA Book of Standards
н. с	ommercial Item Description (CID):
A	-A-55615 And Lag Bolt Self
	Threading Anchors)
I.F	prest Stewardship Council (FSC):
F	SC-STD-01-001(Ver. 4-0)FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest
	Stewardship
J. M	ilitary Specification (Mil. Spec.):
M	IL-L-19140ELumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated
K. E	nvironmental Protection Agency (EPA):
Contract	No. 36C26319D0022
VA Proje	ct No. 656-19-310 06 10 00 - 3 11/11/2020

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

10-01-17 40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

- L. Truss Plate Institute (TPI): TPI-85......Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses
- M. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS) PS 1-95.....Construction and Industrial Plywood PS 20-10....American Softwood Lumber Standard
- N. ICC Evaluation Service (ICC ES): AC09.....Quality Control of Wood Shakes and Shingles AC174.....Deck Board Span Ratings and Guardrail Systems

(Guards and Handrails)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER

- A. Unless otherwise specified, each piece of lumber must bear grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material, and rules or standards under which produced.
 - Identifying marks are to be in accordance with rule or standard under which material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
 - Inspection agency for lumber approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.
- C. Lumber Other Than Structural:
 - Unless otherwise specified, species graded under the grading rules of an inspection agency approved by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee.
 - Framing lumber: Minimum extreme fiber stress in bending of 7584 kPa (1100 PSI).
 - 3. Furring, blocking, nailers and similar items 101 mm (4 inches) and narrower Standard Grade; and, members 152 mm (6 inches) and wider, Number 2 Grade.
 - Board Sub-flooring: Shiplap edge, 25 mm (1 inch) thick, not less than 203 mm (8 inches) wide.
- D. Sizes:

1. Conforming to PS 20.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 2. Size references are nominal sizes, unless otherwise specified, actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by standard under which produced.
- E. Moisture Content:
 - Maximum moisture content of wood products is to be as follows at the time of delivery to site.
 - a. Boards and lumber 50 mm (2 inches) and less in thickness: 19 percent or less.
 - b. Lumber over 50 mm (2 inches) thick: 25 percent or less.
- F. Fire Retardant Treatment:
 - 1. Comply with Mil Spec. MIL-L-19140.
 - 2. Treatment and performance inspection, by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.
- G. Preservative Treatment:
 - 1. Do not treat Heart Redwood and Western Red Cedar.
 - 2. Treat wood members and plywood exposed to weather or in contact with plaster, masonry or concrete, including framing of open roofed structures; sills, sole plates, furring, and sleepers that are less than 610 mm (24 inches) from ground; nailers, edge strips, blocking, crickets, curbs, cant, vent strips and other members provided in connection with roofing and flashing materials.
 - 3. Treat other members specified as preservative treated (PT).
 - 4. Preservative treat by the pressure method complying with AWPA Book use category system standards U1 and T1, except any process involving the use of Chromated Copper Arsenate (CCA) or other agents classified as carcinogenic for pressure treating wood is not permitted.

2.2 PLASTIC LUMBER (NOT USED)

2.3 PLYWOOD

- A. Comply with PS 1.
- B. Bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over quality of plywood which identifies compliance by veneer grade, group number, span rating where applicable, and glue type.
- C. Sheathing:

APA rated Exposure 1 or Exterior; panel grade CD or better.
 Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310
St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 2. Roof sheathing:
 - Number of layers and thicknesses as required for proper alignment with adjacent existing roof sheathing/ decking.
 - b. Minimum 9 mm (11/32 inch) thick with span rating 24/0 or 12 mm (15/32 inch) thick with span rating for supports 406 mm (16 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
 - c. Minimum 15 mm (19/32 inch) thick or span rating of 40/20 or 18 mm (23/32 inch) thick or span rating of 48/24 for supports 610 mm (24 inches) on center.

2.4 STRUCTURAL-USE PANELS (NOT USED)

2.5 ROUGH HARDWARE AND ADHESIVES

- A. Anchor Bolts:
 - ASME B18.2.1 and ASME B18.2.2 galvanized, 13 mm (1/2 inch) unless shown otherwise.
 - Extend at least 203 mm (8 inches) into masonry or concrete with ends bent 50 mm (2 inches).
- B. Miscellaneous Bolts: Expansion Bolts: C1D A-A-55615; lag bolt, long enough to extend at least 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) into masonry or concrete. Provide 13 mm (1/2 inch) bolt unless shown otherwise.
- C. Washers
 - 1. ASTM F844.
 - 2. Provide zinc or cadmium coated steel or cast iron for washers exposed to weather.
- D. Screws:
 - 1. Wood to Wood: ASME B18.6.1 or ASTM C1002.
 - 2. Wood to Steel: ASTM C954, or ASTM C1002.
- E. Nails:
 - Size and type best suited for purpose unless noted otherwise. Provide aluminum-alloy nails, plated nails, or zinc-coated nails, for nailing wood work exposed to weather and on roof blocking.
 - 2. ASTM F1667:
 - a. Common: Type I, Style 10.
 - b. Concrete: Type I, Style 11.
 - c. Barbed: Type I, Style 26.
 - d. Underlayment: Type I, Style 25.
 - e. Masonry: Type I, Style 27.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 10-01-17
 f. Provide special nails designed for use with ties, strap anchors,
 framing connectors, joists hangers, and similar items. Nails not
 less than 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) long, 8d and deformed or annular
 ring shank.
- G. Adhesives:
 - 1. For field-gluing plywood to lumber framing floor or roof systems: ASTM D3498.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING AND MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS

- A. Conform to applicable requirements of the following:
 - 1. AFPA NDS for timber connectors.
 - 2. AITC A190.1 Timber Construction Manual for heavy timber construction.
 - 3. AFPA WCD1 for nailing and framing unless specified otherwise.
 - 4. APA for installation of plywood or structural use panels.
 - 5. TPI for metal plate connected wood trusses.
- B. Fasteners:
 - 1. Nails.
 - a. Nail in accordance with the Recommended Nailing Schedule as specified in AFPA WCD1 where detailed nailing requirements are not specified in nailing schedule. Select nail size and nail spacing sufficient to develop adequate strength for the connection without splitting the members.
 - b. Use special nails with framing connectors.
 - d. Use 8d or larger nails for nailing through 25 mm (1 inch) thick lumber and for toe nailing 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.
 - e. Use 16d or larger nails for nailing through 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.
 - f. Select the size and number of nails in accordance with the Nailing Schedule except for special nails with framing anchors.
 - g. Nailing Schedule; Using Common Nails:
 - 5) Sole plate to joist or blocking, through sub floor face nail 20d nails, 406 mm (16 inches) on center.
 - 6) Top plate to stud, end nail two (2) 16d nails.
 - Stud to sole plate, toe nail or framing anchor. Four (4) 8d nails.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310

BUILDING 7 - REPAIR/UPGRADE BOILER HOUSE SYSTEMS St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 8) Doubled studs, face nail 16d at 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
- 9) Built-up corner studs 16d at 610 mm (24 inches) (24 inches) on center.
- 10) Doubled top plates, face nails 16d at 406 mm (16 inches) on center.
- 11) Top plates, laps, and intersections, face nail two (2) 16d.
- 12) Continuous header, two pieces 16d at 406 mm (16 inches) on center along each edge.
- 14) Continuous header to stud, four (4) 16d.
- 2. Bolts:
 - a. Fit bolt heads and nuts bearing on wood with washers.
 - b. Countersink bolt heads flush with the surface of nailers.
 - c. Embed in concrete and solid masonry or provide expansion bolts. Special bolts or screws designed for anchor to solid masonry or concrete in drilled holes may be used.
 - d. Provide toggle bolts to hollow masonry or sheet metal.
 - e. Provide bolts to steel over 2.84 mm (0.112 inch, 11 gage) in thickness. Secure wood nailers to vertical structural steel members with bolts, placed one at ends of nailer and 610 mm (24 inch) intervals between end bolts. Provide clips to beam flanges.
- 3. Drill Screws to steel less than 2.84 mm (0.112 inch) thick.a. ASTM C1002 for steel less than 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.b. ASTM C954 for steel over 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
- 4. Power actuated drive pins may be provided where practical to anchor to solid masonry, concrete, or steel.
- 5. Do not anchor to wood plugs or nailing blocks in masonry or concrete. Provide metal plugs, inserts or similar fastening.
- 6. Screws to Join Wood:
 - a. Where shown or option to nails.
 - b. ASTM C1002, sized to provide not less than 25 mm (1 inch) penetration into anchorage member.
 - c. Spaced same as nails.
- C. Set sills or plates level in full bed of mortar on masonry or concrete walls.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310

BUILDING 7 - REPAIR/UPGRADE BOILER HOUSE SYSTEMS St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 1. Space anchor bolts 1219 mm (4 feet) on centers between ends and within 152 mm (6 inches) of end. Stagger bolts from side to side on plates over 178 mm (7 inches) in width.
- 2. Provide shims of slate, tile or similar approved material to level wood members resting on concrete or masonry. Do not use wood shims or wedges.
- 3. Closely fit, and set to required lines.
- D. Cut notch, or bore in accordance with AFPA WCD1 passage of ducts wires, bolts, pipes, conduits and to accommodate other work. Repair or replace miscut, misfit or damaged work.
- E. Blocking Nailers, and Furring:
 - 1. Install furring, blocking, nailers, and grounds where shown.
 - 2. Provide longest lengths practicable.
 - 3. Provide fire retardant treated wood blocking where shown at openings and where shown or specified.
 - 4. Layers of Blocking or Plates:
 - a. Stagger end joints between upper and lower pieces.
 - b. Nail at ends and not over 610 mm (24 inches) between ends.
 - c. Stagger nails from side to side of wood member over 127 mm (5 inches) in width.

- - - E N D - - -

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310 06 10 00 - 9

10-01-17

DIVISION 07 Thermal and Moisture Protection

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-16

PRESECTION 07 01 50.19 PREPARATION FOR RE-ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Partial roof removal for new roof system installation.
 - Roofing membrane and selective roofing system component removal for new roof membrane installation.
- B. Existing Roofing System: Documentation on existing system components is not available. Contractor shall verify in field. Existing system is expected to include:
 - 1. Aggregate surfacing.
 - 2. EPDM roofing membrane.
 - 3. Cover board.
 - 4. Roof insulation.
 - 5. Vapor retarder.
 - 6. Substrate board.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Replacement Roof Deck and Parapet Sheathing: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- B. New Roofing System: Section 07 53 23, ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER ROOFING.
- C. Sheet Metal Counterflashing: Section 07 60 00, SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute (ANSI/SPRI):
 - FX-1-01(R2006) Standard Field Test Procedure for Determining the Withdrawal Resistance of Roofing Fasteners.
- C. American Society for Nondestructive Testing (ASNT):
 - SNT-TC-1A Personnel Qualification and Certification for Nondestructive Testing.
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310 (

07 01 50.19 - 1

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-16

- 1. C728-15 Perlite Thermal Insulation Board.
- 2. C1177/C1177M-13 Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing.
- C1153-97(2003)e1 Location of Wet Insulation in Roofing Systems Using Infrared Imaging.
- 4. C1278/C1278M-07a(2015) Fiber-Reinforced Gypsum Panel.
- 5. D4263-83(2012) Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.
- E. U.S. Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):
 - 1. DOC PS 1-09 Structural Plywood.
 - DOC PS 2-04 Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Conduct preinstallation meeting minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.
 - 1. Required Participants:
 - a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - b. Inspection and Testing Agency.
 - c. Contractor.
 - d. Installer.
 - e. Manufacturer's field representative.
 - f. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work, including mechanical and electrical equipment installers.
 - Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
 - a. Removal and installation schedule.
 - b. Removal and installation sequence.
 - c. Preparatory work.
 - d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
 - e. Removal and installation.
 - f. Temporary roofing including daily terminations.
 - g. Transitions and connections to other work.
 - h. Inspecting and testing.
 - i. Other items affecting successful completion.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310

07 01 50.19 - 2

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-16

3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - 1. Show size, configuration, and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Description of temporary roof system and components.
 - 3. List of patching materials.
 - 4. Recover board fastening requirements.
 - Temporary roofing installation instructions and preparation instructions to receive new roofing.
 - 6. Existing roofing warrantor's instructions.
- D. Photographs: Document existing conditions potentially affected by roofing operations before work begins.
- E. Field Inspection Reports:
 - Certify warrantor inspected completed roofing and existing warranty remains in effect.
- F. Infrared Roof Moisture Survey Report.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Same installer as Section 07 53 23, ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER ROOFING.
 - Approved by existing roofing system warrantor when work affects existing roofing system under warranty.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Building Occupancy: Perform work to minimize disruption to normal building operations.
 - Verify occupants are evacuated from affected building areas when working on structurally impaired roof decking above occupied areas.
 - Provide notice minimum 72 hours before beginning activities affecting normal building operations.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 07 01 50.19 - 3

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-16

- B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with reroofing preparation only during dry weather conditions as specified for new roofing installation in Section 07 53 23, ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER ROOFING.
 - Remove only as much roofing in one day as can be made watertight in same day.
- C. Hazardous materials are not expected in existing roofing system.
 - Do not disturb suspected hazardous materials. When discovered, notify Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - 2. Hazardous materials discovered during execution of the work will be removed by Government as work of a separate contract.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Existing Warranties: Perform work to maintain existing roofing warranty in effect.
 - 1. Notify warrantor before beginning, and upon completion of reroofing.
 - 2. Obtain warrantor's instructions for maintaining existing warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Patching Materials: Match existing roofing system materials.
- B. Plywood Sheathing: See Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- C. Metal Flashing: See Section 07 60 00, SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM.
- D. Temporary Protection Materials:
 - 1. Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) Insulation: ASTM C578.
 - 2. Plywood: NIST DOC PS 1, Grade CD Exposure 1.
 - 3. Oriented Strand Board (OSB): NIST DOC PS 2, Exposure 1.
- E. Temporary Roofing System Materials: Contractor's option.
- F. Recover Board: One of the following:
 - Glass Mat Gypsum Board: ASTM C1177/C1177M, water-resistant; 13 mm (1/2 inch) Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
- G. Fasteners: Type and size required by roof membrane manufacturer to resist wind uplift.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-16

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Infrared Roof Moisture Survey: Ground-based, walk-over type performed according to ASTM C1153.
 - Record the entire survey on DVD and provide one copy to Contracting Officer's Representative with report.
 - Include in report thermograms of suspect areas and corresponding daytime photos of same locations.
 - Conduct inspection by NDT test technician certified to at least Level 2 in Thermal/Infrared test method according to ASNT SNT-TC-1A.
 - 4. Mark out roof areas determined to be wet to indicate minimum areas to be removed.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing roofing system indicated to remain.
 - 1. Cover roof membrane with temporary protection materials without impeding drainage.
 - 2. Limit traffic and material storage to protected areas.
 - Maintain temporary protection until replacement roofing is completed.
- C. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- D. Protect landscaping from damage.
- E. Maintain access to existing walkways and adjacent occupied facilities.
- F. Coordinate use of rooftop fresh air intakes with Contracting Officer's Representative to minimize effect on indoor air quality.
- G. Ensure temporary protection materials are available for immediate use in case of unexpected rain.
- H. Ensure roof drainage remains functional.
 - 1. Keep drainage systems clear of debris.
 - 2. Prevent water from entering building and existing roofing system.
- I. Coordinate rooftop utilities remaining active during roofing work with Contacting Officer's Representative.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-16

3.3 RE-ROOFING PREPARATION - GENERAL

- A. Notify Contacting Officer's Representative of planned operations, daily.
 - 1. Identify location and extent of roofing removal.
 - 2. Request authorization to proceed.

3.4 OVERBURDEN REMOVAL

- A. Remove aggregate ballast.
 - 1. Store aggregate ballast for reuse.
- B. Remove loose aggregate from bituminous membrane surface.
- C. Remove walkway pavers.
 - 1. Store undamaged pavers for reuse.
 - 2. Dispose of damaged pavers.

3.5 PARTIAL ROOFING SYSTEM REMOVAL

- A. Remove existing roofing completely, exposing structural roof deck at locations and to extent directed by COR based on review of Moisture Survey.
 - 1. Remove or cut-off roofing system fasteners.

3.6 ROOFING MEMBRANE AND SELECTIVE ROOFING SYSTEM COMPONENT REMOVAL

- A. Remove existing roofing membrane, only, in locations and to extent indicated on drawings.
- B. Visually inspect roofing system components for moisture immediately after roof membrane removal.
 - Coordinate with Contracting Officer's Representative to observe inspections.
 - 2. Identify wet roofing system components required to be removed.
 - 3. Mark roofing system removal locations and extents.
- C. Remove wet roofing system components.
 - Remove or cut-off roofing system fasteners when removals expose structural roof deck.
- D. Patch selective roofing system removals immediately after inspection and repair.
- E. Install patching materials to match existing roofing system.
- F. Patch roofing membrane to maintain building watertight, unless new roofing membrane is installed same day as removal and repair.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 07 01 50.19 - 6

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

3.7 DECK PREPARATION

- A. Inspect structural roof deck after roofing system removal.
 - Secure roof deck with additional fastenings as determined by Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - Replace roof deck as determined by Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - a. Replacement Roof Deck: See Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.

3.8 TEMPORARY ROOFING

- A. Install temporary roofing to maintain building watertight.
- B. Prepare temporary roofing to receive new roofing.

3.9 BASE FLASHING REMOVAL

- A. Expose base flashings to permit removal.
 - 1. Two-Piece Counterflashings: Remove cap flashing and store for reuse.
 - 2. Single Piece Counterflashings: Carefully bend counterflashing.
 - 3. Metal Copings: Remove decorative cap and store for reuse.
- B. Remove existing base flashings.
 - 1. Clean substrates to receive new flashings.
- C. Replace counterflashings damaged during removal.
 - Counterflashings: See Section 07 60 00 SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM.
- D. Remove existing parapet sheathing and inspect parapet framing.
 - 1. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative of damaged framing.
- E. Install pressure-preservative treated exterior

fire-retardant-treated plywood sheathing, 15 mm (19/32 inch) thick.

3.10 RECOVER BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Install recover boards over existing roof insulation with butted joints. Stagger end joints in adjacent rows.
- B. Fasten recover boards to resist wind-uplift.
 - 1. Fastening Requirements: Section 07 53 23, ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER ROOFING.
 - Uplift Resistance: Base on pull out resistance determined by specified field testing.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-16

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests: Performed by testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
 - 1. Fastener Pull Out Tests: ANSI/SPRI FX-1.
- B. Existing Roofing System Warrantor Services:
 - Inspect reroofing preparation and roofing installation to verify compliance with existing warranty conditions.
 - 2. Submit reports of field inspections, and supplemental instructions issued during inspections.

3.12 DISPOSAL

- A. Collect waste materials in containers.
- B. Remove waste materials from project site, regularly, to prevent accumulation.
- C. Legally dispose of waste materials.

- - E N D - -

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-16

SECTION 07 22 00 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- Roof and deck insulation, substrate board, vapor retarder, and cover board on existing substrates ready to receive roofing.
- 2. Repairs and alteration work to existing roof insulation.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Wood Cants, Blocking, and Edge Strips: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning (ASHRAE):
 - Standard 90.1-13 Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

- 1. C208-12 Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board.
- 2. C552-15 Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.
- 3. C726-05 Mineral Fiber Roof Insulation Board.
- 4. C728-15 Perlite Thermal Insulation Board.
- 5. C1177/C1177M-13 Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing.
- 6. C1278/C1278M-07a(2015) Fiber-Reinforced Gypsum Panel.
- C1289-15 Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board.
- 8. C1396/C1396M-14a Gypsum Board.
- D41/D41M-11 Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing.
- 10. D312-06 Asphalt Used in Roofing.
- 11. D1970/D1970M-15 Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection.
- 12. D2178/D2178M-15 Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310 07 22 00 - 1

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-16

- 13. D2822/D2822M-11 Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Containing.
- 14. D4586/D4586M-07(2012)e1 Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free.
- 15. E84-15a Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

16. F1667-15 - Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.

- D. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):
 - 1. Manual-15 The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems.
- E. UL LLC (UL):
 - 1. Listed Online Certifications Directory.
- F. U.S. Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):
 - 1. DOC PS 1-09 Structural Plywood.
 - DOC PS 2-04 Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - 1. Show size, configuration, and installation details.
 - a. Nailers, cants, and terminations.
 - Layout of insulation showing slopes, tapers, penetrations, and edge conditions.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Roof insulation, each type.
 - 2. Fasteners, each type.
- E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
 - Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
 - 2. Biobased Content:
 - a. Show type and quantity for each product.
 - 3. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
 - a. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.
 - Certify each composite wood product contains no added urea formaldehyde.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310 07 22 00 - 2

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-16

F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications meet specifications.1. Installer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Same installer as Division 07 roofing section installer.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Comply with recommendations of NRCA Manual.
- B. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- C. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, and manufacture date.
- D. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with recommendations of NRCA Manual.
- B. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- C. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
 - Install products when existing and forecasted weather permit installation according to manufacturer's instructions.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant substrate board, vapor retarder, insulation, and cover board against material and manufacturing defects as part of Division 07 roofing system warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Insulation Thermal Performance:
 - 1. R-Value per 25 mm (1 inch) thickness: RSI-0.97 (R-5.5), minimum.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022		
VA Project No. 656-19-310	07 22 00 - 3	11/11/2020

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-16

- B. Fire and Wind Uplift Resistance: Provide roof insulation complying with requirements specified in Division 07 roofing section.
- C. Insulation on Combustible Decking: UL labeled indicating compliance with one of the following:
 - 1. UL Listed.
 - Insulation Surface Burning Characteristics: When tested according to ASTM E84.
 - a. Flame Spread Rating: 75 maximum.
 - b. Smoke Developed Rating: 150 maximum.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Provide each product from one manufacturer.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Primer: ASTM D41/D41M.
- B. Asphalt: ASTM D312, Type III or IV for vapor retarders and insulation.
- C. Modified Asphaltic Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended modified asphaltic, asbestos-free, cold-applied adhesive formulated to adhere roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.
- D. Bead-Applied Urethane Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended bead-applied, low-rise, one- or multicomponent urethane adhesive formulated to adhere roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.
- E. Full-Spread Applied Urethane Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended spray-applied, low-rise, two-component urethane adhesive formulated to adhere roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.
- F. Roof Cement: Asbestos free, ASTM D2822/D2822M, Type I or Type II; or, ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I or Type II.

2.4 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

- A. Roof and Deck Insulation, General: Preformed roof insulation boards approved by roofing manufacturer.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade2, faced with glass fiber reinforced cellulosic felt facers on bothmajor surfaces of the core foam.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310 07 22 00 - 4 11/11/2020

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- C. Tapered Roof Insulation System:
 - Fabricate of mineral fiberboard, polyisocyanurate, perlite board, or cellular glass. Use only one insulation material for tapered sections. Use only factory-tapered insulation.
 - Cut to provide high and low points with crickets and slopes as shown.
 - 3. Minimum thickness of tapered sections; 38 mm (1-1/2 inch).
 - 4. Minimum slope 1/48 (1/4 inch per 12 inches).

2.5 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Glass (Felt): ASTM D2178/D2178M, Type VI, heavy duty ply sheet.
- B. Cants and Tapered Edge Strips:
 - 1. Wood Cant Strips: Refer to Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
 - Insulation Cant Strips: ASTM C208, Type II, Grade 1, cellulosic-fiber insulation board.
 - Tapered Edge Strips: 1/12 (1 inch per 12 inches), from 0 mm (0 inches), 300 mm to 450 mm (12 inches to 18 inches) wide.
 a. Cellulosic Fiberboard: ASTM C208.
 - b. Mineral Fiberboard: ASTM C726.
 - c. Perlite Board: ASTM C728.
- C. Vapor Retarder:
 - 1. Glass-Fiber Felts: ASTM D2178/D2178M, Type IV, asphalt impregnated.
 - 2. Self-Adhering Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM D1970/D1970M, minimum 1.0 mm (40 mils) thick membrane of HDPE film fully coated with asphalt adhesive, or 0.76 to 1.0 mm (30 to 40 mils) thick membrane of butyl rubber based adhesive backed by a layer of high density cross-laminated polyethylene; maximum permeance rating of 6 ng/Pa/s/sq. m (0.1 perms).
- D. Substrate Board:
 - 1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Gypsum Roof Board: ASTM C1177/C1177M,

13 mm (1/2 inch) Type X, or 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick, factory primed. E. Cover Board:

Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Gypsum Roof Board: ASTM C1177/C1177M,
 13 mm (1/2 inch), or 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick, factory primed.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 07 22 00 - 5

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-16

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant carbon steel fasteners and galvalume-coated steel or plastic round plates for fastening substrate board and insulation to roof deck.
- B. Nails: ASTM F1667; type to suit application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Comply with requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
 - When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Attach substrate board and other products to meet requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

3.4 SUBSTRATE BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Fasten substrate board to top of decking to resist uplift pressures according requirements for specified roofing system.

3.5 VAPOR RETARDER INSTALLATION

- A. Vapor Retarder Installation, General:
 - 1. Install continuous vapor retarder on roof decks where indicated.
 - At vertical surfaces, turn up vapor retarder to top of insulation and seal to compatible base flashing.
 - Seal penetrations through vapor retarder with roof cement to prevent moisture entry from below.

3.6 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation, General:

BUILDING 7 - REPAIR/UPGRADE BOILER HOUSE SYSTEMS St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-16

- Base Sheet: Where required by roofing system, install one lapped base sheet specified in Division 07 roofing section by mechanically fastening to roofing substrate before installation of insulation.
- Cant Strips: Where required to match existing roofing system, install preformed insulation cant or wood cant strips specified in Section 06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY at junctures of roofing system with vertical construction.
- Use same insulation as existing for roof repair and alterations unless specified otherwise.

B. Insulation Thickness:

- Provide thickness required to match existing roof assembly. Comply with specified thermal performance per 25 mm (1 inch) thickness.
- Coordinate alignment and location of roof drains, flashing, gravel stops, fascias and similar items.
- Where tapered insulation is used, maintain insulation thickness at high points and roof edges to match existing slopes to drain.
- Use minimum two layers of insulation when required thickness is
 68 mm (2.7 inch) or greater.
- C. Lay insulating units with close joints, in regular courses and with end joints staggered.
 - 1. Stagger joints between layers minimum 150 mm (6 inches).
- D. Lay units with long dimension perpendicular to the rolled (longitudinal) direction of the roofing felt.
- E. Seal cut edges at penetrations and at edges against blocking with bitumen or roof cement.
- F. Cut to fit tightly against blocking or penetrations.
- G. Cover all insulation installed on the same day; comply with temporary protection requirements of Division 07 roofing section.
- H. Installation Method:
 - 1. Adhered Insulation:
 - a. Prime substrate as required.
 - b. Set each layer of insulation firmly in solid mopping of hot asphalt.
 - c. Set each layer of insulation firmly in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310 07 22 00 - 7 11/11/2020

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-16

- d. Set each layer of insulation firmly in uniform application of full-spread insulation adhesive.
- 2. Mechanically Fastened Insulation:
 - Fasten insulation according to requirements in Division 07 roofing section.
 - b. Fasten insulation to resist uplift pressures specified in Division 07 roofing section.
- 3. Mechanically Fastened and Adhered Insulation:
 - Fasten first layer of insulation according to "Mechanically Fastened Insulation" requirements.
 - b. Fasten each subsequent layer of insulation according to "Adhered Insulation" requirements.

3.7 COVER BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with staggered end joints.
- B. Offset cover board joints from insulation joints 150 mm (6 inches), minimum.
- C. Secure cover boards according to "Adhered Insulation" requirements.

- - E N D - -

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-16

SECTION 07 53 23 ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer (EPDM) sheet roofing adhered to insulated substrate board that is mechanically fastened to wood roof deck.
 - 2. Fire rated roof system.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants VOC Limits: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Preparation of Existing Membrane Roofs and Repair Areas: Section 07 01 50.19, PREPARATION FOR REROOFING. Substrate Board, Vapor Retarder, Roof Insulation, and Cover Board: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute (ANSI/SPRI):
 - FX-1-01(R2006) Standard Field Test Procedure for Determining the Withdrawal Resistance of Roofing Fasteners.
 - RP-4 2013 Wind Design Standard for Ballasted Single-ply Roofing Systems.
- C. American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute
 (ASCE/SEI):
 - 1. 7-10 Minimum Design Loads For Buildings and Other Structures.
- D. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
 - 90.1-13 Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
- E. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. A276/A276M-15 Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes.
 - 2. B209-14 Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310 07 53 23 - 1 11/11/2020

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-16

- 3. B209M-14 Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
- 4. C67-14 Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.
- C140/C140M-15 Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units.
- 6. C936/C936M-15 Solid Concrete Interlocking Paving Units.
- C1371-15 Determination of Emittance of Materials Near Room Temperature Using Portable Emissometers.
- C1549-09(2014) Determination of Solar Reflectance Near Ambient Temperature Using a Portable Solar Reflectometer.
- 9. D751-06(2011) Coated Fabrics.
- 10. D1248-12 Polyethylene Plastics Extrusion Materials for Wire and Cable.
- 11. D1876-08(2015)e1 Peel Resistance of Adhesives (T-Peel Test).
- 12. D2103-15 Polyethylene Film and Sheeting.
- 13. D2240-05(2010) Rubber Property-Durometer Hardness.
- 14. D3884-09(2013)e1 Abrasion Resistance of Textile Fabrics (Rotary Platform, Double-Head Method).
- 15. D4263-83(2012) Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.
- 16. D4586/D4586M-07(2012)e1 Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free.
- 17. D4637/D4637M-14e1 EPDM Sheet Used In Single-Ply Roof Membrane.
- 18. E96/E96M-15 Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
- 19. E408-99(2015) Total Normal Emittance of Surfaces Using Inspection-Meter Techniques.
- 20. E1918-06(2015) Measuring Solar Reflectance of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Surfaces in the Field.
- 21. E1980-11 Measuring Solar Reflectance of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Surfaces in the Field.
- 22. G21-15 Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.
- F. Cool Roof Rating Council (CRRC):
 - 1. 1-15 Product Rating Program.
- G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - UU-B-790A Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber: (Kraft, Waterproofed, Water Repellent and Fire Resistant).
- H. Florida Department of Business and Professional Regulation (FL):
- 1. Approved Product Approval.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310

07 53 23 - 2

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-16

I. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):

1. Manual-15 - The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems.

- J. U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA): USDA BioPreferred Catalog.
- K. UL LLC (UL):
 - 1. 580-06 Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies.
 - 2. 1897-15 Uplift Tests for Roof Covering Systems.
- L. U.S. Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):
 - 1. DOC PS 1-09 Structural Plywood.
 - DOC PS 2-04 Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels.
- M. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
 - Energy Star ENERGY STAR Program Requirements for Roof Products Version 3.0.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Conduct preinstallation meeting at the Project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.
 - 1. Required Participants:
 - a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - b. Inspection and Testing Agency.
 - c. Contractor.
 - d. Installer.
 - e. Manufacturer's field representative.
 - f. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work, including but not limited to roof deck, flashings, roof specialties, roof accessories, utility penetrations, rooftop curbs and equipment, lightning protection.
 - Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
 - a. Installation schedule.
 - b. Installation sequence.
 - c. Preparatory work.
 - d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
 - e. Installation.
 - f. Terminations.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

07 53 23 - 3

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-16

- g. Transitions and connections to other work.
- h. Inspecting and testing.
- i. Other items affecting successful completion.
- j. Pull out test of fasteners.
- k. Material storage, including roof deck load limitations.
- 3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - 1. Roofing membrane layout.
 - 2. Roofing substrate fastener pattern and spacing.
 - 3. Roofing membrane seaming and joint details.
 - 4. Roof membrane penetration details.
 - 5. Base flashing and termination details.
 - 6. Ballast and paver layout.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Minimum fastener pull out resistance.
 - 3. Installation instructions.
 - 4. Warranty.
 - 5. Product Data for Federally-Mandated Bio-Based Materials: For roof materials, indicating USDA designation and compliance with definitions for bio-based products, Rapidly Renewable Materials, and certified sustainable wood content.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Roofing Membrane: 150 mm (6 inch) square.
 - 2. Base Flashing: 150 mm (6 inch) square.
 - 3. Fasteners: Each type.
 - 4. Roofing Membrane Seam: 300 mm (12 inches) square.
- E. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.
 - 1. Fire and windstorm classification.
 - 2. Energy performance requirements.
- F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310 07 53 23 - 4

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-16

- 1. Installer, including supervisors with project experience list.
- 2. Manufacturer's field representative with project experience list.
- G. Field quality control reports.
- H. Temporary protection plan. Include list of proposed temporary materials.
- I. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - Approved by roofing system manufacturer as installer for roofing system with specified warranty.
 - 2. Regularly installs specified products.
 - Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
 - Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.
 - Employs full-time supervisors experienced installing specified system and able to communicate with Contracting Officer's Representative and installer's personnel.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Representative:
 - Manufacturer's full-time technical employee or independent roofing inspector.
 - Individual certified by Roof Consultants Institute as Registered Roof Observer.

1.7 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with NRCA Manual storage and handling requirements.
- B. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- C. Store adhesives according to manufacturer's instructions.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310	07 53 23 - 5	11/11/2020
---------------------------	--------------	------------

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-16

- D. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.
- E. Products stored on the roof deck must not cause permanent deck deflection.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
 - Product Temperature: Minimum 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and rising before installation.
 - 2. Weather Limitations: Install roofing only during dry current and forecasted weather conditions.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant roofing system against material and manufacturing defects and agree to repair any leak caused by a defect in the roofing system materials or workmanship of the installer.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Roofing System: Adhered roofing membrane, base flashing, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, substrate boards, vapor retarders, pavers, copings, edge metal and walkway pads.

2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Design roofing system meeting specified performance:
 - 1. Load Resistance: ASCE/SEI 7.
 - a. Uplift Pressures:

Corner Uplift Pressure: 1.44 kPa/sq. m (30 psf).

- Perimeter Uplift Pressure: 1.44 kPa/sq. m (30 psf).
- Field-of-Roof Uplift Pressure: 1.20 kPa/sq. m (25 psf).
- b. EPA Energy Star Listed for low-slope roof products.

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide roof system components from one manufacturer.
- B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310	07 53 23 - 6	11/11/2020
---------------------------	--------------	------------

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-16

- Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
 - a. Non-flooring adhesives and sealants.

2.4 EPDM ROOFING MEMBRANE

- A. EPDM Sheet: ASTM D4637/D4637M, Type II internally reinforced.
 - 1. Thickness: 1.5 mm (60 mils).
 - 2. Color: Black.
- B. Additional Properties:

PROPERTY	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
Shore A Hardness	ASTM D2240	55 to 75 Durometer
Water Vapor	ASTM E96/E96M	Minimum 8 ng/Pa/s/sq. m
Permeance		(0.14 perms) Water
		Method
Fungi Resistance	ASTM G21	After 21 days, no
		sustained growth or
		discoloration.

 Use fire retardant membrane when not protected by ballast or pavers. Verify for UL or approval.

2.5 MEMBRANE ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Sheet roofing manufacturer's specified products.
- B. Flashing Sheet: Manufacturer's standard; same material, and color as roofing membrane.
 - Self-curing EPDM flashing adaptable to irregular shapes and surfaces.
 - 2. Minimum Thickness: 1.5 mm (0.060 inch).
- C. Factory Formed Flashings: Inside and outside corners, pipe boots, and other special flashing shapes to minimize field fabrication.
- D. Splice Adhesive or Tape: Manufacturer's standard for roofing membrane and flashing sheet.
- E. Splice Lap Sealant: Liquid EPDM rubber for exposed lap edge.
- F. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, water or solvent based, compatible with existing roofing system and to suit substrates.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

07 53 23 - 7

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-16

- G. Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, stainless steel or aluminum, 25 mm wide by 3 mm thick (1 inch wide by 1/8 inch thick) factory drilled for fasteners.
- H. Battens: Manufacturer's standard, galvannealed or galvanized steel, 25 mm wide by 1.3 mm thick (1 inch wide by 0.05 inch thick), factory punched for fasteners.
- I. Pipe Compression Clamp:
 - 1. Stainless steel drawband.
 - 2. Worm drive clamp device.
- J. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard coated steel with metal or plastic plates, to suit application.
- K. Fastener Sealer: One part elastomeric adhesive sealant.
- L. Temporary Closure Sealers (Night Sealant): Polyurethane two part sealer.
- M. Primers, Splice Tapes, Cleaners, and Butyl Rubber Seals: As specified by roof membrane manufacturer.
- N. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M.

2.6 SEPARATION SHEET

- A. Polyethylene Film: ASTM D2103, 0.2 mm (6 mils) thick.
- B. Building Paper: Fed. Spec. UU-B-790.
 - 1. Water Vapor Resistance: Type I, Grade A, Style 4, reinforced.
 - 2. Water Vapor Permeable: Type I, Grade D, Style 4, reinforced.

2.7 FLEXIBLE TUBING

- A. Closed cell neoprene, butyl polyethylene, vinyl, or polyethylene tube or rod.
- B. Diameter approximately 1-1/2 times joint width.

2.8 PROTECTION MAT OR SEPARATOR SHEET

- A. Protection Mat:
 - Water pervious; either woven or non-woven sheet of long chain polymeric filaments or yarns such as polypropylene, black polyethylene, polyester, or polyamide; or, polyvinylidene-chloride formed into a pattern with distinct and measurable openings.
 - Filter fabric equivalent opening size (EOS): Not finer than the U.S.A. Standard Sieve Number 120 and not coarser than the U.S.A.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 07 53 23 - 8

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-16

Standard Sieve Number 100. EOS is defined as the number of the U.S.A. Standard Sieve having openings closest in size to the filter cloth openings.

- 3. Edges of fabric selvaged or otherwise finished to prevent raveling.
- 4. Abrasion Resistance:
 - a. After being abraded in conformance with ASTM D3884 using rubber-hose abrasive wheels with one kg load per wheel and 1000 revolutions, perform tensile strength test as specified in ASTM D1682, paragraph.
 - b. Result: 25 kg (55 lbs.) minimum in any principle direction.
- 5. Puncture Strength:
 - a. ASTM D751 tension testing machine with ring clamp; steel ball replaced with an 8 mm (5/16 inch) diameter solid steel cylinder with a hemispherical tip centered within the ring clamp.
 - b. Result: 57 kg (125 lbs.) minimum.
- Non-degrading under a wet or humid condition within minimum
 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to maximum 66 degrees C (150 degrees F) when exposed to ultraviolet light.
- 7. Minimum Sheet Width: 2400 mm (8 feet).

2.9 BALLAST

A. Ballast: Match existing.

2.10 ROOF PAVERS

- A. Roof Pavers: Precast, normal weight, non-interlocking concrete units with ribbed bottom surface for drainage. Provide interlocking units where required to match adjacent existing.
 - 1. Weight: Minimum 73 kg/sq. m (15 lbs./sq. ft.).
 - 2. Size: Match existing.
 - 3. Compressive Strength: ASTM C140; Minimum (8,000 psi).
 - 4. Water Absorption: ASTM C936; Maximum 5 percent.
 - 5. Freeze Thaw: ASTM C67; Maximum 1 percent mass loss.

2.11 ACCESSORIES

- A. Temporary Protection Materials:
 - 1. Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) Insulation: ASTM C578.
 - 2. Plywood: NIST DOC PS 1, Grade CD Exposure 1.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310 07 53 23 - 9

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-16

3. Oriented Strand Board (OSB): NIST DOC PS 2, Exposure 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation with roofing installer and roofing inspector present.
 - 1. Verify roof penetrations are complete, secured against movement.
 - 2. Verify roof deck is adequately secured to resist wind uplift.
 - Verify roof deck is clean, dry, and in-plane ready to receive roofing system.
- B. Correct unsatisfactory conditions before beginning roofing work.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Complete roof deck construction before beginning roofing work:
 - Curbs, blocking, edge strips, and other components to which roofing and base flashing is attached in place ready to receive insulation and roofing.
 - Coordinate roofing membrane installation with flashing work and roof insulation work so insulation and flashing are installed concurrently to permit continuous roofing operations.
 - Complete installation of flashing, insulation, and roofing in same day except for the area where temporary protection is required when work is stopped for inclement weather or end of workday.
- B. Dry out surfaces including roof deck joints that become wet from any cause during progress of the work before roofing work is resumed. Apply materials to dry substrates, only.
- C. Broom clean roof decks. Remove dust, dirt and debris.
- D. Remove projections capable of damaging roofing materials.
- E. Concrete Decks, except Insulating Concrete:
 - Test concrete decks for moisture according to ASTM D4263 before installing roofing materials.
 - Prime concrete decks. Keep primer back 100 mm (f4our inches) from precast concrete deck joints.
 - 3. Allow primer to dry before application of bitumen.
- F. Insulating Concrete Decks:

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 07 53 23 - 10

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-16

- Allow deck to dry out minimum five days after installation before installing roofing materials.
- 2. Allow additional drying time when precipitation occurs before installing roofing materials.
- G. Existing Membrane Roofs and Repair Areas:
 - 1. Comply with Section 07 01 50.19 PREPARATION FOR REROOFING.

3.3 TEMPORARY PROTECTION

- A. Install temporary protection consisting of a temporary seal and water cut-offs at the end of each day's work and when work is halted for an indefinite period or work is stopped when precipitation is imminent.
- B. Install temporary cap flashing over top of base flashings where permanent flashings are not in place to protect against water intrusion into roofing system. Securely anchor in place to prevent blow off and damage by construction activities.

C. Temporarily seal exposed insulation surfaces within roofing membrane.

- Apply temporary seal and water cut off by extending roofing membrane beyond insulation and securely embedding edge of the roofing membrane in 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick by 50 mm (2 inches) wide strip of temporary closure sealant. Weight roofing membrane edge with sandbags, to prevent displacement; space sandbags maximum 2400 mm (8 feet) on center.
- Direct water away from work. Provide drainage, preventing water accumulation.
- 3. Check daily to ensure temporary seal remains watertight. Reseal open areas and weight down.
- D. Before the work resumes, cut off and discard portions of roof membrane in contact with temporary seal.

1. Cut minimum 150 mm (6 inches) back from sealed edges and surfaces.

E. Remove sandbags and store for reuse.

3.4 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 - When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-16

- B. Comply with NRCA Manual installation requirements.
- C. Comply with UL 1897 for uplift resistance.
- D. Do not allow membrane and flashing to contact surfaces contaminated with asphalt, coal tar, oil, grease, or other substances incompatible with EPDM.

3.5 ROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Install membrane perpendicular to long dimension of insulation boards.
- B. Begin membrane installation at roof low point and work towards high point. Lap membrane shingled in water flow direction.
- C. Position membrane free of buckles and wrinkles.
- D. Roll membrane out; inspect for defects as membrane is unrolled. Remove defective areas:
 - 1. Allow 30 minutes for membrane to relax before proceeding.
 - 2. Lap edges and ends minimum 75 mm (3 inches). Clean lap surfaces.
 - 3. Install seam adhesive or tape, unless furnished with factory applied adhesive strips. Apply pressure to develop full adhesion.
 - 4. Check seams to ensure continuous adhesion and correct defects.
 - 5. Finish seam edges with beveled bead of lap sealant.
 - 6. Finish seams same day as membrane is installed.
 - Anchor membrane perimeter to roof deck and parapet wall as indicated on drawings.
- E. Membrane Perimeter Anchorage:
 - Install batten with fasteners at perimeter of each roof area, curb flashing, expansion joints and similar penetrations on top of roof membrane as indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Mechanical Fastening:
 - a. Space fasteners maximum 300 mm (12 inches) on center, starting
 25 mm (1 inch) from ends.
 - b. When battens are cut, round edge and corners before installing.
 - c. Set fasteners in lap sealant and cover fastener head with fastener sealer, including batten.
 - d. Stop batten where batten interferes with drainage. Space ends of batten 150 mm (6 inch) apart.

BUILDING 7 - REPAIR/UPGRADE BOILER HOUSE SYSTEMS St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- e. Cover batten with 225 mm (9 inch) wide strip of flashing sheet. Seal laps with lap seam adhesive and finish edges with lap sealant.
- f. At fascia-cants turn roofing membrane down over front edge of blocking, cant, or nailer. Secure roofing membrane to vertical portion of nailer; with fasteners spaced maximum 150 mm (6 inches) on centers.
- g. At parapet walls intersecting building walls and curbs, secure roofing membrane to structural deck with fasteners 150 mm (6 inches) on center or as shown in NRCA Manual.
- F. Adhered System Installation:
 - Apply bonding adhesive in quantities required by roofing membrane manufacturer.
 - Fold sheet back on itself, clean and coat the bottom side of the membrane and the top of substrate with adhesive. Do not coat the lap joint area.
 - After adhesive has set according to adhesive manufacturer's instructions, roll roofing membrane into adhesive minimizing voids and wrinkles.
 - 4. Repeat for other half of sheet.
 - 5. Cut voids and wrinkles to lay flat. Clean and patch cut area.

3.6 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Install flashings on same day as roofing membrane is installed. When flashing cannot be completely installed in one day, complete installation until flashing is watertight and provide temporary covers or seals.
- B. Flashing Roof Drains:
 - Install roof drain flashing according to roofing membrane manufacturer's instructions.
 - a. Coordinate to set the metal drain flashing in asphalt roof cement, holding cement back from the edge of the metal flange.
 - b. Do not allow roof cement to contact EPDM roofing membrane.
 - c. Adhere roofing membrane to metal flashing with bonding adhesive.
 - Turn metal drain flashing and roofing membrane down into drain body. Install clamping ring and strainer.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 07 53 23 - 13
St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- C. Installing Base Flashing and Pipe Flashing:
 - Install flashing sheet to pipes, walls and curbs to minimum 200 mm (8 inches) height above roof surfaces and extend roofing manufacturer's standard lap dimension onto roofing membranes.
 - a. Adhere flashing with bonding adhesive.
 - b. Form inside and outside corners of flashing sheet according to NRCA Manual. Form pipe flashing according to NRCA Manual.
 - c. Lap ends roofing manufacturer's standard dimension.
 - d. Adhesively splice flashing sheets together, and adhesively splice flashing sheets to roofing membranes. Finish exposed edges with lap sealant.
 - Anchor top of flashing to walls and curbs with fasteners spaced maximum 150 mm (6 inches) on center. Use surface mounted fastening strip with sealant on ducts. Use pipe clamps on pipes or other round penetrations.
 - 3. Apply sealant to top edge of flashing.
- D. Installing Building Expansion Joints:
 - 1. Install base flashing on curbs as specified.
 - 2. Coordinate installation with roof expansion joint system.
 - 3. Install flexible tubing 1-1/2 times width of joint centered over joint. Cover tubing with flashing sheet adhered to base flashing and lapping base flashing roofing manufacturer's standard dimension. Finish edges of laps with lap sealant.
- E. Repairs to Membrane and Flashings:
 - Remove sections of roofing membrane or flashing sheet that are creased, wrinkled, or fishmouthed.
 - Cover removed areas, cuts and damaged areas with patch extending 100 mm (4 inches) beyond damaged, cut, or removed area. Adhesively splice patch to roofing membrane or flashing sheet. Finish edge of lap with lap sealant.

3.7 BALLAST AND PAVER INSTALLATION

- A. Install ballast and pavers as soon as roof membrane is installed.
- B. Protective underlayment installation under ballast:

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-16

- Loose lay protection mat or separator sheet over roofing membrane smooth and free of tension and stress without wrinkles. Do not stretch sheet.
- Use full sheet width at perimeters with end laps held back minimum
 3 m (10 feet) from roof edge at corners.
- 3. Lap ends and splices with existing a minimum 300 mm (one foot).
- 4. Extend 50 to 75 mm (2 to 3 inches) above ballast at perimeter and penetrations.
- C. Aggregate Installation:
 - Except where pavers are used, uniformly distribute aggregate over protective underlayment in sufficient quantities to match existing roofing system.
 - Provide pavers to replace deteriorated, damaged or missing pavers in existing locations, and at working and access areas for new equipment requiring servicing.
 - a. Paver Weight: Match existing.
 - b. Interlocking pavers as required for wind exposure conditions and fire protection.
- D. Paver Installation:
 - 1. Saw cut or core drill pavers for cut units.
 - Install pavers with butt joints in running bond with minimum one half-length units at ends.
 - a. Stagger end joints; generally locate joints near midpoint of adjacent rows, except where end joints occur in valleys. Miter end joints to fit in valleys.
 - b. Cut to fit within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of penetrations.
 - 3. Install interlocking connectors in channel units for complete tie in of units, including cut units. Use corner spacings for distance of 1200 mm (4 feet) or more around roof drains, penetrations, and other vertical surfaces in field of roof area.
 - a. Space connectors to match existing.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Tests: Performed by testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- Fastener Pull Out Tests: ANSI/SPRI FX-1; one test for every 230 sq. m (2,500 sq. ft.) of deck. Perform tests for each combination of fastener type and roof deck type before installing roof insulation.
 - Test at locations selected by Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - b. Do not proceed with roofing work when pull out resistance is less than manufacturer's required resistance.
 - c. Test Results:
 - Repeat tests using different fastener type or use additional fasteners achieve pull out resistance required to meet specified wind uplift performance.

Patch cementitious deck to repair areas of fastener tests holes.

- Examine and probe roofing membrane and flashing seams in presence of Contracting Officer's Representative and Manufacturer's field representative.
- 3. Probe seams to detect marginal bonds, voids, skips, and fishmouths.
- Cut 100 mm (4 inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) long samples through seams where directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
- 5. Cut one sample for every 450 m (1500 feet) of seams.
- 6. Cut samples perpendicular to seams.
- 7. Failure of samples to pass ASTM D1876 test will be cause for rejection of work.
- Repair areas where samples are taken and where marginal bond, voids, and skips occur.
- 9. Repair fishmouths and wrinkles by cutting to lay flat. Install patch over cut area extending 100 mm (4 inches) beyond cut.
- B. Manufacturer Services:
 - Inspect initial installation, installation in progress, and completed work.
 - Issue supplemental installation instructions necessitated by field conditions.
 - 3. Prepare and submit inspection reports.
 - Certify completed installation complies with manufacturer's instructions and warranty requirements.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 07 53 23 - 16 11/11/2020

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed roofing surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

3.10 PROTECTION

- A. Protect roofing system from traffic and construction operations.
 - 1. Protect roofing system when used for subsequent work platform, materials storage, or staging.
 - 2. Distribute scaffolding loads to exert maximum 50 percent roofing system materials compressive strength.
- B. Loose lay temporary insulation board overlaid with plywood or OSB.
 - 1. Weight boards to secure against wind uplift.
- C. Remove protection when directed by Contacting Officer's Representative.
- D. Repair damage.

- - E N D - -

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

09-01-18

SECTION 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Formed sheet metal work for wall and roof flashing, copings, roof edge metal, fasciae, drainage specialties, and formed expansion joint covers are specified in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Manufactured flashing, copings, roof edge metal, and fascia: Section 07 71 00 ROOF SPECIALTIES.
- B. Flashing components of factory finished roofing and wall systems: Division 07 roofing and wall system sections.
- D. Joint Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- E. Color of factory coated exterior architectural metal and anodized aluminum items: Match existing.
- F. Integral flashing components of manufactured roof specialties and accessories or equipment: Section 07 71 00, ROOF SPECIALTIES, Section 07 72 00, ROOF ACCESSORIES, Division 22, PLUMBING sections and Division 23 HVAC sections.
- G. Paint materials and application: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.

в.	Aluminum Association (AA):
	AA-C22A41	Aluminum Chemically etched medium matte, with
		clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural,
		0.7-mil thick
	AA-C22A42	Chemically etched medium matte, with integrally
		colored anodic coating, Class I Architectural,
		0.7 mils thick
	AA-C22A44	Chemically etched medium matte with
		electrolytically deposited metallic compound,
Contr	act No. 36C26319D0022	

VA Project No. 656-19-310

11/11/2020

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

		09-01-18
		integrally colored coating Class I
		Architectural, 0.7-mil thick finish
с.	American National Standa	ards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing
	Institute/Factory Mutual	l (ANSI/SPRI/FM):
	4435/ES-1-11	.Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with
		Low Slope Roofing Systems
D.	American Architectural M	Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
	AAMA 620-02	.Voluntary Specification for High Performance
		Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural
		Aluminum
	AAMA 621-02	.Voluntary Specification for High Performance
		Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural
		Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum
		Coated Steel Substrates
Е.	ASTM International (ASTM	M):
	A240/A240M-15	.Standard Specification for Chromium and
		Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet
		and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General
		Applications.
	A653/A653M-15	.Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc
		Alloy Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot- Dip
		Process
	В32-14	.Solder Metal
	B209-14	Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
	В370-12	.Copper Sheet and Strip for Building
		Construction
	D173-03 (R2011)	.Bitumen-Saturated Cotton Fabrics Used in
		Roofing and Waterproofing
	D412-15	.Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-
		Tension
	D1187-97 (R2011)	Asphalt Base Emulsions for Use as Protective
		Coatings for Metal
	D1784-11	Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and
		Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC)
		Compounds

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

D3656-13.....Clnsect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from

Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns

D4586-12..... Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free

- F. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA): Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
- G. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM): AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- H. Federal Specification (Fed. Spec): A-A-1925A.....Shield, Expansion; (Nail Anchors) UU-B-790A.....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber
- I. International Code Commission (ICC): International Building Code, Current Edition

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wind Uplift Forces: Resist the following forces per FM Approvals 1-49:
 - 2. Wind Zone 1: 1.00 to 1.44 kPa (21 to 30 lbf/sq. ft.): 2.87-kPa (60-lbf/sq. ft.) perimeter uplift force, 4.31-kPa (90-lbf/sq. ft.) corner uplift force, and 1.44-kPa (30-lbf/sq. ft.) outward force.
 - 3. Wind Zone 2: 1.48 to 2.15 kPa (31 to 45 lbf/sq. ft.): 4.31-kPa (90-lbf/sq. ft.) perimeter uplift force, 5.74-kPa (120-lbf/sq. ft.) corner uplift force, and 2.15-kPa (45-lbf/sq. ft.) outward force.
 - 4. Wind Zone 3: 2.20 to 4.98 kPa (46 to 104 lbf/sq. ft.): 9.96-kPa (208-lbf/sq. ft.) perimeter uplift force, 14.94-kPa (312-lbf/sq. ft.) corner uplift force, and 4.98-kPa (104-lbf/sq. ft.) outward force.
- B. Wind Design Standard: Fabricate and install copings and roof-edge flashings tested per ANSI/SPRI/FM ES-1 to resist design pressure.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: For all specified items, including:
 - 1. Flashings
 - 2. Copings
 - 3. Gravel Stop-Fascia
 - 4. Gutter and Conductors

5. Expansion joints

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 6. Fascia-cant
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: For all specified items, including:
 - 1. Two-piece counterflashing
 - 2. Thru wall flashing
 - 3. Expansion joint cover, each type
 - 4. Nonreinforced, elastomeric sheeting
 - 9. Fascia-cant
- D. Certificates: Indicating compliance with specified finishing requirements, from applicator and contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302B, dead soft temper.
- F. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy 3003-H14 except alloy used for color anodized aluminum shall be as required to produce specified color. Alloy required to produce specified color shall have the same structural properties as alloy 3003-H14.
- G. Galvanized Sheet: ASTM, A653.
- H. Nonreinforced, Elastomeric Sheeting: Elastomeric substances reduced to thermoplastic state and extruded into continuous homogenous sheet (0.056 inch) thick. Sheeting shall have not less than 7 MPa (1,000 psi) tensile strength and not more than seven percent tension-set at 50 percent elongation when tested in accordance with ASTM D412. Sheeting shall show no cracking or flaking when bent through 180 degrees over a 1 mm (1/32 inch) diameter mandrel and then bent at same point over same size mandrel in opposite direction through 360 degrees at temperature of -30°C (-20 °F).

2.2 FLASHING ACCESSORIES

- A. Solder: ASTM B32; flux type and alloy composition as required for use with metals to be soldered.
- B. Rosin Paper: Fed-Spec. UU-B-790, Type I, Grade D, Style 1b, Rosin-sized sheathing paper, weighing approximately 3 Kg/10 m² (6 lbs/100 sf).
- C. Bituminous Paint: ASTM D1187, Type I.
- D. Fasteners:

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 07 60 00 - 4

11/11/2020

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 1. Use stainless steel for stainless steel and aluminum alloy. Use galvanized steel or stainless steel for galvanized steel.
- 2. Nails:
 - a. Minimum diameter for aluminum nails 3 mm (0.105 inch).
 - b. Minimum diameter for stainless steel nails: 2 mm (0.095 inch) and annular threaded.
 - c. Length to provide not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) penetration into anchorage.
- 3. Rivets: Not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter.
- 4. Expansion Shields: Fed Spec A-A-1925A.
- E. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for exterior locations.
- F. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656, 18 by 18 regular mesh.
- G. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586.

2.3 SHEET METAL THICKNESS

- A. Except as otherwise shown or specified use thickness or weight of sheet metal as follows:
- B. Concealed Locations (Built into Construction):
 - 1. Stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.
 - 2. Galvanized steel: 0.5 mm (0.021 inch) thick.
- C. Exposed Locations:
 - 2. Stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).
- D. Thickness of aluminum or galvanized steel is specified with each item.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Jointing:
 - In general, stainless steel and copper clad stainless steel joints, except expansion and contraction joints, shall be locked and soldered.
 - Jointing of copper over 0.5 Kg (20 oz) weight or stainless steel over 0.45 mm (0.018 inch) thick shall be done by lapping, riveting and soldering.
 - 3. Joints shall conform to following requirements:
 - a. Flat-lock joints shall finish not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch)
 wide.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- b. Lap joints subject to stress shall finish not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide and shall be soldered and riveted.
- c. Unsoldered lap joints shall finish not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
- 4. Flat and lap joints shall be made in direction of flow.
- 5. Edges of bituminous coated copper, copper covered paper, nonreinforced elastomeric sheeting and polyethylene coated copper shall be jointed by lapping not less than 100 mm (4 inches) in the direction of flow and cementing with asphalt roof cement or sealant as required by the manufacturer's printed instructions.
- 6. Soldering:
 - a. Pre tin both mating surfaces with solder for a width not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) of uncoated copper, stainless steel, and copper clad stainless steel.
 - b. Wire brush to produce a bright surface before soldering lead coated copper.
 - c. Treat in accordance with metal producers recommendations other sheet metal required to be soldered.
 - d. Completely remove acid and flux after soldering is completed.
- B. Expansion and Contraction Joints:
 - Fabricate in accordance with the Architectural Sheet Metal Manual recommendations for expansion and contraction of sheet metal work in continuous runs.
 - 2. Space joints as shown or as specified.
 - Space expansion and contraction joints for copper, stainless steel, and copper clad stainless steel at intervals not exceeding 7200 mm (24 feet).
 - 4. Space expansion and contraction joints for aluminum at intervals not exceeding 5400 mm (18 feet), except do not exceed 3000 mm (10 feet) for gravel stops and fascia-cant systems.
 - 5. Fabricate slip-type or loose locked joints and fill with sealant unless otherwise specified.
 - Fabricate joint covers of same thickness material as sheet metal served.
- C. Cleats:

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- Fabricate cleats to secure flashings and sheet metal work over 300 mm (12 inches) wide and where specified.
- 2. Provide cleats for maximum spacing of 300 mm (12 inch) centers unless specified otherwise.
- 3. Form cleats of same metal and weights or thickness as the sheet metal being installed unless specified otherwise.
- 4. Fabricate cleats from 50 mm (2 inch) wide strip. Form end with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide loose lock to item for anchorage. Form other end of length to receive nails free of item to be anchored and end edge to be folded over and cover nail heads.
- D. Edge Strips or Continuous Cleats:
 - Fabricate continuous edge strips where shown and specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metal work.
 - Except as otherwise specified, fabricate edge strips of minimum 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) thick stainless steel or 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) thick aluminum to match material type of adjacent existing assembly.
 - 3. Use material compatible with sheet metal to be secured by the edge strip.
 - Fabricate in 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock into metal secured by edge strip.
 - 5. Fabricate Strips for fascia anchorage to extend below the supporting wood construction to form a drip and to allow the flashing to be hooked over the lower edge at least 19 mm (3/4-inch).
 - 6. Fabricate anchor edge maximum width of 75 mm (3 inches) or of sufficient width to provide adequate bearing area to insure a rigid installation using 0.8 mm (0.031 inch) thick stainless steel or 1.6 mm (0.0625 inch) thick aluminum to match material type of adjacent existing assembly.
- E. Drips:
 - Form drips at lower edge of sheet metal counter-flashings (cap flashings), fascias, gravel stops, wall copings, by folding edge back 13 mm (1/2 inch) and bending out 45 degrees from vertical to carry water away from the wall.
 - 2. Form drip to provide hook to engage cleat or edge strip for fastening for not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock where shown.
- F. Edges:

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

07 60 00 - 7

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 09-01-18 1. Edges of flashings concealed in masonry joints opposite drain side shall be turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) to form dam, unless otherwise specified or shown otherwise.
- 2. Finish exposed edges of flashing with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) hem formed by folding edge of flashing back on itself when not hooked to edge strip or cleat. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum penetration beyond wall face with drip for through-wall flashing exposed edge.
- 3. All metal roof edges shall meet requirements of IBC, current edition.
- G. Metal Options:
 - 1. Where options are permitted for different metals use only one metal throughout.
 - Stainless steel may be used in concealed locations for fasteners of other metals exposed to view.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Use same finish on adjacent metal or components and exposed metal surfaces unless specified or shown otherwise.
- B. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual AMP 500, unless otherwise specified.
- C. Finish exposed metal surfaces as follows, unless specified otherwise:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: Finish No. 2B or 2D.
 - 2. Aluminum:
 - a. Clear Finish: AA-C22A41 medium matte, clear anodic coating, Class1 Architectural, 18 mm (0.7 mils) thick.
 - b. Colored Finish: AA-C22A42 (anodized) or AA-C22A44 (electrolytically deposited metallic compound) medium matte, integrally colored coating, Class 1 Architectural, 18 mm (0.7 mils) thick. Dyes will not be accepted.
 - c. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 620, high performance organic coating.
 - d. Mill finish.
 - 3. Steel and Galvanized Steel:
 - a. Finish painted under Section 09 91 00, PAINTING unless specified as prefinished item.
 - b. Manufacturer's finish:
 - 1) Baked on prime coat over a phosphate coating.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310 07 60 00 - 8

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 2) Baked-on prime and finish coat over a phosphate coating.
- Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 621, high performance organic coating.

2.6 THROUGH-WALL FLASHINGS

- A. Form through-wall flashing to provide a mechanical bond or key against lateral movement in all directions. Install a sheet having 2 mm (1/16 inch) deep transverse channels spaced four to every 25 mm (one inch), or ribbed diagonal pattern, or having other deformation unless specified otherwise.
 - Fabricate in not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) lengths; 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths.
 - 2. Fabricate so keying nests at overlaps.
- B. For Masonry Work When Concealed Except for Drip:
 - 1. Stainless steel.
 - 2. Form an integral dam at least 5 mm (3/16 inch) high at back edge.
 - 3. Form exposed portions of flashing with drip, approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) projection beyond wall face.
- C. For Masonry Work When Exposed Edge Forms a Receiver for Counter Flashing:
 - 1. Use same metal and thickness as counter flashing.
 - 2. Form an integral dam at least 5 mm (3/16 inch) high at back edge.
 - 3. Form exposed portion as snap lock receiver for counter flashing upper edge.
- D. Window Sill Flashing and Lintel Flashing:
 - Use stainless steel plane flat sheet, or nonreinforced elastomeric sheeting.
 - Fabricate flashing at ends with folded corners to turn up 5 mm (3/16 inch) in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening.
 - 3. Turn up back edge as shown.
 - 4. Form exposed portion with drip as specified or receiver.
- E. Door Sill Flashing:
 - 1. Where concealed, use 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) thick stainless steel.
 - 2. Where shown on drawings as combined counter flashing under threshold, sill plate, door sill, or where subject to foot traffic, use 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) thick stainless steel.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310 07 60 00 - 9 1

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

3. Fabricate flashing at ends to turn up 5 mm (3/16 inch) in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening with folded corners.

2.7 BASE FLASHING

- A. Use metal base flashing at vertical surfaces intersecting built-up roofing without cant strips or where shown.
 - Use either copper, or stainless steel, thickness specified unless specified otherwise.
 - 2. When flashing is over 250 mm (10 inches) in vertical height or horizontal width use 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) stainless steel.
 - 3. Use stainless steel at aluminum roof curbs where flashing contacts the aluminum.
 - 4. Use stainless steel at pipe flashings.
- B. Fabricate metal base flashing up vertical surfaces not less than 200 mm (8 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch).
- C. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide unless shown otherwise. When base flashing length exceeds 2400 mm (8 feet) form flange edge with 13 mm (1/2 inch) hem to receive cleats.
- D. Form base flashing bent from strip except pipe flashing. Fabricate ends for riveted soldered lap seam joints. Fabricate expansion joint ends as specified.
- E. Pipe Flashing: (Other than engine exhaust or flue stack)
 - Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) beyond sleeve on all sides.
 - Extend sleeve up and around pipe and flange out at bottom not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) and solder to flange and sleeve seam to make watertight.
 - 3. At low pipes 200 mm (8 inch) to 450 mm (18 inch) above roof:
 - a. Form top of sleeve to turn down into the pipe at least 25 mm (one inch).
 - b. Allow for loose fit around and into the pipe.
 - 4. At high pipes and pipes with goosenecks or other obstructions which would prevent turning the flashing down into the pipe:
 - a. Extend sleeve up not less than 300 mm (12 inch) above roofing.
 - b. Allow for loose fit around pipe.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

09-01-18

2.8 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

- A. Either stainless steel, unless specified otherwise.
- B. Fabricate to lap base flashing a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) with drip:
 - Form lock seams for outside corners. Allow for lap joints at ends and inside corners.
 - In general, form flashing in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) and not more than 3000 mm (10 feet).
 - 3. Two-piece, lock in type flashing may be used in-lieu-of one piece counter-flashing.
 - 4. Manufactured assemblies may be used.
 - 5. Where counterflashing is installed at new work use an integral flange at the top designed to be extended into the masonry joint or reglet in concrete.
 - Where counterflashing is installed at existing work use surface applied type, formed to provide a space for the application of sealant at the top edge.
- C. One-piece Counterflashing:
 - 1. Back edge turned up and fabricate to lock into reglet in concrete.
 - Upper edge formed to extend full depth of masonry unit in mortar joint with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch).
- D. Two-Piece Counterflashing:
 - Receiver to extend into masonry wall depth of masonry unit with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) and exposed edge designed to receive and lock counterflashing upper edge when inserted.
 - 2. Counterflashing upper edge designed to snap lock into receiver.
- E. Surface Mounted Counterflashing; one or two piece:
 - Use at existing or new surfaces where flashing can not be inserted in vertical surface.
 - 2. One piece fabricate upper edge folded double for 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) with top 19 mm (3/4 inch) bent out to form "V" joint sealant pocket with vertical surface. Perforate flat double area against vertical surface with horizontally slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between end holes. Option: One piece surface mounted counter-flashing (cap flashing) may be used. Fabricate as detailed on Plate 51 of SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 3. Two pieces: Fabricate upper edge to lock into surface mounted receiver. Fabricate receiver joint sealant pocket on upper edge and lower edge to receive counterflashing, with slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between upper and lower edge.
- F. Pipe Counterflashing:
 - Form flashing for water-tight umbrella with upper portion against pipe to receive a draw band and upper edge to form a "V" joint sealant receiver approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep.
 - 2. Fabricate 100 mm (4 inch) over lap at end.
 - 3. Fabricate draw band of same metal as counter flashing. Use 0.6 Kg (24 oz) copper or 0.33 mm (0.013 inch) thick stainless steel or copper coated stainless steel.
 - 4. Use stainless steel bolt on draw band tightening assembly.
 - 5. Vent pipe counter flashing may be fabricated to omit draw band and turn down 25 mm (one inch) inside vent pipe.
- G. Where vented edge decks intersect vertical surfaces, form in one piece, shape to slope down to a point level with and in front of edge-set notched plank; then, down vertically, overlapping base flashing.

2.9 GRAVEL STOPS

A. General:

- 1. Fabricate in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) long and maximum of 3000 mm (10 feet).
- 2. Fabricate internal and external corners as one-piece with legs not less than 600 mm (2 feet) or more than 1200 mm (4 feet) long.
- 3. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
- 4. Fabricate top edge to extend above roof not less than 25 mm (one inch) for embedded gravel aggregate and not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for loose laid ballast.
- 5. Fabricate lower edge outward at an angle of 45 degrees to form drip and as fascia or as counter flashing as shown:
 - a. Fabricate of one-piece material of suitable width for fascia height of 250 mm (10 inch) maximum or counterflashing lap of not less than 100 mm (4 inch) over base flashing.
 - b. Fabricate bottom edge of formed fascia to receive edge strip.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- c. When fascia bottom edge forms counter flashing over roofing lap roofing not less than 150 mm (6 inches).
- B. Formed Flat Sheet Metal Gravel Stops and Fascia:
 - Fabricate as shown of .05 mm (0.018 inch) thick stainless steel or
 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) thick aluminum.
 - 2. When fascia exceeds 150 mm (6 inches) in depth, form one or more horizontal stops not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) high in the fascia.
 - Fabricate as two-piece fascia when fascia depth exceeds 250 mm (10 inches).
 - 4. At joint between ends of sheets, provide a concealed clip soldered or welded near one end of each sheet to hold the adjoining sheet in lapped position. The clip shall be approximately 100 mm (4 inches) wide and shall be the full depth of the fascia less 25 mm (one inch) at top and bottom. Clip shall be of the same thickness as the fascia.
 - 5. Provide edge strip as specified with lower hooked edge bent outward at an angle of 45 degrees.

2.10 BITUMEN STOPS

- A. Fabricate bitumen stops for bituminous roofing edges for use with formed sheet metal gravel stops, pipe penetrations, and other penetrations through roof deck without a curb.
- B. Fabricate with 19 mm (3/4 inch) vertical legs and 75 mm (3 inch) horizontal legs.
- C. When used with gravel stop or metal base flashing use same metal for bitumen stop in thickness specified for concealed locations.

2.11 HANGING GUTTERS (NOT USED)

2.12 CONDUCTORS (DOWNSPOUTS)

- A. Fabricate conductors of same metal and thickness to match existing.
- B. Fabricate elbows by mitering, riveting, and soldering except seal aluminum in lieu of solder. Lap upper section to the inside of the lower piece.
- C. Fabricate conductor brackets or hangers of same material as conductor, 2 mm (1/16 inch) thick by 25 mm (one inch) minimum width. Form to support conductors 25 mm (one inch) from wall surface in accordance

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 07 60 00 - 13

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

09-01-18

with Architectural Sheet Metal Manual Plate 34, Design C for rectangular shapes and E for round shapes.

D. Conductor Heads:

- 1. Fabricate of same material as conductor.
- Fabricate conductor heads to not less than 250 mm (10 inch) wide by
 200 mm (8 inch) deep by 200 mm (8 inches) from front to back.
- Form front and side edges channel shape not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) wide flanges with edge hemmed.
- Slope bottom to sleeve to conductor or downspout at not less than 60 degree angle.
- 5. Extend wall edge not less than 25 mm (one inch) above front edge.
- 6. Solder joints for watertight assembly.
- Fabricate outlet tube or sleeve at bottom not less than 50 mm (2 inches) long to insert into conductor.

2.13 SPLASHPANS (NOT USED)

2.14 REGLETS

- A. Fabricate reglets of one of the following materials:
 - 1. Stainless steel, not less than 0.3 mm (0.012 inch) thick.
 - Plastic coated extruded aluminum, not less than 1.4 mm (0.055 inch) thick prefilled with butyl rubber sealer and complete with plastic wedges inserted at 1000 mm (40 inches) on centers.
- B. Fill open-type reglets with fiberboard or other suitable separator, to prevent crushing of the slot during installation.
- C. Bend edges of reglets for setting into concrete to an angle of not less than 45 degrees, and make wide enough to provide firm anchorage in the concrete.
- D. Fabricate reglets for building into horizontal masonry mortar joints not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep, nor more than 25 mm (one inch) deep.
- E. Fabricate mitered corners, fittings, and special shapes as may be required by details.
- F. Reglets for concrete may be formed to receive flashing and have a 10 mm (3/8 inch), 45 degree snap lock.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

2.15 INSULATED EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

A. Either type optional, use only one type throughout.

- B. Types:
 - Construct of two preformed, stainless steel strips, not less than
 0.4 mm (0.015 inch) thick, mechanically and adhesively bonded to
 both sides of a 2 mm (1/16 inch) thick neoprene or butyl sheet, or
 to a 0.4 mm (32 mil) thick reinforced chlorinated polyethylene
 sheet. Adhesively attach a 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick sheet of closed
 cell, neoprene foam insulation, to the underside of the neoprene,
 butyl, or chlorinated polyethylene sheet.
 - 2. Constructed of a 2 mm (1/16 inch) thick vinyl sheet, flanged at both sides with stainless steel strips not less than 0.4 mm (0.015 inch) thick. Vinyl sheet locked and encased by the stainless steel strip and prepunched for nailing. A 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick closed cell polyvinyl chloride foam insulating strip shall be heat laminated to the underside of the vinyl sheet between the stainless steel strips.
- C. Expansion joint covers shall have factory fabricated mitered corners, crossing tees, and other necessary accessories. Furnish in the longest available lengths.
- D. Metal flange of sufficient width to extend over the top of the curb and down curb sides 50 mm (2 inches) with hemmed edge for lock to edge strip.

2.16 ENGINE EXHAUST PIPE OR FLUE OR STACK FLASHING

- A. Flashing at penetrations through roofing shall consist of a metal collar, sheet metal flashing sleeve and hood.
- B. Fabricate collar with roof flange of 1.2 mm (0.047 inch) minimum thick black iron or galvanized steel sheet.
 - Fabricate inside diameter of collar 100 mm (4 inches) larger than the outside diameter of the item penetration the roofing.
 - Extend collar height from structural roof deck to not less than 350 mm (14 inches) above roof surface.
 - 3. Fabricate collar roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
 - 4. Option: Collar may be of steel tubing 3 mm (0.125 inch) minimum wall thickness, with not less than four, 50 mm x 100 mm x 3 mm (2 inch by 4 inch by 0.125 inch) thick tabs bottom edge evenly spaced around

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 07 60 00 - 15

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

tube in lieu of continuous roof flange. Full butt weld joints of collar.

- C. Fabricate sleeve base flashing with roof flange of either copper, stainless steel, or copper clad stainless steel.
 - 1. Fabricate sleeve roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
 - 2. Extend sleeve around collar up to top of collar.
 - 3. Flange bottom of sleeve out not less than 13 mm (1/24 inch) and soldered to 100 mm (4 inch) wide flange to make watertight.
 - 4. Fabricate interior diameter 50 mm (2 inch) greater than collar.
- D. Fabricate hood counter flashing from same material and thickness as sleeve.
 - Fabricate the same as pipe counter flashing except allow not less than 100 mm (4 inch) lap below top of sleeve and to form vent space minimum of 100 mm (4 inch) wide.
 - 2. Hem bottom edge of hood 13 mm (1/2 inch).
 - 3. Provide a 50 mm (2 inch) deep drawband.
- E. Fabricate insect screen closure between sleeve and hood. Secure screen to sleeve with sheet metal screws.

2.17 SCUPPERS

- A. Fabricate scuppers with minimum of 100 mm (4 inch) wide flange.
- B. Provide flange at top on through wall scupper to extend to top of base flashing.
- C. Fabricate exterior wall side to project not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) beyond face of wall with drip at bottom outlet edge.
- D. Fabricate not less than 100 mm (4 inch) wide flange to lap behind gravel stop fascia.
- E. Fabricate exterior wall flange for through wall scupper not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide on top and sides with edges hemmed.
- F. Fabricate gravel stop bar of 25 mm x 25 mm (one by one inch) angle strip soldered to bottom of scupper.
- G. Fabricate scupper not less than 200 mm (8 inch) wide and not less than 125 mm (5 inch) high for through wall scupper.
- H. Solder joints watertight.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - Install flashing and sheet metal items as shown in Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., publication, ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL MANUAL, except as otherwise shown or specified.
 - 2. Apply Sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
 - Apply sheet metal and other flashing material to surfaces which are smooth, sound, clean, dry and free from defects that might affect the application.
 - 4. Remove projections which would puncture the materials and fill holes and depressions with material compatible with the substrate. Cover holes or cracks in wood wider than 6 mm (1/4 inch) with sheet metal compatible with the roofing and flashing material used.
 - Coordinate with masonry work for the application of a skim coat of mortar to surfaces of unit masonry to receive flashing material before the application of flashing.
 - 6. Apply a layer of 7 Kg (15 pound) saturated felt followed by a layer of rosin paper to wood surfaces to be covered with copper. Lap each ply 50 mm (2 inch) with the slope and nail with large headed copper nails.
 - Confine direct nailing of sheet metal to strips 300 mm (12 inch) or less wide. Nail flashing along one edge only. Space nail not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
 - 8. Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated, specified, or required in accordance with the SMACNA Sheet Metal Manual. Space rivets at 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position. Use neoprene washers under fastener heads when fastener head is exposed.
 - 9. Coordinate with roofing work for the installation of metal base flashings and other metal items having roof flanges for anchorage and watertight installation.
 - Nail continuous cleats on 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 07 60 00 - 17

11/11/2020

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 11. Nail individual cleats with two nails and bend end tab over nail heads. Lock other end of cleat into hemmed edge.
- 12. Install flashings in conjunction with other trades so that flashings are inserted in other materials and joined together to provide a watertight installation.
- 13. Where required to prevent galvanic action between dissimilar metal isolate the contact areas of dissimilar metal with sheet lead, waterproof building paper, or a coat of bituminous paint.
- 14. Isolate aluminum in contact with dissimilar metals others than stainless steel, white bronze or other metal compatible with aluminum by:
 - a. Paint dissimilar metal with a prime coat of zinc-chromate or other suitable primer, followed by two coats of aluminum paint.
 - b. Paint dissimilar metal with a coat of bituminous paint.
 - c. Apply an approved caulking material between aluminum and dissimilar metal.
- 15. Paint aluminum in contact with or built into mortar, concrete, plaster, or other masonry materials with a coat of bituminous paint.
- 16. Paint aluminum in contact with absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet with two coats of bituminous paint or two coats of aluminum paint.
- 17. Bitumen Stops:
 - a. Install bitumen stops for built-up roof opening penetrations through deck and at formed sheet metal gravel stops.
 - b. Nail leg of bitumen stop at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals to nailing strip at roof edge before roofing material is installed.

3.2 THROUGH-WALL FLASHING

A. General:

- 1. Install continuous through-wall flashing between top of concrete foundation walls and bottom of masonry building walls; at top of concrete floors; under masonry, concrete, or stone copings and elsewhere as shown.
- 2. Where exposed portions are used as a counterflashings, lap base flashings at least 100 mm (4 inches) and use thickness of metal as specified for exposed locations.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310

07 60 00 - 18

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 3. Exposed edge of flashing may be formed as a receiver for two piece counter flashing as specified.
- Terminate exterior edge beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge where not part of counter flashing.
- 5. Turn back edge up 6 mm (1/4 inch) unless noted otherwise where flashing terminates in mortar joint or hollow masonry unit joint.
- Terminate interior raised edge in masonry backup unit approximately 38 mm (1 1/2 inch) into unit unless shown otherwise.
- Under copings terminate both edges beyond face of wall approximately
 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge.
- Lap end joints at least two corrugations, but not less than 100 mm (4 inches). Seal laps with sealant.
- 9. Where dowels, reinforcing bars and fastening devices penetrate flashing, seal penetration with sealing compound. Sealing compound is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- 10. Coordinate with other work to set in a bed of mortar above and below flashing so that total thickness of the two layers of mortar and flashing are same as regular mortar joint.
- 11. Where ends of flashing terminate turn ends up 25 mm (1 inch) and fold corners to form dam extending to wall face in vertical mortar or veneer joint.
- 12. Turn flashing up not less than 200 mm (8 inch) between masonry or behind exterior veneer.
- 13. When flashing terminates in reglet extend flashing full depth into reglet and secure with lead or plastic wedges spaced 150 mm (6 inch) on center.
- 14. Continue flashing around columns:
 - a. Where flashing cannot be inserted in column reglet hold flashing vertical leg against column.
 - b. Counterflash top edge with 75 mm (3 inch) wide strip of saturated cotton unless shown otherwise. Secure cotton strip with roof cement to column. Lap base flashing with cotton strip 38 mm (1 1/2 inch).
- B. Flashing at Top of Concrete Foundation Walls Where concrete is exposed. Turn up not less than 200 mm (8 inch) high and into masonry backup mortar joint or reglet in concrete backup as specified.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- C. Flashing at Top of Concrete Floors (except where shelf angles occur): Place flashing in horizontal masonry joint not less than 200 mm (8 inch) below floor slab and extend into backup masonry joint at floor slab 38 mm (1 1/2 inch).
- D. Flashing at Cavity Wall Construction: Where flashing occurs in cavity walls turn vertical portion up against backup under waterproofing, if any, into mortar joint. Turn up over insulation, if any, and horizontally through insulation into mortar joint.
- E. Flashing at Veneer Walls:
 - 1. Install near line of finish floors over shelf angles or where shown.
 - 2. Turn up against sheathing.
 - At stud framing, hem top edge 19 mm (3/4 inch) and secure to each stud with stainless steel fasteners through sheathing.
 - 4. At concrete backing, extend flashing into reglet as specified.
 - 5. Coordinate with installation of waterproofing or asphalt felt for lap over top of flashing.
- F. Lintel Flashing when not part of shelf angle flashing:
 - Install flashing full length of lintel to nearest vertical joint in masonry over veneer.
 - Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend end to face of wall.
 - Turn back edge up to top of lintel; terminate back edge as specified for back-up wall.
- G. Louver Sill Flashing:
 - 1. Install flashing to extend not less than 100 mm (4 inch) beyond ends of sill into vertical joint of masonry or veneer.
 - 2. Turn back edge up to terminate under window frame.
 - 3. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend to face of wall.
- H. Door Sill Flashing:
 - Install flashing under bottom of plate sills of doors over curbs opening onto roofs. Extend flashing out to form counter flashing or receiver for counter flashing over base flashing. Set in sealant.
 - 2. Extend sill flashing 200 mm (8 inch) beyond jamb opening. Turn ends up one inch in vertical masonry joint, extend end to face of wall. Join to counter flashing for watertight joint.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310

07 60 00 - 20

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

09-01-18 3. Where doors thresholds cover over waterproof membranes install sill flashing over waterproof membrane under thresholds. Extend beyond opening to cover exposed portion of waterproof membrane and not less than 150 mm (6 inch) beyond door jamb opening at ends. Turn up approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) under threshold.

- I. Flashing at Masonry, Stone, or Precast Concrete Copings:
 - Install flashing with drips on both wall faces unless shown otherwise.
 - 2. Form penetration openings to fit tight against dowel or other item with edge turned up. Seal penetrations with sealant.

3.3 BASE FLASHING

- A. Install where roof membrane type base flashing is not used and where shown.
 - Install flashing at intersections of roofs with vertical surfaces or at penetrations through roofs, to provide watertight construction.
 - Install metal flashings and accessories having flanges extending out on top of the built-up roofing before final bituminous coat and roof aggregate is applied.
 - 3. Set flanges in heavy trowel coat of roof cement and nail through flanges into wood nailers over bituminous roofing.
 - 4. Secure flange by nailing through roofing into wood blocking with nails spaced 75 mm (3 inch) on centers or, when flange over 100 mm (4 inch) wide terminate in a 13 mm (1/2 inch) folded edge anchored with cleats spaced 200 mm (8 inch) on center. Secure one end of cleat over nail heads. Lock other end into the seam.
- B. For long runs of base flashings install in lengths of not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) nor more than 3000 mm (ten feet). Install a 75 mm (3 inch) wide slip type, loose lock expansion joint filled with sealant in joints of base flashing sections over 2400 mm (8 feet) in length. Lock and solder corner joints at corners.
- C. Extend base flashing up under counter flashing of roof specialties and accessories or equipment not less than 75 mm (3 inch).

3.4 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

A. General:

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 07 60 00 - 21

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 1. Install counterflashing over and in conjunction with installation of base flashings, except as otherwise specified or shown.
- Install counterflashing to lap base flashings not less than 100 mm (4 inch).
- Install upper edge or top of counterflashing not less than 225 mm (9 inch) above top of the roofing.
- 4. Lap joints not less than 100 mm (4 inch). Stagger joints with relation to metal base flashing joints.
- 5. Use surface applied counterflashing on existing surfaces and new work where not possible to integrate into item.
- 6. When fastening to concrete or masonry, use screws driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Use screws to wood and sheet metal. Set fasteners in mortar joints of masonry work.
- B. One Piece Counterflashing:
 - 1. Where flashing is installed at new masonry, coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and end lap.
 - Where flashing is installed in reglet in concrete insert upper edge into reglet. Hold flashing in place with lead wedges spaced not more than 200 mm (8 inch) apart. Fill joint with sealant.
 - 3. Where flashing is surface mounted on flat surfaces.
 - a. When top edge is double folded anchor flat portion below sealant"V" joint with fasteners spaced not over 400 mm (16 inch) on center:
 - 1) Locate fasteners in masonry mortar joints.
 - 2) Use screws to sheet metal or wood.
 - b. Fill joint at top with sealant.
 - 4. Where flashing or hood is mounted on pipe.
 - a. Secure with draw band tight against pipe.
 - b. Set hood and secure to pipe with a one by 25 mm x 3 mm (1 x 1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type clamp, or a stainless worm gear type clamp.
 - c. Completely fill joint at top with sealant.
- C. Two-Piece Counterflashing:
 - Where receiver is installed at new masonry coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and lap.
 - 2. Surface applied type receiver:

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310

07 60 00 - 22

11/11/2020

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- a. Secure to face construction in accordance, with manufacturers instructions.
- b. Completely fill space at the top edge of receiver with sealant.
- 3. Insert counter flashing in receiver in accordance with fabricator or manufacturer's instructions and to fit tight against base flashing.
- D. Where vented edge occur install so lower edge of counterflashing is against base flashing.
- E. When counter flashing is a component of other flashing install as shown.

3.5 REGLETS

- A. Install reglets in a manner to provide a watertight installation.
- B. Locate reglets not less than 225 mm (9 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch) above roofing, and not less than 125 mm (5 inch) nor more than 325 mm (13 inch) above cant strip.
- C. Butt and align end joints or each section of reglet and securely hold in position until concrete or mortar are hardened:
 - 1. Coordinate reglets for anchorage into concrete with formwork construction.
 - Coordinate reglets for masonry to locate horizontally into mortar joints.

3.6 GRAVEL STOPS

- A. General:
 - Install gravel stops and fascias with allowance for expansion at each joint; minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 - Extend roof flange of gravel stop and splice plates not less than four inches out over roofing and nail or screw to wood nailers.
 Space fasteners on 75 mm (3 inch) centers in staggered pattern.
 - 3. Install continuous cleat for fascia drip edge. Secure with fasteners as close to lower edge as possible on 75 mm (3 inch) centers.
 - Where ends of gravel stops and fascias abut a vertical wall, provide a watertight, flashed and sealant filled joint.
 - 5. Set flange in roof cement when installed over built-up roofing.
 - Edge securement for low-slope roofs: Low-slope membrane roof systems metal edge securement, except gutters, shall be designed in

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 07 60 00 - 23

11/11/2020

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

09-01-18 accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM ES-1, except the basic wind speed shall be determined from Figure 1609, of IBC 2003.

- B. Sheet metal gravel stops and fascia:
 - 1. Install with end joints of splice plates sheets lapped three inches.
 - 2. Hook the lower edge of fascia into a continuous edge strip.
 - 3. Lock top section to bottom section for two piece fascia.
- C. Corrugated sheet gravel stops and fascia:
 - Install 300 mm (12 inch) wide sheet flashing centered under joint. A combination bottom and cover plate, extending above and beneath the joint, may be used.
 - 2. Hook lower edge of fascia into a continuous edge strip.

D. Scuppers:

- Install scupper with flange behind gravel stops; leave 6 mm (1/4 inch) joint to gravel stop.
- 2. Set scupper at roof water line and fasten to wood blocking.
- 3. Use sealant to seal joint with fascia gravel stops at ends.
- 4. Coordinate to lap over conductor head and to discharge water into conductor head.

3.7 COPINGS

A. General:

- On walls topped with a wood plank, install a continuous edge strip on the front and rear edge of the plank. Lock the coping to the edge strip with a 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock seam.
- Where shown turn down roof side of coping and extend down over base flashing as specified for counter-flashing. Secure counter-flashing to lock strip in coping at continuous cleat.
- Install ends adjoining existing construction so as to form space for installation of sealants. Sealant is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Aluminum Coping:
 - 1. Install with 6 mm (1/4 inch) joint between ends of coping sections.
 - Install joint covers, centered at each joint, and securely lock in place.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

3.8 EXPANSION JOINT COVERS, INSULATED

- A. Install insulated expansion joint covers at locations shown on curbs not less than 200 mm (8 inch) high above roof surface.
- B. Install continuous edge strips of same metal as expansion joint flange, nailed at not less than 75 mm (3 inch) centers.
- C. Install insulated expansion joint covers in accordance with manufacturer's directions locking edges to edge strips.

3.9 ENGINE EXHAUST PIPE OR STACK FLASHING

- A. Set collar where shown and secure roof tabs or flange of collar to structural deck with 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter bolts.
- B. Set flange of sleeve base flashing not less than 100 mm (4 inch) beyond collar on all sides as specified for base flashing.
- C. Install hood to above the top of the sleeve 50 mm (2 inch) and to extend from sleeve same distance as space between collar and sleeve beyond edge not sleeve:
 - Install insect screen to fit between bottom edge of hood and side of sleeve.
 - Set collar of hood in high temperature sealant and secure with one by 3 mm (1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type, or stainless steel worm gear type clamp. Install sealant at top of head.

- - - E N D - - -

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310

SECTION 07 71 00 ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies copings, gravel stops, fascias, and expansion joints.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color and Texture of Finish: Match existing.
- B. Sealant Material and Installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- C. General Insulation: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION
- D. Rigid Insulations for Roofing: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide roof accessories that products of manufacturers regularly engaged in producing the kinds of products specified.
- B. For each accessory type provide products made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assemble each accessory to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Provide each accessory with FM approval listing for class specified.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide roof accessories that withstand exposure to weather and resist thermal movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation.
- B. Provide roof accessories listed in FM Approvals "RoofNav" and approved for windstorm classification Class 1-90. Identify materials with FM Approval markings.
- C. Manufacture and install roof accessories to allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
 - Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of thermal movements.
 - For design purposes, base provisions for thermal movement on assumed ambient temperature (range) from minus 18 degrees C (0 degrees F), ambient to 82 degrees C (180 degrees F).

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310 07 71 00 - 1

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples: Representative sample panel of color-anodized aluminum not less than 101 x 101 mm (4 x 4 inches), except extrusions are to be of a width not less than section to be used. Submit sample that shows coating with integral color and texture. Include manufacturer's identifying label.
- C. Shop Drawings: Each item specified showing design, details of construction, installation and fastenings.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Each item specified.
- E. Certificates: Stating that aluminum has been given specified thickness of anodizing.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM): A240/A240M-14.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications A653/A653M-13.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process A666-10.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy-Sheet and Plate B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy-Sheet and Plate (Metric) B221-14.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes B221M-13.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric) B32-08(R2014).....Solder Metal B370-12..... Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction

B882-10.....Pre-Patinated Copper for Architectural Applications C612-14......Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation D1187/D1187M-97 (R2011).Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal D1970/D1970M-14.....Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection D226/D226M-09.....Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing D4869/D4969M-05(R2011)..Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Underlayment Used In Steep Slope Roofing C. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM): AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA): 2605-11..... Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels. 611-14..... Anodized Architectural Aluminum E. FM Global (FM):

RoofNav......Approved Roofing Assemblies and Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221).
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209M (B209).
- C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A653/A653M; G-90 coating.
- D. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.
- F. Insulation: ASTM C612, Class 1 or 2.
- G. Asphalt Coating: ASTM D1187, Type I, quick setting.

2.2 UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Self-Adhering Modified Bitumen Underlayment:
 - Provide self-adhering modified bitumen membrane underlayment material in compliance with ASTM D1970/D1970M, suitable for use as underlayment for metal copings and fascias.
 - Provide membrane resistant to cyclical elevated temperatures for extended period of time in high heat service conditions (stable after testing at 116 degrees C (240 degrees F)).

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310

11/11/2020

- 3. Provide membrane with integral non-tacking top surface of polyethylene film or other surface material to serve as separator between bituminous material and metal products to be applied above.
- 4. Provide primer.
- B. Felt Underlayment: Provide No. 30 asphalt saturated organic, non-perforated felt underlayment in compliance with ASTM D226/D226M, Type II, or ASTM D4869/D4869M.
- C. Slip Sheet: Provide 0.24 kg per square meter (5 pounds per 100 sf) rosin sized unsaturated building paper for slip sheet.

2.4 COPINGS

- A. Fabricate of aluminum sheet not less than 1.6 mm (0.063 inch) thick;
- B. Turn outer edges down each face of wall to match existing and as shown on construction documents.
- C. Maximum lengths of 3.05 M (10 feet).
- D. Shop fabricate external and internal corners as one-piece assemblies with not less than 305 mm (12 inch) leg lengths.
- E. Provide 101 mm (4 inch) wide 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) thick watertight joint covers.
- F. Provide anchor gutter bar of 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) thick with anchor holes formed for underside of joint.
- G. Provide concealed guttered splice plate of 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) thick with butyl or other resilient seal strips anchored to splice plate for underside of joint. Use galvanized steel anchor plate providing compression spring anchoring of coping cover.
- H. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer in color to match existing.

2.5 EXTRUDED ALUMINUM GRAVEL STOPS AND FASCIAS

- A. Fabricate of aluminum not less than 2 mm (0.078 inch) thick.
- B. Turn fascia down face of wall and up above roof as shown in construction documents.
- C. Maximum lengths of 3.05 M (10-feet).
- D. Shop fabricate external and internal corners as one (1)-piece assemblies with not less than 305 mm (12 inch) leg lengths.
- E. Provide 101 mm (4 inch) wide 2 mm (0.078 inch) thick watertight joint covers with 152 mm (6 inch) wide 0.8 mm (0.030 inch) thick underside joint flashing.
- F. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer in color to match existing.

2.7 EXTRUDED ALUMINUM ROOF EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

- A. Fabricate in 3.0 M (10 foot) lengths with fastener openings slotting for expansion not over 610 mm (24 inch) centers.
- B. Provide four-way expansion, for joint widths shown on construction documents.
- C. Mill finish.
- D. Form waterstop or moisture seals of continuous sheets of neoprene, not less than 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) thick.
- E. Fabricate corners as one (1) piece assembly with mitered and welded joint and least dimension legs not less than 300 mm (12 inches) long.
- F. Factory fabricate end caps and transitions to insure waterproof assembly.
- G. Five (5) piece assembly:
 - Roof expansion joint cover system consists of an extruded aluminum cover, extruded frame or curb vertical section, galvanized steel cant, and aluminum compression clamp counter flashing, complete with moisture seals. Form cover and vertical section from extruded aluminum, 2 mm (0.080 inch) minimum thickness with spring stainless steel tension or pivot bar.
 - 2. Form cant from galvanized steel not less than 0.8 mm (0.029 inch) thick formed to profile shown on construction documents.
 - 3. Form splice plates of not less than 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) thick aluminum sheet.
 - Form counter flashing member of 1.3 mm (0.050 inch) thick sheet aluminum, secured with screws to the top edge of the vertical section and providing compression clamp over base flashing.
 - 5. Provide compression gasket separating cover from curb bearing.
- H. Two (2) piece assembly:
 - Roof expansion joint system consists of an extruded aluminum cover combination extruded aluminum frame or curb with integral adjustable counter flashing flange, and moisture seals.
 - Form cover from extruded aluminum 2 mm (0.078 inch) minimum thickness.
 - 3. Form cover anchor system of stainless steel pivot bar.
 - 4. Form frame assembly of not less than 2 mm (0.076 inch) aluminum except for flashing portion.
 - 5. Provide compression gasket separating cover from curb at bearing.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

07 71 00 - 5
2.8 FINISH

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500-505.
- F. Fluoropolymer Finishes: High performance organic coating. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage where applicable, and securely anchored.
- C. Underlayment Installation:
 - 1. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment:
 - a. Apply primer as required by manufacturer.
 - b. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation.
 - c. Apply wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 152 mm (6 inches) staggered 610 mm (24 inches) between courses.
 - d. Overlap side edges not less than 89 mm (3-1/2 inches). Roll laps with roller.
 - e. Cover underlayment within 14 days.
 - f. Apply continuously under copings and roof-edge fascias and gravel stops.
 - g. Coordinate application of self-adhering sheet underlayment under roof specialties with requirements for continuity with adjacent air barrier materials.
 - 3. Slip Sheet:
 - a. Install with tape or adhesive for temporary anchorage to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under roof specialties.
 - b. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 50 mm (2 inches).
- D. Install roof accessories for repair of deficient roofing termination conditions and replacement of damaged existing components.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310

- E. Secure with fasteners in accordance with manufacture's printed installation instructions and approved shop drawings unless shown otherwise. Provide fasteners suitable for application, for metal types being secured and designed to meet performance requirements.
- F. Coordinate to install insulation where shown; see Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION and Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- G. Comply with section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS to install sealants where required by manufactures installation instructions.
- H. Coordinate with roofing work for installation of items in sequence to prevent water infiltration.
- I. Gravel Stops and Fascias:
 - Install gravel stops and fascia with butt joints with approximately
 6 mm (1/4 inch) space for expansion.
 - Over each joint provide cover plates of sheet aluminum, complete with concealed sheet aluminum flashing, centered under each joint.
 - 3. Provide lap cover plates and concealed flashing over the gravel stop and fascia not less than 101 mm (4 inches).
 - Extend concealed flashing over built-up roofing, embed in roof cement and turn down over face of blocking at roof edge.
- J. Aluminum Coping:
 - Install sections of coping with approximately 6 mm (1/4-inch) space between ends of sections.
 - 2. Center joint gutter bar and covers at joints and lock in place.
 - When snap-on system is installed ensure front and back edges are locked in place.
- K. Fascia-Cant System:
 - Install galvanized steel cant; coordinate with roofing work and after completion of roofing work install extruded aluminum fascia, concealed joint cover plate, and aluminum compression clamp, where shown in construction documents.
 - Install system to allow for expansion and contraction with 6 mm (1/4 inch) space between extruded aluminum members and galvanized steel cant as required by manufacturer of system.
 - Offset joints in extruded aluminum members from galvanized steel cant joints.
- L. Expansion Joint Covers:
 - 1. Install to terminate base flashing 203 mm (8 inches) above roof.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310

- 2. Install moisture seals to drain water to outlets that do not permit water to enter building.
- 3. Provide stainless steel screws when exposed.
- 4. Three piece assembly:
 - a. Install curb section with screws to wood blocking, allowing 6 mm (1/4 inch) at butt joints between sections with splice plate at joint.
 - b. Install cant to wood blocking by nailing along horizontal flange every 152 mm (6 inches), with galvanized roofing nails 25 mm (1 inch) long.
 - c. After completion of base flashing install cap flashing and compression clamp and fasten to the curb or metal cant with stainless steel self-tapping screws with neoprene washers under head spaced approximately 457 mm (18 inches) on center.
 - d. Install expansion joint cover with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide end joints.
 - e. Install over end joint a cover plate complete with concealed aluminum flashing, centered under each joint. Fabricate flashing to lap cover not less than 101 mm (4 inches.
- 5. Two piece assembly:
 - a. Install curb section with screws allowing 6 mm (1/4 inch) space at end joints with splice plate at joint.
 - b. After completion of base flashing bend down cap flashing flange and secure to blocking with screws.
 - c. Install expansion joint cover with 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide space at end joints and tension bars at 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
 - d. Install cover plates with formed aluminum flashing concealed and centered on joint. Flashing to lap cover not less than 101 mm (4 inches).

3.2 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM

A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with two (2) coats of asphalt coating (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a preformed neoprene tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one (1) side. B. Paint aluminum in contact with wood, concrete and masonry, or other absorptive materials, that may become repeatedly wet, with two (2) coats of asphalt coating.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust expansion joints to close tightly and be watertight; insuring maximum allowance for building movement.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect roof accessories from damage during installation and after completion of the work from subsequent construction.

- - - E N D - - -

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

10-01-15

SECTION 07 72 00 ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies equipment supports.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color and texture of finish: As indicated on the drawings.
- B. Sealant material and installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- C. General insulation: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION. Rigid insulations for roofing: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide roof accessories that are the products of manufacturers regularly engaged in producing the kinds of products specified.
- B. For each accessory type provide the same product made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assemble each accessory to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- A. Samples: Submit representative sample panel of color anodized aluminum not less than 101 x 101 mm (4 x 4 inches). For extrusions, submit width not less than section to be installed. Show coating with integral color and texture and include manufacturer's identifying label.
- B. Shop Drawings: Each item specified showing design, details of construction, installation and fastenings.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Each item specified.
- D. Certificates: Stating that aluminum has been given specified thickness of anodizing.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extend referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

	10-01-1	L 5
	Re-G-1002D	
	Except for Naval Vessels)	
С.	ASTM International (ASTM):	
	A653/A653M-10Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-	
	Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) By the Hot-Dip	S
	Process	
	B209-14Bluminum and Aluminum Alloy-Sheet and Plate	
	B209M-14Bluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate	
	(Metric)	
	B221-14	
	Shapes, and Tubes	
	B221M-13Bluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,	
	Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)	
	C726-12Bineral Wool Roof Insulation Board	
	C1289-14a Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal	
	Insulation Board	
	D1187/D1187M-97(R2011)Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective	
	Coatings for Metal	
D.	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):	
	AMP 500 SeriesMetal Finishes Manual	
Ε.	American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):	
	2603-13 Performance Requirements and Test Procedures	
	for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum	
	Extrusions and Panels	
	2605-13Contended on 2605-13	
	Architectural Extrusions and Panels.	
	611-14 Anodized Architectural Aluminum	
	621-02	
	Coated Architectural Hot Dipped Galvanized	
	(HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum Coated Steel Substrates	3
F.	American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):	
	ASCE 7-10	
	Structures	
G	U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA).	
0.	29 CER 1910 23 Guarding Floor and Wall Openings and Walca	
	29 GER 1910.23Guarding FIGOL and Wall Openings and Holes	

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 07 72 00 - 2

11/11/2020

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221).
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209M (B209).
- C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A653/A653M; G-90 coating.
- E. Recycled Content of Metal Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 30 percent.
- F. Asphalt Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M, Type I, quick setting.

2.2 ROOF HATCH (SCUTTLE) (NOT USED)

2.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Supported Load Capacity: Refer to mechanical drawings and equipment schedule.
- B. Fabricate equipment supports from 1.3 mm (0.0516 inch) thick galvanized ASTM A653/A653M steel fabricate with welded corners and with seams joined by continuous water and airtight welds.
- C. Equipment supports to be internally reinforced with angles 1.22 m (48 inches) on center.
- D. Form exterior curb with integral base, and deck closures for curbs installed on steel decking.
- E. Use galvanized steel liners for curbs having inside dimension over 305 mm (12 inches).
- F. Internally insulate with 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) glass-fiber board insulation (ASTM C726).
- G. Fabricate curb with a minimum height of 203 mm (8 inches) above roof surface.
- H. Attach preservative treated wood nailers to top of curb. Provide 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) minimum nominal size on curb with openings and 50 mm (2 inch) thick, width of curb up to 330 mm (13 inches) on equipment support curbs.
- I. Make size of supports suit size of equipment furnished, with height as shown on construction documents, but not less than 305 mm (12 inches) above roof surface.
- J. Top of Equipment Supports: Level with pitch built into curb when deck slopes. Equip supports with water diverter or cricket on side that obstructs water flow.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 07 72 00 - 3

11/11/2020

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

K. Finish: As selected by COR from manufacturers full range of colors.

2.4 LOW SILHOUETTE GRAVITY VENTILATORS (NOT USED)

2.5 METAL GRATING ROOF WALKWAY SYSTEM (NOT USED)

2.6 FINISH

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 Series.
- B. Aluminum, Mill Finish: AA-MIX, as fabricated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install roof specialties where indicated on construction documents.
- B. Secure with fasteners in accordance with manufacture's printed installation instructions and approved shop drawings unless shown otherwise.
- C. Coordinate to install insulation where shown; see Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION and Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- D. Comply with section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS to install sealants where required by manufactures installation instructions require sealant.
- E. Coordinate with roofing work for installation of items in sequence to prevent water infiltration.
 - After completion of base flashing bend down cap flashing flange and secure to blocking with screws.
 - 2. Install expansion joint cover with 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide space at end joints and tension bars at 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
 - Install cover plates with formed aluminum flashing concealed and centered on joint. Flashing to lap cover not less than 101 mm (4 inches).
- F. Equipment Supports: Do not anchor to insulating concrete or metal deck. Anchor only to building structure as per manufacturers recommendations.

3.2 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM

A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with two (2) coats of asphalt coating (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a preformed neoprene tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on side.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 07 72 00 - 4

11/11/2020

BUILDING 7 - REPAIR/UPGRADE BOILER HOUSE SYSTEMS St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

B. Paint aluminum in contact with wood, concrete and masonry, or other absorptive materials, that may become repeatedly wet, with two coats of asphalt coating.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust roof hatch hardware to operate freely and so that cover will operate without binding, close tightly at perimeter, and latch securely.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect roof accessories from damage during installation and after completion of the work from subsequent construction.

- - - E N D - - -

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-16

SECTION 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.
- B. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Expansion and seismic joint firestopping: Section 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES.
- B. Sealants and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- C. Fire and smoke damper assemblies in ductwork: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS and Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Installer qualifications.
- C. Inspector qualifications.
- D. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.
- E. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.
- F. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.
- G. Submit certificates from manufacturer attesting that firestopping materials comply with the specified requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.
- B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.

- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991 or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements." Submit qualification data.
- C. Inspector Qualifications: Contractor to engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and final reports. The inspector to meet the criteria contained in ASTM E699 for agencies involved in quality assurance and to have a minimum of two years' experience in construction field inspections of firestopping systems, products, and assemblies. The inspector to be completely independent of, and divested from, the Contractor, the installer, the manufacturer, and the supplier of material or item being inspected. Submit inspector qualifications.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):

E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials E699-09.....Standard Practice for Evaluation of Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Building Components E814-13a.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops E2174-14.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestops E2393-10a.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers

C. FM Global (FM):

Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials

4991-13.....Approval of Firestop Contractors

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): Annual Issue Building Materials Directory

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310

11/11/2020

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-16

Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory

723-10(2008).....Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 1479-04(R2014).....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops

E. Intertek Testing Services - Warnock Hersey (ITS-WH): Annual Issue Certification Listings

F. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA): 40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

- A. Provide either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke. Firestop systems to accommodate building movements without impairing their integrity.
- B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 101 mm (4 in.) nominal pipe or 0.01 sq. m (16 sq. in.) in overall cross-sectional area.
- C. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing to have the following properties:
 - 1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
 - Release no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
 - 3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
 - When installed in exposed areas, capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.
 - 5. VOC Content: Firestopping sealants and sealant primers to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):

a. Sealants: 250 g/L.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

07 84 00 - 3

11/11/2020

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-16

b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.

c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

- D. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials to have following properties:
 - 1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
 - Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
- E. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Material to be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance Directory or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
- F. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.
- G. Materials to be nontoxic and noncarcinogen at all stages of application or during fire conditions and to not contain hazardous chemicals. Provide firestop material that is free from Ethylene Glycol, PCB, MEK, and asbestos.
- H. For firestopping exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions.
 - For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
 - 2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 101 mm (4 in.) or more in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting the floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means acceptable to the firestop manufacturer.
 - 3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide throughpenetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

2.2 SMOKE STOPPING IN SMOKE PARTITIONS

A. Provide silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310 07 84 00 - 4

BUILDING 7 - REPAIR/UPGRADE BOILER HOUSE SYSTEMS St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-16

- B. Provide mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.
- C. Sealants to have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on-site examination of areas to receive firestopping.
- B. Examine substrates and conditions with installer present for compliance with requirements for opening configuration, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of firestopping. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, laitance and form-release agents from concrete, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.
- B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (6 inches) on each side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.
- C. Prime substrates where required by joint firestopping system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- D. Masking Tape: Apply masking tape to prevent firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed upon completion of work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestopping materials. Remove tape as soon as it is possible to do so without disturbing seal of firestopping with substrates.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 07 84 00 - 5

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

3.3 INSTALLATION

02-01-16

- A. Do not begin firestopping work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.
- B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.
- C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

3.4 CLEAN-UP

- A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.
- B. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.
- C. Clean off excess fill materials and sealants adjacent to openings and joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of firestopping products and of products in which opening and joints occur.
- D. Protect firestopping during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated firestopping immediately and install new materials to provide firestopping complying with specified requirements.

3.5 INSPECTIONS AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK

- A. Do not conceal or enclose firestop assemblies until inspection is complete and approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- B. Furnish service of approved inspector to inspect firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2393 and ASTM E2174 for firestop inspection, and document inspection results. Submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and type of firestopping used at each location; type is to be recorded by UL listed printed numbers.

- - - E N D - - -

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

10-01-17

SECTION 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section covers interior and exterior sealant and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE FOLLOWING)

- A. Firestopping Penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Mechanical Work: Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING and Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer with a minimum of three (3) years' experience and who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance. Submit qualification.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one (1) source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.
 - Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
 - Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.
- D. Lab Tests: Submit samples of materials that will be in contact or affect joint sealants to joint sealant manufacturers for tests as follows:
 - 1. Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, test their adhesion to protect joint substrates according to the method in

BUILDING 7 - REPAIR/UPGRADE BOILER HOUSE SYSTEMS St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

10-01-17 ASTM C794 to determine if primer or other specific joint preparation techniques are required.

- Compatibility Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, determine compatibility when in contact with glazing and gasket materials.
- 3. Stain Testing: Perform testing per ASTM C1248 on interior and exterior sealants to determine if sealants or primers will stain adjacent surfaces. No sealant work is to start until results of these tests have been submitted to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and the COR has given written approval to proceed with the work.
- E. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, field test their adhesion to joint substrates according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1.1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.
 - 1. Locate test joints where indicated in construction documents or, if not indicated, as directed by COR.
 - 2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:
 - a. Each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
 - b. Each type of non-elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
 - Notify COR seven (7) days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
 - 4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.

1.4 CERTIFICATION

A. Contractor is to submit to the COR written certification that joints are of the proper size and design, that the materials supplied are compatible with adjacent materials and backing, that the materials will properly perform to provide permanent watertight, airtight or vapor tight seals (as applicable), and that materials supplied meet specified performance requirements.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 07 92 00 - 2

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- B. Installer qualifications.
- C. Contractor certification.
- D. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
- E. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color.
- F. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Primers
 - 2. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.
- G. Manufacturer warranty.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations:
 - Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
 - a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below
 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F).
 - b. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint-Width Conditions:
 - Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:
 - Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.7 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32 degrees C (90 degrees F) or less than 5 degrees C (40 degrees F).

1.8 DEFINITIONS

A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.

B. Backing Rod: A type of sealant backing.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 07 92 00 - 3

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their sealant for a minimum of five (5) years from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):

C509-06	Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and
	Sealing Material
C612-14	Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal
	Insulation
C717-14a	Standard Terminology of Building Seals and
	Sealants
C734-06(R2012)	.Test Method for Low-Temperature Flexibility of
	Latex Sealants after Artificial Weathering
C794-10	.Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric
	Joint Sealants
C919-12	Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
C920-14a	Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
C1021-08 (R2014)	Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building
	Sealants
C1193-13	Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
C1248-08 (R2012)	.Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by
	Joint Sealants
C1330-02 (R2013)	Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold
	Liquid Applied Sealants
C1521-13	Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of
	Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

	10-	01-17
	D217-10	
	Lubricating Grease	
	D1056-14Specification for Flexible Cellular Materia	ls-
	Sponge or Expanded Rubber	
	E84-09Surface Burning Characteristics of Building	ſ
	Materials	
с.	Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).	

The Professionals' Guide

D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA): 40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS

- A. Exterior Sealants:
 - S-1 Vertical surfaces, provide non-staining ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
 - 2. S-2 Horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. 3. Provide location(s) of exterior sealant as follows:
 - a. Joints formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames. Provide sealant at exterior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.
 - b. Metal to metal.
 - c. Masonry to masonry or stone.
 - d. Masonry expansion and control joints.
 - e. Voids where items penetrate exterior walls.
 - f. Metal reglets, where flashing is inserted into masonry joints, and where flashing is penetrated by coping dowels.
- B. Floor Joint Sealant:
 - 1. ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T.
 - 2. S-3 Provide location(s) of floor joint sealant as follows.
 - a. Seats of metal thresholds exterior doors.
 - b. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, and walkways.
- C. Interior Sealants:

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310

BUILDING 7 - REPAIR/UPGRADE BOILER HOUSE SYSTEMS St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 10-01-17

 VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system are to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
 - a. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- S-4 Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, ,Use NT.
- 3. Provide location(s) of interior sealant as follows:
 - a. Typical narrow joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at walls and adjacent components.
 - b. Perimeter of doors, windows, access panels which adjoin concrete or masonry surfaces.
 - c. Interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.
 - d. Joints at masonry walls and columns, piers, concrete walls or exterior walls.
 - f. Exposed isolation joints at top of full height walls.
- D. Acoustical Sealant:
 - Conforming to ASTM C919; flame spread of 25 or less; and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Acoustical sealant have a consistency of 250 to 310 when tested in accordance with ASTM D217; remain flexible and adhesive after 500 hours of accelerated weathering as specified in ASTM C734; and be non-staining.
 - 2. Provide location(s) of acoustical sealant as follows:
 - a. Exposed acoustical joint at sound rated partitions.
 - b. Concealed acoustic joints at sound rated partitions.
 - c. Joints where item pass-through sound rated partitions.

2.2 COLOR

- A. Sealants used with exposed masonry are to match color of mortar joints.
- B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete are to match color of adjacent concrete.
- C. Color of sealants for other locations to be light gray or aluminum, unless otherwise indicated in construction documents.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310 07 92 00 - 6

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

2.3 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
 - 1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056 or synthetic rubber (ASTM C509), nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32 degrees C (minus 26 degrees F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide selfadhesive tape where applicable.

2.4 WEEPS

- A. Weep/Vent Products: Provide the following unless otherwise indicated or approved.
 - 1. Round Plastic Tubing: Medium-density polyethylene, 10 mm (3/8-inch) OD by thickness of masonry veneer.

2.5 FILLER

- A. Mineral fiberboard: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

2.6 PRIMER

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

2.7 CLEANERS-NON POROUS SURFACES

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310

07 92 00 - 7

11/11/2020

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

10-01-17

A. Chemical cleaners compatible with sealant and acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material. Cleaners to be free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATIONS

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI (The Professionals' Guide).
- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
 - Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
 - Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous surfaces include but are not limited to the following: a. Metal.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

b. Glass.

- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply non-staining masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions or as indicated by pre-construction joint sealant substrate test.
 - Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
 - Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints. Avoid application to or spillage onto adjacent substrate surfaces.

3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION

- A. Install backing material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the backing rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of backing rod and sealants.
- D. Install backing rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
- E. Where space for backing rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.

3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.
- B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 07 92 00 - 9

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. General:

- Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5 degrees C and 38 degrees C (40 degrees and 100 degrees F).
- Do not install polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
- 3. Do not install sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
- Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- 5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
- 6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
- 7. Tool exposed joints to form smooth and uniform beds, with slightly concave surface conforming to joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C1193 unless shown or specified otherwise in construction documents. Remove masking tape immediately after tooling of sealant and before sealant face starts to "skin" over. Remove any excess sealant from adjacent surfaces of joint, leaving the working in a clean finished condition.
- Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
- 9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
- Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant. Submit test reports.
- 11. Replace sealant which is damaged during construction process.
- B. Weeps: Place weep holes and vents in joints where moisture may accumulate, including at base of cavity walls, above shelf angles, at all flashing, and as indicated on construction documents.
 - 1. Use round plastic tubing to form weep holes.
 - Space weep holes formed from plastic tubing not more than 406 mm (16 inches) o.c.
 - 3. Trim tubing material used in weep holes flush with exterior wall face after sealant has set.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 07 92 00 - 10

BUILDING 7 - REPAIR/UPGRADE BOILER HOUSE SYSTEMS St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 10-01-17 C. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise. Take all necessary steps to prevent three-sided adhesion of sealants.
- D. Interior Sealants: Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.
 - Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
 - 2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
 - Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
 - Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cutouts to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
 - 5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field-test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.
 - Extent of Testing: Test completed elastomeric sealant joints as follows:
 - a. Perform 10 tests for first 305 m (1000 feet) of joint length for each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate.
 - b. Perform one test for each 305 m (1000 feet) of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.
- B. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field adhesion test log.

BUILDING 7 - REPAIR/UPGRADE BOILER HOUSE SYSTEMS St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

10-01-17

- C. Inspect tested joints and report on following:
 - Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate.
 - 2. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
 - 3. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free from voids.
 - 4. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
- D. Record test results in a field adhesion test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
- E. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used to originally seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and new sealant contacts original sealant.
- F. Evaluation of Field-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.7 CLEANING:

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by manufacturer of the adjacent material or if not otherwise indicated by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.
- B. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

- - - E N D - - -

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310

DIVISION 08 Openings

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

08-01-16

SECTION 08 11 13 HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - Hollow metal doors hung in hollow metal frames at interior and exterior locations.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Frames fabricated of structural steel: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):
 - 1. A250.8-2014 Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A240/A240M-15b Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
 - A653/A653M-15 Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip.
 - 3. A1008/A1008M-15 Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable.
 - 4. B209-14 Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
 - 5. B209M-14 Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
 - B221-14 Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
 - B221M-13 Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).
 - D3656/D3656M-13 Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl Coated Glass Yarns.
 - 9. E90-09 Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.
- D. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

08 11 13 - 1

11/11/2020

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

08-01-16

- 1. L-S-125B Screening, Insect, Nonmetallic.
- E. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
 - 1. No. 18 Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic.
- F. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 - 1. AMP 500-06 Metal Finishes Manual.
- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 1. 80-16 Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
- H. UL LLC (UL):
 - 1. 10C-09 Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
 - 1784-15 Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - Include schedule showing each door and frame requirements fire label and smoke control label for openings.
 - 3. Installation instructions.
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
 - Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
- E. Test reports: Certify products comply with specifications.
- F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.1. Manufacturer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 - 1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
 - 2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

1.6 DELIVERY

A. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame before shipment.

- B. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- C. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- D. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Design hollow metal doors and frames complying with specified performance:
 - Fire Doors and Frames: UL 10C; NFPA 80 labeled.
 a. Fire Ratings: See drawings.
 - Smoke Control Doors and Frames: UL 1784; NFPA 80 labeled, maximum
 0.15424 cu. m/s/sq. m (3.0 cfm/sf) at 24.9 Pa (0.10 inches water gage) pressure differential.
 - 3. Thermal Transmittance: 2.101 U-value, SI (0.370 U-value), maximum at exterior doors.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008/A1008M, cold-rolled.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A653.

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide hollow metal doors and frames from one manufacturer.
- B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310 08 11 13 - 3 11/2

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

2.4 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. Hollow Metal Doors: ANSI A250.8; 44 mm (1-3/4 inches) thick. See drawings for sizes and designs.
 - Interior Doors: Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A, extra-heavy duty; Model 2, seamless at all locations.
 - 2. Exterior Doors: Level 4 and Physical Performance Level A, maximum heavy duty; Model 2, seamless at all locations.

B. Door Faces:

- 1. Interior Doors: Sheet steel.
- 2. Exterior Doors: Galvanized sheet steel minimum Z275 (G90) coating.
- C. Door Cores:
 - 1. Interior Doors: Kraft paper honeycomb or vertical steel stiffeners.
 - 2. Exterior Doors: Polyurethane.
 - 3. Fire Doors: Manufacturer's standard complying with specified fire rating performance.

2.5 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. Hollow Metal Frames: ANSI A250.8; face welded. See drawings for sizes and designs.
 - 1. Interior Frames:
 - a. Level 3 Hollow Metal Doors: 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick.
- B. Frame Materials:
 - 1. Interior Frames: Sheet.
 - 2. Exterior Frames: Galvanized sheet steel minimum Z275 (G90) coating.

2.6 LOUVERS (NOT USED)

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Hardware Preparation: ANSI A250.8; for hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- B. Hollow Metal Door Fabrication:
 - Close top edge of exterior doors flush and seal to prevent water intrusion.
 - 2. Fill spaces between vertical steel stiffeners with insulation.
- C. Fire and Smoke Control Doors:
 - 1. Close top and vertical edges flush.
 - 2. Apply steel astragal to active leaf at pair and double egress doors.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 08 11 13 - 4

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- a. Exception: Where vertical rod exit devices are specified for both leaves swinging in same direction.
- 3. Fire and Smoke Control Door Clearances: NFPA 80.
- D. Hollow Metal Frame Fabrication:
 - Fasten mortar guards to back of hardware reinforcements, except on lead-lined frames.
 - 2. Frame Anchors:
 - a. Floor anchors:
 - Provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of floor fills.
 - Provide 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive floor fasteners.
 - 3) Provide 50 mm by 50 mm by 9 mm (2 inch by 2 inch by 3/8 inch) clip angle for lead lined frames, drilled for floor fasteners.
 - Provide mullion 2.3 mm (0.093 inch) thick steel channel anchors, drilled for two floor fasteners and frame anchor screws.
 - 5) Provide continuous 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel rough bucks drilled for floor fasteners and frame anchor screws for sill sections.
 - a) Space floor bolts50 mm (24 inches) on center.
 - b. Jamb anchors:
 - 1) Place anchors on jambs:
 - a) Near top and bottom of each frame.
 - b) At intermediate points at maximum 600 mm (24 inches) spacing.
 - 2) Form jamb anchors from steel minimum 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick.
 - 3) Anchors set in masonry: Provide adjustable anchors designed for friction fit against frame and extended into masonry minimum 250 mm (10 inches). Provide one of following types:
 - a) Wire Loop Type: 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter wire.
 - b) T-Shape type.
 - c) Strap and stirrup type: Corrugated or perforated sheet steel.
St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- Anchors for stud partitions: Provide tabs for securing anchor to sides of studs. Provide one of the following:
 - a) Welded type.
 - b) Lock-in snap-in type.
- 5) Anchors for frames set in prepared openings:
 - a) Steel pipe spacers 6 mm (1/4 inch) inside diameter, welded to plate reinforcing at jamb stops, or hat shaped formed strap spacers 50 mm (2 inches) wide, welded to jamb near stop.
 - b) Drill jamb stop and strap spacers for 6 mm (1/4 inch) flat head bolts to pass through frame and spacers.
- Anchors for observation windows and other continuous frames set in stud partitions.
 - a) Weld clip anchors to sills and heads of continuous frames over 1200 mm (4 feet) long.
 - b) Space maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on centers.
- Modify frame anchors to fit special frame and wall construction.
- Provide special anchors where shown on drawings and where required to suit application.

2.8 FINISHES

- A. Steel and Galvanized Steel: ANSI A250.8; shop primed.
- B. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 500; No. 4 polished finish.
 - 1. Blend welds to match adjacent finish.
- C. Finish exposed surfaces after fabrication.

2.9 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primers: ANSI A250.8.
- B. Barrier Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- C. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M, type to suit application.
- D. Clips Connecting Members and Sleeves: Match door faces.
- E. Fasteners: Galvanized steel.
 - 1. Metal Framing: Steel drill screws.
 - 2. Masonry and Concrete: Expansion bolts and power actuated drive pins.
- F. Anchors: Galvanized steel.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 08 11 13 - 6

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- G. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.
- H. Insulation: Unfaced mineral wool.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Apply barrier coating to metal surfaces in contact with cementitious materials to minimum 0.7 mm (30 mils) dry film thickness.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 - When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
 - 2. Install fire doors and frames according to NFPA 80.
 - 3. Install smoke control doors and frames according to NFPA 105.

3.3 FRAME INSTALLATION

- A. Apply barrier coating to concealed surfaces of frames built into masonry.
- B. Plumb, align, and brace frames until permanent anchors are set.
 - Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
 - Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame when shipping spreader is removed.
 - Where construction permits concealment, leave shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove spreaders when frames are set and anchored.
 - Remove wood spreaders and braces when walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.
- C. Floor Anchors:
 - 1. Anchor frame jambs to floor with two expansion bolts.
 - a. Lead Lined Frames: Use 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts.
 - b. Other Frames: Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter bolts.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 08 11 13 - 7

11/11/2020

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

08-01-16

2. Power actuated drive pins are acceptable to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.

D. Jamb Anchors:

- 1. Masonry Walls:
 - a. Embed anchors in mortar.
 - b. Fill space between frame and masonry with grout or mortar as walls are built.
- Metal Framed Walls: Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs.
- 3. Prepared Masonry and Concrete Openings:
 - a. Direct Securement: 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts through spacers.
 - b. Subframe or Rough Buck Securement:
 - 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts on 600 mm (24 inch) centers.
 - 2) Power activated drive pins on 600 mm (24 inches) centers.
 - c. Secure two-piece frames to subframe or rough buck with machine screws on both faces.
- E. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
 - 1. Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.
 - 2. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

3.4 DOOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors plumb and level.
- B. Adjust doors for smooth operation.
- C. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
 - 1. Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.
 - 2. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed door and frame surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect doors and frames from traffic and construction operations.
- B. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- C. Repair damage.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

08-01-16

- - - E N D - - -

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-20

SECTION 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Door hardware and related items necessary for complete installation and operation of doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Caulking: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Application of Hardware: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
- C. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 GENERAL

- A. All hardware shall comply with UFAS, (Uniform Federal Accessible Standards) unless specified otherwise.
- B. Provide rated door hardware assemblies where required by most current version of the International Building Code (IBC).
- C. Hardware for Labeled Fire Doors and Exit Doors: Conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Provide hardware listed by UL, except where heavier materials, large size, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. In lieu of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements.
- D. Hardware for application on metal and wood doors and frames shall be made to standard templates. Furnish templates to the fabricator of these items in sufficient time so as not to delay the construction.
- E. The following items shall be of the same manufacturer, except as otherwise specified:
 - 1. Mortise locksets.
 - 2. Hinges for hollow metal doors.
 - 3. Surface applied overhead door closers.
 - 4. Exit devices.
 - 5. Floor closers.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

1.4 WARRANTY

01-01-20

- A. Automatic door operators shall be subject to the terms of FAR Clause 52.246-21, except that the Warranty period shall be two years in lieu
 - of one year for all items except as noted below:
 - 1. Locks, latchsets, and panic hardware: 5 years.
 - 2. Door closers and continuous hinges: 10 years.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on all door hardware. Provide installation instructions with the submittal documentation.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Submit 6 copies of the schedule per Section 01 33 23. Submit 2 final copies of the final approved schedules to VAMC Locksmith as record copies (VISN Locksmith if the VAMC does not have a locksmith).
- B. Hardware Schedule: Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (if fire rated and listed)	ANSI/BHMA Finish Designation

- C. Samples and Manufacturers' Literature:
 - Samples: All hardware items (proposed for the project) that have not been previously approved by Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association shall be submitted for approval. Tag and mark all items with manufacturer's name, catalog number and project number.
 - Samples are not required for hardware listed in the specifications by manufacturer's catalog number, if the contractor proposes to use the manufacturer's product specified.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-20

D. Certificate of Compliance and Test Reports: Submit certificates that hardware conforms to the requirements specified herein. Certificates shall be accompanied by copies of reports as referenced. The testing shall have been conducted either in the manufacturer's plant and certified by an independent testing laboratory or conducted in an independent laboratory, within four years of submittal of reports for approval.

1.7 DELIVERY AND MARKING

A. Deliver items of hardware to job site in their original containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including screws, keys, and instructions. Tag one of each different item of hardware and deliver to Contracting Officer Representative (COR) for reference purposes. Tag shall identify items by Project Specification number and manufacturer's catalog number. These items shall remain on file in COR's office until all other similar items have been installed in project, at which time the COR will deliver items on file to Contractor for installation in predetermined locations on the project.

1.8 PREINSTALLATION MEETING

- A. Convene a preinstallation meeting not less than 30 days before start of installation of door hardware. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including Contractor and Installer, Architect, Project Engineer and VA Locksmith, Hardware Consultant, and Hardware Manufacturer's Representative. Review the following:
 - 1. Inspection of door hardware.
 - 2. Job and surface readiness.
 - 3. Coordination with other work.
 - 4. Protection of hardware surfaces.
 - 5. Substrate surface protection.
 - 6. Installation.
 - 7. Adjusting.
 - 8. Repair.
 - 9. Field quality control.
 - 10. Cleaning.

1.9 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Hardware Set Symbols on Drawings: Except for protective plates, door stops, mutes, thresholds and the like specified herein, hardware

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310

11/11/2020

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-20 requirements for each door are indicated on drawings by symbols. Symbols for hardware sets consist of letters (e.g., "HW") followed by a number. Each number designates a set of hardware items applicable to a door type.

B. Keying: All cylinders shall be keyed into existing system. Provide removable core cylinders that are removable only with a special key or tool without disassembly of knob or lockset. Cylinders shall be 7 pin type. Keying information shall be furnished at a later date by the COR.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. In text, hardware items are referred to by series, types, etc., listed in such specifications and standards, except as otherwise specified.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): F883-04.....Padlocks E2180-07....Standard Test Method for Determining the Activity of Incorporated Antimicrobial Agent(s) In Polymeric or Hydrophobic Materials
- C. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA):

A156.1-06.....Butts and Hinges

A156.2-03.....Bored and Pre-assembled Locks and Latches

A156.3-08.....Exit Devices, Coordinators, and Auto Flush Bolts

A156.4-08......Door Controls (Closers) A156.5-14....Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks. A156.6-05....Architectural Door Trim A156.8-05...Door Controls-Overhead Stops and Holders A156.11-14...Cabinet Locks A156.12-05Interconnected Locks and Latches A156.13-05...Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000 A156.14-07Sliding and Folding Door Hardware A156.15-06...Release Devices-Closer Holder, Electromagnetic and Electromechanical

A156.16-08.....Auxiliary Hardware

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

	01-01-20
	A156.17-04Self-Closing Hinges and Pivots
	A156.18-06Materials and Finishes
	A156.20-06Strap and Tee Hinges, and Hasps
	A156.21-09Thresholds
	A156.22-05Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems
	A156.23-04Electromagnetic Locks
	A156.24-03Delayed Egress Locking Systems
	A156.25-07Electrified Locking Devices
	A156.26-06Continuous Hinges
	A156.28-07Master Keying Systems
	A156.29-07Exit Locks and Alarms
	A156.30-03High Security Cylinders
	A156.31-07Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators
	A156.36-10Auxiliary Locks
	A250.8-03Standard Steel Doors and Frames
D.	National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
	80-10 Pire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
	101-09Life Safety Code
_	

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): Building Materials Directory (2008)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BUTT HINGES

- A. ANSI A156.1. Provide only three-knuckle hinges, except five-knuckle where the required hinge type is not available in a three-knuckle version (e.g., some types of swing-clear hinges). The following types of butt hinges shall be used for the types of doors listed, except where otherwise specified:
 - Exterior Doors: Type A2112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A2111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for exterior outswing doors shall have non-removable pins. Hinges for exterior fire-rated doors shall be of stainless steel material.
 - 2. Interior Doors: Type A8112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A8111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for doors exposed to high humidity areas (shower rooms,

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

08 71 00 - 5

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

toilet rooms, kitchens, janitor rooms, etc. shall be of stainless steel material.

- B. Provide quantity and size of hinges per door leaf as follows:
 - 1. Doors up to 1210 mm (4 feet) high: 2 hinges.
 - Doors 1210 mm (4 feet) to 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 3 hinges minimum.
 - 3. Doors greater than 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 4 hinges.
 - 4. Doors up to 900 mm (3 feet) wide, standard weight: 114 mm x 114 mm (4-1/2 inches x 4-1/2 inches) hinges.
 - 5. Doors over 900 mm (3 feet) to 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) wide, standard weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
 - 6. Doors over 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) to 1210 mm (4 feet), heavy weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
 - 7. Provide heavy-weight hinges where specified.
 - At doors weighing 330 kg (150 lbs.) or more, furnish 127 mm (5 inch) high hinges.
- C. See Articles "MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE" and "HARDWARE SETS" for pivots and hinges other than butts specified above and continuous hinges specified below.

2.2 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1-600.

1. Listed under Category N in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory."

- B. General: Minimum 0.120-inch- (3.0-mm-) thick, hinge leaves with minimum overall width of 4 inches (102 mm); fabricated to full height of door and frame and to template screw locations; with components finished after milling and drilling are complete
- C. Continuous, Barrel-Type Hinges: Hinge with knuckles formed around a Teflon-coated 6.35mm (0.25-inch) minimum diameter pin that extends entire length of hinge.
 - 1. Base Metal for Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel.
 - 2. Base Metal for Interior Hinges: Steel.
 - 3. Base Metal for Hinges for Fire-Rated Assemblies: Steel.
 - 4. Provide with non-removable pin (hospital tip option) at lockable outswing doors.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 08 71 00 - 6

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

		01-01-20
5.	Where required to clear adjacent casing, trim, and wall con-	ditions
	and allow full door swing, provide wide throw hinges of min	imum
	width required.	

- 6. Provide with manufacturer's cut-outs for separate mortised power transfers and/or mortised automatic door bottoms where they occur.
- Where thru-wire power transfers are integral to the hinge, provide hinge with easily removable portion to allow easy access to wiring connections.
- 8. Where models are specified that provide an integral wrap-around edge guard for the hinge edge of the door, provide manufacturer's adjustable threaded stud and machine screw mechanism to allow the door to be adjusted within the wrap-around edge guard.

2.3 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES

A. Closing devices shall be products of one manufacturer for each type specified.

2.4 OVERHEAD CLOSERS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.4, Grade 1.
- B. Closers shall conform to the following:
 - The closer shall have minimum 50 percent adjustable closing force over minimum value for that closer and have adjustable hydraulic back check effective between 60 degrees and 85 degrees of door opening.
 - 2. Where specified, closer shall have hold-open feature.
 - Size Requirements: Provide multi-size closers, sizes 1 through 6, except where multi-size closer is not available for the required application.
 - 4. Material of closer body shall be forged or cast.
 - 5. Arm and brackets for closers shall be steel, malleable iron or high strength ductile cast iron.
 - 6. Where closers are exposed to the exterior or are mounted in rooms that experience high humidity, provide closer body and arm assembly of stainless steel material.
 - 7. Closers shall have full size metal cover; plastic covers will not be accepted.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 8. Closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, separate valves for closing and latching speed, adjustable back-check positioning valve, and adjustable delayed action valve.
- 9. Provide closers with any accessories required for the mounting application, including (but not limited to) drop plates, special soffit plates, spacers for heavy-duty parallel arm fifth screws, bull-nose or other regular arm brackets, longer or shorter arm assemblies, and special factory templating. Provide special arms, drop plates, and templating as needed to allow mounting at doors with overhead stops and/or holders.
- 10. Closer arms or backcheck valve shall not be used to stop the door from overswing, except in applications where a separate wall, floor, or overhead stop cannot be used.
- 11. Provide parallel arm closers with heavy duty rigid arm.
- 12. Where closers are to be installed on the push side of the door, provide parallel arm type except where conditions require use of top jamb arm.
- 13. Provide all surface closers with the same body attachment screw pattern for ease of replacement and maintenance.
- 14. All closers shall have a 1 ½" (38mm) minimum piston diameter.

2.5 FLOOR CLOSERS AND FLOOR PIVOT SETS (NOT USED)

2.6 DOOR STOPS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16.
- B. Provide door stops wherever an opened door or any item of hardware thereon would strike a wall, column, equipment or other parts of building construction. For concrete, masonry or quarry tile construction, use lead expansion shields for mounting door stops.
- C. Where cylindrical locks with turn pieces or pushbuttons occur, equip wall bumpers Type L02251 (rubber pads having concave face) to receive turn piece or button.
- D. Provide floor stops (Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas; Type L02121 x 3 screws into floor elsewhere. Wall bumpers, where used, must be installed to impact the trim or the door within the leading half of its width. Floor stops, where used, must be installed within 4-inches of the wall face and impact the door within the leading half of its width.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- E. Where drywall partitions occur, use floor stops, Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas, Type L02121 elsewhere.
- F. Provide stop Type L02011, as applicable for exterior doors. At outswing doors where stop can be installed in concrete, provide stop mated to concrete anchor set in 76mm (3-inch) core-drilled hole and filled with quick-setting cement.
- G. Omit stops where floor mounted door holders are required and where automatic operated doors occur.
- H. Provide appropriate roller bumper for each set of doors (except where closet doors occur) where two doors would interfere with each other in swinging.
- Provide appropriate door mounted stop on doors in individual toilets where floor or wall mounted stops cannot be used.
- J. Provide overhead surface applied stop Type C02541, ANSI A156.8 on patient toilet doors in bedrooms where toilet door could come in contact with the bedroom door.
- K. Provide door stops on doors where combination closer magnetic holders are specified, except where wall stops cannot be used or where floor stops cannot be installed within 4-inches of the wall.
- L. Where the specified wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide concealed overhead stops (surface-mounted where concealed cannot be used).

2.7 OVERHEAD DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.8. Overhead holders shall be of sizes recommended by holder manufacturer for each width of door. Set overhead holders for 110 degree opening, unless limited by building construction or equipment. Provide Grade 1 overhead concealed slide type: stop-only at rated doors and security doors, hold-open type with exposed holdopen on/off control at all other doors requiring overhead door stops.

2.8 FLOOR DOOR HOLDERS (NOT USED)

2.9 LOCKS AND LATCHES

A. Conform to ANSI A156.2. Locks and latches for doors 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick or over shall have beveled fronts. Lock cylinders shall have not less than seven pins. Cylinders for all locksets shall be removable core type. Cylinder shall be removable by special key or tool.

Construct all cores so that they will be interchangeable into the core Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310 08 71 00 - 9

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

housings of all mortise locks, rim locks, cylindrical locks, and any other type lock included in the Great Grand Master Key System. Disassembly of lever or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. All locksets or latches on double doors with fire label shall have latch bolt with 19 mm (3/4 inch) throw, unless shorter throw allowed by the door manufacturer's fire label. Provide temporary keying device or construction core to allow opening and closing during construction and prior to the installation of final cores.

- B. In addition to above requirements, locks and latches shall comply with following requirements:
 - 1. Mortise Lock and Latch Sets: Conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.13. Mortise locksets shall be series 1000, minimum Grade 2. All locksets and latchsets, except on designated doors in Psychiatric (Mental Health) areas, shall have lever handles fabricated from cast stainless steel. Provide sectional (lever x rose) lever design matching building standard. No substitute lever material shall be accepted. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Lock function F02 shall be furnished with emergency tools/keys for emergency entrance. All lock cases installed on lead lined doors shall be lead lined before applying final hardware finish. Furnish armored fronts for all mortise locks. Where mortise locks are installed in high-humidity locations or where exposed to the exterior on both sides of the opening, provide non-ferrous mortise lock case.
 - 2. Cylindrical Lock and Latch Sets: levers shall meet ADA (Americans with Disabilities Act) requirements. Cylindrical locksets shall be series 4000 Grade I. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Provide lever design to match design selected by Architect or to match existing lever design. Where two turn pieces are specified for lock F76, turn piece on inside knob shall lock and unlock inside knob, and turn piece on outside knob shall unlock outside knob when inside knob is

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

08 71 00 - 10

11/11/2020

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-20

in the locked position. (This function is intended to allow emergency entry into these rooms without an emergency key or any special tool.)

- Auxiliary locks shall be as specified under hardware sets and conform to ANSI A156.36.
- 4. Locks on designated doors in Psychiatric (Mental Health) areas shall be paddle type with arrow projection covers and be UL Listed. Provide these locks with paddle in the down position on both sides of the door. Locks shall be fabricated of wrought stainless steel.

2.10 PUSH-BUTTON COMBINATION LOCKS (NOT USED)

2.11 ELECTROMAGNETIC LOCKS (NOT USED)

2.12 ELECTRIC STRIKES (NOT USED)

2.13 KEYS

A. Stamp all keys with change number and key set symbol. Furnish keys in quantities as follows:

Locks/Keys	Quantity
Cylinder locks	2 keys each
Cylinder lock change key blanks	100 each different key way
Master-keyed sets	6 keys each
Grand Master sets	6 keys each
Great Grand Master set	5 keys
Control key	2 keys

2.14 KEY CABINET (NOT USED)

2.15 ARMOR PLATES, KICK PLATES, MOP PLATES AND DOOR EDGING

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.6.
- B. Provide protective plates and door edging as specified below:
 - 1. Kick plates, mop plates and armor plates of metal, Type J100 series.
 - 2. Provide kick plates and mop plates where specified. Kick plates shall be 254 mm (10 inches) or 305 mm (12 inches) high. Mop plates shall be 152 mm (6 inches) high. Both kick and mop plates shall be minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inches) thick. Provide kick and mop plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). On push side of doors where jamb stop extends to floor, make kick plates 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of door, except pairs of metal doors which shall have plates

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 08 71 00 - 11 1

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-20 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Extend all other kick and mop plates to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of each edge of doors. Kick and mop plates shall butt astragals. For jamb stop requirements, see specification sections pertaining to door frames.

- 3. Kick plates and/or mop plates are not required on following door sides:
 - a. Armor plate side of doors;
 - b. Exterior side of exterior doors;
- 4. Armor plates for doors are listed under Article "Hardware Sets". Armor plates shall be thickness as noted in the hardware set, 875 mm (35 inches) high and 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of doors, except on pairs of metal doors. Provide armor plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). Plates on pairs of metal doors shall be 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Where top of intermediate rail of door is less than 875 mm (35 inches) from door bottom, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of top of intermediate rail. On doors equipped with panic devices, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of panic bolt push bar.
- 5. Where louver or grille occurs in lower portion of doors, substitute stretcher plate and kick plate in place of armor plate. Size of stretcher plate and kick plate shall be 254 mm (10 inches) high.
- 6. Provide stainless steel edge guards where so specified at wood doors. Provide mortised type instead of surface type except where door construction and/or ratings will not allow. Provide edge guards of bevel and thickness to match wood door. Provide edge guards with factory cut-outs for door hardware that must be installed through or extend through the edge guard. Provide fullheight edge guards except where door rating does not allow; in such cases, provide edge guards to height of bottom of typical lockset armor front. Forward edge guards to wood door manufacturer for factory installation on doors.

2.16 EXIT DEVICES

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.3. Exit devices shall be Grade 1; type and function are specified in hardware sets. Provide flush with finished floor strikes for vertical rod exit devices in interior of building. Trim shall have cast satin stainless steel lever handles of

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 08 71 00 - 12

11/11/2020

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

design similar to locksets, unless otherwise specified. Provide key cylinders for keyed operating trim and, where specified, cylinder dogging.

- B. Surface vertical rod panics shall only be provided less bottom rod; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Do not provide surface vertical rod panics at exterior doors.
- C. Concealed vertical rod panics shall be provided less bottom rod at interior doors, unless lockable or otherwise specified; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Where concealed vertical rod panics are specified at exterior doors, provide with both top and bottom rods.
- D. Where removable mullions are specified at pairs with rim panic devices, provide mullion with key-removable feature.
- E. At non-rated openings with panic hardware, provide panic hardware with key cylinder dogging feature.
- F. Exit devices for fire doors shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for Fire Exit Hardware. Submit proof of compliance.

2.17 FLUSH BOLTS (LEVER EXTENSION) (NOT USED)

2.18 FLUSH BOLTS (AUTOMATIC)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.3. Dimension of flush bolts shall conform to ANSI A115. Bolts shall conform to Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Flush bolts shall automatically latch and unlatch. Furnish dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16 for bottom flushbolt. Face plates for dustproof strike shall be rectangular and not less than 38 mm by 90 mm (1-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches).
- B. At interior doors, provide auto flush bolts less bottom bolt, unless otherwise specified, except at wood pairs with fire-rating greater than 20 minutes; provide fire pins as required by auto flush bolt and door fire labels.

2.19 LIGATURE RESISTANT DOOR ALARM (NOT USED)

2.19 DOOR PULLS WITH PLATES (NOT USED)

2.20 PUSH PLATES (NOT USED)

A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Metal, Type J302, 203 mm (8 inches) wide by 406.4 mm (16 inches) high. Provide metal Type J302 plates 102 mm (4 inches) wide by 406.4 mm (16 inches) high where push plates are

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310 08 71 00 - 13

11/11/2020

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

specified for doors with stiles less than 203 mm (8 inches) wide. Cut plates for cylinders, and turn pieces where required.

01-01-20

2.21 COMBINATION PUSH AND PULL PLATES (NOT USED)

2.22 COORDINATORS

A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Coordinators, when specified for fire doors, shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Coordinator may be omitted on exterior pairs of doors where either door will close independently regardless of the position of the other door. Coordinator may be omitted on interior pairs of non-labeled open where open back strike is used. Open back strike shall not be used on labeled doors. Paint coordinators to match door frames, unless coordinators are plated. Provide bar type coordinators, except where gravity coordinators are required at acoustic pairs. For bar type coordinators, provide filler bars for full width and, as required, brackets for push-side surface mounted closers, overhead stops, and vertical rod panic strikes.

2.23 THRESHOLDS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.21, mill finish extruded aluminum, except as otherwise specified. In existing construction, thresholds shall be installed in a bed of sealant with ¼-20 stainless steel machine screws and expansion shields. In new construction, embed aluminum anchors coated with epoxy in concrete to secure thresholds. Furnish thresholds for the full width of the openings.
- B. At exterior doors, provide threshold with integral thermal break.
- C. At exterior doors and any interior doors exposed to moisture, provide threshold with non-slip abrasive finish.
- D. Provide with miter returns where threshold extends more than 12 mm (0.5 inch) beyond face of frame.
- 2.24 AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOM SEAL AND RUBBER GASKET FOR LIGHT PROOF OR SOUND CONTROL DOORS (NOT USED)

2.25 WEATHERSTRIPS (FOR EXTERIOR DOORS)

A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Air leakage shall not to exceed 0.50 CFM per foot of crack length (0.000774m³/s/m).

2.26 MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE

A. Access Doors (including Sheet Metal, Screen and Woven Wire Mesh Types): Except for fire-rated doors and doors to Temperature Control Cabinets,

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310 08 71 00 - 14 11/11/2020

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-20

equip each single or double metal access door with Lock Type E07213, conforming to ANSI A156.11. Key locks as directed. Ship lock prepaid to the door manufacturer. Hinges shall be provided by door manufacturer.

- B. Cylinders for Various Partitions and Doors: Key cylinders same as entrance doors of area in which partitions and door occur, except as otherwise specified. Provide cylinders to operate locking devices where specified for following partitions and doors:
 - 1. Fire-rated access doors-Engineer's key set.
- C. Mutes: Conform to ANSI A156.16. Provide door mutes or door silencers Type L03011 or L03021, depending on frame material, of white or light gray color, on each steel or wood door frame, except at fire-rated frames, lead-lined frames and frames for sound-resistant, lightproof and electromagnetically shielded doors. Furnish 3 mutes for single doors and 2 mutes for each pair of doors, except double-acting doors. Provide 4 mutes or silencers for frames for each Dutch type door. Provide 2 mutes for each edge of sliding door which would contact door frame.

2.27 PADLOCKS FOR VARIOUS DOORS, GATES AND HATCHES (NOT USED)

2.28 THERMOSTATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL VALVE CABINETS (NOT USED)

2.29 HINGED WIRE GUARDS (FOR WINDOWS, DOORS AND TRANSOMS) AND WIRE PARTITION DOORS (NOT USED)

2.30 FINISHES

- A. Exposed surfaces of hardware shall have ANSI A156.18, finishes as specified below. Finishes on all hinges, pivots, closers, thresholds, etc., shall be as specified below under "Miscellaneous Finishes." For field painting (final coat) of ferrous hardware, see Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. 626 or 630: All surfaces on exterior and interior of buildings, except where other finishes are specified.
- C. Miscellaneous Finishes:
 - 1. Hinges --exterior doors: 626 or 630.
 - 2. Hinges --interior doors: 652 or 630.
 - 3. Pivots: Match door trim.
 - 4. Door Closers: Factory applied paint finish. Dull or Satin Aluminum color.
 - 5. Thresholds: Mill finish aluminum.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310

08 71 00 - 15

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 6. Cover plates for floor hinges and pivots: 630.
- 7. Other primed steel hardware: 600.
- D. Hardware Finishes for Existing Buildings: U.S. Standard finishes shall match finishes of hardware in (similar) existing spaces except where otherwise specified.
- E. Special Finish: Exposed surfaces of hardware for dark bronze anodized aluminum doors shall have oxidized oil rubbed bronze finish (dark bronze) finish on door closers shall closely match doors.

2.31 BASE METALS

A. Apply specified U.S. Standard finishes on different base metals as following:

Finish	Base Metal
652	Steel
626	Brass or bronze
630	Stainless steel

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HARDWARE HEIGHTS

- A. For existing buildings locate hardware on doors at heights to match existing hardware. The Contractor shall visit the site, verify location of existing hardware and submit locations to VA COR for approval.
- B. Hardware Heights from Finished Floor:
 - Exit devices centerline of strike (where applicable) 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
 - Locksets and latch sets centerline of strike 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
 - 3. Deadlocks centerline of strike 1219 mm (48 inches).
 - Hospital arm pull 1168 mm (46 inches) to centerline of bottom supporting bracket.
 - 5. Centerline of door pulls to be 1016 mm (40 inches).
 - 6. Push plates and push-pull shall be 1270 mm (50 inches) to top of plate.
 - Push-pull latch to be 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches) to centerline of strike.
 - Locate other hardware at standard commercial heights. Locate push and pull plates to prevent conflict with other hardware.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 08 71 00 - 16

11/11/2020

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

3.2 INSTALLATION

01-01-20

- A. Closer devices, including those with hold-open features, shall be equipped and mounted to provide maximum door opening permitted by building construction or equipment. Closers shall be mounted on side of door inside rooms, inside stairs, and away from corridors. At exterior doors, closers shall be mounted on interior side. Where closers are mounted on doors they shall be mounted with hex nuts and bolts; foot shall be fastened to frame with machine screws.
- B. Hinge Size Requirements:

Door Thickness	Door Width	Hinge Height	
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	900 mm (3 feet) and less	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)	
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	Over 900 mm (3 feet) but not more than 1200 mm (4 feet)	125 mm (5 inches)	
35 mm (1-3/8 inch) (hollow core wood doors)	Not over 1200 mm (4 feet)	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)	

- C. Hinge leaves shall be sufficiently wide to allow doors to swing clear of door frame trim and surrounding conditions.
- D. Where new hinges are specified for new doors in existing frames or existing doors in new frames, sizes of new hinges shall match sizes of existing hinges; or, contractor may reuse existing hinges provided hinges are restored to satisfactory operating condition as approved by COR. Existing hinges shall not be reused on door openings having new doors and new frames. Coordinate preparation for hinge cut-outs and screw-hole locations on doors and frames.
- E. Hinges Required Per Door:

Door Description	Number butts
Doors 1500 mm (5 ft) or less in height	2 butts
Doors over 1500 mm (5 ft) high and not over 2280 mm (7 ft 6 in) high	3 butts
Doors over 2280 mm (7 feet 6 inches) high	4 butts
Dutch type doors	4 butts
Doors with spring hinges 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches) high or less	2 butts

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-20

Door Description	Number butts	
Doors with spring h	ninges over 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches)	3 butts

- F. Fastenings: Suitable size and type and shall harmonize with hardware as to material and finish. Provide machine screws and lead expansion shields to secure hardware to concrete, ceramic or quarry floor tile, or solid masonry. Fiber or rawl plugs and adhesives are not permitted. All fastenings exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal.
- G. After locks have been installed; show in presence of COR that keys operate their respective locks in accordance with keying requirements. (All keys, Master Key level and above shall be sent Registered Mail to the Medical Center Director along with the bitting list. Also a copy of the invoice shall be sent to the COR for his records.) Installation of locks which do not meet specified keying requirements shall be considered sufficient justification for rejection and replacement of all locks installed on project.

3.3 FINAL INSPECTION

- A. Installer to provide letter to VA COR that upon completion, installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:
 - 1. Re-adjust hardware.
 - Evaluate maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instruct VA personnel.
 - 3. Identify items that have deteriorated or failed.
 - 4. Submit written report identifying problems.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Demonstrate efficacy of mechanical hardware and electrical, and electronic hardware systems, including adjustment and maintenance procedures, to satisfaction of VA COR and VA Locksmith.

3.5 HARDWARE SETS

- A. Following sets of hardware correspond to hardware symbols shown on drawings. Only those hardware sets that are shown on drawings will be required. Disregard hardware sets listed in specifications but not shown on drawings.
- B. Hardware Consultant working on a project will be responsible for providing additional information regarding these hardware sets. The numbers shown in the following sets come from BHMA standards.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310 08 71 00 - 18

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-20

INTERIOR SINGLE DOORS

HW #1

Hardware group for use on Door #(s):

106B-1

Provide each single door with the following:

	Hinges	QUANTITY AND TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Storeroom Lock	F07
1	Exit Device, Passage	14, Lever Trim
1	Kick Plate	J102
1	Armor Plate Heavy Duty	J101 x 3.175 (0.125 inch) thickness
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	ROY1554
1	Closer	C02011/C02021
1	Wall Stop	L02101 CONVEX

Description:

UL listed, self-closing and latching. Door normally closed, latched and secure - free egress at all times. Rim exit device retracts latchbolt for egress at all times. Entrance from outside by lever handle when latchbolt retracted.

HW #2

Hardware group for use on Door #(s):

Provide each single door with the following:

Hinges	QUANTITY AND TYPE AS REQUIRED
Storeroom Lock	F07
Exit Device, Nightlatch	03, Lever Trim
Kick Plate	J102
Armor Plate Heavy Duty	J101 x 3.175 (0.125 inch) thickness
Set Self-Adhesive Seals	ROY1554
Closer	C02011/C02021
Surface Overhead Stop	C04541
	Hinges Storeroom Lock Exit Device, Nightlatch Kick Plate Armor Plate Heavy Duty Set Self-Adhesive Seals Closer Surface Overhead Stop

Description:

UL listed, self-closing and latching. Door normally closed, latched and secure - free egress at all times. Rim exit device retracts latchbolt for egress at all times. Entrance from outside by lever handle when latchbolt retracted by mechanical key.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310

11/11/2020

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-20

```
HW #3
```

Hardware group for use on Door #(s):

107

Provide each single door with the following:

	Hinges	QUANTITY AND TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Storeroom Lock	F07
1	Kick Plate	J102
1	Armor Plate Heavy Duty	J101 x 3.175 (0.125 inch) thickness
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	ROY154
1	Closer	C02011/C02021

Description:

Door normally closed, latched and secure - free egress at all times. Lever trim retracts latchbolt for egress at all times. Entrance from outside by lever handle when latchbolt retracted by mechanical key.

HW #4

Hardware group for use on Door #(s):

105

Provide each single door with the following:

	Hinges	QUANTITY AND TYPE AS REQUIRED		
1	Storeroom Lock	F07		
1	Exit Device, Nightlatch	03, Lever Trim		
1	Kick Plate	J102		
1	Armor Plate Heavy Duty	J101 x 3.175 (0.125 inch) thickness		
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0Y1554		
1	Closer	C02011/C02021		
1	Wall Stop	L02101 CONVEX		

Description:

UL listed, self-closing and latching. Door normally closed, latched and secure - free egress at all times. Rim exit device retracts latchbolt for egress at all times. Entrance from outside by lever handle when latchbolt retracted by mechanical key.

EXTERIOR PAIR OF DOORS

HW #5

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 08 71 00 - 20

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

11-			01-01-20
на	rdware group for use on Door #	(5):	
11	0-E		
Pr	ovide each pair of doors with	the following:	
2	Continuous Hinge		
1	Exit Device, Exit Only	TYPE 8 F01	
1	Exit Device	TYPE 8 F12 LESS PULL	
1	Key Cylinder	TYPE AS REQUIRED	
2	Latch Protectors		
	(outswing dr.)		
1	Set Meeting Stile Astragals	R0Y834	
2	Closer	C02011	
2	Kick Plate	J102	
2	Floor Stop	L02121 x (3) FASTENERS	
1	Threshold	J32120 x SILICONE GASKET	
2	Door Sweep	R0416	
1	Set Frame Seals	R0Y164	
1	Drip	R0Y976	

Description:

Door normally closed, latched and secure - free egress at all times. Rim exit device retracts latchbolt on active leaf for egress at all time. Entrance from outside by lever handle on active leaf when latchbolt retracted by mechanical key.

---- END OF SECTION ----

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310 08 71 00 - 21

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

05-01-15

SECTION 08 90 00 LOUVERS AND VENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies fixed wall louvers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Each type, showing material, finish, size of members, method of assembly, and installation and anchorage details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Each type of louver.
- D. Color samples.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. The Master Painters Institute (MPI): Approved Product List - Updated Monthly
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A240/A240M-14.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
 - A653/A653M-13.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process
 - A1008/A1008M-13.....Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold Rolled, Structural, and High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability

B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy, Sheet and Plate B209M-14....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy, Sheet and Plate (Metric)

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

05-01-15 B221-14..... Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric) D1187/D1187M-97 (R2011) .. Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM): AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 90A-15.....Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems G. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA): 2605-13..... Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels H. Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. (AMCA): 500-L-07.....Testing Louvers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221).
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 302B.
- C. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; G90 min.
- D. Carbon Steel and Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M (interior use louvers only).
- E. Aluminum, Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209M (B209); alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming.
- F. Fasteners: Fasteners for securing louvers and wall vents to adjoining construction, except as otherwise specified or indicated in construction documents, to be toggle or expansion bolts of size and type as required for each specific type of installation and service condition.
 - Where type, size, or spacing of fasteners is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fasteners, and method of installation.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

```
05-01-15
```

- 2. Fasteners for louvers, louver frames, and wire guards to be of stainless steel or aluminum with same finish as louvers.
- 3. Fasteners for louvers, louver frames and wire guards within mental health areas to be non-removable/tamper-proof type.
- G. Inorganic Zinc Primer: MPI No. 19.
- H. Bituminous Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M; cold applied asphalt mastic emulsion.

2.2 EXTERIOR WALL LOUVERS

- A. General:
 - 1. Provide fixed type louvers of size and design shown.
 - Heads, sills and jamb sections are to have formed sealant slots or be designed to retain sealant and backer. Head sections are to have exterior drip lip, and sill sections an integral water stop.
 - 3. Furnish louvers with sill extension or separate sill as shown.
 - 4. Frame is to be mechanically fastened or welded construction with welds dressed smooth and flush.
- B. Performance Characteristics:
 - Weather louvers are to have a minimum of 50 percent free area and to pass 4435 mm/s (873 fpm) free area velocity at a pressure drop not exceeding 0.28 mm (0.15 inch) water gage and carry not more than 0.28 g (0.01 ounces) of water per square meter (one square foot) of free area for 15 minutes when tested per AMCA Standard 500-L.
 - 2. Louvers are to bear AMCA certified rating seals for air performance and water penetration ratings.
- C. Aluminum Louvers:
 - General: Frames, blades, sills and mullions (sliding interlocking type); 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick extruded 6063-T5 or -T52 aluminum. Blades to be drainable type and have reinforcing bosses.
 - Louvers, fixed: Make frame sizes 13 mm (1/2-inch) smaller than openings. Single louvers frames are not to exceed 1676 mm (66 inches) wide. When openings exceed 1676 mm (66 inches), provide twin louvers separated by mullion members.
 - 3. Louvers are to withstand the effects or gravity loads and the following wind loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of louver components, noise

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

```
05-01-15
```

or metal fatigue caused by louver-blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors.

a. Wind load acting inward or outward of not less than 1436 Pa (30 lb. per sq. ft.).

2.3 CLOSURE ANGLES AND CLOSURE PLATES

- A. Fabricate from 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick stainless steel or aluminum.
- B. Provide continuous closure angles and closure plates on inside head, jambs and sill of exterior wall louvers.
- C. Secure angles and plates to louver frames with screws, and to masonry or concrete with fasteners as indicated in construction documents.

2.4 WIRE GUARDS

- A. Provide wire guards on outside of all exterior louvers, except on exhaust air louvers.
- B. Fabricate frames from 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick extruded or sheet aluminum designed to retain wire mesh.
- C. Wire mesh to be woven from not less than 1.6 mm (0.063-inch) diameter aluminum wire in 13 mm (1/2-inch) square mesh.
- D. Miter corners and join by concealed corner clips or locks extending not less than 57 mm (2-1/4 inches) into rails and stiles. Equip wire guards over 1219 mm (4 feet) in height with a mid-rail constructed as specified for frame components.
- E. Fasten frames to outside of louvers with aluminum or stainless steel devices of same finish as louvers designed to allow removal and replacement without damage to the wire guard or the louver.

2.5 BLANK-OFF PANELS:

- A. Insulated laminated panels consisting of an insulating core surfaced on back and front with metal sheets and attached to back of louver with clips on screws and gasketed or sealant sealed perimeter. Panel finish is to be same type of finish applied to louvers but black color.
 - 1. Thickness: 50 mm (2 inches).
 - 2. Aluminum sheet for aluminum louver 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) minimum.
 - 5. Insulating Core: Rigid, glass-fiber-board insulation.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

05-01-15

- 2.6 EXTERIOR DOOR LOUVERS (NOT USED)
- 2.7 INTERIOR DOOR LOUVERS (NOT USED)
- 2.8 WALL VENTS (NOT USED)
- 2.9 AIR INTAKE VENTS (NOT USED)
- 2.10 BRICK VENTS (NOT USED)

2.11 FINISH

- A. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual: AMP 500-505
- B. Aluminum Louvers and Blank Off Panels:
 - Organic Finish: AAMA 2605 (Fluorocarbon coating) with total dry film thickness of not less than 0.03 mm (1.2 mil), color to match building standard brown as selected by VA-COR from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Steel: Surfaces of steel work, for which no other finish is specified, are to be cleaned free from scale, rust, oil and grease, and then given a light colored prime paint after fabrication, except ferrous metals concealed in finished work. Paint all contact surfaces of assembled work (except welded contact surfaces) with an additional shop coat of similar paint.

2.12 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with a heavy coat of bituminous coating (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a performed synthetic rubber tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.
- B. Isolate the aluminum from plaster, concrete and masonry by coating aluminum with zinc-chromate primer.
- C. Protect finished surfaces from damage during fabrication, erection, and after completion of the work. Strippable plastic coating on organic finish is not approved.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

PART 3 - EXECUTION

05-01-15

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where indicated in construction documents. Install plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into masonry construction. Provide temporary bracing for such items until masonry is set.
- C. Provide anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing louvers to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used, except for removal items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.
- D. Set wall louvers in masonry walls during progress of the work. If wall louvers are not delivered to job in time for installation in prepared openings, make provision for later installation. Set in cast-in-place concrete in prepared openings.

3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, all exposed prefinished and plated items and all items fabricated from stainless steel and aluminum are to be cleaned as recommended by the manufacturer and protected from damage until completion of the project.
- B. All movable parts, including hardware, are to be cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members, so as to be centered in the opening of frame, and where applicable, to have all contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.
- C. Restore louvers and vents damaged during installation and construction so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Contracting Officer Representative (COR) damaged units and replace with new units.

- - - E N D - - -

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 DIVISION 09 Finishes

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-15

SECTION 09 05 16 SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies subsurface preparation requirements for areas to receive the installation of applied and resinous flooring. This section includes removal of existing floor coverings, testing concrete for moisture and pH, remedial floor coating for concrete floor slabs having unsatisfactory moisture or pH conditions, floor leveling and repair as required.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A.Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Section 09 67 23.15, RESINOUS FLOORING (RES-1)

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and TEST DATA.
- B. Written approval confirming product compatibility with subfloor material manufacturer and the flooring manufacturer.
- C. Product Data:
 - 1. Moisture remediation system.
 - 2. Underlayment Primer.
 - 3. Cementitious Self-Leveling Underlayment.
- D. Test Data:
 - Moisture test and pH results performed by a qualified independent testing agency or warranty holding manufacturer's technical representative.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.
- B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310 09 05 16 - 1
St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-15

D638-10 (2010)	Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
D4259 -88 (2012)	Standard Practice for Abrading Concrete to alter the surface profile of the concrete and to remove foreign materials and weak surface laitance.
C109/C109M	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of
-12	Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or [50-mm] Cube
(2012)	Specimens) Modified Air Cure Only
D7234 -12 (2012)	Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Adhesion Strength of Coatings on Concrete Using Portable Pull-Off Adhesion Testers.
E96/E96M - 12 (2012)	Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
F710 -11	Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to
(2011)	Receive Resilient Flooring
F1869-11 (2011)	Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
F2170-11	Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in
(2011)	Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes
C348-08	Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Hydraulic-
(2008)	Cement Mortars
C191-13	Standard Test Method for Time of Setting of Hydraulic
(2013)	Cement by Vicat Needle

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOISTURE REMEDIATION COATING

- A. System Descriptions:
 - High-solids, epoxy system designed to suppress excess moisture in concrete prior to an overlayment. For use under resinous products where issues caused by moisture vapor are a concern.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up.
- C. System Components: Verify specific requirements as systems vary by manufacturer. Verify build up layers and installation method. Verify compatibility with substrate. Use manufacturer's standard components, compatible with each other and as follows:

 Liquid applied coating: Contract No. 36C26319D0022

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- a. Resin: epoxy.
- b. Formulation Description: Multiple component high solids.
- c. Application: Per manufacturer's written installation requirements.
- d. Thickness: minimum 10 mils
- D. Material Vapor Permeance: Application shall achieve a permeance rating of less than 0.1 perm in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
- E. Maximum RH requirement: 100% testing in accordance with ASTM F2170.

Property	Test	Value
Tensile Strength	ASTM D638	4,400 psi
Volatile Organic Compound Limits (V.O.C.)	SCAMD Rule 1113	25 grams per liter
Permeance	ASTM E96	0.1 perms
Tensile Modulus	ASTM D638	1.9X10 ⁵ psi
Percent Elongation	ASTM D638	12%
Cure Rate	Per manufacture's Data	4 hours Tack free with 24hr recoat window
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure

2.2 CEMENTITIOUS SELF-LEVELING UNDERLAYMENT

- A. System Descriptions:
 - High performance self-leveling underlayment resurfacer. Single component, self-leveling, cementitious material designed for easy application as an underlayment for all types of flooring materials. It is used for substrate repair and leveling.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.
- C. System Characteristics:
 - 1. Wearing Surface: smooth
 - Thickness: Per architectural drawings, ranging from feathered edge to 1", per application. Applications greater than 1" require

additional 3/8" aggregate to mix or as recommended by manufacturer. Contract No. $36\mathrm{C26319D0022}$

VA Project No. 656-19-310 09 05 16 - 3

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- D. Underlayment shall be calcium aluminate cement-based, containing Portland cement. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.
- E. Compressive Strength: Minimum 4100 psi in 28 days in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.
- F. Flexural Strength: Minimum 1000 psi in 28 days in accordance with ASTM C348
- G. Dry Time: Underlayment shall receive the application of resinous flooring in 3-7 days.
- H. Primer: compatible and as recommended by manufacturer for use over intended substrate.
- I. System Components: Manufacturer's standard components that are compatible with each other and as follows:
 - 1. Primer:
 - a. Resin: copolymer.
 - b. Formulation Description: single component ready to use.
 - c. Application Method: Squeegee and medium nap roller. All puddles shall be removed, and material shall be allowed to dry, 1-2 hours at 70F/21C.
 - d. Number of Coats: (1) one.
 - 2. Grout Resurfacing Base:
 - a. Formulation Description: Single component, cementitious selfleveling high-early and high-ultimate strength grout.
 - b. Application Method: colloidal mix pump, cam rake, spike roll.1) Thickness of Coats: Per architectural scope, 1" lifts.2) Number of Coats: More than one if needed.
 - c. Aggregates: for applications greater than linch, require additional 3/8" aggregate to mix.

Property	Test	Value
Compressive Strength	ASTM C109/C109M	2,200 psi @ 24 hrs 3,000 psi @ 7 days
Initial set time Final Set time	ASTM C191	30-45 min. 1 to 1.5 hours
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-15

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degree C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before testing and not less than three days after testing.
- B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation.
- C. Do not install materials when the temperatures of the substrate or materials are not within 60-85 degrees F/ 16-30 degrees C.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Existing concrete slabs with existing floor coverings:
 - Conduct visual observation of existing floor covering for adhesion, water damage, alkaline deposits, and other defects.
 - Remove existing floor covering and adhesives. Comply with local, state and federal regulations and the RFCI Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings, as applicable to the floor covering being removed.
- B. Concrete shall meet the requirements of ASTM F710 and be sound, solid, clean, and free of all oil, grease, dirt, curing compounds, and any substance that might act as a bond-breaker before application. As required prepare slab by mechanical methods. No chemicals or solvents shall be used.
- C. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated.
- D. Prepare concrete substrates per ASTM D4259 as follows:
 - 1. Dry abrasive blasting.
 - 2. Wet abrasive blasting.
 - 3. Vacuum-assisted abrasive blasting.
 - 4. Centrifugal-shot abrasive blasting.
 - 5. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
- F. Verify that concrete substrates are dry.
- G. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310 09 05 16 - 5

11/11/2020

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

rate of per flooring manufactures formal and project specific written recommendation.

H. Perform in situ probe test, ASTM F2170. Proceed with application only after substrates do not exceed a maximum potential equilibrium relative humidity per flooring manufacture's formal and project specific written recommendation.

- I. Provide a written report showing test placement and results.
- J. Prepare joints in accordance with material manufacturer's instructions.
- K. Alkalinity: Measure surface pH in accordance with procedures provided in ASTM F710 or as outlined by qualified testing agency or flooring manufacturer's technical representative.
- L. Tolerances: Subsurface shall meet the flatness and levelness tolerance specified on drawings or recommended by the floor finish manufacturer. Tolerance shall also not to exceed 1/4" deviation in 10'. As required, install underlayment to achieve required tolerance.
- M. Other Subsurface: For all other subsurface conditions, such as wood or metal, contact the floor finish or underlayment manufacturer, as appropriate, for proper preparation practices.

3.3 MOISTURE REMEDIATION COATING:

- A. Where results of relative humidity testing (ASTM F2170) exceed the requirements of the specified flooring manufacturer, apply remedial coating as specified to correct excessive moisture condition.
- B. Prior to remedial floor coating installation mechanically prepare the concrete surface to provide a concrete surface profile in accordance with ASTM D4259.
- C. Mix and apply moisture remediation coating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 CEMENTITOUS UNDERLAYMENT:

- A. Install cementitious self-leveling underlayment as required to correct surface defects, address non-moving cracks or joints, provide a smooth surface for the installation of floor covering, or meet elevation requirements detailed on drawings.
- B. Mix and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 09 05 16 - 6

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Prior to the installation of the finish flooring, the surface of the underlayment should be protected from abuse by other trades by the use of plywood, tempered hardwood, or other suitable protection course

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Where specified, field sampling of products shall be conducted by a qualified, independent testing facility.

- - - E N D - - -

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

06-01-18

SECTION 09 22 16 NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies steel studs wall systems, furred framing, wall furring, fasteners, and accessories for the screw attachment of gypsum board, or other building boards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Support for wall mounted items: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C754, ASTM C11, ASTM C841 and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by beams, trusses, or bar joists. In interstitial spaces with walk-on floors the underside of the walk-on floor is the underside of structure overhead.
- C. Thickness of steel specified is the minimum bare (uncoated) steel thickness.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Studs, runners and accessories.
 - 2. Hanger inserts.
 - 3. Channels (Rolled steel).
 - 4. Furring channels.
 - 5. Screws, clips and other fasteners.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Typical metal stud and furring construction system including details around openings and corner details.
- D. Test Results: Fire rating test designation, each fire rating required for each assembly.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C754.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No.	656-19-310	09 22 16 - 1	
----------------	------------	--------------	--

11/11/2020

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. B. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM) A641-09..... Cinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire A653/653M-11.....Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by Hot-Dip Process. C11-10.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems C635-07..... Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension System for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings C636-08.....Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels C645-09.....Non-Structural Steel Framing Members C754-11.....Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products C841-03(R2008).....Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring C954-10.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PROTECTIVE COATING

Galvanize steel studs, runners (track), rigid (hat section) furring channels, "Z" shaped furring channels, and resilient furring channels, with coating designation of G40 or equivalent.

2.2 STEEL STUDS AND RUNNERS (TRACK)

A. ASTM C645, modified for thickness specified and sizes as shown.1. Use C 645 steel, 0.75 mm (0.0296-inch) minimum base-metal (30 mil).

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 09 22 16 - 2

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 2. Runners same thickness as studs.
- 3. Exception: Members that can show certified third party testing with gypsum board in accordance with ICC ES AC86 (Approved May 2012) need not meet the minimum thickness limitation or minimum section properties set forth in ASTM C 645. The submission of an evaluation report is acceptable to show conformance to this requirement. Use C 645 steel, 0.48mm (0.019 inch) minimum base-metal (19 mil).
- B. Provide not less than two cutouts in web of each stud, approximately 300 mm (12 inches) from each end, and intermediate cutouts on approximately 600 mm (24-inch) centers.
- C. Doubled studs for openings and studs for supporting concrete backer-board.
- D. Studs 3600 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece.

2.3 FURRING CHANNELS

- A. Rigid furring channels (hat shape): ASTM C645.
- B. Resilient furring channels:
 - 1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch) thick bare metal.
 - 2. Semi-hat shape, only one flange for anchorage with channel web leg slotted on anchorage side, channel web leg on other side stiffens fastener surface but shall not contact anchorage surface other channel leg is attached to.
- C. Rolled Steel Channels: ASTM C754, cold rolled; or, ASTM C841, cold rolled.

2.4 FASTENERS, CLIPS, AND OTHER METAL ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C754, except as otherwise specified.
- B. For fire rated construction: Type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- C. Fasteners for steel studs thicker than 0.84 mm (0.033-inch) thick. Use ASTM C954 steel drill screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. Clips: ASTM C841 (paragraph 6.11), manufacturer's standard items. Clips used in lieu of tie wire shall have holding power equivalent to that provided by the tie wire for the specific application.
- E. Concrete ceiling hanger inserts (anchorage for hanger wire and hanger straps): Steel, zinc-coated (galvanized), manufacturers standard items,

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

designed to support twice the hanger loads imposed and the type of hanger used.

- F. Tie Wire and Hanger Wire:
 - 1. ASTM A641, soft temper, Class 1 coating.
 - 2. Gage (diameter) as specified in ASTM C754 or ASTM C841.
- G. Attachments for Wall Furring:
 - Manufacturers standard items fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
 - For concrete or masonry walls: Metal slots with adjustable inserts or adjustable wall furring brackets. Spacers may be fabricated from 1 mm (0.0396-inch) thick galvanized steel with corrugated edges.
- H. Power Actuated Fasteners: Type and size as recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

2.5 SUSPENDED CEILING SYSTEM FOR GYPSUM BOARD (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION CRITERIA

- A. Where fire rated construction is required for walls, partitions, columns, beams and floor-ceiling assemblies, the construction shall be same as that used in fire rating test.
- B. Construction requirements for fire rated assemblies and materials shall be as shown and specified, the provisions of the Scope paragraph (1.2) of ASTM C754 and ASTM C841 regarding details of construction shall not apply.

3.2 INSTALLING STUDS

- A. Install studs in accordance with ASTM C754, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Space studs not more than 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
- C. Cut studs 6 mm to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8-inch) less than floor to underside of structure overhead when extended to underside of structure overhead.
- D. Where studs are shown to terminate above suspended ceilings, provide bracing as shown or extend studs to underside of structure overhead.
- E. Extend studs to underside of structure overhead for fire, rated partitions, smoke partitions, shafts, and sound rated partitions.
- F. Openings:

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 1. Frame jambs of openings in stud partitions and furring with two studs placed back to back or as shown.
- Fasten back to back studs together with 9 mm (3/8-inch) long Type S pan head screws at not less than 600 mm (two feet) on center, staggered along webs.
- 3. Studs fastened flange to flange shall have splice plates on both sides approximately 50 X 75 mm (2 by 3 inches) screwed to each stud with two screws in each stud. Locate splice plates at 600 mm (24 inches) on center between runner tracks.
- G. Fastening Studs:
 - Fasten studs located adjacent to partition intersections, corners and studs at jambs of openings to flange of runner tracks with two screws through each end of each stud and flange of runner.
 - 2. Do not fasten studs to top runner track when studs extend to underside of structure overhead.
- H. Form control joint, with double studs spaced 13 mm (1/2-inch) apart.

3.3 INSTALLING WALL FURRING FOR FINISH APPLIED TO ONE SIDE ONLY

- A. In accordance with ASTM C754, or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown.
- B. Wall furring-Stud System:
 - 1. Framed with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) or narrower studs, 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 - Brace as specified in ASTM C754 for Wall Furring-Stud System or brace with sections or runners or studs placed horizontally at not less than three foot vertical intervals on side without finish.
 - 3. Securely fasten braces to each stud with two Type S pan head screws at each bearing.
- C. Direct attachment to masonry or concrete; rigid channels or "Z" channels:
 - Install rigid (hat section) furring channels at 600 mm (24 inches) on center, horizontally or vertically.
 - Install "Z" furring channels vertically spaced not more than 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 - At corners where rigid furring channels are positioned horizontally, provide mitered joints in furring channels.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- Ends of spliced furring channels shall be nested not less than
 200 mm (8 inches).
- 5. Fasten furring channels to walls with power-actuated drive pins or hardened steel concrete nails. Where channels are spliced, provide two fasteners in each flange.
- 6. Locate furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with wall finish material manufacturers printed erection instructions. Locate "Z" channels within 100 mm (4 inches) of corner.
- D. Installing Wall Furring-Bracket System: Space furring channels not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center.

3.4 INSTALLING SUPPORTS REQUIRED BY OTHER TRADES

- A. Provide for attachment and support of electrical outlets, plumbing, laboratory or heating fixtures, recessed type plumbing fixture accessories, access panel frames, wall bumpers, wood seats, toilet stall partitions, dressing booth partitions, urinal screens, chalkboards, tackboards, wall-hung casework, handrail brackets, recessed fire extinguisher cabinets and other items like auto door buttons and auto door operators supported by stud construction.
- B. Provide additional studs where required. Install metal backing plates, or special metal shapes as required, securely fastened to metal studs.

3.5 INSTALLING SHAFT WALL SYSTEM (NOT USED)

3.6 INSTALLING FURRED AND SUSPENDED CEILINGS OR SOFFITS (NOT USED)

3.7 TOLERANCES

- A. Fastening surface for application of subsequent materials shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) from the layout line.
- B. Plumb and align vertical members within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)
- C. Level or align ceilings within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

09-01-18

SECTION 09 29 00 GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, furring, soffits, and ceilings: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
- B. Acoustical Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by the trusses or bar joists.
- C. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
 - 2. Finishing materials.
 - 3. Laminating adhesive.
 - 4. Gypsum board, each type.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Typical gypsum board installation, showing corner details, edge trim details and the like.
 - Typical sound rated assembly, showing treatment at perimeter of partitions and penetrations at gypsum board.
 - 3. Typical shaft wall assembly.
 - 4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing, indicating details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.
- D. Samples:

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

09-01-18

- 1. Cornerbead.
- 2. Edge trim.
- 3. Control joints.
- E. Test Results:
 - 1. Fire rating test, each fire rating required for each assembly.
 - 2. Sound rating test.
- F. Certificates: Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos material.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM): C11-15.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems C475-15.....Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board C840-13..... Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board C919-12.....Sealants in Acoustical Applications C954-15.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Stud from 0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84mm) in thickness C1002-14.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs C1047-14.....Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base C1177-13.....Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing C1658-13.....Glass Mat Gypsum Panels

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

09-01-18

C1396-14.....Gypsum Board

- C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
 - Latest Edition.....Fire Resistance Directory
- D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):
 Latest Editions.....Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick unless shown otherwise.
- B. Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.

2.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING BOARD (NOT USED)

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.
- B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide compound bond.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).
- C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

2.5 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE

ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS

A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead on following partitions and furring:

- 1. Two sides of partitions:
 - a. Fire rated partitions.
 - b. Smoke partitions.
 - c. Sound rated partitions.
 - d. Full height partitions shown (FHP).
 - e. Corridor partitions.

3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.
- B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.
- D. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.
- E. Walls (Except Shaft Walls):
 - When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.
 - When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
 - 3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.
 - 4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints except gypsum board shall be applied vertically over "Z" furring channels.
 - 5. For two-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply base ply of gypsum board to assure minimum number of joints in face layer. Apply face ply of wallboard to base ply so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
 - 6. For three-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply plies in same manner as for two-ply assemblies, except that heads of fasteners need only be

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 09 29 00 - 4

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

driven flush with surface for first and second plies. Apply third ply of wallboard in same manner as second ply of two-ply assembly, except use fasteners of sufficient length enough to have the same penetration into framing members as required for two-ply assemblies.

- No offset in exposed face of walls and partitions will be permitted because of single-ply and two-ply or three-ply application requirements.
- 8. Installing Two Layer Assembly Over Sound Deadening Board:
 - a. Apply face layer of wallboard vertically with joints staggered from joints in sound deadening board over framing members.
 - b. Fasten face layer with screw, of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center around perimeter, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center in the field.
- 9. Control Joints ASTM C840 and as follows:
 - a. Locate at both side jambs of openings if gypsum board is not "yoked". Use one system throughout.
 - b. Not required for wall lengths less than 9000 mm (30 feet).
 - c. Extend control joints the full height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling membrane.
- H. Acoustical or Sound Rated Partitions, Fire and Smoke Partitions:
 - Cut gypsum board for a space approximately 3 mm to 6 mm (1/8 to 1/4 inch) wide around partition perimeter.
 - 2. Coordinate for application of caulking or sealants to space prior to taping and finishing.
 - 3. For sound rated partitions, use sealing compound (ASTM C919) to fill the annular spaces between all receptacle boxes and the partition finish material through which the boxes protrude to seal all holes and/or openings on the back and sides of the boxes. STC minimum values as shown.
- I. Electrical and Telecommunications Boxes:
 - Seal annular spaces between electrical and telecommunications receptacle boxes and gypsum board partitions.
- J. Accessories:

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 1. Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
- 2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
- 3. Corner Beads:
 - a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
 - b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.
- 4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):
 - a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.
 - b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
 - c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.
 - d. Where shown.

3.3 INSTALLING GYPSUM SHEATHING (NOT USED)

3.4 CAVITY SHAFT WALL (NOT USED)

3.5 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 4 finish for al finished areas open to public view.
- B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:
 - 1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
 - 2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.
- C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of non-decorated smoke barrier, fire rated and sound rated gypsum board construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar work, seal remaining openings and maintain

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 09 29 00 - 6

11/11/2020

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

09-01-18

the integrity of the smoke barrier, fire rated and sound rated construction. Sanding is not required of non-decorated surfaces.

3.6 REPAIRS

- A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including non-decorated surfaces.
- B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.
- C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.
- D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non-decorated surface to provide smoke tight construction and fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction, and STC equivalent to the sound rated construction.
- 3.7 UNACCESSIBLE CEILINGS (NOT USED)

- - - E N D - - -

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-16

SECTION 09 65 13 RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Resilient base (RB) adhered to interior walls and partitions.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Resinous Flooring: Section 09 67 23.15, RESINOUS FLOORING (RES-1).

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. F1861-08(2012)e1 Resilient Wall Base.
 - 2. D4259-88(2012) Abrading Concrete.
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - 1. RR-T-650E Treads, Metallic and Non-Metallic, Skid-Resistant.
- D. International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI):
 - 310.2R-13 Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, and Polymer Overlays.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Adhesives and primers indicating manufacturer's recommendation for each application.
 - 3. Installation instructions.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Resilient Base: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type and color.
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
 - Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
 - 2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
 - a. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310 09 65 13 - 1

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-16

E. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.5 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage when handling and during construction operations.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
 - Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum
 48 hours before installation.
 - Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: 21 to 27 degrees C (70 to 80 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation.
 - 3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS

- A. Basis of Design: Match Building Standard.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

2.2 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Resilient Base: 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 100 mm (4 inches) high.
 - 1. Type: Rubber or vinyl; use one type throughout.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 09 65 13 - 2

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-16

- ASTM F1861, Type TP thermoplastic rubber or Type TV thermoplastic vinyl, Group 2 - layered.
- B. Applications:
 - 1. Other Locations: Style B Cove.
- 2.3 RESILIENT STAIR TREADS (NOT USED)

2.4 SHEET RUBBER FLOORING (NOT USED)

2.5 PRIMER (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

A. Primer: Type recommended by adhesive manufacturer.

2.6 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

A. Leveling Compound: Provide products mixed with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins.

2.7 ADHESIVES

A. Adhesives: Low pollutant-emitting, water-based type recommended by adhered product manufacturer for each application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Remove existing base to permit new installation.
 - 1. Dispose of removed materials.
- D. Correct substrate deficiencies.
 - 1. Fill cracks, pits, and depressions with leveling compound.
 - 2. Remove protrusions; grind high spots.
 - Apply leveling compound to achieve 3 mm (1/8 inch) in 3 m (10 feet) maximum surface variation.
- E. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.
 - 1. Mechanically clean concrete floor substrate according to ASTM D4259.
 - 2. Surface Profile: ICRI Guideline No. 310.2R.
- F. Allow substrate to dry and cure.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-16

G. Perform flooring manufacturer's recommended bond, substrate moisture content, and pH tests.

3.2 INSTALLATION GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. When instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer consideration.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Applications:
 - 1. Install resilient base in rooms scheduled on Drawings.
 - 2. Install resilient base on curb supported fixed equipment.
 - Extend resilient base into closets, alcoves, and cabinet knee spaces, and around columns within scheduled room.
- B. Lay out resilient base with minimum number of joints.
 - 1. Length: 600 mm (24 inches) minimum, each piece.
 - Locate joints 150 mm (6 inches) minimum from corners and intersection of adjacent materials.

C. Installation:

- Apply adhesive uniformly for full contact between resilient base and substrate.
- 2. Set resilient base with hairline butted joints aligned along top edge.
- D. Factory form corners and end stops.
 - 1. V-groove back of outside corner.
 - 2. V-groove face of inside corner and notch cove for miter joint.
- E. Roll resilient base ensuring complete adhesion.

3.4 RESILIENT STAIR TREAD INSTALLATION (NOT USED)

3.5 SHEET RUBBER FLOORING INSTALLATION (NOT USED)

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed resilient base surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.1. Clean with mild detergent. Leave surfaces free of detergent residue.
- C. Polish exposed resilient base to gloss sheen.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 09 65 13 - 4

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect products from construction traffic and operations.
 - Maintain protection until directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
- B. Replace damaged products and re-clean.
 - Damaged Products include cut, gouged, scraped, torn, and unbonded products.

- - E N D - -

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

SECTION 09 67 23.15 RESINOUS FLOORING (RES-1)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies Resinous (aliphatic urethane) flooring:
 - 1. RES-1 Resinous aliphatic urethane flooring system.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Concrete and Moisture Vapor Barrier: Section 03 30 53, (SHORT-FORM) CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- B. Substrate Preparation for Floor Finishes: Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.
- C. Floor Drains: Division 22, PLUMBING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product to be provided.
 - 2. Application and installation instructions.
 - 3. Maintenance Instructions: Submit manufacturer's written instructions for recommended maintenance practices.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- E. Samples:
 - Samples for verification: For each (color and texture) resinous flooring system required, 6 inches (152 mm) square, applied to a rigid backing by installer for this project.
- F. Certifications and Approvals:
 - Manufacturer's certification of material and substrate compliance with specification.
 - 2. Manufacturer's approval of installer.
 - 3. Contractor's certificate of compliance with Quality Assurance requirements.
- G. Warranty: As specified in this section.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacture Certificate: Manufacture shall certify that a particular resinous flooring system has been manufactured and in use for a minimum of five (5) years.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer (applicator) who is experienced in applying resinous flooring systems similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this project for a minimum period of five (5) years, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance, and who is acceptable to resinous flooring manufacturer.
 - Engage an installer who is certified in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer as qualified to apply resinous flooring systems indicated.
 - 2. Contractor shall have completed at least ten (10) projects of similar size and complexity. Include list of at least five (5) projects. List must include owner (purchaser); address of installation, contact information at installation project site; and date of installation.
 - Installer's Personnel: Employ persons trained for application of specified product.
- C. Source Limitations:
 - Obtain primary resinous flooring materials including primers, resins, hardening agents, grouting coats and finish or sealing coats from a single manufacturer.
 - Provide secondary materials, including patching and fill material, joint sealant, and repair material of type and from source recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.
- D. Pre-Installation Conference:
 - 1. Convene a meeting not less than thirty days prior to starting work.
 - 2. Attendance:
 - a. Contractor
 - b. VA Resident Engineer
 - c. Manufacturer and Installer's Representative
 - 3. Review the following:
 - a. Environmental requirements

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310

09 67 23.15 - 2

11/11/2020

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 1) Air and surface temperature
- 2) Relative humidity
- 3) Ventilation
- 4) Dust and contaminates
- b. Protection of surfaces not scheduled to be coated
- c. Inspect and discus condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed
- d. Review and verify availability of material; installer's personnel, equipment needed
- e. Design and edge conditions.
- f. Performance of the coating with chemicals anticipated in the area receiving the resinous flooring system
- g. Application and repair
- h. Field quality control
- i. Cleaning
- j. Protection of coating systems
- k. One-year inspection and maintenance
- 1. Coordination with other work
- E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Manufacturer's representative shall provide technical assistance and guidance for surface preparation and application of resinous flooring systems.
- F. Contractor Job Site Log: Contractor shall document daily; the work accomplished environmental conditions and any other condition event significant to the long term performance of the resinous flooring materials installation. The Contractor shall maintain these records for one year after Substantial Completion.

1.5 MATERIAL PACKAGING DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.
- B. Protect materials from damage and contamination in storage or delivery, including moisture, heat, cold, direct sunlight, etc.
- C. Maintain temperature of storage area between 60 and 80 degrees F (15 and 26 degrees C).
- D. Keep containers sealed until ready for use.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 09 67 23.15 - 3

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- E. Do not use materials beyond manufacturer's shelf life limits.
- F. Package materials in factory pre-weighed and in single, easy to manage batches sized for ease of handling and mixing proportions from entire package or packages. No on site weighing or volumetric measurements are allowed.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting resinous flooring application.
 - Maintain material and substrate temperature between 65 and 85 degrees F (18 and 29 degrees C) during resinous flooring application and for not less than 24 hours after application.
 - Concrete substrate shall be properly cured per referenced section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Standard cure time a minimum of 30 days. A vapor barrier must be present for concrete subfloors on or below grade.
 - a. Resinous flooring applications where moisture testing resulting in readings exceeding limits as defined in this specification under part 3, section 3.4, paragraph B, shall employ an multiple component 15 mil thick system designed to suppress excess moisture in concrete.
 - b. Application at a minimum thickness of 15 mils, over properly prepared concrete substrate as defined in section 3.4.
 - c. Moisture suppression system must meet the design standards as follows:

Property	Test	Value
Tensile Strength	ASTM D638	4,400 psi
Volatile Organic Compound Limits (V.O.C.)	EPA & LEED	25 grams per liter
Permeance	ASTM E96 @ 16mils/ 0.4mm on concrete	0.1 perms
Tensile Modulus	ASTM D638	1.9X10 ⁵ psi
Percent Elongation	ASTM D638	12%

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

Cure Rate	Per manufactures Data	4 hours Tack free with 24hr recoat window
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure

- B. Lighting: Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during resinous flooring application.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during resinous flooring application and for not less than 24 hours after application, unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction" FAR clause 52.246-21.
- B. Warranty: Manufacture shall furnish a single, written warranty covering the full assembly (including substrata) for both material and workmanship for an extended period of three (3) full years from date of installation, or provide a joint and several warranty signed on a single document by manufacturer and applicator jointly and severally warranting the materials and workmanship for a period of three (3) full years from date of installation. A sample warranty letter must be included with bid package or bid may be disgualified.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM Standard C722-04 (2012), "Standard Specification for Chemical-Resistant Monolithic Floor Surfacings," ASTM International, West Conshohocken, PA, 2006, DOI: 10.1520/C0722-04R12, <u>www.astm.org</u>.
 - Specification covers the requirements for resin-based, monolithic surfacings for use over concrete.
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): D638 (2010).....Tensile Properties of Plastics

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

D790 (2015)Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and
Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating
Materials
D1308 (2013)Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and
Pigmented Organic Finishes
D2240 (2015)Rubber Property-Durometer Hardness
D4060 (2014)Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by the
Taber Abraser
D4226 (2011)Impact Resistance of Rigid (Poly-Vinyl
Chloride) (PVC) Building Products
D4259 (2012)Abrading Concrete to alter the surface profile
of the concrete and to remove foreign materials
and weak surface laitance
E96/E96M (2015)Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
F1869 (2011)Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of
Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium
Chloride
F2170 (2011)Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor
Slabs Using in situ Probes

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION FOR RES-1

- A. System Descriptions:
 - Monolithic, multi-component aliphatic urethane resinous flooring system.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up.
- C. System Components: Verify specific requirements as systems vary by manufacturer. Verify build up layers of broadcast and installation method. Verify compatibility with substrate. Use manufacturer's standard components, compatible with each other and as follows:
 - 1. Primer:
 - a. Resin: Use manufacturer's recommended primer system as required to provide pore-free, pinhole-free, uniform and complete coverage over entire substrate.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 2. Undercoat:
 - a. Resin: Aliphatic urethane.
 - b. Formulation Description: Pigmented multi-component, high solids.
 - c. Application Method: Squeegee and back roll.
 - d. Number of Coats: One.
 - e. Aggregates: vinyl chip flake broadcast into wet Undercoat.
 - f. Thickness of coat(s): 2-3mil.
 - q. Number of Coats: One.
- 3. Finish coat:
 - a. Resin: Aliphatic urethane.
 - b. Formulation Description: Multiple component high solids, no solvent, UV stable.
 - c. Thickness of coat(s): 2-3mil.
 - d. Number of Coats: One.
 - e. Application: Squeegee and finish roll.
- D. System Characteristics:
 - 1. Color: As selected by Resident Engineer from manufacturer's standard colors.
 - 2. Overall System Thickness (Dry): Nominal 4 to 6 mm.
 - 3. Finish: As selected by VA-COR from manufacturer's full range.
 - 4. Temperature Range: Systems vary by manufacturer; approximate range from a minimum of 50 to 85 degrees F.
- E. Physical Properties:
 - 1. Physical Properties of flooring system when tested as follows:

Property	Test	Value
Water Absorption	ASTM C413	0.056%
Hardness Shore D	ASTM D2240	85 to 90
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

2.2 SUPPLEMENTAL MATERIALS

- A. Textured Top Coat: Type recommended or produced by manufacturer of seamless resinous flooring system for slip resistance for desired final finish.
- B. Joint Sealant: Type recommended or produced by resinous flooring manufacturer for type of service or joint conditioned indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where monolithic resinous system is to be installed with the VA Resident Engineer.
- B. Moisture Vapor Emission Testing: Perform moisture vapor transmission testing in accordance with ASTM F1869 to determine the MVER of the substrate prior to commencement of the work.

3.2 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature of rooms (air and surface) where work occurs, between 70 and 90 degrees F (21 and 32 degrees C) for at least 48 hours, before, during, and 24 hours after installation. Maintain temperature at least 70 degrees F (21 degrees C) during cure period.
- B. Maintain relative humidity less than 75 percent.
- C. Do not install materials until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction is complete, dry, and cured.
- D. Maintain proper ventilation of the area during application and curing time period.
 - 1. Comply with infection control measures of the VA Medical Center.

3.3 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. The manufacturer's instructions for application and installation shall be reviewed with the VA Resident Engineer for the seamless resinous flooring system.
- B. Substrate shall be approved by manufacture's technical representative.

3.4 PREPARATION

A. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated. Provide clean, dry, and neutral Ph substrate for resinous flooring application.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- B. Concrete Substrates: Provide sound concrete surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible with resinous flooring.
 - 1. Prepare concrete substrates as follows:
 - a. Comply with ASTM D4259 requirements, unless manufacturer's written instructions are more stringent.
 - 2. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - 3. Verify that concrete substrates are dry.
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application only after substrates have maximum moisturevapor-emission rate of per manufacturer's recommendations.
 - b. MVT threshold for monolithic resinous flooring shall not exceed 3 lbs/1000 square feet (0.0001437 kPa) in a 24 hour period.
 - c. When MVT emission exceeds this limit, apply manufacturer's recommended vapor control primer or other corrective measures as recommended by manufacturer prior to application of flooring or membrane systems.
 - d. Perform in situ probe test, ASTM F2170. Proceed with application only after substrates do not exceed a maximum potential equilibrium relative humidity of 85 percent.
 - e. Provide a written report showing test placement and results.
 - 4. Verify that concrete substrates have neutral Ph and that resinous flooring will adhere to them. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with application only after substrates pass testing.
- C. Resinous Materials: Mix components and prepare materials according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Treat control joints and other nonmoving substrate cracks to prevent cracks from reflecting through resinous flooring according to manufacturer's written recommendations. Allowances should be included

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 09
St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

for flooring manufacturer recommended joint fill material, and concrete crack treatment.

3.5 APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply components of resinous flooring system according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic wearing surface of thickness indicated.
 - Coordinate application of components to provide optimum adhesion of resinous flooring system to substrate, and optimum intercoat adhesion.
 - Cure resinous flooring components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.
 - At substrate expansion and isolation joints, provide joint in resinous flooring to comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - a. Apply joint sealant to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Apply Primer: over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.
- C. Under Coat: Mix base material according to manufacturer's recommended procedures. Uniformly spread mixed material over previously primed substrate using manufacturer's installation tool. Roll material with strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures and coverage rates.
- D. Finish Coat: Prepare under coat, mix and apply finish coat with strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures.

3.6 ENGINEERING DETAILS

- A. Chase edges to "lock" the flooring system into the concrete substrate along lines of termination.
- B. Penetration Treatment: Lap and seal resinous system onto the perimeter of the penetrating item by bridging over compatible elastomer at the interface to compensate for possible movement.
- C. Trenches: Continue flooring system into trenches to maintain monolithic protection. Treat cold joints to assure bridging of potential cracks.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 09 67 23.15 - 10

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- D. Treat floor drains by chasing the flooring system to lock in place at point of termination.
- E. Treat control joints to bridge potential cracks and to maintain monolithic protection. Treat cold joints and construction joints to bridge potential cracks and to maintain monolithic protection on horizontal and vertical surfaces as well as horizontal and vertical interfaces.
- F. Discontinue Resinous floor system at vertical and horizontal contraction and expansion joints by installing backer rod and compatible sealant after coating installation is completed. Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer for traffic conditions and chemical exposures to be encountered.

3.7 CURING, PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Cure resinous flooring materials in compliance with manufacturer's directions, taking care to prevent contamination during stages of application and prior to completion of curing process.
- B. Close area of application for a minimum of 24 hours.
- C. Protect resinous flooring materials from damage and wear during construction operation.
 - 1. Cover flooring with kraft type paper.
 - 2. Optional 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick hardboard, plywood, or particle board where area is in foot or vehicle traffic pattern, rolling or fixed scaffolding and overhead work occurs.
- D. Remove temporary covering and clean resinous flooring just prior to final inspection. Use cleaning materials and procedures recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer.

- - - E N D - - -

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310 09 67 23.15 - 11

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-16

SECTION 09 91 00 PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the painting and finishing as shown on the construction documents and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
 - 2. Prime painting unprimed surfaces to be painted under this Section.
 - Painting items furnished with a prime coat of paint, including touching up of or repairing of abraded, damaged or rusted prime coats applied by others.
 - 4. Painting ferrous metal (except stainless steel) exposed to view.
 - 5. Painting galvanized ferrous metals exposed to view.
 - 6. Painting interior concrete block exposed to view.
 - 7. Painting gypsum drywall exposed to view.
 - Painting of wood exposed to view, except items which are specified to be painted or finished under other Sections of these specifications. Back painting of all wood in contact with concrete, masonry or other moisture areas.
 - Painting pipes, pipe coverings, conduit, ducts, insulation, hangers, supports and other mechanical and electrical items and equipment exposed to view.
 - 10. Painting surfaces above, behind or below grilles, gratings, diffusers, louvers lighting fixtures, and the like, which are exposed to view through these items.
 - Painting includes shellacs, stains, varnishes, coatings specified, and striping or markers and identity markings.
 - 12. Incidental painting and touching up as required to produce proper finish for painted surfaces, including touching up of factory finished items.
 - 13. Painting of any surface not specifically mentioned to be painted herein or on construction documents, but for which painting is

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-16

obviously necessary to complete the job, or work which comes within the

intent of these specifications, is to be included as though specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Activity Hazard Analysis: Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Lead Paint Removal: Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
- C. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Division 05 METALS, Division 08 - OPENINGS; Division 10 - SPECIALTIES; Division 22 - PLUMBING; Division 23 - HEATING; VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING; Division 26 -ELECTRICAL; and Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY sections.
- D. Resinous flooring systems: Section 09 67 23.15 RESINOUS FLOORING (RES-1).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Painter qualifications.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature and technical data, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one (1) list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.
- D. Sample Panels:
 - 1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
 - 2. Panels to Show Color: Composition board, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch).
 - 3. Panel to Show Transparent Finishes: Wood of same species and grain pattern as wood approved for use, $100 \ge 250 \text{ mm}$ (4 $\ge 100 \text{ inch face}$) minimum, and where both flat and edge grain will be exposed, 250 mm

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 09 91 00 - 2

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

(10 inches) long by sufficient size, 50 x 50 mm (2 x 2 inch) minimum or actual wood member to show complete finish.

- 4. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
 - a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.
 - b. Product type and color.
 - c. Name of project.
- 5. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.
- E. Sample of identity markers if used.
- F. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:
 - Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.
 - 2. High temperature aluminum paint.
 - 3. Epoxy coating.
 - 4. Intumescent clear coating or fire retardant paint.
 - 5. Plastic floor coating.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
 - 1. Name of manufacturer.
 - 2. Product type.
 - 3. Batch number.
 - 4. Instructions for use.
 - 5. Safety precautions.
- B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
 - 1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
 - 2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
 - 3. Specify Coat Types: Prime; body; finish; etc.
- C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a ventilated, neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 09 91 00 - 3

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 7 and 30 degrees C (45 and 85 degrees F).

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualification of Painters: Use only qualified journeyman painters for the mixing and application of paint on exposed surfaces. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coating on a minimum of three (3) similar projects within the past three (3) years.
- B. Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with the prime paints used. Review other Sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of the total coatings system for the various substrates. Upon request from other subcontractors, furnish information on the characteristics of the finish materials proposed to be used, to ensure that compatible prime coats are used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime as required. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) in writing of any anticipated problems using the coating systems as specified with substrates primed by others.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Paint materials are to conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.
 - Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Emissions Requirements: Field-applied paints and coatings that are inside the waterproofing system to not exceed limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Lead-Base Paint:
 - a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
 - b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
 - c. Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of non-volatile content.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- d. For lead-paint removal, see Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
- 3. Asbestos: Provide materials that do not contain asbestos.
- Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Provide materials that do not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
- 5. Human Carcinogens: Provide materials that do not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
- 6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints.

1.8 SAFETY AND HEALTH

- A. Apply paint materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:
 - Comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) as specified in Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. The AHA is to include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.
- B. Safety Methods Used During Paint Application: Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA Guide 10.
- C. Toxic Materials: To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:
 - The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.
 - 2. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
 - 3. ACHIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC, threshold limit values.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH): ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIS)

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-16 ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012.....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition) C. ASME International (ASME): A13.1-07 (R2013)Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR): 40 CFR 59......Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating E. Commercial Item Description (CID): A-A-1272A.....Plaster Gypsum (Spackling Compound) F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec): TT-P-1411A.....Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP) G. Master Painters Institute (MPI): 1....Aluminum Paint 4.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler 5.....Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer 7.....Exterior Oil Wood Primer 8..... Exterior Alkyd, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1 9..... Exterior Alkyd Enamel MPI Gloss Level 6 10.....Exterior Latex, Flat 11.....Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss 18..... Organic Zinc Rich Primer 27..... Exterior / Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss 31.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss 36.....Knot Sealer 43..... Interior Satin Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4 44..... Interior Low Sheen Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2 45.....Interior Primer Sealer 46..... Interior Enamel Undercoat 47......Gloss Level 5 48.....Interior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6 50..... Interior Latex Primer Sealer 51..... Interior Alkyd, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-16
52 MPI Gloss Level 3
53 Gloss Level 1
54Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
59 & Floor Enamel, Low
Gloss
60 Brook & Floor Paint, Low
Gloss
66 Clear Top-Coat (ULC
Approved)
67 Top-Coat (ULC
Approved)
68 & Floor Paint,
Gloss
71Cured, Clear, Flat
77 Gloss
79Marine Alkyd Metal Primer
90Semi-Transparent
91Wood Filler Paste
94Gloss
95Fast Drying Metal Primer
98
101 Poxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
108 Low Gloss
114Interior Latex, Gloss
119 Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)
134Balvanized Water Based Primer
135 Galvanized Primer
138 MPI Gloss Level 2
139 MPI Gloss Level 3
140 MPI Gloss Level 4
141 Latex (SG) MPI Gloss
Level 5
163Gloss Light Industrial
Coating, MPI Gloss Level 5
Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310 09 91 00 - 7

11/11/2020

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

SSPC SP 1-82(R2004)....Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 2-82(R2004)....Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3-28(R2004)....Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 10/NACE No.2...Near-White Blast Cleaning
SSPC PA Guide 10....Guide to Safety and Health Requirements

- I. Maple Flooring Manufacturer's Association (MFMA):
- J. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA): 29 CFR 1910.1000.....Air Contaminants
- K. Underwriter's Laboratory (UL)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents.

2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.
- C. Provide undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer, and use only to recommended limits.
- D. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coating to comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:
 - 1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
 - 2. Non-flat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
 - 3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
 - 4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
 - 5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
 - 6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
 - 7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310	09 91 00 - 8
---------------------------	--------------

11/11/2020

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-16

- 8. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
- 9. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.
- E. VOC test method for paints and coatings is to be in accordance with 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Part 60, Appendix A with the exempt compounds' content determined by Method 303 (Determination of Exempt Compounds) in the South Coast Air Quality Management District's (SCAQMD) "Laboratory Methods of Analysis for Enforcement Samples" manual.

2.3 PLASTIC TAPE (NOT USED)

2.4 BIOBASED CONTENT

A. Paint products shall comply with following bio-based standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Interior Paint	20 percent biobased material
Interior Paint- Oil Based and Solvent Alkyd	67 percent biobased material
Exterior Paint	20 percent biobased material
Wood & Concrete Stain	39 percent biobased content
Polyurethane Coatings	25 percent biobased content
Water Tank Coatings	59 percent biobased content
Wood & Concrete Sealer- Membrane Concrete Sealers	11 percent biobased content
Wood & Concrete Sealer- Penetrating Liquid	79 percent biobased content

B. The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
 - Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each day's work.
- B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:
 - 1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
 - a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
 - b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the COR and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances are application conditions to exceed manufacturer recommendations.
 - c. When the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - 2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
 - 3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
 - 4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will warm.
 - 5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost free surfaces except as follows:
 - Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces only when allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - b. Concrete and masonry when permitted by manufacturer's recommendations, dampen surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied with a fine mist of water on hot dry days to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.
 - 6. Varnishing:
 - a. Apply in clean areas and in still air.
 - b. Before varnishing vacuum and dust area.
 - c. Immediately before varnishing wipe down surfaces with a tack rag.

3.2 INSPECTION

A. Examine the areas and conditions where painting and finishing are to be applied and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

3.3 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP REQUIREMENTS

- A. Application may be by brush or roller. Spray application only upon acceptance from the COR in writing.
- B. Furnish to the COR a painting schedule indicating when the respective coats of paint for the various areas and surfaces will be completed. This schedule is to be kept current as the job progresses.
- C. Protect work at all times. Protect all adjacent work and materials by suitable covering or other method during progress of work. Upon completion of the work, remove all paint and varnish spots from floors, glass and other surfaces. Remove from the premises all rubbish and accumulated materials of whatever nature not caused by others and leave work in a clean condition.
- D. Remove and protect hardware, accessories, device plates, lighting fixtures, and factory finished work, and similar items, or provide in place protection. Upon completion of each space, carefully replace all removed items by workmen skilled in the trades involved.
- E. When indicated to be painted, remove electrical panel box covers and doors before painting walls. Paint separately and re-install after all paint is dry.
- F. Materials are to be applied under adequate illumination, evenly spread and flowed on smoothly to avoid runs, sags, holidays, brush marks, air bubbles and excessive roller stipple.
- G. Apply materials with a coverage to hide substrate completely. When color, stain, dirt or undercoats show through final coat of paint, the surface is to be covered by additional coats until the paint film is of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage, at no additional cost to the Government.
- H. All coats are to be dry to manufacturer's recommendations before applying succeeding coats.

3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. General:
 - The Contractor shall be held wholly responsible for the finished appearance and satisfactory completion of painting work. Properly prepare all surfaces to receive paint, which includes cleaning,

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 09 91 00 - 11

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

sanding, and touching-up of all prime coats applied under other Sections of the work. Broom clean all spaces before painting is started. All surfaces to be painted or finished are to be completely dry, clean and smooth.

- See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
- 3. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.
- 4. Clean surfaces before applying paint or surface treatments with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry. Schedule the cleaning and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall in wet, newly painted surfaces.
- 5. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - a. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - b. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
 - c. Masonry (Clay and CMU's): 12 percent.
 - d. Wood: 15 percent.
 - e. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
 - f. Plaster: 12 percent.
- B. Wood:
 - 1. Sand to a smooth even surface and then dust off.
 - 2. Sand surfaces showing raised grain smooth between each coat.
 - 3. Wipe surface with a tack rag prior to applying finish.
 - 4. Surface painted with an opaque finish:
 - a. Coat knots, sap and pitch streaks with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before applying paint.
 - b. Apply two coats of MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) over large knots.
 - 5. After application of prime or first coat of stain, fill cracks, nail and screw holes, depressions and similar defects with wood filler paste. Sand the surface to make smooth and finish flush with adjacent surface.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 09 91 00 - 12

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 01-01-16 6. Before applying finish coat, reapply wood filler paste if required, and sand surface to remove surface blemishes. Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
- Fill open grained wood such as oak, walnut, ash and mahogany with MPI 91 (Wood Filler Paste), colored to match wood color.
 - a. Thin filler in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application.
 - b. Remove excess filler, wipe as clean as possible, dry, and sand as specified.
- C. Ferrous Metals:
 - Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
 - 2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning). Where high temperature aluminum paint is used, prepare surface in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.
 - 3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - a. Fill flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
 - b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
 - 4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
 - 5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.
- D. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal, Aluminum, Surfaces Specified Painted:
 - 1. Clean surfaces to remove grease, oil and other deterrents to paint adhesion in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
 - 2. Spot coat abraded and damaged areas of zinc-coating which expose base metal on hot-dip zinc-coated items with MPI 18 (Organic Zinc Rich

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 09 91 00 - 13

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

Coating). Prime or spot prime with MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) or MPI 135 (Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer) depending on finish coat compatibility.

E. Masonry, Concrete, Cement Board, Cement Plaster and Stucco:

- Clean and remove dust, dirt, oil, grease efflorescence, form release agents, laitance, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
- Use emulsion type cleaning agents to remove oil, grease, paint and similar products. Use of solvents, acid, or steam is not permitted.
- 3. Remove loose mortar in masonry work.
- 4. Replace mortar and fill open joints, holes, cracks and depressions with new mortar specified in Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING, Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING. Do not fill weep holes. Finish to match adjacent surfaces.
- 5. Neutralize Concrete floors to be painted by washing with a solution of 1.4 Kg (3 pounds) of zinc sulfate crystals to 3.8 L (1 gallon) of water, allow to dry three (3) days and brush thoroughly free of crystals.
- Repair broken and spalled concrete edges with concrete patching compound to match adjacent surfaces as specified in Division 03, CONCRETE Sections. Remove projections to level of adjacent surface by grinding or similar methods.
- F. Gypsum Board:
 - Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
 - 2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
 - 3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

3.5 PAINT PREPARATION

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 09 91 00 - 14

11/11/2020

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. Mix two (2) component and two (2) part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

3.6 APPLICATION

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three (3) coats; prime, body, and finish. When two (2) coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by COR.
- E. Apply by brush or roller. Spray application for new or existing occupied spaces only upon approval by acceptance from COR in writing.
 - 1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
 - 2. In new construction and in existing occupied spaces, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in "Building and Structural Work Field Painting"; "Work not Painted"; motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizes and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.
- F. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

3.7 PRIME PAINTING

A. After surface preparation, prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310 09 91 00 - 15

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
- D. Prime rabbets for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.
- E. Wood and Wood Particleboard:
 - 1. Use same kind of primer specified for exposed face surface.
 - a. Exterior wood: MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) for new construction and MPI 5(Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) for repainting bare wood primer except where MPI 90 (Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent) is scheduled.
 - b. Interior wood except for transparent finish: MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat), thinned if recommended by manufacturer.
 - c. Transparent finishes as specified under "Transparent Finishes on Wood Except Floors Article".
 - 2. Apply two (2) coats of primer MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) or MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) or sealer MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) to surfaces of wood doors, including top and bottom edges, which are cut for fitting or for other reason.
 - 3. Apply one (1) coat of primer MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) or MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) or sealer MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) as soon as delivered to site to surfaces of unfinished woodwork, except concealed surfaces of shop fabricated or assembled millwork and surfaces specified to have varnish, stain or natural finish.
 - 4. Back prime and seal ends of exterior woodwork, and edges of exterior plywood specified to be finished.
 - 5. Apply MPI 67 (Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (UL Approved) to wood for fire retardant finish.
- F. Metals except boilers, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes:

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 01-01-16 1. Steel and iron: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer). Use MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) where MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss finish is specified.
- 2. Zinc-coated steel and iron: MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer).
- 3. Aluminum scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
- 6. Machinery not factory finished: MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel).
- 7. Asphalt coated metal: MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).
- Metal over 94 degrees C (201 degrees F), Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating).
- G. Gypsum Board:
 - 1. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3).
 - Use MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) for surfaces scheduled to receive MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss).
- H. Concrete Floors: Aliphatic polyurethane resinous flooring system manufacturer's recommended primer for project substrates.

3.8 EXTERIOR FINISHES

- A. Steel and Ferrous Metal:
 - Two (2) coats of MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) on exposed surfaces, except on surfaces over 94 degrees C (201 degrees F).
 - One (1) coat of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating) on surfaces over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F) and on surfaces of boiler, incinerator, stacks and engine exhaust pipes.
- B. Machinery without factory finish except for primer: One (1) coat MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss).

3.9 INTERIOR FINISHES

- A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified on the drawings.
- B. Metal Work:
 - 1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
 - 3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
 - a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) unless specified otherwise.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- b. One (1) coat of MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one coat of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) on exposed interior surfaces of alkyd-amine enamel prime finished windows.
- c. Machinery: One (1) coat MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel).
- d. Asphalt Coated Metal: One (1) coat MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).
- e. Ferrous Metal over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F): Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: One (1) coat MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating.
- C. Gypsum Board:
 - One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one (1) coat of MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3).
- D. Wood:
 - 1. Sanding:
 - a. Use 220-grit sandpaper.
 - b. Sand sealers and varnish between coats.
 - c. Sand enough to scarify surface to assure good adhesion of subsequent coats, to level roughly applied sealer and varnish, and to knock off "whiskers" of any raised grain as well as dust particles.
 - 2. Sealers:
 - a. MPI 31 (gloss) or MPI 71 (flat) thinned as recommended by manufacturer at rate of one (1) part of thinner to four (4) parts of varnish.
 - b. Apply sealers specified except sealer may be omitted where pigmented, penetrating, or wiping stains containing resins are used.
 - c. Allow manufacturer's recommended drying time before sanding, but not less than 24 hours or 36 hours in damp or muggy weather.
 - d. Sand as specified.
 - 3. Paint Finish:
 - a. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one (1) coat of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss.
- E. Concrete Floors: Three (3) part aliphatic urethane resinous flooring system and manufacturer's recommended primer.
 - 1. Basis of Design: Sika Corporation, SikaFloor 340 or approved equal.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

3.10 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES

A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under "Surface Preparation". No "telegraphing" of lines, ridges, flakes, etc., through new surfacing is permitted. Where this occurs, sand smooth and re-finish until surface meets with COR's approval.

- B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under "General Workmanship Requirements".
- C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.
- D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.
- E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.
- F. In existing rooms and areas where alterations occur, clean existing stained and natural finished wood retouch abraded surfaces and then give entire surface one (1) coat of MPI 71 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Flat).
- G. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.
- H. Coat knots and pitch streaks showing through old finish with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before refinishing.
- I. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.
- J. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

3.11 PAINT COLOR

- A. Color and gloss of finish coats as indicated on drawings.
- B. For additional requirements regarding color see Articles, "REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACE" and "MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE".
- C. Coat Colors:
 - 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
 - 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
 - Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

09 91 00 - 19

11/11/2020

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-16

- D. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
 - 1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
 - 2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

3.12 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.
- B. In spaces not scheduled to be finish painted as specified below.
- C. Paint various systems specified in Division 02 EXISTING CONDITIONS, Division 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 -ELECTRICAL, and Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- D. Paint after tests have been completed.
- E. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.
- F. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.
- G. Omit field painting of items specified in "BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING"; "Building and Structural Work not Painted".
- H. Color:
 - 1. Paint items having no color specified to match surrounding surfaces.
 - 2. Paint colors as specified on drawings except for following:
 - a. White: Exterior unfinished surfaces of enameled plumbing fixtures. Insulation coverings on breeching and uptake inside boiler house, drums and drum-heads, oil heaters, condensate tanks and condensate piping.
 - b. Gray: Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment (except as required to match surrounding surfaces), and water and sewage treatment equipment and sewage ejection equipment.
 - c. Aluminum Color: Ferrous metal on outside of boilers and in connection with boiler settings including supporting doors and door

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

frames and fuel oil burning equipment, and steam generation system (bare piping, fittings, hangers, supports, valves, traps and miscellaneous iron work in contact with pipe).

- d. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping hydrants, post indicators, electrical conducts containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.
- e. Federal Safety Orange: Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.
- f. Color to match brickwork sheet metal covering on breeching outside of exterior wall of boiler house.

I. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:

- 1. Exterior Locations:
 - a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss) to the following ferrous metal items:
 - Vent and exhaust pipes with temperatures under 94 degrees C(201 degrees F), roof drains, fire hydrants, post indicators, yard hydrants, exposed piping and similar items.
 - b. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss) to galvanized and zinc-copper alloy metal.
 - c. Apply one (1) coat of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating), 650 degrees C (1200 degrees F) to incinerator stacks, boiler stacks, and engine generator exhaust.
- 2. Interior Locations:
 - a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) to following items:
 - Metal under 94 degrees C (201 degrees F) of items such as bare piping, fittings, hangers and supports.
 - Equipment and systems such as hinged covers and frames for control cabinets and boxes, cast-iron radiators, electric conduits and panel boards.
 - Heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing equipment, and machinery having shop prime coat and not factory finished.
 - b. Apply one (1) coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one (1) coat of MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) on finish of insulation on boiler breeching and uptakes inside

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

boiler house, drums, drumheads, oil heaters, feed water heaters, tanks and piping.

- c. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating) to ferrous metal surface over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F) of following items:
 - 1) Garbage and trash incinerator.
 - 2) Medical waste incinerator.
 - Exterior of boilers and ferrous metal in connection with boiler settings including supporting members, doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment.
 - Steam line flanges, bare pipe, fittings, valves, hangers and supports over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F).
 - 5) Engine generator exhaust piping and muffler.
- d. Paint electrical conduits containing cables rated 600 volts or more using two (2) coats of MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss) in the Federal Safety Orange color in exposed and concealed spaces full length of conduit.
- 3. Other exposed locations:
 - Metal surfaces, except aluminum, of cooling towers exposed to view, including connected pipes, rails, and ladders: Two (2) coats of MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).
 - b. Cloth jackets of insulation of ducts and pipes in connection with plumbing, air conditioning, ventilating refrigeration and heating systems: One (1) coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one (1) coat of MPI 11 (Exterior Latex Semi-Gloss.

3.13 BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING

- A. Painting and finishing of interior and exterior work except as specified here-in-after.
 - Painting and finishing of new and existing work including colors and gloss of finish as indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.
 - 3. Painting of ferrous metal and galvanized metal.
 - 4. Painting of wood with fire retardant paint exposed in attics, when used as mechanical equipment space (except shingles).

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

09 91 00 - 22

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 5. Identity painting and safety painting.
- B. Building and Structural Work not Painted:
 - 1. Prefinished items:
 - a. Casework, doors, elevator entrances and cabs, metal panels, wall covering, and similar items specified factory finished under other sections.
 - b. Factory finished equipment and pre-engineered metal building components such as metal roof and wall panels.
 - 2. Finished surfaces:
 - a. Hardware except ferrous metal.
 - b. Anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.
 - c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.
 - 3. Concealed surfaces:
 - a. Inside dumbwaiter, elevator and duct shafts, interstitial spaces, pipe basements, crawl spaces, pipe tunnels, above ceilings, attics, except as otherwise specified.
 - b. Inside walls or other spaces behind access doors or panels.
 - c. Surfaces concealed behind permanently installed casework and equipment.
 - 4. Moving and operating parts:
 - a. Shafts, chains, gears, mechanical and electrical operators, linkages, and sprinkler heads, and sensing devices.
 - b. Tracks for overhead or coiling doors, shutters, and grilles.
 - 5. Labels:
 - a. Code required label, such as Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Intertek Testing Service or Factory Mutual Research Corporation.
 - b. Identification plates, instruction plates, performance rating, and nomenclature.
 - 6. Galvanized metal:
 - a. Exterior chain link fence and gates, corrugated metal areaways, and gratings.
 - b. Gas Storage Racks.
 - c. Except where specifically specified to be painted.
 - 8. Gaskets.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 09 91 00 - 23

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-16

- 9. Concrete curbs, gutters, pavements, retaining walls, exterior exposed foundations walls and interior walls in pipe basements.
- 13. Ceilings, walls, columns in interstitial spaces.
- 14. Ceilings, walls, and columns in pipe basements.

3.14 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Identify designated service in new buildings or projects with extensive remodeling in accordance with ASME A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels. For existing spaces where work is minor match existing.
 - Legend may be identified using snap-on coil plastic markers or by paint stencil applications.
 - 2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12.2 M (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.
 - 3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
 - 4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.
 - 5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on construction documents where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:
 - a. High Pressure 414 kPa (60 psig) and above.
 - b. Medium Pressure 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).
 - c. Low Pressure 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.
 - d. Add Fuel oil grade numbers.
 - 6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

		COLOR OF	COLOR OF	COLOR OF	LEGEND
	PIPING	EXPOSED PIPING	BACKGROUND	LETTERS	ABBREVIATIONS
Blow-c	off		Green	White	Blow-off
Boile	r Feedwater		Green	White	Blr Feed

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

A/C Condenser Water			
Supply	Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Sup
A/C Condenser Water			
Return	Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Ret
Chilled Water Supply	Green	White	Ch. Wtr Sup
Chilled Water Return	Green	White	Ch. Wtr Ret
Shop Compressed Air	Blue	White	Shop Air
Air-Instrument Controls	Green	White	Air-Inst Cont
Drain Line	Green	White	Drain
Emergency Shower	Green	White	Emg Shower
High Pressure Steam	Green	White	H.P*
High Pressure Condensate			
Return	Green	White	H.P. Ret*
Medium Pressure Steam	Green	White	M. P. Stm*
Medium Pressure Condensate			
Return	Green	White	M.P. Ret*
Low Pressure Steam	Green	White	L.P. Stm*
Low Pressure Condensate			
Return	Green	White	L.P. Ret*
High Temperature Water			
Supply	Green	White	H. Temp Wtr Sup
High Temperature Water			
Return	Green	White	H. Temp Wtr Ret
Hot Water Heating Supply	Green	White	H. W. Htg Sup
Hot Water Heating Return	Green	White	H. W. Htg Ret
Gravity Condensate Return	Green	White	Gravity Cond Ret
Pumped Condensate Return	Green	White	Pumped Cond Ret
Vacuum Condensate Return	Green	White	Vac Cond Ret
Fuel Oil - Grade	Brown	White	Fuel Oil-Grade
(Diesel Fuel included under Fue	el Oil)		
Boiler Water Sampling	Green	White	Sample
Chemical Feed	Green	White	Chem Feed
Continuous Blow-Down	Green	White	Cont. B D
Pumped Condensate	Green	White	Pump Cond
Pump Recirculating	Green	White	Pump-Recirc.
Vent Line	Green	White	Vent
Alkali	Orange	Black	Alk
Bleach	Orange	Black	Bleach
Detergent	Yellow	Black	Det
Liquid Supply	Yellow	Black	Liq Sup
Reuse Water	Yellow	Black	Reuse Wtr
Cold Water (Domestic) White	Green	White	C.W. Dom

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310 09 91 00 - 25

11/11/2020

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

Hot Water (Domestic)				
Supply	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom
Return	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom Ret
Tempered Water	White	Yellow	Black	Temp. Wtr
Ice Water				
vlquZ	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr
Return	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr Ret
Reagent Grade Water		Green	White	RG
Reverse Osmosis		Green	White	RO
Sanitary Waste		Green	White	San Waste
Sanitary Vent		Green	White	San Vent
Storm Drainage		Green	White	St Drain
Pump Drainage		Green	White	Pump Disch
Chemical Resistant Pipe				
Waste		Orange	Black	Acid Waste
Vent		Orange	Black	Acid Vent
Atmospheric Vent		Green	White	ATV
Silver Recovery		Green	White	Silver Rec
Oral Evacuation		Green	White	Oral Evac
Fuel Gas		Yellow	Black	Gas
Fire Protection Water				
Sprinkler	Red	Red	White	Auto Spr
Standpipe	Red	Red	White	Stand
Sprinkler	Red	Red	White	Drain

- 7. Electrical Conduits containing feeders over 600 volts, paint legends using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numbers and letters, showing the voltage class rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6096 mm (20 foot) intervals in between. Use labels with yellow background with black border and words Danger High Voltage Class, 5000, 15000, or 25000, as coordinated with electrical drawings.
- See Sections for methods of identification, legends, and abbreviations of the following:
 - a. Regular compressed air lines: Section 22 15 00, GENERAL SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR SYSTEMS.
 - f. Conduits containing high voltage feeders over 600 volts: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS /

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 09 91 00 - 26

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-16

Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS / Section 28 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

- B. Fire and Smoke Partitions:
 - Identify partitions above ceilings on both sides of partitions except within shafts in letters not less than 64 mm (2 1/2 inches) high.
 - 2. Stenciled message: "SMOKE BARRIER" or, "FIRE BARRIER" as applicable.
 - Locate not more than 6096 mm (20 feet) on center on corridor sides of partitions, and with a least one (1) message per room on room side of partition.
 - 4. Use semi-gloss paint of color that contrasts with color of substrate.
- C. Identify columns in pipe basements and interstitial space:
 - 1. Apply stenciled number and letters to correspond with grid numbering and lettering indicated on construction documents.
 - Paint numbers and letters 101 mm (4 inches) high, locate 45 mm (18 inches) below overhead structural slab.
 - 3. Apply on four (4) sides of interior columns and on inside face only of exterior wall columns.
 - 4. Color:
 - a. Use black on concrete columns.
 - b. Use white or contrasting color on steel columns.

3.15 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.
- C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

11/11/2020

DIVISION 10 Specialties

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

10-01-15

SECTION 10 14 00 SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies interior signage for room numbers, directional signs exterior signage, code required signs and temporary signs.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Electrical Work: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
- B. Lighted EXIT signs for egress purposes are specified under Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Provide signage that is the product of one manufacturer, who has provided signage as specified for a minimum of three (3) years. Submit manufacturer's qualifications.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Minimum three (3) years' experience in the installation of signage of the type as specified in this Section. Submit installer's qualifications.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Interior Sign Samples: Sign panels and frames, with letters and symbols, for each sign type.
 - 1. Sign Panel, 203 x 254 mm (8 x 10 inches), with letters.
 - 2. Color samples of each color, $152 \times 152 \text{ mm}$ (6 x 6 inches). Show anticipated range of color and texture.
 - 3. Sample of typeface, arrow and symbols in a typical full size layout.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature:
 - Showing the methods and procedures proposed for the anchorage of the signage system to each surface type.
 - 2. Manufacturer's printed specifications and maintenance instructions.
- D. Sign Location Plan, showing location, type and total number of signs required.
- E. Shop Drawings: Scaled for manufacture and fabrication of sign types. Identify materials, show joints, welds, anchorage, accessory items, mounting and finishes.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 10 14 00 - 1

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

10-01-15

- F. Full size layout patterns for dimensional letters.
- G. Manufacturer's qualifications.
- H. Installer's qualifications.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to job in manufacturer's original sealed containers with brand name marked thereon. Protect materials from damage.
- B. Package to prevent damage or deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Maintain protective covering in place and in good repair until removal is necessary.
- C. Deliver signs only when the site and mounting services are ready for installation work to proceed.
- D. Store products in dry condition inside enclosed facilities.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

611-14..... Anodized Architectural Aluminum

2603-13..... Performance

Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI): A117.1-09.....Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):

A36/A36M-14.....Carbon Structural Steel

- A240/A240M-15.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
- A666-10.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

	10-01-15 A1011/A1011M-14Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon,
	Structural, High-Strength Low-Allov, High-
	Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability,
	and Ultra-High Strength
	B36/B36M-13Brass Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar
	B152/B152M-13Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar
	B209-14Aluminum and Aluminum-Allov Sheet and Plate
	B209M-14Aluminum and Aluminum-Allov Sheet and Plate
	(Metric)
	B221-14Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
	Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
	B221M-13Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
	Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)
	C1036-11(R2012)Flat Glass
	C1048-12 Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated
	and Uncoated Glass
	C1349-10Architectural Flat Glass Clad Polycarbonate
	D1003-13Test Method for Haze and Luminous Transmittance
	of Transparent Plastics
	D4802-10Poly(Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet
E.	Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
	40 CFR 59Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water
	Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight
	Solids of Surface Coating
F.	Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
	MIL-PRF-8184FPlastic Sheet, Acrylic, Modified.
	MIL-P-46144CPlastic Sheet, Polycarbonate
G.	National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
	70-14National Electrical Code
PART 2	2 - PRODUCTS
2.1 S	IGNAGE GENERAL
Α.	Provide signs of type, size and design shown on the construction
	documents.
В.	Provide signs complete with lettering, framing and related components
	for a complete installation.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 10 14 00 - 3
St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- C. Provide graphics items as completed units produced by a single manufacturer, including necessary mounting accessories, fittings and fastenings.
- D. Do not scale construction documents for dimensions. Verify dimensions and coordinate with field conditions. Notify Contracting Officer Representative (COR) of discrepancies or changes needed to satisfy the requirements of the construction documents.

2.2 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS (NOT USED)

2.3 INTERIOR SIGN MATERIALS

- B. Cast Acrylic Sheet: MIL-PRF-8184F; Type II, class 1, Water white nonglare optically clear. Matt finish water white clear acrylic shall not be acceptable.
- C. Polycarbonate: MIL-P-46144C; Type I, class 1.
- D. Vinyl: Premium grade 0.1 mm (0.004 inch) thick machine cut, having a pressure sensitive adhesive and integral colors.
- E. Adhesives:
 - Adhesives for Field Application: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining adhesive for use with specific type of panels, sheets, or assemblies; and for substrate application; as recommended in writing by signage manufacturer.
 - 2. Adhesives to have VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).
- F. Typography: Comply with VA Signage Design Guide.
 - 1. Type Style: Helvetica Medium and Helvetica Medium Condensed. Initial caps or all caps, as indicated in Signage Schedule.
 - Letter spacing: Comply with graphic standards in construction documents.

2.4 EXTERIOR SIGN MATERIALS (NOT USED)

2.5 INTERIOR SIGN TYPES

- A. Conform to the VA Signage Design Guide.
- B. Provide sign component system to match VA Station Standard in one of the following types:
 - 1. Sliding rail.
 - 2. Snap frame.
 - 3. Insert and frame.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- C. Component System Signs:
 - 1. Provide interior sign system as follows:
 - a. Interchangeable system that allows for changes of graphic components of the installed sign, without changing sign in its entirety.
 - b. Provide sign system comprised of following primary components:
 - Rail Back: Horizontal rails, spaced to allow for uniform, modular sizing of sign types.
 - Rail Insert: Mount to back of Copy Panels to allow for attachment to Rail Back.
 - 3) Copy Panels: Fabricate of ABS, photopolymer, and acrylic materials to match VA Station Standard and allow for different graphic needs.
 - End Caps: Interlock to Rail Back to enclose and secure changeable Copy Panels.
 - 5) Joiners and Accent Joiners: To connect separate Rail Backs together.
 - Top Accent Bars: To provide decorative trim cap that encloses the top of sign.
 - c. Provide signs in system that are convertible in the field to allow for enlargement from one (1) size to another in height and width through use of joiners or accent joiners, which connect rail back panels together blindly, providing a butt joint between copy panels. Connect accent joiners to rail backs with a visible 3 mm (1/8") horizontal rib, flush to the adjacent copy insert surfaces.
 - f. Provide sign configurations as indicated on construction documents that vary in width from 228 mm (9 inches) to 2032 mm (80 inches), and have height dimensions of 50 mm (2 inches), 76 mm (3 inches), 152 mm (6 inches), 228 mm (9 inches) and 305 mm (12 inches). Height that can be increased beyond 305 mm (12 inches), by repeating height module in full or in part.
 - Provide rail back functions as internal structural member of sign. Fabricate of 6063T5-extruded aluminum, anodized black.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 10 14 00 - 5

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- a. Fabricate to accept an extruded aluminum or plastic insert on either side, depending upon sign type.
- b. Provide components that are convertible in field to allow for connection to other rail back panels.
- c. Provide mounting devices including wall mounting for screw-on applications, wall mounting with pressure sensitive tape and other mounting devices as needed.
- 3. Provide rail insert functions as mounting device for copy panels on to the rail back. The rail insert mounts to the back of the copy panel with adhesive suitable for attaching particular copy insert material.
 - a. Provide copy panels that slide or snap into the horizontal rail back.
- 4. Provide copy panels that accept various forms of copy and graphics, and attach to the rail back with the rail insert. Provide copy panels fabricated of ABS plastic with integral color or an acrylic lacquer finish photopolymer or acrylic.
 - a. Provide copy panels that are interchangeable by sliding horizontally from either side of sign, and to other signs in system of equal or greater width or height.
 - b. Provide materials that are cleanable without use of special chemicals or cleaning solutions.
 - c. Copy Panel Materials.
 - ABS Inserts: 2.3 mm (.090 inches) extruded ABS plastic core with .07 mm (.003 inches) acrylic cap bonded during extrusion/texturing process.
 - a) Pressure bonded to extruded rail insert with adhesive.
 - b) Background Color: Integral or painted in acrylic lacquer.
 - c) Finished: Texture pattern.
 - 2) Photopolymer Inserts: 3.2 mm (.125 inches) phenolic photo polymer with raised copy etched to 2.3 mm (.0937 inches), bonded to an ABS plastic or extruded aluminum insert with adhesive.
 - a) Background Color: Painted, acrylic enamel.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 3) Changeable Paper/ Insert Holder: Extruded insert holder with integral rail insert for connection with structural back panel in 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish.
 - a) Inserts into holder are paper with a clear 0.76 mm (.030 inches) textured cover.
 - b) Background Color: Painted, acrylic lacquer.
- 4) Acrylic 2 mm (.080 inches) non-glare acrylic.
 - a) Pressure bonded to extruded rail insert using adhesive.
 - b) Background Color: Painted in acrylic lacquer or acrylic enamel.
- 5) Extruded 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish insert holder with integral rail insert for connection with structural back panel to hold 0.76 mm (.030 inches) textured polycarbonate insert and a sliding tile which mounts in the inset holder and slides horizontally.
- 5. End Caps: Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish. End caps interlock with rail back with clips to form an integral unit, enclosing and securing the changeable copy panels, without requiring tools for assembly.
 - a. Interchangeable to each end of sign and to other signs in signage system of equal height.
 - b. Provide mechanical fasteners that can be added to the end caps that will secure it to rail back to make sign tamper resistant.
- 6. Joiners: Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish. Rail joiners connect rail backs together blindly, providing a butt joint between copy inserts.
- 7. Accent Joiners: Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a mirror polished finish. Connect joiner and rail backs together with a visible 3 mm (.125 inches) horizontal rib, flush to the adjacent copy panel surfaces.
- 8. Top Accent Rail: Extruded rail using 6063T5 aluminum with a mirror polished finish that provides a 3.2 mm (.125 inches) high decorative trim cap. Cap butts flush to adjacent copy panel and encloses top of rail back and copy panel.
- 9. Typography:

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 10 14 00 - 7

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- a. Vinyl First Surface Copy (non-tactile): Applied vinyl copy.
- b. Subsurface Copy Inserts: Textured 1 mm (.030 inches) clear polycarbonate face with subsurface applied vinyl copy.
 - Spray face back with paint and laminated to extruded aluminum carrier insert.
- c. Integral Tactile Copy Inserts: Phenolic photopolymer etched with 2.3 mm (.0937 inches) raised copy.
- d. Silk-screened First Surface Copy (non-tactile): Injection molded or extruded ABS plastic insert with first surface applied enamel silk-screened copy.
- D. Tactile Sign:
 - Tactile sign made from a material that provides for letters, numbers and Braille to be integral with sign. Photopolymer etched metal, sandblasted phenolic or embossed material. Do not apply letters, numbers and Braille with adhesive.
 - Numbers, letters and Braille to be raised 0.8 mm (1/32 inches) from the background surface. The draft of the letters, numbers and Braille to be tapered, vertical and clean.
 - 3. Braille Dots: Conform with ANSI A117.1 for Braille position and layout; (a) Dot base diameter: 1.5 mm (.059 inches) (b) Inter-dot spacing: 2.3 mm (.090 inches) (c) Horizontal separation between cells: 6.0 mm (.241 inches) (d) Vertical separation between cells: 10.0 mm (.395 inches)
 - Paint assembly specified color. After painting, apply white or other specified color to surface of the numbers and letters. Apply protective clear coat sealant to entire sign.
 - 5. Finish: Eggshell, 11 to 19 degree on a 60 degree glossmeter.
- H. Dimensional Letters:
 - Provide dimensional letters that are mill or laser cut acrylic in size and thickness indicated in construction documents.
 - 2. Provide draft of letters perpendicular to letters face.
 - Fabricate letters with square corners, such as where a letter stem and bar intersect.
 - 4. Paint letters with acrylic polyurethane.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 10 14 00 - 8

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

10-01-15

2.6 EXTERIOR SIGN TYPES (NOT USED)

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Design interior signage components to allow for expansion and contraction for a minimum material temperature range of 38 degrees C (100 degrees F), without causing buckling, excessive opening of joints or over stressing of adhesives, welds and fasteners.
- B. Form work to required shapes and sizes, with true curve lines and angles. Provide necessary rebates, lugs and brackets for assembly of units. Provide concealed fasteners wherever possible.
- C. Shop fabricate so far as practicable. Fasten joints flush to conceal reinforcement, or weld joints, where thickness or section permits.
- D. Level and assemble contract surfaces of connected members so joints will be tight and practically unnoticeable, without applying filling compound.
- E. Signs: Fabricate with fine, even texture to be flat and sound.
 - Maintain lines and miters sharp, arises unbroken, profiles accurate and ornament true to pattern.
 - 2. Plane surfaces to be smooth, flat and without oil-canning, free of rack and twist.
 - Maximum variation from plane of surface plus or minus 0.3 mm (0.015 inches). Restore texture to filed or cut areas.
- F. Finish extruded members to be free from extrusion marks. Fabricate square turns, sharp corners, and true curves.
- G. Finish hollow signs with matching material on all faces, tops, bottoms and ends. Miter edge joints to give appearance of solid material.
- H. Do not manufacture signs until final sign message schedule and location review has been completed by the COR and forwarded to contractor.
- Drill holes for bolts and screws. Mill smooth exposed ends and edges with corners slightly rounded.
- J. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water.
- K. Movable Parts, Including Hardware: Cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding or deformation of members. Center doors and covers in opening or frame.
 - 1. Align contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping components.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 10 14 00 - 9

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- L. Pre-assemble items in shop to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for re-assembly and coordinated installation.
- M. Prime painted surfaces as required. Apply finish coating of paint for complete coverage with no light or thin applications allowing substrate or primer to show.
 - Finish surface smooth, free of scratches, gouges, drips, bubbles, thickness variations, foreign matter and other imperfections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate signs as shown on the construction documents.
- B. Conform to the VA Signage Design Guide for installation requirements.
- C. At each sign location contractor shall verify there are no utility lines behind each sign location that will be affected by installation of signs.
 - Correct and repair damage done to utilities during installation of signs at no additional cost to Government.
- D. Provide inserts and anchoring devices which must be set in concrete or other material for installation of signs. Submit setting drawings, templates, instructions and directions for installation of anchorage devices, which may involve other trades.
- E. Refer to Sign Message Schedule for mounting method. Mount signs in proper alignment, level and plumb according to the Sign Location Plan and the dimensions given on elevation and Sign Location Plans. When exact position, angle, height or location is not clear, contact COR for resolution.
- F. When signs are installed on glass, provide blank glass back up to be placed on opposite side of glass exactly behind sign being installed. Provide blank glass back that is the same size as sign being installed.
- G. Touch up exposed fasteners and connecting hardware to match color and finish of surrounding surface.
- H. At completion of sign installation, clean exposed sign surfaces. Clean and repair adjoining or adjacent surfaces that became soiled or damaged as a result of installation of signs.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310

10 14 00 - 10

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

10-01-15

- - - END - - -

DIVISION 22 Plumbing

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

07-01-16

SECTION 22 05 11 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section shall apply to all sections of Division 22.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
- C. Abbreviations/Acronyms:
 - 1. ABS: Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene
 - 2. AC: Alternating Current
 - 3. ACR: Air Conditioning and Refrigeration
 - 4. AI: Analog Input
 - 5. AISI: American Iron and Steel Institute
 - 6. AO: Analog Output
 - 7. AWG: American Wire Gauge
 - 8. BACnet: Building Automation and Control Network
 - 9. BAg: Silver-Copper-Zinc Brazing Alloy
 - 10. BAS: Building Automation System
 - 11. BCuP: Silver-Copper-Phosphorus Brazing Alloy
 - 12. BSG: Borosilicate Glass Pipe
 - 13. CDA: Copper Development Association
 - 14. C: Celsius
 - 15. CLR: Color
 - 16. CO: Carbon Monoxide
 - 17. COR: Contracting Officer's Representative
 - 18. CPVC: Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride
 - 19. CR: Chloroprene
 - 20. CRS: Corrosion Resistant Steel
 - 21. CWP: Cold Working Pressure
 - 22. db(A): Decibels (A weighted)
 - 23. DDC: Direct Digital Control
 - 24. DI: Digital Input
 - 25. DISS: Diameter Index Safety System
 - 26. DO: Digital Output
 - 27. DVD: Digital Video Disc
 - 28. DN: Diameter Nominal

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 29. DWV: Drainage, Waste and Vent
- 30. ECC: Engineering Control Center
- 31. EPDM: Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer
- 32. EPT: Ethylene Propylene Terpolymer
- 33. ETO: Ethylene Oxide
- 34. F: Fahrenheit
- 35. FAR: Federal Acquisition Regulations
- 36. FD: Floor Drain
- 37. FED: Federal
- 38. FG: Fiberglass
- 39. FNPT: Female National Pipe Thread
- 40. FPM: Fluoroelastomer Polymer
- 41. GPM: Gallons Per Minute
- 42. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene
- 43. Hg: Mercury
- 44. HOA: Hands-Off-Automatic
- 45. HP: Horsepower
- 46. HVE: High Volume Evacuation
- 47. ID: Inside Diameter
- 48. IPS: Iron Pipe Size
- 49. Kg: Kilogram
- 50. kPa: Kilopascal
- 51. lb: Pound
- 52. L/s: Liters Per Second
- 53. L/min: Liters Per Minute
- 54. MAWP: Maximum Allowable Working Pressure
- 55. MAX: Maximum
- 56. MED: Medical
- 57. m: Meter
- 58. MFG: Manufacturer
- 59. mg: Milligram
- 60. mg/L: Milligrams per Liter
- 61. ml: Milliliter
- 62. mm: Millimeter
- 63. MIN: Minimum
- 64. NF: Oil Free Dry (Nitrogen)
- 65. NPTF: National Pipe Thread Female

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 66. NPS: Nominal Pipe Size
- 67. NPT: Nominal Pipe Thread
- 68. OD: Outside Diameter
- 69. OSD: Open Sight Drain
- 70. OS&Y: Outside Stem and Yoke
- 71. OXY: Oxygen
- 72. PBPU: Prefabricated Bedside Patient Units
- 73. PH: Power of Hydrogen
- 74. PLC: Programmable Logic Controllers
- 75. PP: Polypropylene
- 76. PPM: Parts per Million
- 77. PSIG: Pounds per Square Inch
- 78. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene
- 79. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride
- 80. PVDF: Polyvinylidene Fluoride
- 81. RAD: Radians
- 82. RO: Reverse Osmosis
- 83. RPM: Revolutions Per Minute
- 84. RTRP: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe
- 85. SCFM: Standard Cubic Feet Per Minute
- 86. SDI: Silt Density Index
- 87. SPEC: Specification
- 88. SPS: Sterile Processing Services
- 89. STD: Standard
- 90. SUS: Saybolt Universal Second
- 91. SWP: Steam Working Pressure
- 92. TEFC: Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled
- 93. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene
- 94. THHN: Thermoplastic High-Heat Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
- 95. THWN: Thermoplastic Heat & Water Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
- 96. T/P: Temperature and Pressure
- 97. USDA: U.S. Department of Agriculture
- 98. V: Volt
- 99. VAC: Vacuum
- 100. VA: Veterans Administration
- 101. VAMC: Veterans Administration Medical Center
- 102. VAC: Voltage in Alternating Current

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

103. WAGD: Waste Anesthesia Gas Disposal

104. WOG: Water, Oil, Gas

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- D. Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING: Building Components for Attachment of Hangers.
- E. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- F. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Flashing for Wall and Roof Penetrations.
- G. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- H. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- I. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below shall form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -BPVC Section IX-2019....Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications B31.1-2018......Power Piping
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-2019.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

A575-96(R2018)e1.....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades

- E84-2020.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- E119-2019.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of

Building Construction and Materials

D. International Code Council, (ICC):

IBC-2018.....International Building Code

IPC-2018.....International Plumbing Code

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

E. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc: SP-58-2018.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design,

Manufacture, Selection, Application and Installation

SP-69-2003..... Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

51B-2019..... Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work

54-2018.....National Fuel Gas Code

70-2020.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

G. NSF International (NSF):

61-2019.....Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects

372-2011..... Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content

H. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

PG-18-10.....Plumbing Design Manual

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements and will fit the space available.
- D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.

- F. Installing Contractor shall provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses shall be submitted with the references.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Manufacturer's literature shall be submitted under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
 - 1. Equipment and materials identification.
 - 2. Firestopping materials.
 - 3. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
 - 4. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- H. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation. Final review and approvals will be made only by groups.
- I. Coordination Drawings: Complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings shall be submitted for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8 inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show the proposed location and adequate clearance for all equipment, controls, piping, pumps, valves and other items. All valves, trap primer valves, water hammer arrestors, strainers, and equipment requiring service shall be provided with an access door sized for the complete removal of plumbing device, component, or equipment. Equipment foundations shall not be installed until equipment or piping layout drawings have been approved. Detailed layout drawings shall be provided for all piping systems. In addition, details of the following shall be provided.
 - 1. Mechanical equipment rooms.
 - 2. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.

- 3. Pipe sleeves.
- 4. Equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.
- J. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
 - Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems with diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
 - 2. Include listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment shall be provided. The listing shall include belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Products Criteria:
 - Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture, supply and servicing of the specified products for at least 5 years.
 - 2. Equipment Service: There shall be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied, located within 160 km (100 miles) of the project. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore operations within four hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shutdown of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): pumps, compressors, water heaters, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming shall be submitted for project record and inserted into the operations and maintenance manual.
 - 3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
 - 4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 22 shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments enforced by the local

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

code official shall be enforced, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier. If the local codes are more stringent, then the local code shall apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officers Representative (COR).

- 5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
- 6. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
- 7. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
- 8. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.
- B. Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
 - Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
 - 2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
 - 3. Certify that each welder and welding operator has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
 - 4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the American Welding Society.
- C. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the COR prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

07-01-16

until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.

- D. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
 - All items shall be applied and installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract documents shall be referred to the COR for resolution. Printed copies or electronic files of manufacturer's installation instructions shall be provided to the COR at least 10 working days prior to commencing installation of any item.
 - 2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include, but are not limited to: all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, and control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract documents to COR for resolution.
 - 3. Complete layout drawings shall be required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until the layout drawings have been approved by VA.
 - 4. Installer Qualifications: Installer shall be licensed and shall provide evidence of the successful completion of at least five projects of equal or greater size and complexity. Provide tradesmen skilled in the appropriate trade.
 - 5. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.
- E. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR clause 52.246-21.
- F. Plumbing Systems: IPC, International Plumbing Code. Unless otherwise required herein, perform plumbing work in accordance with the latest version of the IPC. For IPC codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall". Reference to the "code official" or "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the COR.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- G. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:
 - Care shall be exercised in the storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping shall be removed.
 - Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
 - 3. All piping shall be tested in accordance with the specifications and the International Plumbing Code (IPC). All filters, strainers, fixture faucets shall be flushed of debris prior to final acceptance.
 - Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protection of Equipment:
 - Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
 - Damaged equipment shall be replaced with an identical unit as determined and directed by the COR. Such replacement shall be at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.
 - 3. Interiors of new equipment and piping systems shall be protected against entry of foreign matter. Both inside and outside shall be cleaned before painting or placing equipment in operation.
 - 4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics a written description of system design shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them on Auto-Cad version 2018 provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- D. Certification documentation shall be provided prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS FOR VARIOUS SERVICES

A. Solder or flux containing lead shall not be used with copper pipe.

- B. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372.
- C. In-line devices such as check valves, stops, valves, fittings, tanks and backflow preventers shall comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

2.2 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

- A. Standardization of components shall be maximized to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
 - All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
 - Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, shall be the same make and model.

2.3 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational system that conforms to contract requirements.

2.4 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings, or shown in the maintenance manuals. Coordinate equipment and valve identification with local VAMC shops. In addition, provide bar code identification nameplate for all equipment which will allow the equipment identification code to be scanned into the system for maintenance and inventory tracking. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.5 FIRESTOPPING

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION, for pipe insulation.

2.6 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

A. In lieu of the paragraph which follows, suspended equipment support and restraints may be designed and installed in accordance with the International Building Code (IBC) Submittals based on the International Building Code (IBC) requirements, or the following paragraphs of this Section shall be stamped and signed by a professional engineer registered in the state where the project is located. The Support system of suspended equipment over 227 kg (500 pounds) shall be

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

submitted for approval of the COR in all cases. See the above specifications for lateral force design requirements.

- B. Type Numbers Specified: For materials, design, manufacture, selection, application, and installation refer to MSS SP-58. For selection and application refer to MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting.
- C. For Attachment to Concrete Construction:
 - 1. Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP-58.
 - 2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
 - 3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
- D. For Attachment to Steel Construction: MSS SP-58.
 - 1. Welded attachment: Type 22.
 - 2. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23 mm (7/8 inch) outside diameter.
- E. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- F. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 43 mm by 43 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts.
 - 1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
 - 2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 8 mm (1/4 inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 15 mm (1/2 inch) galvanized steel bands, or insulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.
- G. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP-58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or insulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or insulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for insulated piping.

- 1. General Types (MSS SP-58):
 - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
 - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
 - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
 - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
 - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
 - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15.
 - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
 - h. Copper Tube:
 - Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, copper-coated, plastic coated or taped with isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
 - For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
 - Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
- 2. Plumbing Piping (Other Than General Types):

a. Horizontal piping: Type 1, 5, 7, 9, and 10.

- H. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:
 - Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psig) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
 - 2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
 - 3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
 - 4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
 - a. Shields for supporting cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 25 mm (1 inch) past the sheet metal.
 - b. The insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS SP-69. To support

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

the load, the shields shall have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psig) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36/A36M) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.

5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, trapeze hangers, roller supports or flat surfaces.

2.7 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Pipe penetration sleeves shall be installed for all pipe other than rectangular blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. Pipe penetration sleeve materials shall comply with all firestopping requirements for each penetration.
- C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges, with structural engineer prior approval. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of COR.
- D. Sheet metal, plastic, or moisture resistant fiber sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- E. Sleeve clearance through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be 25 mm (1 inch) greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation plus 25 mm (1 inch) in diameter. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with firestopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, water and gases.
- F. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

2.8 TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Tool Containers: metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COR.

2.9 WALL PLATES

A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

07-01-16

to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.

- B. Thickness: For wall plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025 inch) for up to 75 mm (3 inch) pipe, 0.89 mm (0.035 inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates walls in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Wall plates shall be used where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. A watertight joint shall be provided in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.10 ASBESTOS

A. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

- A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. Piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment shall be located clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment layout drawings shall be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review.
- B. Manufacturer's published recommendations shall be followed for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- C. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: All equipment and systems shall be arranged to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance, testing and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, backflow preventers, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, meters and control devices. Maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings shall not be changed nor reduced.
- D. Structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support shall be coordinated to permit proper installation.
- E. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- F. Cutting Holes:
 - 1. Holes shall be located to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

drilling done only after approval by COR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COR for approval.

- Waterproof membrane shall not be penetrated. Pipe floor penetration block outs shall be provided outside the extents of the waterproof membrane.
- 3. Holes through concrete and masonry shall be cut by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.
- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other services are not shown but must be provided.
- H. Protection and Cleaning:
 - Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced at no additional cost or time to the Government.
 - 2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Pipe openings, equipment, and plumbing fixtures shall be tightly covered against dirt or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- I. Valves and other devices shall be installed with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- J. Work in Existing Building:
 - Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
 - 2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

07-01-16

piping at times that will cause the least interfere with normal operation of the facility.

- K. Work in bathrooms, restrooms, housekeeping closets: All pipe penetrations behind escutcheons shall be sealed with plumbers putty.
- L. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above data equipment, and electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Drain valve shall be provided in low point of casement pipe.
- M. Inaccessible Equipment:
 - Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.
 - 2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as electrical conduit, motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities may require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping. Temporary equipment or pipe installation or relocation shall be provided to maintain continuity of operation of existing facilities.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of paragraph 3.1 shall apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed back to the nearest active distribution branch or main pipe line and any openings in structures sealed. Dead legs are not allowed in potable water systems. Necessary blind flanges and caps shall be provided to seal open piping remaining in service.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

3.3 RIGGING

- A. Openings in building structures shall be planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and service requirements as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. All openings in the building shall be closed when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall provide a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to COR for evaluation prior to actual work.

3.4 PIPE SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Holes shall be drilled or burned in structural steel ONLY with the prior written approval of the COR.
- B. The use of chain pipe supports, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing, or hangers suspended from piping above shall not be permitted. Rusty products shall be replaced.
- C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. A minimum of 15 mm (1/2 inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work shall be provided.
- D. For horizontal and vertical plumbing pipe supports, refer to the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.

- E. Overhead Supports:
 - 1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
 - Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
 - 3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

3.5 PLUMBING SYSTEMS DEMOLITION

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided after approval for structural integrity by the COR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, approved protection from dust and debris shall be provided at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.
- B. In an operating plant, cleanliness and safety shall be maintained. The plant shall be kept in an operating condition. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Work shall be confined to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Dust and debris shall not be permitted to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. All flame cutting shall be performed to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. All work shall be performed in accordance with recognized fire protection standards including NFPA 51B. Inspections will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and the Contractor shall follow all directives of the COR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.
- C. Unless specified otherwise, all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not re-used in the new work shall be completely removed from Government property per Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT. This includes all concrete equipment pads, pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. All openings shall be sealed after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.

- D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to COR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate. Coordinate with the COR and Infection Control.
- E. Asbestos Insulation Removal: Conform to Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.

3.6 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
 - Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Scratches, scuffs, and abrasions shall be repaired prior to applying prime and finish coats.
 - The following Material and Equipment shall NOT be painted:
 a. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
 - b. Name plates.
 - 3. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats per Section 09 91 00, Painting.
 - 4. The final result shall be a smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. The entire piece of equipment shall be repainted, if necessary, to achieve this. Lead based paints shall not be used.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

3.7 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high, shall be provided that designates equipment function, for all equipment. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, and performance data shall be placed on factory built equipment.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.8 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

A. Startup of equipment shall be performed as described in the equipment specifications. Vibration within specified tolerance shall be verified prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.9 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, all required tests shall be performed as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the COR.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or systems occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then conduct such performance tests and finalize control settings during the first actual seasonal use of the respective systems following completion of work. Rescheduling of these tests shall be requested in writing to COR for approval.

3.10 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. All new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly shall be included.
- B. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, and other information shall be included.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

C. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device shall be included. Assembly drawings and parts lists shall also be included. A summary of operating precautions and reasons for precautions shall be included in the Operations and Maintenance Manual.

- - - E N D - - -

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

09-01-15

SECTION 22 05 23 GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section describes the requirements for general-duty valves for domestic water and sewer systems.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): A112.14.1-2018(.14.1 DNE) Backwater Valves
- C. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE):
 - 1001-2017.....Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type
 Vacuum Breakers
 - 1011-2017.....Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers
 - 1013-2011.....Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure
 - Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced
 - Pressure Principle Fire Protection Backflow Preventers
 - 1069-2020..... Performance Requirements for Automatic

Temperature Control Mixing Valves

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A126-2019).....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings

A276-2017.....Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes
St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

A536-2019.....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings B62-2017.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings B584-2014.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications E. International Code Council (ICC): IPC-2018..... International Plumbing Code F. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc. (MSS): SP-25-2018.....Standard Marking Systems for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions SP-67-2017.....Butterfly Valves SP-70-2011.....Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends SP-71-2018.....Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends SP-80-2019.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves SP-85-2011.....Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends SP-110-2010.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends G. NSF International (NSF): 61-2019.....Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects 372-2011.....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content H. University of Southern California Foundation for Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research (USC FCCCHR): 10th Edition.........Manual of Cross-Connection Control 1.4 SUBMITTALS A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES. B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 22 05 23-2

PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification.

09-01-15

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data Including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
 - 1. Ball Valves.
 - 2. Check Valves.
 - 3. Backwater Valves.
 - 4. Backflow Preventers.
- D. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replaceable parts:
 - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
 - Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
 - 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
 - 4. Piping diagrams of thermostatic mixing valves to be installed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Valves shall be prepared for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
 - 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 - 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
 - 6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Valves shall be prepared for storage as follows:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature.
- C. A sling shall be used for large valves. The sling shall be rigged to avoid damage to exposed parts. Hand wheels or stems shall not be used as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVES, GENERAL

A. Asbestos packing and gaskets are prohibited.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- B. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc shall not be permitted.
- C. Valves in insulated piping shall have 50 mm or DN50 (2 inch) stem extensions and extended handles of non-thermal conductive material that allows operating the valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing the insulation. Memory stops shall be fully adjustable after insulation is applied.
- D. All valves used to supply potable water shall meet the requirements of NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- E. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

2.2 SHUT-OFF VALVES

- A. Cold, Hot and Re-circulating Hot Water:
 - 1. 50 mm or DN50 (2 inches) and smaller: Ball, MSS SP-110, Ball valve shall be full port three piece or two piece with a union design with adjustable stem package. Threaded stem designs are not allowed. The ball valve shall have a SWP rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig) and a CWP rating of 4138 kPa (600 psig). The body material shall be Bronze ASTM B584, Alloy C844. The ends shall be non-lead solder.

2.3 CHECK VALVES

A. 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) and smaller shall be Class 125, bronze swing check valves with non-metallic disc suitable for type of service. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-80 Type 4 standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a Y pattern horizontal body design with bronze body material conforming to ASTM B62, solder joints, and PTFE or TFE disc.

2.4 BACKWATER VALVE

A. The backwater valve shall have a cast iron body, automatic thermoplastic type valve seat and flapper suited for water service. The flapper shall be slightly open during periods of non-operation. The pressure reducing valve shall meet ASME A112.14.1. The cleanout shall

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

09-01-15

be extended to the finish floor and fit with a threaded countersunk plug. A clamping device shall be included when the cleanout extends through the waterproofing membrane.

B. When the backwater valve is installed greater than 600 mm (24 inches) below the finish floor elevation, a pit or manhole large enough for a repair person can enter to service the backwater valve shall be installed.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. A backflow prevention assembly shall be installed at any point in the plumbing system where the potable water supply comes in contact with a potential source of contamination. The backflow prevention assembly shall be approved by the University of Southern California Foundation for Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research (USCFCCC).
- B. The reduced pressure principle backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE listed 1013 with full port OS&Y positive-seal resilient gate valves and an integral relief monitor switch. The main body and access cover shall be epoxy coated ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 grade 4. The seat ring and check valve shall be the thermoplastic type suited for water service. The stem shall be stainless steel conforming to ASTM A276. The seat disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The checks and the relief valve shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the line. An epoxy coated wye type strainer with flanged connections shall be installed on the inlet. Reduced pressure backflow preventers shall be installed in the following applications.
 - Water make up to heating systems and similar equipment consuming water.
- C. The double check backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE listed 1015 and supply with full port, OS&Y, positive-seal, resilient gate valves. The main body and access cover shall be epoxy coated ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 grade. The seat ring and check valve shall be the thermoplastic type suited for water service. The stem shall be stainless steel conforming to ASTM A276. The seat disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The first and second check valve shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the line. Double check valves shall be installed in the following

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

location requiring continuous pressure subject to backpressure and back siphonage conditions.

1. Lawn Irrigation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Valve interior shall be examined for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Special packing materials shall be removed, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Valves shall be operated in positions from fully open to fully closed. Guides and seats shall be examined and made accessible by such operations.
- C. Threads on valve and mating pipe shall be examined for form and cleanliness.
- D. Mating flange faces shall be examined for conditions that might cause leakage. Bolting shall be checked for proper size, length, and material. Gaskets shall be verified for proper size and that its material composition is suitable for service and free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Valves shall be located for easy access and shall be provide with separate support. Valves shall be accessible with access doors when installed inside partitions or above hard ceilings.
- C. Valves shall be installed in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Valves shall be installed in a position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Check values shall be installed for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level and on top of valve.
- F. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

jurisdiction. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.

- 1. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
- G. Install pressure gages on outlet of backflow preventers.
- H. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- I. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost to the Government.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Valve packing shall be adjusted or replaced after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Valves shall be replaced if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.

- - E N D - - -

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

09-01-19

SECTION 22 07 11 PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for the following:
 - 1. Plumbing piping and equipment.
 - Re-insulation of plumbing piping and equipment after asbestos abatement and or replacement of any part of existing insulation system (insulation, vapor retarder jacket, protective coverings/jacket) damaged during construction.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. ASJ: All Service Jacket, Kraft paper, white finish facing or jacket.
 - 2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
 - 3. All insulation systems installed within supply, return, exhaust, relief and ventilation air plenums shall be limited to uninhabited crawl spaces, areas above a ceiling or below the floor, attic spaces, interiors of air conditioned or heating ducts, and mechanical equipment rooms shall be noncombustible or shall be listed and labeled as having a flame spread indexes of not more than 25 and a smoke-developed index of not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Note: ICC IMC, Section 602.2.1.
 - Cold: Equipment or piping handling media at design temperature of 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
 - 5. Concealed: Piping above ceilings and in chases and pipe spaces.
 - 6. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Shafts, chases, and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
 - 7. FSK: Foil-scrim-Kraft facing.
 - Hot: Plumbing equipment or piping handling media above 40 degrees C (104 degrees F).
 - Density: kg/m³ kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf pounds per cubic foot).

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
 - a. Flat surface: Watts per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
 - b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watts per linear meter (BTU per hour per linear foot) for a given outside diameter.
- 11. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watts per meter, per degree K (BTU inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
- 12. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders/vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of .02 perms.
- 13. HWR: Hot water recirculating.
- 14. CW: Cold water.
- 15. HW: Hot water.
- 16. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Insulation material and insulation production method.
- D. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT: Insulation containing asbestos material.
- E. Section 02 82 13.13, GLOVEBAG ASBESTOS ABATEMENT: Insulation containing asbestos material.
- F. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Mineral fiber and bond breaker behind sealant.
- G. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 22.
- H. Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING: Hot and cold water piping.
- I. Section 26 32 13, ENGINE GENERATORS: Exhaust stacks and muffler.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

09-01-19

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only. B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): B209-2014.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate C411-2019.....Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation C449-2019.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement C450-2018.....Standard Practice for Fabrication of Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers for NPS Piping, and Vessel Lagging Adjunct to C450.....Compilation of Tables that Provide Recommended Dimensions for Prefab and Field Thermal Insulating Covers, etc. C533-2019..... Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation C534/C534M-2019.....Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form C547-2019..... Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation C552-2017.....Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation C553-2019..... Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications C591-2019.....Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation C680-2019..... Standard Practice for Estimate of the Heat Gain or Loss and the Surface Temperatures of

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

09-01-19 Insulated Flat, Cylindrical, and Spherical Systems by Use of Computer Programs C612-2019..... Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation C1126-2019.....Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation C1136-2017.....Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation C1710-2016.....Standard Guide for Installation of Flexible Closed Cell Preformed Insulation in Tube and Sheet Form D1668/D1668M-1997a (2014)e1 Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing E84-2020.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials E2231-2019.....Standard Practice for Specimen Preparation and Mounting of Pipe and Duct Insulation to Assess Surface Burning Characteristics C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.): L-P-535E-1979.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride -Vinyl Acetate), Rigid. D. International Code Council, (ICC): IMC-2018.....International Mechanical Code E. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.): MIL-A-3316C (2)-1990....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation MIL-A-24179A (2)-1987...Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation MIL-PRF-19565C (1)-1988.Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier MIL-C-20079H-1987.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 90A-2018.....Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

22 07 11-4

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL): 723-2018.....Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 1887-2004 (R2013).....Standard for Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke Characteristics
- H. 3E Plus® version 4.1 Insulation Thickness Computer Program: Available from NAIMA with free download; https://insulationinstitute.org/toolsresources/

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
- D. Shop Drawings:
 - All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM Designation, Federal and Military specifications.
 - Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
 - b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
 - c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
 - d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation shall follow the guidelines in accordance with ASTM C1710.
 - e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.
 - f. All insulation fittings (exception flexible unicellular insulation) shall be fabricated in accordance with ASTM C450 and the referenced Adjunct to ASTM C450.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- B. Criteria:
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through

4.3.3.6, 4.3.11.2.6, parts of which are quoted as follows:

4.3.3.1 Pipe and duct insulation and coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels and duct silencers used in duct systems shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 and appropriate mounting practice, e.g. ASTM E2231.

4.3.3.3 Coverings and linings for air ducts, pipes, plenums and panels including all pipe and duct insulation materials shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service. In no case shall the test temperature be below 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).

4.3.11.2.6.3 Nonferrous fire sprinkler piping shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 1887, Standard for Safety Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke Characteristics.

4.3.11.2.6.8 Smoke detectors shall not be required to meet the provisions of Section 4.3.

- 2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, and ASTM E2231.
- 3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.
- 4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use shall have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer, description of the material, and the production date or code.
- D. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be // in electronic version on compact disc or DVD // inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in Auto-CAD version 2014 provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- D. Certification documentation shall be provided prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

A. Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe insulation jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS

- A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 48 kg/m³ (nominal 3 pcf), k = 0.037 (.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F).
- B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, Class B-5, Density 32 kg/m³ (nominal 2 pcf), k = 0.04 (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F).
- C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 230 degrees C (446 degrees F) with an all service vapor retarder jacket (ASJ) and with polyvinyl chloride (PVC) premolded fitting covering.

2.2 CALCIUM SILICATE

- A. Preformed pipe Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- B. Premolded Pipe Fitting Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- C. Equipment Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II.
- D. Characteristics:

Insulation Characteristics		
ITEMS	TYPE I	TYPE II
Surface Temperature, maximum degrees C (degrees F)	649 (1200)	927 (1700)
Density (dry), Kg/m ³ (lb/ ft3)	240 (15)	352 (22)

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

09-01-19

Insulation Characteristics		
ITEMS	TYPE I	TYPE II
Thermal conductivity: Min W/ m K (Btu in/h ft ² degrees F)@ mean temperature of 93 degrees C (199 degrees F)	0.065 (0.45)	0.078 (0.540)
Surface burning characteristics: Flame spread Index, Maximum	0	0
Smoke Density index, Maximum	0	0

2.3 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

- A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance = 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be ASJ or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.
- B. ASJ shall be white finish (kraft paper) bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture is 50 units, suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75 mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.
- C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: FSK or PVDC type for concealed ductwork and equipment.
- D. Except for flexible elastomeric cellular thermal insulation (not for high humidity exposures), field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping as well as on interior piping exposed to outdoor air (i.e.; in ventilated attics, piping in ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.)in high humidity locations conveying fluids below ambient temperature. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

09-01-19

interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.

- E. Except for cellular glass thermal insulation, when all longitudinal and circumferential joints are vapor sealed with a vapor barrier mastic or caulking, vapor barrier jackets may not be provided. For aesthetic and physical abuse applications, exterior jacketing is recommended. Otherwise field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the applicable specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping as well as on interior piping exposed to outdoor air (i.e.; in ventilated attics, piping in ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.) in high humidity locations conveying fluids below ambient temperature. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.
- F. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be PVC conforming to Fed Spec L-P-535E, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape. Staples, tacks, or any other attachment that penetrates the PVC covering is not allowed on any form of a vapor barrier system in below ambient process temperature applications.

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)		
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)	
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long	
150 (6)	150 (6) long	
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long	
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long	
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long	

2.4 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

2.5 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179A, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
- D. Mil. Spec. MIL-PRFC-19565C, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
- E. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
- F. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.6 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

- A. Staples: Outward clinching galvanized steel. Staples are not allowed for below ambient vapor barrier applications.
- B. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy or stainless steel.
- C. Bands: 13 mm (1/2 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.
- D. Tacks, rivets, screws or any other attachment device capable of penetrating the vapor retarder shall NOT be used to attach/close the any type of vapor retarder jacketing. Thumb tacks sometimes used on PVC jacketing and preformed fitting covers closures are not allowed for below ambient vapor barrier applications.

2.7 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

- A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668/D1668M, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt or white resin treated).
- B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079H, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- D. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535E, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 10 to 121 degrees C (50 to 250 degrees F). Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) provide mitered pipe insulation of the same type as insulating straight pipe. Provide double layer

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

09-01-19

insert. Provide vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape matching the color of the PVC jacket.

2.8 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

A. Other than pipe insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.9 FLAME AND SMOKE

A. Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Required pressure tests of piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions or as noted, insulate all specified equipment, and piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories). Insulate each pipe individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.
- C. Insulation materials shall be installed with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down and sealed at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A).
- D. Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor barrier over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).
- E. Install vapor stops with operating temperature 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps, fittings, and equipment and particularly in straight lengths every 4.6 to 6.1 meters (approx. 15 to 20 feet) of pipe insulation. The annular space between the pipe and pipe insulation of approx. 25 mm (1 inch) in length at every vapor stop shall be sealed with appropriate

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

09-01-19

vapor barrier sealant. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

- F. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer coating (caution about coating's maximum temperature limit) or jacket material.
- G. Plumbing work not to be insulated unless otherwise noted:
 - 1. Piping and valves of fire protection system.
 - 2. Chromium plated brass piping.
 - 3. Water piping in contact with earth.
- H. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum wet or dry film thickness. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- I. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. Use of polyurethane or polyisocyanurate spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
- J. Firestop Pipe insulation:
 - Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Firestopping insulation shall be UL listed as defined in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
 - Pipe penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
 - a. Smoke partitions
 - b. Fire partitions
 - c. Hourly rated walls
- K. Provide vapor barrier systems as follows:
- 1. All interior piping conveying fluids below ambient air temperature
- L. Provide PVC jackets over insulation as follows:
 - Piping exposed in building, within 1829 mm (6 feet) of the floor, on piping that is not precluded in previous sections.
 - 2. A 50 mm (2 inch) jacket overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints with the overlap at the bottom.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:
 - Fit insulation to pipe, aligning all longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation except for cold piping. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide cellar glass inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
 - 2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
 - a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) or more.
 - b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts surface temperature of above 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide mitered preformed insulation of the same type as the installed straight pipe insulation for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F). Secure first layer of mineral fiber insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
 - c. Factory preformed, ASTM C547 or fabricated mitered sections, joined with adhesive or (hot only) wired in place. (Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.) For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.
 - d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).
 - 3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
- B. Calcium Silicate:
 - Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified below for piping other than in boiler plant.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

09-01-19

Nominal Thickness Of Calcium Silicate Insulation (Non-Boiler Plant)			.on	
Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)	Thru 25 (1)	32 to 75 (1-1/4 to 3)	100-200 (4 to 8)	Greater than 200 (8)
93-260 degrees C (199-500 degrees F)(HPS, HPR)	100(4)	125(5)	150(6)	Greater than 150(6)

2. MRI Quench Vent Insulation: Type I, class D, 150 mm (6 inch) nominal thickness.

3.3 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal 1	Pipe Size M	illimeters	(Inches)
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 25 (1)	25 - 32 (1 - 1¼)	38 - 75 (1½ - 3)	100 (4) and Greater
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
(Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	piping only)				

- - - E N D - - -

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

11-1-16

SECTION 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 22.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the Contractor will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning plumbing systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more specifics regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 22 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 22, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The Plumbing systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements:

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

A. Commissioning of the Building Plumbing Systems will require inspection of individual elements of the Plumbing construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00 and the Commissioning Plan to schedule inspections as required to support the commissioning process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 22 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. . All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the Resident Engineer after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

11-1-16

GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 22 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

11-01-19

SECTION 22 11 00 FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Domestic water systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- D. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- E. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- F. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A13.1-2015	.Scheme fo	or Ide	ntificatio	on of	Pipir	ng System	ແຮ
B16.3-2016	.Malleable	e Iron	Threaded	Fitt	ings:	Classes	150
	and 300						

B16.9-2018	Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
B16.11-2016	Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
B16.12-2019	Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings
B16.15-2018	Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings: Classes
	125 and 250
B16.18-2018	Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure
	Fittings
B16.22-2018	Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint
	Pressure Fittings
B16.24-2016	Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged
	Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and
	2500

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

	B16.51-2018Copper and Copper Alloy Press-Connect Fittings
	ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -
	BPVC Section IX-2019Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications
C.	American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):
	1010-2004Performance Requirements for Water Hammer
	Arresters
D.	American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
	A47/A47M-2018Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable
	Iron Castings
	A53/A53M-2018Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black
	and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and
	Seamless
	A183-2014Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track
	Bolts and Nuts
	A269/A269M-2019Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded
	Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General
	Service
	A312/A312M-2019Standard Specification for Seamless, Welded,
	and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless
	Steel Pipes
	A403/A403M-2020Standard Specification for Wrought Austenitic
	Stainless Steel Piping Fittings
	A536-2019Standard Specification for Ductile Iron
	Castings
	A733-2016Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless
	Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel
	Pipe Nipples
	B32-2008 (R2014)Standard Specification for Solder Metal
	B43-2020 Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass
	Pipe, Standard Sizes
	B61-2015 Standard Specification for Steam or Valve
	Bronze Castings
	B62-2017Standard Specification for Composition Bronze
	or Ounce Metal Castings
	B75/B75M-2019Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
	B88-2016Standard Specification for Seamless Copper
	Water Tube

11-01-19

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

	в584-2014	.Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand
		Castings for General Applications
	B687-2018	.Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and
		Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples
	C919-2019	Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in
		Acoustical Applications
	D1785-2015	.Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl
		Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80,
		and 120
	D2000-2018	.Standard Classification System for Rubber
		Products in Automotive Applications
	D2564-2018	Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for
	22001 202000000000000000000000000000000	Poly (Viny) Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping
		Systems
	D2657-2015	Standard Practice for Heat Fusion Joining of
		Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings
	D2855-2015	Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented
		Joints with Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe
		and Fittings
	4101-2017	Standard Specification for Polypropylene
		Injection and Extrusion Materials
	E1120-2016	Standard Specification for Liquid Chlorine
	E1229-2016	Standard Specification for Calcium Hypochlorite
	F2389-2019	Standard Specification for Pressure-rated
		Polypropylene (PP) Piping Systems
	F2620-2019	Standard Dractice for Heat Fusion Joining of
		Polyethylene Dine and Fittings
	F2760_20218	Standard Specification for Delvethylene of
	FZ/09-20210	Paigod Tomporature (DE-DT) Plagtic Hot and
		Cold Water Tubing and Distribution Systems
	Amourizon Maton Manles As	cond-water lubing and Distribution Systems
ь.	Allericali water works As	Dustile Imen and Crew Imen Eittings
	CIIU-2012	Ductile Iron And Gray-Iron Fittings
	C151-2017	Ductile from Pipe, centringariy cast
	C100-2019	Cool Tax Drotoctive Cootings
	CZU3-ZU13	Steel Mater Directive Coatings and Linings IOr
		Steel water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot
		Applied

11-01-19

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

11-01-19 C213-2015.....Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coating for the Interior and Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines C651-2014.....Disinfecting Water Mains F. American Welding Society (AWS): A5.8M/A5.8-2011-AMD1....Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding G. International Code Council (ICC): IPC-2018..... International Plumbing Code H. Manufacturers Specification Society (MSS): SP-58-2018.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation SP-72-2010a.....Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service SP-110-2010.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends I. NSF International (NSF): 14-2017.....Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials 61-2019.....Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects 372-2011.....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content J. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI): PDI-WH 201-2017.....Water Hammer Arrestors

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTIONS", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
 - 1. All items listed in Part 2 Products.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- D. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts:
 - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
 - 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
 - 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. A certificate shall be submitted prior to welding of steel piping showing the Welder's certification. The certificate shall be current and no more than one year old. Welder's qualifications shall be in accordance with ASME BPVC Section IX.
- B. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be by the same manufacturer as the groove components.
- C. All pipe, couplings, fittings, and specialties shall bear the identification of the manufacturer and any markings required by the applicable referenced standards.
- D. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

1.6 SPARE PARTS

A. For mechanical press-connect fittings, provide tools required for each pipe size used at the facility.

1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be // in electronic version on compact disc or DVD // inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

11-01-19

sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A list of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in Auto-CAD version 2014 provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- D. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 10 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certificate if applicable that all results of tests were within limits specified. If a certificate is not available, all documentation shall be on the Certifier's letterhead.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead are prohibited in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372. Endpoint devices used to dispense water for drinking shall meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9.

2.2 ABOVE GROUND (INTERIOR) WATER PIPING

- A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K or L, drawn.
- B. Fittings for Copper Tube:
 - Wrought copper or bronze castings conforming to ASME B16.18 and B16.22. Unions shall be bronze, MSS SP-72, MSS SP-110, solder or braze joints. Use 95/5 tin and antimony for all soldered joints.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 2. Flanged fittings, bronze, class 150, solder-joint ends conforming to ASME B16.24.
- C. Adapters: Provide adapters for joining pipe or tubing with dissimilar end connections.
- D. Solder: ASTM B32 alloy type Sb5, HA or HB. Provide non-corrosive flux.

2.3 STRAINERS

- A. Provide on high pressure side of pressure reducing valves, on suction side of pumps, on inlet side of indicating and control instruments and equipment subject to sediment damage and where shown on drawings. Strainer element shall be removable without disconnection of piping.
- B. Water: Basket or "Y" type with easily removable cover and brass strainer basket.
- C. Body: Less than 75 mm (3 inches), brass or bronze; 75 mm (3 inches) and greater, cast iron or semi-steel.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Provide dielectric couplings or unions between pipe of dissimilar metals.

2.5 STERILIZATION CHEMICALS

- A. Hypochlorite: ASTM E1229.
- B. Liquid Chlorine: ASTM E1120.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the International Plumbing Code and the following:
 - Install branch piping for water from the piping system and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
 - Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe shall be reamed to remove burrs and a clean smooth finish restored to full pipe inside diameter.
 - 3. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work/trades.
 - Install union and shut-off valve on pressure piping at connections to equipment.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

11-01-19

- 5. Pipe Hangers, Supports and Accessories:
 - a. All piping shall be supported per the IPC, H-18-8 Seismic Design Handbook, MSS SP-58, and SMACNA as required.
 - b. Shop Painting and Plating: Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be shop coated with zinc chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
 - c. Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers:
 - 1) Solid or split un-plated cast iron.
 - 2) All plates shall be provided with set screws.
 - 3) Pipe Hangers: Height adjustable clevis type.
 - 4) Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges: Steel.
 - 5) Hanger Rods: Mild, low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
 - 6) Pipe Hangers and Riser Clamps: Malleable iron or carbon steel. Pipe Hangers and riser clamps shall have a copper finish when supporting bare copper pipe or tubing.
 - 7) Rollers: Cast iron.
 - Self-drilling type expansion shields shall be "Phillips" type, with case hardened steel expander plugs.
 - 9) Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (minimum) metal protection shield centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield thickness and length shall be engineered and sized for distribution of loads to preclude crushing of insulation without breaking the vapor barrier. The shield shall be sized for the insulation and have flared edges to protect vapor-retardant jacket facing. To prevent the shield from sliding out of the clevis hanger during pipe movement, centerribbed shields shall be used.
 - 10) Miscellaneous Materials: As specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6.1 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. Provide all necessary auxiliary steel to provide that support.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 11) With the installation of each flexible expansion joint, provide piping restraints for the upstream and downstream section of the piping at the flexible expansion joint. Provide calculations supporting the restraint length design and type of selected restraints. Restraint calculations shall be based on the criteria from the manufacturer regarding their restraint design.
- 6. Install chrome plated cast brass escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
- 7. Penetrations:
 - a. Firestopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke, and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the firestopping materials.
- B. Domestic Water piping shall conform to the following:
 - Grade all lines to facilitate drainage. Provide drain values at bottom of risers and all low points in system. Design domestic hot water circulating lines with no traps.
 - Connect branch lines at bottom of main serving fixtures below and pitch down so that main may be drained through fixture. Connect branch lines to top of main serving only fixtures located on floor above.

3.2 TESTS

- A. General: Test system either in its entirety or in sections. Submit testing plan to COR 10 working days prior to test date.
- B. Potable Water System: Test after installation of piping and domestic water heaters, but before piping is concealed, before covering is applied, and before plumbing fixtures are connected. Fill systems with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 1035 kPa (150 psig) gage for two hours. No decrease in pressure is allowed. Provide a pressure gage with a shutoff and bleeder valve at the highest point of the piping being tested. Pressure gauge shall have 1 psig increments.
- C. All Other Piping Tests: Test new installed piping under 1-1/2 times actual operating conditions and prove tight.
St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

D. The test pressure shall hold for the minimum time duration required by the applicable plumbing code or authority having jurisdiction.

3.3 STERILIZATION

- A. After tests have been successfully completed, thoroughly flush and sterilize the interior domestic water distribution system in accordance with AWWA C651.
- B. Use liquid chlorine or hypochlorite for sterilization.

- - - E N D - - -

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

SECTION 22 13 00 FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section pertains to sanitary sewer and vent systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Penetrations in rated enclosures.
- E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealant products.
- F. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems.
- G. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: Pipe Hangers and Supports, Materials Identification.
- H. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.
- I. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- J. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A13.1-2015.....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems A112.36.2M-1991(R 2012).Cleanouts

- A112.6.3-2019.....Standard for Floor and Trench Drains
- B1.20.1-2013.....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
- B16.1-2015.....Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
- B16.4-2016.....Standard for Grey Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
- B16.15-2018.....Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings, Classes 125 and 250

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

	B16.18-2018	.Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure
		Fittings
	B16.21-2016	.Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
	B16.22-2018	.Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint
		Pressure Fittings
	B16.23-2016	.Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage
		Fittings: DWV
	B16.24-2016	.Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged
		Fittings
	B16.29-202017	.Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder-
		Joint Drainage Fittings: DWV
	B16.39-2019	.Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes
		150, 250, and 300
	B18.2.1-2012	.Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts
		and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and
		Lag Screws (Inch Series)
C.	American Society of San	itary Engineers (ASSE):
	1001-2016	.Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type
		Vacuum Breakers
	1018-2001	.Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer
		Valves - Potable Water Supplied
	1044-2015	.Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer
		Devices - Drainage Types and Electronic Design
		Types
	1079-2012	.Performance Requirements for Dielectric Pipe
		Unions
D.	American Society for Te	sting and Materials (ASTM):
	A53/A53M-2018	.Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black
		And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated, Welded and
		Seamless
	A74-2020	.Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe
		and Fittings
	A888-2020	.Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron
		Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm
		Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
	В32-2014	.Standard Specification for Solder Metal

09-01-15

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

	D42 2020	ndavid Grazifizztion for Granlage Ded Durge
	B43-2020Sta	ndard Specification for Seamless Red Brass
	Pip	e, Standard Sizes
	B75-2019Sta	ndard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
	B88-2016Sta	ndard Specification for Seamless Copper
	Wat	er Tube
	B306-2013Sta	ndard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube
	(DW	V)
	B584-2014Sta	ndard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand
	Cas	tings for General Applications
	B687-2016Sta	ndard Specification for Brass, Copper, and
	Chr	omium-Plated Pipe Nipples
	B813-2016Sta	ndard Specification for Liquid and Paste
	Flu	xes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy
	Tub	e
	B828-2016Sta	ndard Practice for Making Capillary Joints
	by	Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
	and	Fittings
	C564-2020Sta	ndard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for
	Cas	t Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
	F1545-2015Sta	ndard Specification for Plastic-Lined
	Fer	rous Metal Pipe, Fittings, and Flanges
Ε.	. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institu	te (CISPI):
	2006Cas	t Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook
	301-2018Sta	ndard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron
	Soi	l Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm
	Dra	in, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
	310-2018Spe	cification for Coupling for Use in
	Con	nection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and
	Fit	tings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste,
	and	Vent Piping Applications
F.	. Copper Development Associat	ion, Inc. (CDA):
	A4015Cop	per Tube Handbook
G.	. International Code Council	(ICC):
	TPC-2018	ernational Plumbing Code
н	. Manufacturers Standardizati	on Society (MSS):
	SP-123-2018 Non	-Ferrous Threaded and Solder-Joint Unions
	51 125 2010	Use With Copper Water Tubo
		OBE MICH COPPER MALEL INDE

09-01-15

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

```
09-01-15
```

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2020.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

- J. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI): WH-201 (R 2017).....Water Hammer Arrestors Standard
- K. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL): 508-99 (R2018).....Standard For Industrial Control Equipment

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
 - 1. Piping.
 - 2. Floor Drains.
 - 3. Cleanouts.
 - 4. Trap Seal Protection.
 - 5. Penetration Sleeves.
 - 6. Pipe Fittings.
 - 7. Exposed Piping and Fittings.
- D. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane or the floor drain.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <u>http://www.biopreferred.gov</u>.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them on Auto-Cad version 2014 provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.

B. Certification documentation shall be provided prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SANITARY WASTE, DRAIN, AND VENT PIPING

- A. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings.
 - Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings shall be used for the following applications:
 - a. Pipe buried in or in contact with earth.
 - b. Sanitary pipe extensions to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of the building.
 - c. Interior waste and vent piping above grade.
 - Cast iron Pipe shall be bell and spigot or hubless (plain end or nohub or hubless).
 - 3. The material for all pipe and fittings shall be cast iron soil pipe and fittings and shall conform to the requirements of CISPI 301, ASTM A888, or ASTM A74.
 - Cast iron pipe and fittings shall be made from a minimum of 95 percent post-consumer recycled material.
 - 5. Joints for hubless pipe and fittings shall conform to the manufacturer's installation instructions. Couplings for hubless joints shall conform to CISPI 310. Joints for hub and spigot pipe shall be installed with compression gaskets conforming to the requirements of ASTM C564.

2.2 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition pipe couplings shall join piping with small differences in outside diameters or different materials. End connections shall be of the same size and compatible with the pipes being joined. The

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

transition coupling shall be elastomeric, sleeve type reducing or transition pattern and include shear and corrosion resistant metal, tension band and tightening mechanism on each end. The transition coupling sleeve coupling shall be of the following material:

- 1. For cast iron soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be rubber conforming to ASTM C564.
- 2. For PVC soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be elastomeric seal or PVC, conforming to ASTM F477 or ASTM D5926.
- 3. For dissimilar pipes, the sleeve material shall be PVC conforming to ASTM D5926, or other material compatible with the pipe materials being joined.
- B. The dielectric fittings shall conform to ASSE 1079 with a pressure rating of 861 kPa (125 psig) at a minimum temperature of 82 degrees C (180 degrees F). The end connection shall be solder joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric flange insulating kits shall be of non-conducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges with a pressure rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig). The gasket shall be neoprene or phenolic. The bolt sleeves shall be phenolic or polyethylene. The washers shall be phenolic with steel backing washers.
- D. The di-electric nipples shall be electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F1545 with a pressure rating of 2070 kPa (300 psig) at 107 degrees C (225 degrees F). The end connection shall be male threaded. The lining shall be inert and noncorrosive propylene.

2.3 CLEANOUTS

- A. Cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe, up to 100 mm (4 inches); and not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for larger pipe. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. Minimum clearance of 600 mm (24 inches) shall be provided for clearing a clogged sanitary line.
- B. Floor cleanouts shall be gray iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray iron cover conforming to ASME A112.36.2M. A gray iron ferrule with hubless, socket, inside calk or spigot connection and counter sunk, taper-thread, brass or bronze closure plug shall be included. The frame and cover material and finish shall be nickel-bronze copper alloy with a square shape. The cleanout shall be vertically adjustable for a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches). When

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

09-01-15

a waterproof membrane is used in the floor system, clamping collars shall be provided on the cleanouts. Cleanouts shall consist of wye fittings and eighth bends with brass or bronze screw plugs. Cleanouts in the resilient tile floors, quarry tile and ceramic tile floors shall be provided with square top covers recessed for tile insertion. In the carpeted areas, carpet cleanout markers shall be provided. Two way cleanouts shall be provided where indicated on drawings and at every building exit. The loading classification for cleanouts in sidewalk areas or subject to vehicular traffic shall be heavy duty type.

- C. Cleanouts shall be provided at or near the base of the vertical stacks with the cleanout plug located approximately 600 mm (24 inches) above the floor. If there are no fixtures installed on the lowest floor, the cleanout shall be installed at the base of the stack. The cleanouts shall be extended to the wall access cover. Cleanout shall consist of sanitary tees. Nickel-bronze square frame and stainless steel cover with minimum opening of 150 by 150 mm (6 by 6 inches) shall be furnished at each wall cleanout. Where the piping is concealed, a fixture trap or a fixture with integral trap, readily removable without disturbing concealed pipe, shall be accepted as a cleanout equivalent providing the opening to be used as a cleanout opening is the size required.
- D. In horizontal runs above grade, cleanouts shall consist of cast brass tapered screw plug in fitting or caulked/hubless cast iron ferrule. Plain end (hubless) piping in interstitial space or above ceiling may use plain end (hubless) blind plug and clamp.

2.4 FLOOR DRAINS

A. General Data: floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. A caulking flange, inside gasket, or hubless connection shall be provided for connection to cast iron pipe, screwed or no hub outlets for connection to steel pipe. The drain connection shall be bottom outlet. A membrane clamp and extensions shall be provided, if required, where installed in connection with waterproof membrane. Puncturing membrane other than for drain opening will not be permitted. Double drainage pattern floor drains shall have integral seepage pan for embedding into floor construction, and weep holes to provide adequate drainage from pan to drain pipe. For drains not installed in connection with a waterproof membrane, a 1.1 to 1.8 Kg (2.5 to 4 lbs.) flashing membrane, 600 mm (24)

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

09-01-15

inches) square or another approved waterproof membrane shall be provided.

- B. Type M (FD-M) medium duty (non-traffic) floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. The type M floor drain shall have a cast iron body, nickel bronze adjustable funnel strainer and clamping device. Funnel strainer shall consist of a perforated floor-level square or round grate and funnel extension for indirect waste. Cut-out grate below funnel. Minimum dimensions as follows:
 - 1. Area of strainer and collar 23,000 square mm (36 square inches).
 - 2. Height of funnel 95 mm (3-3/4 inches).
 - 3. Diameter of lower portion of funnel 50 mm (2 inches).
 - 4. Diameter of top portion of funnel 100 mm (4 inches).
 - 5. Provide paper collars for construction purposes.

2.5 TRAPS

A. Traps shall be provided on all sanitary branch waste connections from fixtures or equipment not provided with traps. Exposed brass shall be polished brass chromium plated with nipple and set screw escutcheons. Concealed traps may be rough cast brass or same material as the piping they are connected to. Slip joints are not permitted on sewer side of trap. Traps shall correspond to fittings on cast iron soil pipe or steel pipe respectively, and size shall be as required by connected service or fixture.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. The pipe installation shall comply with the requirements of the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.
- B. Branch piping shall be installed for waste from the respective piping systems and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
- C. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
- D. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
- E. The piping shall be installed above accessible ceilings where possible.
- F. The piping shall be installed to permit valve servicing or operation.
- G. The piping shall be installed free of sags and bends.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- H. Changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be made using appropriate branches, bends and long sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short sweep quarter bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Long turn double wye branch and eighth bend fittings shall be used if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Proper size of standard increaser and reducers shall be used if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- I. Buried soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be laid beginning at the low point of each system. Piping shall be installed true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Hub ends shall be placed upstream. Required gaskets shall be installed according to manufacturer's written instruction for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- J. Cast iron piping shall be installed according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings"
- K. Aboveground PVC piping shall be installed according to ASTM D2665. Underground PVC piping shall be installed according to ASTM D2321.
- L. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost to the Government.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with gasket joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with calked joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.
- C. Hubless or No-hub, cast iron piping shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless piping coupling joints.
- D. For threaded joints, thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. The threads shall be cut full and clean using sharp disc cutters. Threaded pipe ends shall be reamed to remove burrs and

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

22 13 00-9

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

restored to full pipe inside diameter. Pipe fittings and valves shall be joined as follows:

- 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is required by the pipe service.
- 2. Pipe sections with damaged threads shall be replaced with new sections of pipe.
- E. For PVC piping, solvent cement joints shall be used for joints. All surfaces shall be cleaned and dry prior to applying the primer and solvent cement. Installation practices shall comply with ASTM F402. The joint shall conform to ASTM D2855 and ASTM D2665 appendixes.

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition coupling shall be installed at pipe joints with small differences in pipe outside diameters.
- B. Dielectric fittings shall be installed at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

3.4 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. All piping shall be supported according to the International Plumbing Code (IPC), Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and these specifications. Where conflicts arise between these the code and Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING the most restrictive or the requirement that specifies supports with highest loading or shortest spacing shall apply.
- B. Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be painted according to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
- C. Horizontal piping and tubing shall be supported within 300 mm (12 inches) of each fitting or coupling.
- D. Horizontal cast iron piping shall be supported with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum hanger rod diameters:
 - 1. 40 mm or DN40 to 50 mm or DN50 (NPS 1-1/2 inch to NPS 2 inch): 1500
 mm (60 inches) with 10 mm (3/8 inch) rod.
 - 2. 75 mm or DN75 (NPS 3 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 15 mm (1/2 inch) rod.
 - 3. 100 mm or DN100 to 125 mm or DN125 (NPS 4 inch to NPS 5 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 18 mm (5/8 inch) rod.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 4. 150 mm or DN150 to 200 mm or DN200 (NPS 6 inch to NPS 8 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 20 mm (3/4 inch) rod.
- 5. 250 mm or DN250 to 300 mm or DN300 (NPS 10 inch to NPS 12 inch): 1500 mm (60 inch) with 23 mm (7/8 inch) rod.
- E. The maximum spacing for plastic pipe shall be 1.22 m (4 feet).
- F. In addition to the requirements in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers shall have the following characteristics:
 - 1. Solid or split unplated cast iron.
 - 2. All plates shall be provided with set screws.
 - 3. Height adjustable clevis type pipe hangers.
 - 4. Hanger rods shall be low carbon steel, fully threaded or threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
 - 5. Rollers shall be cast iron.
 - See Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, for requirements on insulated pipe protective shields at hanger supports.
- G. Miscellaneous materials shall be provided as specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6.1 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. All necessary auxiliary steel shall be provided to provide that support.
- H. Cast escutcheon with set screw shall be provided at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
- I. Penetrations:
 - Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, a fire stop shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Clearances between raceways and openings shall be completely filled and sealed with the fire stopping materials.
 - Water proofing: At floor penetrations, clearances shall be completely sealed around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

09-01-15

J. Exhaust vents shall be extended separately through roof. Sanitary vents shall not connect to exhaust vents.

3.5 TESTS

- A. Sanitary waste and drain systems shall be tested either in its entirety or in sections.
- B. Waste System tests shall be conducted before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected. A water test or air test shall be conducted, as directed.
 - 1. If entire system is tested for a water test, tightly close all openings in pipes except highest opening, and fill system with water to point of overflow. If the waste system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each section with water and test with at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. In testing successive sections, test at least upper 3 m (10 feet) of next preceding section so that each joint or pipe except upper most 3 m (10 feet) of system has been submitted to a test of at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. Water shall be kept in the system, or in portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.
 - 2. For an air test, an air pressure of 34 kPa (5 psig) gage shall be maintained for at least 15 minutes without leakage. A force pump and mercury column gage shall be used for the air test.
 - 3. After installing all fixtures and equipment, open water supply so that all p-traps can be observed. For 15 minutes of operation, all p-traps shall be inspected for leaks and any leaks found shall be corrected.
 - 4. Final Tests: Either one of the following tests may be used.
 - a. Smoke Test: After fixtures are permanently connected and traps are filled with water, fill entire drainage and vent systems with smoke under pressure of .25 kPa (1 inch of water) with a smoke machine. Chemical smoke is prohibited.
 - b. Peppermint Test: Introduce 60 ml (2 ounces) of peppermint into each line or stack.

- - - E N D - - -

DIVISION 23 Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning (HVAC)

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

SECTION 23 05 11 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. Definitions:
 - Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
 - 2. Exterior: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to weather be it temperature, humidity, precipitation, wind, or solar radiation.
- C. Abbreviations/Acronyms:
 - 1. ac: Alternating Current
 - 2. AC: Air Conditioning
 - 3. ACU: Air Conditioning Unit
 - 4. ACR: Air Conditioning and Refrigeration
 - 5. AI: Analog Input
 - 6. AISI: American Iron and Steel Institute
 - 7. AO: Analog Output
 - 8. ASJ: All Service Jacket
 - 9. AWG: American Wire Gauge
 - 10. BACnet: Building Automation and Control Networking Protocol
 - 11. BAg: Silver-Copper-Zinc Brazing Alloy
 - 12. BAS: Building Automation System
 - 13. BCuP: Silver-Copper-Phosphorus Brazing Alloy
 - 14. bhp: Brake Horsepower
 - 15. Btu: British Thermal Unit
 - 16. Btu/h: British Thermal Unit Per Hour
 - 17. CDA: Copper Development Association
 - 18. C: Celsius
 - 19. CD: Compact Disk
 - 20. CFM: Cubic Foot Per Minute
 - 21. CH: Chilled Water Supply
 - 22. CHR: Chilled Water Return
 - 23. CLR: Color
 - 24. CO: Carbon Monoxide
 - 25. COR: Contracting Officer's Representative

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

- 26. CPD: Condensate Pump Discharge
- 27. CPM: Cycles Per Minute
- 28. CPVC: Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride
- 29. CRS: Corrosion Resistant Steel
- 30. CTPD: Condensate Transfer Pump Discharge
- 31. CTPS: Condensate Transfer Pump Suction
- 32. CW: Cold Water
- 33. CWP: Cold Working Pressure
- 34. CxA: Commissioning Agent
- 35. dB: Decibels
- 36. dB(A): Decibels (A weighted)
- 37. DDC: Direct Digital Control
- 38. DI: Digital Input
- 39. DO: Digital Output
- 40. DVD: Digital Video Disc
- 41. DN: Diameter Nominal
- 42. DWV: Drainage, Waste and Vent
- 43. EPDM: Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer
- 44. EPT: Ethylene Propylene Terpolymer
- 45. ETO: Ethylene Oxide
- 46. F: Fahrenheit
- 47. FAR: Federal Acquisition Regulations
- 48. FD: Floor Drain
- 49. FED: Federal
- 50. FG: Fiberglass
- 51. FGR: Flue Gas Recirculation
- 52. FOS: Fuel Oil Supply
- 53. FOR: Fuel Oil Return
- 54. FSK: Foil-Scrim-Kraft facing
- 55. FWPD: Feedwater Pump Discharge
- 56. FWPS: Feedwater Pump Suction
- 57. GC: Chilled Glycol Water Supply
- 58. GCR: Chilled Glycol Water Return
- 59. GH: Hot Glycol Water Heating Supply
- 60. GHR: Hot Glycol Water Heating Return
- 61. gpm: Gallons Per Minute
- 62. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 63. Hg: Mercury
- 64. HOA: Hands-Off-Automatic
- 65. hp: Horsepower
- 66. HPS: High Pressure Steam (414 kPa (60 psig) and above)
- 67. HPR: High Pressure Steam Condensate Return
- 68. HW: Hot Water
- 69. HWH: Hot Water Heating Supply
- 70. HWHR: Hot Water Heating Return
- 71. Hz: Hertz
- 72. ID: Inside Diameter
- 73. IPS: Iron Pipe Size
- 74. kg: Kilogram
- 75. klb: 1000 lb
- 76. kPa: Kilopascal
- 77. lb: Pound
- 78. lb/hr: Pounds Per Hour
- 79. L/s: Liters Per Second
- 80. L/min: Liters Per Minute
- 81. LPS: Low Pressure Steam (103 kPa (15 psig) and below)
- 82. LPR: Low Pressure Steam Condensate Gravity Return
- 83. MAWP: Maximum Allowable Working Pressure
- 84. MAX: Maximum
- 85. MBtu/h: 1000 Btu/h
- 86. MBtu: 1000 Btu
- 87. MED: Medical
- 88. m: Meter
- 89. MFG: Manufacturer
- 90. mg: Milligram
- 91. mg/L: Milligrams Per Liter
- 92. MIN: Minimum
- 93. MJ: Megajoules
- 94. ml: Milliliter
- 95. mm: Millimeter
- 96. MPS: Medium Pressure Steam (110 kPa (16 psig) through 414 kPa (60 psig))
- 97. MPR: Medium Pressure Steam Condensate Return
- 98. MW: Megawatt

02-01-20

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

99. NC: Normally Closed 100. NF: Oil Free Dry (Nitrogen) 101. Nm: Newton Meter 102. NO: Normally Open 103. NOx: Nitrous Oxide 104. NPT: National Pipe Thread 105. NPS: Nominal Pipe Size 106. OD: Outside Diameter 107. OSD: Open Sight Drain 108. OS&Y: Outside Stem and Yoke 109. PC: Pumped Condensate 110. PID: Proportional-Integral-Differential 111. PLC: Programmable Logic Controllers 112. PP: Polypropylene 113. PPE: Personal Protection Equipment 114. ppb: Parts Per Billion 115. ppm: Parts Per Million 116. PRV: Pressure Reducing Valve \ 117. PSIA: Pounds Per Square Inch Absolute 118. psig: Pounds Per Square Inch Gauge 119. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene 120. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride 121. PVDC: Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Jacketing, White 122. PVDF: Polyvinylidene Fluoride 123. rad: Radians 124. RH: Relative Humidity 125. RO: Reverse Osmosis 126. rms: Root Mean Square 127. RPM: Revolutions Per Minute 128. RS: Refrigerant Suction 129. RTD: Resistance Temperature Detectors 130. RTRF: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Fittings 131. RTRP: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe 132. SCFM: Standard Cubic Feet Per Minute 133. SPEC: Specification 134. SPS: Sterile Processing Services 135. STD: Standard Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 23 05 11-4

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

- 136. SDR: Standard Dimension Ratio
- 137. SUS: Saybolt Universal Second
- 138.SW: Soft water
- 139. SWP: Steam Working Pressure
- 140. TAB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing
- 141. TDH: Total Dynamic Head
- 142. TEFC: Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled
- 143. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene
- 144. THERM: 100,000 Btu
- 145. THHN: Thermoplastic High-Heat Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
- 146. THWN: Thermoplastic Heat & Water-Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
- 147. T/P: Temperature and Pressure
- 148. USDA: U.S. Department of Agriculture
- 149.V: Volt
- 150. VAC: Vacuum
- 151. VA: Veterans Administration
- 152. VAC: Voltage in Alternating Current
- 153. VA CFM: VA Construction & Facilities Management
- 154. VA CFM CSS: VA Construction & Facilities Management, Consulting Support Service
- 155. VAMC: Veterans Administration Medical Center
- 156. VHA OCAMES: Veterans Health Administration Office of Capital Asset Management Engineering and Support
- 157. VR: Vacuum condensate return
- 158. WCB: Wrought Carbon Steel, Grade B
- 159. WG: Water Gauge or Water Column
- 160.WOG: Water, Oil, Gas

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.
- F. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- G. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- H. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- I. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

- J. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- K. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- L. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- M. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- N. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- O. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- P. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS.
- Q. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- R. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.
- S. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.
- B. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA): 410-1996.....Recommended Safety Practices for Users and Installers of Industrial and Commercial Fans C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): B31.1-2018.....Power Piping B31.9-2017.....Building Services Piping ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: BPVC Section IX-2019 Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): A36/A36M-2019.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel A575-1996(R2018).....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades E. Association for Rubber Products Manufacturers (ARPM): IP-20-2015..... Specifications for Drives Using Classical V-Belts and Sheaves IP-21-2016.....Specifications for Drives Using Double-V (Hexagonal) Belts IP-24-2016..... Specifications for Drives Using Synchronous

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

IP-27-2015.....Specifications for Drives Using Curvilinear Toothed Synchronous Belts

F. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.:

SP-58-2018.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

SP-127-2014a.....Bracing for Piping Systems: Seismic-Wind-Dynamic Design, Selection, and Application

- H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70-2020.....National Electrical Code (NEC) 101-2018....Life Safety Code
- I. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):
 PG-18-10-2016.....Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. If the project is phased submit complete phasing plan/schedule with manpower levels prior to commencing work. The phasing plan shall be detailed enough to provide milestones in the process that can be verified.
- D. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements, and all equipment that requires regular maintenance, calibration, etc are accessable from the floor or permanent work platform. It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure all submittals meet the VA specifications and requirements and it is assumed by the VA that all submittals do meet the VA specifications unless the Contractor has requested a variance in writing and approved by COR prior to the submittal. If at any time

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

during the project it is found that any item does not meet the VA specifications and there was no variance approval the Contractor shall correct at no additional cost or time to the Government even if a submittal was approved.

- E. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide documentation proving equivalent performance, design standards and drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Additionally, any impacts on ancillary equipment or services such as foundations, piping, and electrical shall be the Contractor's responsibility to design, supply, and install at no additional cost or time to the Government. VA approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- F. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, Contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed contract documents, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- G. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation.
- H. Coordination/Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated shop drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas.
 - 2. The coordination/shop drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed coordination/shop drawings of all piping and duct systems. The drawings should include all lockout/tagout points for all energy/hazard sources for each piece of equipment. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 3. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until coordination/shop drawings have been approved.
- In addition, for HVAC systems, provide details of the following:
 a. Mechanical equipment rooms.
 - b. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
 - c. Pipe sleeves.
 - d. Duct or equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.
- I. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Include full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity. Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
 - 1. Submit belt drive with the driven equipment. Submit selection data for specific drives when requested by the COR.
 - 2. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.
 - 3. Equipment and materials identification.
 - 4. Fire-stopping materials.
 - 5. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide complete stress analysis for variable spring and constant support hangers.
 - 6. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- J. Rigging Plan: Provide documentation of the capacity and weight of the rigging and equipment intended to be used. The plan shall include the path of travel of the load, the staging area and intended access, and qualifications of the operator and signal person.
- K. HVAC Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
 - Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
 - Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
 - a. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
 - b. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

- c. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
- 3. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.
- L. Provide copies of approved HVAC equipment submittals to the TAB and Commissioning Subcontractor.
- M. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the Contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- N. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC.
- B. Flow Rate Tolerance for HVAC Equipment: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- C. Equipment Vibration Tolerance:
 - Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT. Equipment shall be factory-balanced to this tolerance and re-balanced on site, as necessary.
 - After HVAC air balance work is completed and permanent drive sheaves are in place, perform field mechanical balancing and adjustments required to meet the specified vibration tolerance.
- D. Products Criteria:
 - Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years (or longer as specified elsewhere). The design, model and size of each item shall have been

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions and/or additional requirements.

- 2. Refer to all other sections for quality assurance requirements for systems and equipment specified therein.
- 3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
- 4. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be of the same manufacturer and model number, or if different models are required they shall be of the same manufacturer and identical to the greatest extent possible (i.e., same model series).
- 5. Assembled Units: Performance and warranty of all components that make up an assembled unit shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer of the completed assembly.
- 6. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
- Use of asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos is prohibited.
- E. HVAC Equipment Service Providers: Service providers shall be authorized and trained by the manufacturers of the equipment supplied. These providers shall be capable of responding onsite and provide acceptable service to restore equipment operations within 4hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shutdown of equipment; or within 24hours in a non-emergency. Submit names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service personnel and companies providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): fans, air handling units, chillers, cooling towers, control systems, pumps, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- F. HVAC Mechanical Systems Welding: Before any welding is performed, Contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
 - Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME BPVC Section IX. Provide proof of current certification.
 - Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
 - 3. Certify that each welder and welding operator has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
 - 4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the AWS or ASME as required herein and by the associated code.
- G. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the COR with submittals. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material and removal by the Contractor and no additional cost or time to the Government.
- H. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
 - 1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract documents to the COR for resolution. Provide written hard copies and computer files on CD or DVD of manufacturer's installation instructions to the COR with submittals prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received and approved by the VA. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.
 - 2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include, but are not limited to, all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

requirement and contract documents to the COR for resolution. Failure of the Contractor to resolve, or point out any issues will result in the Contractor correcting at no additional cost or time to the Government.

- 3. Complete coordination/shop drawings shall be required in accordance with Article, SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until the coordination/shop drawings have been approved by VA.
- 4. Workmanship/craftsmanship will be of the highest quality and standards. The VA reserves the right to reject any work based on poor quality of workmanship this work shall be removed and done again at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- I. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with current telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.
- J. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR Clause 52.246-21.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protection of Equipment:
 - Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage or theft.
 - 2. Large equipment such as fans, and air handling units if shipped on open trailer trucks shall be covered with shrink on plastics or water proof tarpaulins that provide protection from exposure to rain, road salts and other transit hazards. Protection shall be kept in place until equipment is moved into a building or installed as designed.
 - 3. Repair damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition and appearance; or, replace same as determined and directed by the COR. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost or time to the Government.
 - Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 5. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.
- 6. Protect plastic piping and tanks from ultraviolet light (sunlight).
- B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:
 - Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
 - 2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
 - 3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.
 - 4. Boilers shall be left clean following final internal inspection by Government insurance representative or inspector.
 - 5. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be inserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing Contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing Contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:

- 1. Red-lined, hand-marked drawings are to be provided, with one paper copy and a scanned PDF version of the hand-marked drawings provided on CD or DVD.
- D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.
- E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics_), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

1.8 JOB CONDITIONS - WORK IN EXISTING BUILDING

- A. Building Operation: Government employees will be continuously operating and managing all facilities, including temporary facilities that serve the VAMC.
- B. Maintenance of Service: Schedule all work to permit continuous service as required by the VAMC.
- C. Steam and Condensate Service Interruptions: Limited steam and condensate service interruptions, as required for interconnections of new and existing systems, will be permitted by the COR during periods when the demands are not critical to the operation of the VAMC. These non-critical periods are limited to between 8 pm and 5 am in the appropriate off-season (if applicable). Provide at least 10 working days advance notice to the COR. The request shall include a detailed plan on the proposed shutdown and the intended work to be done along

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

with manpower levels. All equipment and materials must be onsite and verified with plan 5days prior to the shutdown or it will need to be rescheduled.

- D. Phasing of Work: Comply with all requirements shown on contract documents. Contractor shall submit a complete detailed phasing plan/schedule with manpower levels prior to commencing work. The phasing plan shall be detailed enough to provide milestones in the process that can be verified.
- E. Building Working Environment: Maintain the architectural and structural integrity of the building and the working environment at all times. Maintain the interior of building at 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) minimum. Limit the opening of doors, windows or other access openings to brief periods as necessary for rigging purposes. Storm water or ground water leakage is prohibited. Provide daily clean-up of construction and demolition debris on all floor surfaces and on all equipment being operated by VA. Maintain all egress routes and safety systems/devices.
- F. Acceptance of Work for Government Operation: As new equipment, systems and facilities are made available for operation and these items are deemed of beneficial use to the Government, inspections will be made and tests will be performed. Based on the inspections, a list of contract deficiencies will be issued to the Contractor. After correction of deficiencies as necessary for beneficial use, the Contracting Officer will process necessary acceptance and the equipment will then be under the control and operation of Government personnel.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

- A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Performance and warranty of all components that make up an assembled unit shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer of the completed assembly.
 - All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
 - Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
- 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Equipment and components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a nameplate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions must be approved by the VA, but may be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

2.3 V-BELT DRIVES

- A. Type: ARPM standard V-belts with proper motor pulley and driven sheave.Belts shall be constructed of reinforced cord and rubber.
- B. Dimensions, rating and selection standards: ARPM IP-20 and ARPM IP-21.
- C. Minimum Horsepower Rating: Motor horsepower plus recommended ARPM service factor (not less than 20 percent) in addition to the ARPM allowances for pitch diameter, center distance, and arc of contact.
- D. Maximum Speed: 25 m/s (5000 feet per minute).
- E. Adjustment Provisions: For alignment and ARPM standard allowances for installation and take-up.
- F. Drives may utilize a single V-Belt (any cross section) when it is the manufacturer's standard.
- G. Multiple Belts: Matched to ARPM specified limits by measurement on a belt measuring fixture. Seal matched sets together to prevent mixing or partial loss of sets. Replacement, when necessary, shall be an entire set of new matched belts.
- H. Sheaves and Pulleys:
 - 1. Material: Pressed steel, or close-grained cast iron.
 - 2. Bore: Fixed or bushing type for securing to shaft with keys.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 3. Balanced: Statically and dynamically.
- 4. Groove spacing for driving and driven pulleys shall be the same.
- I. Drive Types, Based on ARI 435:
 - 1. Provide adjustable-pitch or fixed-pitch drive as follows:
 - a. Fan speeds up to 1800 RPM: 7.5 kW (10 horsepower) and smaller.
 - b. Fan speeds over 1800 RPM: 2.2 kW (3 horsepower) and smaller.
 - 2. Provide fixed-pitch drives for drives larger than those listed above.
 - 3. The final fan speeds required to just meet the system CFM and pressure requirements, without throttling the design air flow branch, shall be determined by adjustment of a temporary adjustablepitch motor sheave or by fan law calculation if a fixed-pitch drive is used initially.
- J. Final Drive Set: If adjustment is required beyond the capabilities of the factory drive set, the final drive set shall be provided as part of this contract at no additional cost or time to the Government.

2.4 DRIVE GUARDS

- A. For machinery and equipment, provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor to prevent damage to equipment and injury to personnel. Drive guards may be excluded where motors and drives are inside factory-fabricated air handling unit casings.
- B. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gauge sheet steel; all edges shall be hemmed and ends shall be bent into flanges and the flanges shall be drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.
- C. V-belt and sheave assemblies shall be totally enclosed, firmly mounted, non-resonant. Guard shall be an assembly of minimum 22-gauge sheet steel and expanded or perforated metal to permit observation of belts. 25 mm (1 inch) diameter hole shall be provided at each shaft centerline to permit speed measurement.
- D. Materials: Sheet steel, expanded metal or wire mesh rigidly secured so as to be removable without disassembling pipe, duct, or electrical connections to equipment.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

E. Access for Speed Measurement: 25 mm (1 inch) diameter hole at each shaft center.

2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

A. Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.6 ELECTRIC MOTORS

A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT; Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS; and, Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide special energy efficient premium efficiency type motors as scheduled.

2.7 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Refer to Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS for specifications.
- B. Coordinate variable speed motor controller communication protocol with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- C. Provide variable speed motor controllers with or without a bypass contactor as indicated in contract drawings.
- D. The combination of controller and motor shall be provided by the manufacturer of the driven equipment, such as pumps and fans, and shall be rated for 100 percent output performance. Multiple units of the same class of equipment, i.e. air handlers, fans, pumps, shall be product of a single manufacturer.
- E. Motors shall be premium efficiency type and be approved by the motor controller manufacturer. The controller-motor combination shall be guaranteed to provide full motor nameplate horsepower in variable frequency operation. Both driving and driven motor/fan sheaves shall be fixed pitch.
- F. Controller shall not add any current or voltage transients to the input ac power distribution system, DDC controls, sensitive medical

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

equipment, etc., nor shall be affected from other devices on the ac power system.

2.8 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the contract documents and shown in the maintenance manuals. In addition, provide bar code identification nameplate for all equipment which will allow the equipment identification code to be scanned into the system for maintenance and inventory tracking. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.
- C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- D. Control Items: Label all instrumentation, temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- E. Valve Tags and Lists:
 - 1. HVAC and Mechanical Rooms: Provide for all valves.
 - 2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 15 mm (1/2 inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) for service designation on 19-gauge 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
 - 3. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 215 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 275 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.
 - Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color-coded thumb tack in ceiling.

2.9 FIRESTOPPING

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

and ductwork. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, for firestop pipe and duct insulation.

2.10 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

A. Mil-P-21035B, paint form.

2.11 HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

- A. Vibration Isolators: Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- B. Supports for Roof Mounted Items:
 - Equipment: Equipment rails shall be galvanized steel, minimum 1.3 mm (18 gauge), with integral baseplate, continuous welded corner seams, factory installed 50 by 100 mm (2 by 4 inches) treated wood nailer, 1.3 mm (18 gauge) galvanized steel counter flashing cap with screws, built-in cant strip, (except for gypsum or tectum deck), minimum height 275 mm (11 inches). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip to start at the upper surface of the insulation.
 - Pipe/duct pedestals: Provide a galvanized Unistrut channel welded to U-shaped mounting brackets which are secured to side of rail with galvanized lag bolts.
- C. Pipe Supports: Comply with MSS SP-58. Type Numbers specified refer to this standard. For selection and application comply with MSS SP-58. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting requirements.
- D. Attachment to Concrete Building Construction:
 - Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
 - Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
- E. Attachment to Steel Building Construction:
 - 1. Welded attachment: MSS SP-58, Type 22.
 - 2. Beam clamps: MSS SP-58, Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23 mm (7/8 inch) outside diameter.
- F. Attachment to Metal Pan or Deck: As required for materials specified in Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING, Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING.
BUILDING 7 - REPAIR/UPGRADE BOILER HOUSE SYSTEMS

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02 - 01 - 20

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Include paragraph below for renovations of existing facilities.

- G. Attachment to existing structure: Support from existing floor/roof frame.
- H. Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.
- I. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- J. Hangers Supporting Multiple Pipes (Trapeze Hangers): Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 mm by 41 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (12 gauge), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Trapeze hangers are prohibited for use for steam supply and condensate piping.
 - 1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91 kg (200 pounds).
 - 2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4 inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 15 mm (1/2 inch) galvanized steel bands, or preinsulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.
- K. Supports for Piping Systems:
 - Select hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.
 - 2. Piping Systems except High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
 - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
 - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
 - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
 - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
 - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
 - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. Preinsulate.
 - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- h. Copper Tube:
 - Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with non-adhesive isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
 - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic-coated riser clamps.
 - For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
 - Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
- Supports for plastic piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp.
- 3. High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
 - a. Provide eye rod or Type 17 eye nut near the upper attachment.
 - b. Piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger: Type 43 roller hanger. For roller hangers requiring seismic bracing provide a Type 1 clevis hanger with Type 41 roller attached by flat side bars.
- 4. Convertor and Expansion Tank Hangers: May be Type 1 sized for the shell diameter. Insulation where required will cover the hangers.
- L. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:
 - Provide 360-degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psig) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
 - 2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
 - 3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
 - The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
 - a. Shields for supporting chilled or cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 25 mm (1 inch) past the sheet metal. Provide for an adequate vapor barrier in chilled lines.
 - b. The pre-insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS SP-58. To

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

support the load, the shields may have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psig) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36/A36M) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.

5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.

2.12 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
 - 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (1 inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
 - For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
 - 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- C. Penetrations through beams or ribs are prohibited, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of COR.
- D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.
- F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.
- G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.
- I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
- J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.13 DUCT PENETRATIONS

- A. Provide curbs for roof mounted piping, ductwork and equipment. Curbs shall be 450 mm (18 inches) high with continuously welded seams, builtin cant strip, interior baffle with acoustic insulation, curb bottom, hinged curb adapter.
- B. Provide firestopping for openings through fire and smoke barriers, maintaining minimum required rating of floor, ceiling or wall assembly. See section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.14 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Refrigerant Tools: Provide system charging/Evacuation equipment, gauges, fittings, and tools required for maintenance of furnished equipment.
- D. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COR.
- E. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (1 quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

2.15 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.

- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025 inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035 inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.16 ASBESTOS

A. Materials containing asbestos are prohibited.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

3.2 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

- A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. The coordination/shop drawings shall be submitted for review. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment coordination/shop drawings shall be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gauges and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the contract documents.
- C. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 23 05 11-26

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- E. Cutting Holes:
 - Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill is prohibited, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.
 - 2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as slabs, columns, ribs, beams or reinforcing. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COR for approval.
 - 3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.
- F. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- G. Electrical Interconnection of Instrumentation or Controls: This generally not shown but must be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Devices shall be located so they are easily accessible for testing, maintenance, calibration, etc. The COR has the final determination on what is accessible and what is not. Comply with NFPA 70.
- H. Protection and Cleaning:
 - Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced.
 - 2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

- I. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and non-shrink grout 20 MPa (3000 psig) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- J. Install gauges, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gauges to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- K. Work in Existing Building:
 - 1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
 - 2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
- L. Switchgear/Electrical Equipment Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and data/telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Installation of piping, ductwork, leak protection apparatus or other installations foreign to the electrical installation shall not be located in the space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from to a height of 1.8 m (6 feet) above the equipment or to ceiling structure, whichever is lower (NFPA 70).
- M. Inaccessible Equipment:
 - 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance or inspections, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost or time to the Government.
 - 2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, conduit and raceways, piping, hot surfaces, and ductwork. The COR has final

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

determination on whether an installation meets this requirement or not.

3.3 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities will generally require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Article, ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Provide necessary blind flanges and caps to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.4 RIGGING

- A. Design is based on application of available equipment. Openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service requirements as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility. Upon request, the Government will check structure adequacy and advise Contractor of recommended restrictions.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Follow approved rigging plan.
- G. Restore building to original condition upon completion of rigging work.

3.5 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels designed by a structural engineer, secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the COR.
- B. Use of chain pipe supports; wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above are prohibited. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.
- C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 15 mm (1/2 inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.
- D. HVAC Horizontal Pipe Support Spacing: Refer to MSS SP-58. Provide additional supports at valves, strainers, in-line pumps and other heavy components. Provide a support within one foot of each elbow.
- E. Overhead Supports:
 - 1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
 - Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
 - 3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.
- F. Floor Supports:
 - Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Concrete bases and structural systems shall be anchored and doweled to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
 - 2. Bases and supports shall not be located and installed until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Bases shall be sized to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Chiller foundations shall have horizontal dimensions that

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

exceed chiller base frame dimensions by at least 150 mm (6 inches) on all sides. Structural contract documents shall be reviewed for additional requirements. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.

3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.

3.6 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the contract documents, shall be provided by the Contractor after approval for structural integrity by the COR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, provide approved protection from dust and debris at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.
- B. In an operating facility, maintain the operation, cleanliness and safety. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Confine the work to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Debris accumulated in the area to the detriment of plant operation is prohibited. Perform all flame cutting to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. Perform all work in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspection will be made by personnel of the VAMC, and Contractor shall follow all directives of the COR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.
- C. All indicated valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gauges and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to COR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these contract documents. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

3.7 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
 - 1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
 - 2. The following material and equipment shall not be painted:
 - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
 - b. Control and interlock devices.
 - c. Regulators.
 - d. Pressure reducing valves.
 - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
 - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
 - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
 - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
 - i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
 - j. Glass.
 - k. Nameplates.
 - 3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
 - 4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast-iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same paint type and color as utilized by the pump manufacturer.
 - 5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats. This may include painting exposed metals where hangers were removed or where equipment was moved or removed.
 - 6. Paint shall withstand the following temperatures without peeling or discoloration:
 - a. Condensate and Feedwater: 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- b. Steam: 52 degrees C (125 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 190 degrees C (374 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
- Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment, if necessary, to achieve this.
- 8. Lead based paints are prohibited.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- D. Attach ceiling grid label on ceiling grid location directly underneath above-ceiling air terminal, control system component, valve, filter unit, fan etc.

3.9 MOTOR AND DRIVES

- A. Use synchronous belt drives only on equipment controlled by soft starters or variable frequency drive motor controllers without a bypass contactor. Use V-belt drives on all other applications.
- B. Alignment of V-Belt Drives: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding grooves are in the same plane.
- C. Alignment of Synchronous Belt Drives: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding pulley flanges are in the same plane.
- D. Alignment of Direct-Connect Drives: Securely mount motor in accurate alignment so that shafts are per coupling manufacturer's tolerances when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures.

3.10 LUBRICATION

A. All equipment and devices requiring lubrication shall be lubricated prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

- B. All devices and equipment shall be equipped with required lubrication fittings or devices. A minimum of 0.95 liter (1 quart) of oil and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application shall be provided; also provide 12 grease sticks for lubricated plug valves. Deliver all materials to COR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.
- C. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.
- D. All lubrication points shall be extended to one side of the equipment.

3.11 STARTUP, TEMPORARY OPERATION AND TESTING

- A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
- B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and Contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and Contractor testing schedules with COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.
- D. Startup of equipment shall be performed as described in equipment specifications. Vibration within specified tolerance shall be verified prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.12 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article, TESTS, and in individual Division 23 specification sections and submit the test reports and records to the COR.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

performance tests, then conduct such performance tests and finalize control settings for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work. Rescheduling of these tests shall be requested in writing to COR for approval.

- D. No adjustments may be made during the acceptance inspection. All adjustments shall have been made by this point.
- E. Perform tests as required for commissioning provisions in accordance with Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

3.13 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.14 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. - - - E N D - - -

BUILDING 7 - REPAIR/UPGRADE BOILER HOUSE SYSTEMS

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

SECTION 23 05 12

GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of motors for HVAC and steam generation equipment.
- B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- E. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- F. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- G. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.
- B. American Bearing Manufacturers Association (ABMA): 9-2015.....Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings 11-2014....Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller

Bearings

C. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):

90.1-2019.....Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

- D. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE): 112-2017.....Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators 841-2009.....IEEE Standard for Petroleum and Chemical Industry-Premium-Efficiency, Severe-Duty,
 - Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled (TEFC) Squirrel

BUILDING 7 - REPAIR/UPGRADE BOILER HOUSE SYSTEMS

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

Cage Induction Motors--Up to and Including 370 kW (500 hp)

E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG 1-2019.....Motors and Generators

MG 2-2014.....Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Use of Electric Motors and Generators

250-2018......Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70-2020.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Submit motor submittals with driven equipment.
- D. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Provide documentation to demonstrate compliance with contract documents.
 - 2. Motor nameplate information shall be submitted including electrical ratings, efficiency, bearing data, power factor, frame size, dimensions, mounting details, materials, horsepower, voltage, phase, speed (RPM), enclosure, starting characteristics, torque characteristics, code letter, full load and locked rotor current, service factor, and lubrication method.
- E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
- F. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
- 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
- 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
- G. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, certification shall be submitted to the COR stating that the motors have been properly applied, installed, adjusted, lubricated, and tested.
- H. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- I. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be inserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:

- 1. Red-lined, hand-marked drawings are to be provided, with one paper copy and a scanned PDF version of the hand-marked drawings provided on CD or DVD.
- D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.
- E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS

- A. For alternating current, fractional and integral horsepower motors, NEMA MG 1 and NEMA MG 2 shall apply.
- B. For severe duty TEFC motors, IEEE 841 shall apply.
- C. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS; and Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide premium efficiency type motors. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, use electric motors with the following requirements.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- D. Single-phase Motors: Motors for centrifugal fans and pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC) type. Provide capacitor-start type for hard starting applications.
- E. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type.
 - Two Speed Motors: Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. Provide a time- delay (20 seconds minimum) relay for switching from high to low speed.
- F. Voltage ratings shall be as follows:
 - 1. Single phase:
 - a. Motors connected to 120-volt systems: 115 volts.
 - b. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
 - c. Motors connected to 240-volt or 480-volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
 - 2. Three phase:
 - a. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
 - b. Motors, less than 74.6 kW (100 hp), connected to 240-volt or 480volt systems: 208-230/460 volts, dual connection.
- G. Number of phases shall be as follows:
 - 1. Motors, less than 373 W (1/2 hp): Single phase.
 - 2. Motors, 373 W (1/2 hp) and larger: 3 phase.
 - 3. Exceptions:
 - a. Hermetically sealed motors.
 - b. Motors for equipment assemblies, less than 746 W (1 hp), may be single phase provided the manufacturer of the proposed assemblies cannot supply the assemblies with three phase motors.
- H. Horsepower ratings shall be adequate for operating the connected loads continuously in the prevailing ambient temperatures in areas where the motors are installed, without exceeding the NEMA standard temperature rises for the motor insulation.
- I. Motor designs, as indicated by the NEMA code letters, shall be coordinated with the connected loads to assure adequate starting, acceleration, and running torque without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.
- J. Motor Enclosures:
 - 1. Shall be the NEMA types as specified and/or shown in the Contract Documents.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 2. Where the types of motor enclosures are not shown on the drawings, they shall be the NEMA types per NEMA 250, which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motors are being installed. Enclosure requirements for certain conditions are as follows:
 - a. Motors located outdoors, indoors in wet or high humidity locations, or in unfiltered airstreams shall be totally enclosed type.
 - b. Where motors are located in an NEC 511 classified area, provide TEFC explosion proof motor enclosures.
 - c. Where motors are located in a corrosive environment, provide TEFC enclosures with corrosion resistant finish.
- 3. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.
- K. Electrical Design Requirements:
 - 1. Motors shall be continuous duty.
 - The insulation system shall be rated minimum of Class B, 130 degrees
 C (266 degrees F).
 - 3. The maximum temperature rise by resistance at rated power shall not exceed Class B limits, 80 degrees C (176 degrees F).
 - 4. The speed/torque and speed/current characteristics shall comply with NEMA Design A or B, as specified.
 - 5. Motors shall be suitable for full voltage starting, unless otherwise noted. Coordinate motor features with applicable motor controllers.
 - 6. Motors for variable frequency drive applications shall adhere to NEMA MG 1, Part 30, Application Considerations for Constant Speed Motors Used on a Sinusoidal Bus with Harmonic Content and General-Purpose Motors Used with Adjustable-Voltage or Adjustable-Frequency Controls or Both, or NEMA MG 1, Part 31, Definite-Purpose Inverter-Fed Polyphase Motors.
- L. Mechanical Design Requirements:
 - Bearings shall be rated in accordance with ABMA 9 or ABMA 11 for a minimum fatigue life of 26,280 hours for belt-driven loads and 100,000 hours for direct-drive loads based on L10 (Basic Rating Life) at full load direct coupled, except vertical high thrust

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

motors which require a 40,000 hours rating. A minimum fatigue life of 40,000 hours is required for VFD drives.

- 2. Vertical motors shall be capable of withstanding a momentary up thrust of at least 30 percent of normal down thrust.
- 3. Grease lubricated bearings shall be designed for electric motor use. Grease shall be capable of the temperatures associated with electric motors and shall be compatible with Polyurea based greases.
- 4. Grease fittings, if provided, shall be Alemite type or equivalent.
- 5. Oil lubricated bearings, when specified, shall have an externally visible sight glass to view oil level.
- Vibration shall not exceed 3.8 mm (0.15 inch) per second, unfiltered peak.
- 7. Noise level shall meet the requirements of the application.
- 8. Motors on 180 frames and larger shall have provisions for lifting eyes or lugs capable of a safety factor of 5.
- 9. All external fasteners shall be corrosion resistant.
- 10. Condensation heaters, when specified, shall keep motor windings at least 5 degrees C (9 degrees F) above ambient temperature.
- 11. Winding thermostats, when specified shall be normally closed, connected in series.
- 12. Grounding provisions shall be in the main terminal box.
- M. Special Requirements:
 - Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional cost or time to the Government.
 - 2. Assemblies of motors, starters, controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
 - 3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
 - a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 71 degreesC (160 degrees F) shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers.
 - b. Other wiring at boilers and to control panels shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- c. Provide shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.
- 4. Select motor sizes so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.
- 5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated "inverter-duty" per NEMA MG 1, Part 31, Definite-Purpose Inverter-Fed Polyphase Motors. Provide motor shaft grounding apparatus that will protect bearings from damage from stray currents.
- N. Additional requirements for specific motors, as indicated in the other sections listed in Article, RELATED SECTIONS shall also apply.
- O. NEMA Premium Efficiency Electric Motors (Motor Efficiencies): All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 W (1 hp) or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table. Motors of 746 W (1 hp) or more with open, drip-proof, or TEFC enclosures shall be NEMA premium efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section.

Minimum Oj	Premium 1 pen Drip-	Efficienc Proof	ies	Minimum Totally End	Premium 1 losed Fai	Efficienc n-Cooled	ies (TEFC)
Rating kW (hp)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM	Rating kW (hp)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%	0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%
1.12 (1.5)	86.5%	86.5%	84.0%	1.12 (1.5)	87.5%	86.5%	84.0%
1.49 (2)	87.5%	86.5%	85.5%	1.49 (2)	88.5%	86.5%	85.5%
2.24 (3)	88.5%	89.5%	85.5%	2.24 (3)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%
3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%	3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	88.5%
5.60 (7.5)	90.2%	91.0%	88.5%	5.60 (7.5)	91.0%	91.7%	89.5%
7.46 (10)	91.7%	91.7%	89.5%	7.46 (10)	91.0%	91.7%	90.2%
11.2 (15)	91.7%	93.0%	90.2%	11.2 (15)	91.7%	92.4%	91.0%

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- P. Minimum Power Factor at Full Load and Rated Voltage: 90 percent at 1200 RPM, 1800 RPM, and 3600 RPM. Power factor correction capacitors shall be provided unless the motor meets the 0.90 requirement without it or if the motor is controlled by a variable frequency drive. The power factor correction capacitors shall be able to withstand high voltage transients and power line variations without breakdown.
- Q. Energy Efficiency of Small Motors (Motor Efficiencies): All motors under 746 W (1 hp) shall meet the requirements of the DOE Small Motor Regulation.

Polyph Average f	nase Oper ull load	n Motors efficie	ncy	Capacitor-st capacitor-	art capa start ir	acitor-ru nduction prs	n and run
Rating	6		2 Doles	Average f Rating	ull load 6 poles	efficies 4 poles	ncy 2
0.18 (0.25)	67.5	69.5	65.6	0.18 (0.25)	62.2	68.5	66.6
0.25 (0.33)	71.4	73.4	69.5	0.25 (0.33)	66.6	72.4	70.5
0.37 (0.5)	75.3	78.2	73.4	0.37 (0.5)	76.2	76.2	72.4
0.55 (0.75)	81.7	81.1	76.8	0.55 (0.75)	80.2	81.8	76.2

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install motors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, NEMA, as shown on the drawings and/or as required by other sections of these specifications.
- B. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

3.2 FIELD TESTS

- A. All tests shall be witnessed by the Commissioning Agent or by the COR.
- B. Perform an electric insulation resistance Test using a megohmmeter on all motors after installation, before startup. All shall test free from grounds.
- C. Perform Load test in accordance with IEEE 112, Test Method B, to determine freedom from electrical or mechanical defects and compliance with performance data.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- D. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame, to be determined at the time of final inspection.
- E. All test data shall be complied into a report form for each motor and provided to the contracting officer or their representative.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
- B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for one hour to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

BUILDING 7 - REPAIR/UPGRADE BOILER HOUSE SYSTEMS

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

SECTION 23 05 41 NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the application of noise control measures, and vibration control techniques to boiler plant rotating equipment and parts including , pumps, fans, motors.
- B. A complete listing of all common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Noise criteria, vibration tolerance and vibration isolation for HVAC and plumbing work.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and SAMPLES.
- B. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- C. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.
- D. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE in specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Allowable Vibration Tolerances for Rotating, Non-reciprocating Equipment: Not to exceed a self-excited vibration maximum velocity of 5 mm per second (0.20 inch per second) RMS, filter in, when measured with a vibration meter on bearing caps of machine in vertical, horizontal and axial directions or measured at equipment mounting feet if bearings are concealed. Measurements for internally isolated fans and motors may be made at the mounting feet.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Vibration isolators:
 - a. Floor mountings
 - b. Hangers
 - c. Snubbers
 - d. Thrust restraints

02-01-20

- 2. Bases.
- 3. Acoustical enclosures.
- C. Isolator manufacturer shall furnish with submittal load calculations for selection of isolators, including supplemental bases, based on lowest operating speed of equipment supported.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE): Handbook 2017.....Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 8, Sound and Vibration
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): A123/A123M-2017.....Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products A307-2016....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength D2240-05(2015)....Standard Test Method for Rubber Property -Durometer Hardness
- D. Manufacturers Standardization (MSS): SP-58-2018......Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and

Manufacture

- E. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA): 29 CFR 1960.95....Occupational Noise Exposure
- F. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE): ASCE 7-2017.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.
- G. American National Standards Institute / Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association (ANSI/SMACNA): 001-2008.....Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 3rd Edition.
- H. International Code Council (ICC): IBC 2018.....International Building Code.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Type of isolator, base, and minimum static deflection shall be as required for each specific equipment application as recommended by isolator or equipment manufacturer but subject to minimum requirements indicated herein and in the schedule on the drawings.
- B. Elastomeric Isolators shall comply with ASTM D2240 and be oil resistant neoprene with a maximum stiffness of 60 durometer and have a straightline deflection curve.
- C. Exposure to weather: Isolator housings to be either hot dipped galvanized or powder coated to ASTM B117 salt spray testing standards. Springs to be powder coated or electro galvanized. All hardware to be electro galvanized. In addition, provide limit stops to resist wind velocity. Velocity pressure established by wind shall be calculated in accordance with section 1609 of the International Building Code. A minimum wind velocity of 75 mph shall be employed.
- D. Uniform Loading: Select and locate isolators to produce uniform loading and deflection even when equipment weight is not evenly distributed.
- E. Color code isolators by type and size for easy identification of capacity.

2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Floor Mountings:
 - Double Deflection Neoprene (Type N): Shall include neoprene covered steel support plated (top and bottom), friction pads, and necessary bolt holes.
 - 2. Spring Isolators (Type S): Shall be free-standing, laterally stable and include acoustical friction pads and leveling bolts. Isolators shall have a minimum ratio of spring diameter-to-operating spring height of 1.0 and an additional travel to solid equal to 50 percent of rated deflection.
 - 3. Spring Isolators with Vertical Limit Stops (Type SP): Similar to spring isolators noted above, except include a vertical limit stop to limit upward travel if weight is removed and also to reduce movement and spring extension due to wind loads. Provide clearance around restraining bolts to prevent mechanical short circuiting. // Isolators shall have a minimum seismic rating of one G. //

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

- 4. Pads (Type D), Washers (Type W), and Bushings (Type L): Pads shall be natural rubber or neoprene waffle, neoprene and steel waffle, or reinforced duck and neoprene. Washers and bushings shall be reinforced duck and neoprene. Washers and bushings shall be reinforced duck and neoprene. Size pads for a maximum load of 345 kPa (50 pounds per square inch).
- B. Hangers: Shall be combination neoprene and springs unless otherwise noted and shall allow for expansion of pipe.
 - Combination Neoprene and Spring (Type H): Vibration hanger shall contain a spring and double deflection neoprene element in series. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15 degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.
 - 2. Spring Position Hanger (Type HP): Similar to combination neoprene and spring hanger except hanger shall hold piping at a fixed elevation during installation and include a secondary adjustment feature to transfer load to spring while maintaining same position.
 - 3. Neoprene (Type HN): Vibration hanger shall contain a double deflection type neoprene isolation element. Hanger rod shall be separated from contact with hanger bracket by a neoprene grommet.
 - 4. Spring (Type HS): Vibration hanger shall contain a coiled steel spring in series with a neoprene grommet. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15 degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.
 - 5. Hanger supports for piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall have a pointer and scale deflection indicator.

2.3 BASES

A. Rails (Type R): Design rails with isolator brackets to reduce mounting height of equipment and cradle machines having legs or bases that do not require a complete supplementary base. To assure adequate stiffness, height of members shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest base dimension but not less than 100 mm (4 inches). Where rails are used

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

with neoprene mounts for small fans or close coupled pumps, extend rails to compensate overhang of housing.

B. Integral Structural Steel Base (Type B): Design base with isolator brackets to reduce mounting height of equipment which require a complete supplementary rigid base. To assure adequate stiffness, height of members shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest base dimension, but not less than 100 mm (four inches).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Vibration Isolation:
 - 1. No metal-to-metal contact will be permitted between fixed and floating parts.
 - 2. Connections to Equipment: Allow for deflections equal to or greater than equipment deflections. Electrical, drain, piping connections, and other items made to rotating or reciprocating equipment (pumps, compressors, etc.) which rests on vibration isolators, shall be isolated from building structure for first three hangers or supports with a deflection equal to that used on the corresponding equipment.
 - 3. Common Foundation: Mount each electric motor on same foundation as driven machine. Hold driving motor and driven machine in positive rigid alignment with provision for adjusting motor alignment and belt tension. Bases shall be level throughout length and width. Provide shims to facilitate pipe connections, leveling, and bolting.
 - Provide heat shields where elastomers are subject to temperatures over 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).
 - Extend bases for pipe elbow supports at discharge and suction connections at pumps. Pipe elbow supports shall not short circuit pump vibration to structure.
 - 6. Non-rotating equipment such as heat exchangers and convertors shall be mounted on isolation units having the same static deflection as the isolation hangers or support of the pipe connected to the equipment.
- B. Inspection and Adjustments: Check for vibration and noise transmission through connections, piping, ductwork, foundations, and walls. Adjust, repair, or replace isolators as required to reduce vibration and noise transmissions to specified levels.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust vibration isolators after piping systems are filled and equipment is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4inch (6-mm) movement during start and stop.
- D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- E. Torque anchor bolts according to equipment manufacturer's recommendations to resist seismic forces.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00 -COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

BUILDING 7 - REPAIR/UPGRADE BOILER HOUSE SYSTEMS st. Cloud VA Health Care System
St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

SELECTION GUIDE FOR VIBRATION ISOLATORS

EQUIPM	IENT	Ō	IN GRADI	M	20FT	FLOOR	SPAN	30FT	FLOOR	SPAN	40FT	FLOOR	SPAN	50FT	FLOOR	SPAN
		BASE TYPE	ISOL	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL	MIN DEFL
PUMPS																
CLOSE COUPLED	UP TO 1-1/2 HP	 	1	1 1 1	1	D,L, W	1 1 1	1	D,L, W	1	1 1 1	D, L, W	1 1 1	1	D,L, W	
	2 HP & OVER	 	 	1	н	N	0.8	н	S	1.5	н	S	1.5	н	N	2.0
LARGE INLINE	Up to 25 HP	 	 	 	 	S	0.75	 	S	1.50	1	S	1.50		 	NA
	26 HP THRU 30 HP		1		1	N	1.0	1	S	1.50		S	2.50	1	1	NA
	UP TO 10 HP	 	 	1	1	Д,Г, W	1	 	D, L, W	1	1	D, L, W	1	1	D, L, М	1
BASE MOUNTED	15 HP THRU 40 HP	н	N	1.0	н	S	1.0	н	S	2.0	н	S	2.0	н	S	2.0
	50 НР & ОVER	н	N	1.0	н	S	1.0	н	S	2.0	н	S	2.5	н	S	2.5

T-1

BUILDING 7 - REPAIR/UPGRADE BOILER HOUSE SYSTEMS st. Cloud VA Health Care System
St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

EQUIPMENT	0	N GRADI	м	20FT	FLOOR	SPAN	30FT	FLOOR	SPAN	40FT	FLOOR	SPAN	50FT	FLOOR	SPAN
	BASE TYPE	ISOL	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	TYPE	MIN DEFL
ROOF FANS															
ABOVE OCCUPIED AREA	: S														
5 HP & OVER	 	 		CB	S	1.0	CB	ß	1.0	CB	S	1.0	CB	S	1.0
CENTRIFUGAL FAN	ស														
AIR HANDLING UNIT PA	ACKAGES	70													
FLOOR MOUNTED:															
UP THRU 5 HP	 	D			S	1.0		ß	1.0	1	S	1.0		S	1.0
7-1/2 HP & OVER:															
UP TO 500 RPM	 	D		R	S , THR	1.5	Я	S , THR	2.5	R	S, THR	2.5	R	S, THR	2.5
501 RPM & OVER	 	D	1	 	S , THR	0.8	 	S , THR	0.8	Я	S , THR	1.5	Я	S, THR	2.0
CONDENSING UNITS															
ALL	 	SS	0.25		SS	0.75	 	SS	1.5	CB	SS	1.5	 		NA

02-01-20
OTES:
1. Edit the Table above to suit where isolator, other than those shown, are used, such as for seismic restraints and
position limit stops.
2. For suspended floors lighter than 100 mm (4 inch) thick concrete, select deflection requirements from next higher span.
3. For separate chiller building on grade, pump isolators may be omitted.
4. Direct bolt fire pumps to concrete base. Provide pads (D) for domestic water booster pump package.
5. For projects in seismic areas, use only SS & DS type isolators and snubbers.
6. For floor mounted in-line centrifugal blowers (ARR 1): use "B" type in lieu of "R" type base.
7. Suspended: Use "H" isolators of same deflection as floor mounted.

BUILDING 7 - REPAIR/UPGRADE BOILER HOUSE SYSTEMS St. Cloud VA Health Care System St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

BUILDING 7 - REPAIR/UPGRADE BOILER HOUSE SYSTEMS

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02 - 01 - 20

SECTION 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) systems. TAB includes the following:
 - 1. Planning systematic TAB procedures.
 - 2. Design Review Report.
 - 3. Systems Inspection report.
 - 4. Duct Air Leakage test report.
 - 5. Systems Readiness Report.
 - Balancing air and water distribution systems; adjustment of total system to provide design performance; and testing performance of equipment and automatic controls.
 - 7. Vibration and sound measurements.
 - 8. Recording and reporting results.
 - 9.Document critical paths of flow on reports.
- B. Definitions:
 - Basic TAB used in this Section: Chapter 39, "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" of 2019 ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications".
 - 2. TAB: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; the process of checking and adjusting HVAC systems to meet design objectives.
 - 3. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
 - 4. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
 - 5. TABB: Testing Adjusting and Balancing Bureau
 - 6. SMACNA: Sheet Metal Contractors National Association
 - 7. Hydronic Systems: Includes heating hot water.
 - Air Systems: Includes all outside air, supply air, return air, exhaust air and relief air systems.
 - Flow rate tolerance: The allowable percentage variation, minus to plus, of actual flow rate from values (design) in the contract documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANTS and STEAM GENERATION.
St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- D. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- E. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- F. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- G. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- H. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.
- I. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Articles, Quality Assurance and Submittals, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, and Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- B. Qualifications:
 - TAB Agency: The TAB agency shall be a subcontractor of the General Contractor and shall report to and be paid by the General Contractor.
 - 2. The TAB agency shall be either a certified member of AABC, NEEB, TABB or NEBB to perform TAB service for HVAC, water balancing and vibrations and sound testing of equipment. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the agency loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the COR and submit another qualified TAB firm for approval. Any agency that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, TABB or NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any work related to the TAB. All work performed in this Section and in other related Sections by the TAB agency shall be considered invalid if the TAB agency loses its certification prior to Contract completion, and the successor agency's review shows unsatisfactory work performed by the predecessor agency.
 - 3. TAB Specialist: The TAB specialist shall be either a member of AABC or TABB or an experienced technician of the Agency certified by NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the Resident Engineer and submit another

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.

- 4. TAB Specialist shall be identified by the General Contractor within 60 days after the notice to proceed. The TAB specialist will be coordinating, scheduling and reporting all TAB work and related activities and will provide necessary information as required by the Resident Engineer. The responsibilities would specifically include: a. Shall directly supervise all TAB work.
 - b. Shall sign the TAB reports that bear the seal of the TAB standard. The reports shall be accompanied by report forms and schematic drawings required by the TAB standard, AABC, TABB or NEBB.
 - c. Would follow all TAB work through its satisfactory completion.
 - d. Shall provide final markings of settings of all HVAC adjustment devices.
 - e. Permanently mark location of duct test ports.
 - f. Shall document critical paths from the fan or pump. These critical paths are ones in which are 100% open from the fan or pump to the terminal device. This will show the least amount of restriction is being imposed on the system by the TAB firm.
- 5. All TAB technicians performing actual TAB work shall be experienced and must have done satisfactory work on a minimum of 3 projects comparable in size and complexity to this project. Qualifications must be certified by the TAB agency in writing. The lead technician shall be certified by AABC, TABB or NEBB
- C. Test Equipment Criteria: The instrumentation shall meet the accuracy/calibration requirements established by AABC National Standards, TABB/SMACNA International Standards, or by NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems and instrument manufacturer. Provide calibration history of the instruments to be used for test and balance purpose.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- D. TAB Criteria:
 - One or more of the applicable AABC, NEBB, TABB or SMACNA publications, supplemented by ASHRAE Handbook "2019 HVAC Applications" Chapter 39, and requirements stated herein shall be the basis for planning, procedures, and reports.
 - 2. Flow rate tolerance: Following tolerances are allowed. For tolerances not mentioned herein follow 2011 ASHRAE Handbook "2019 HVAC Applications", Chapter 39, as a guideline. Air Filter resistance during tests, artificially imposed if necessary, shall be at least 100 percent of manufacturer recommended change over pressure drop values for pre-filters and after-filters.
 - a. Air handling unit and all other fans, cubic meters/min (cubic feet per minute): Minus 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - b. Minimum outside air: 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - c. Individual room air outlets and inlets, and air flow rates not mentioned above: Minus 5 percent to plus 10 percent except if the air to a space is 100 CFM or less the tolerance would be minus 5 to plus 5 percent.
 - d. Heating hot water pumps and hot water coils: Minus 5 percent to plus 5 percent.
 - Systems shall be adjusted for energy efficient operation as described in PART 3.
 - 4. Typical TAB procedures and critical path results shall be demonstrated to the Resident Engineer for one air distribution system (including all fans, three terminal units, three rooms randomly selected by the COR one of which shall be a critical path) and one hydronic system (pumps and three coils) as follows:
 - a. When field TAB work begins.
 - b. During each partial final inspection and the final inspection for the project if requested by VA.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Submit names and qualifications of TAB agency and TAB specialists within 60 days after the notice to proceed. Submit information on three recently completed projects and a list of proposed test equipment.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- C. For use by the Resident Engineer staff, submit one complete set of applicable AABC, NEBB or TABB publications that will be the basis of TAB work.
- D. Submit Following for Review and Approval:
 - Design Review Report within 90 days for conventional design projects after the system layout on air and water side is completed by the Contractor.
 - 2. Systems inspection report on equipment and installation for conformance with design.
 - 3. Duct Air Leakage Test Report.
 - 4. Systems Readiness Report.
 - Intermediate and Final TAB reports covering flow balance and adjustments, performance tests, vibration tests and sound tests.
 - Include in final reports uncorrected installation deficiencies noted during TAB and applicable explanatory comments on test results that differ from design requirements.
 - Include in each report the critical path for each balanced branch (air and hydronic. Every branch shall have at least one terminal device damper 100% open.
- E. Prior to request for Final or Partial Final inspection, submit completed Test and Balance report for the area with noted critical paths.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The following publications form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by the reference thereto. In text the publications are referenced to by the acronym of the organization.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):

Handbook 2019.....HVAC Applications ASHRAE Handbook, Chapter 39, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing and Chapter 49, Sound and Vibration Control

- C. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC): 7th Edition 2016AABC National Standards for Total System Balance
- D. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB): 9th Edition 2019Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of Environmental Systems

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

23 05 93-5

11/11/2020

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

3rd Edition 2015Procedural Standards for the Measurement of Sound and Vibration

4th Edition 2019 ... Standard for Whole Building Technical Commissioning of New Construction

E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):

3rd Edition 2005HVAC SYSTEMS Testing, Adjusting and Balancing TABB- TAB Procedural Guide Current Edition

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLUGS

A. Provide plastic plugs to seal holes drilled in ductwork for test purposes.

2.2 INSULATION REPAIR MATERIAL

A. See Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION Provide for repair of insulation removed or damaged for TAB work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Refer to TAB Criteria in Article, Quality Assurance.
- B. Obtain applicable contract documents and copies of approved submittals for HVAC equipment and automatic control systems.

3.2 DESIGN REVIEW REPORT

A. The TAB Specialist shall review the Contract Plans and specifications and advise the Resident Engineer of any design deficiencies that would prevent the HVAC systems from effectively operating in accordance with the sequence of operation specified or prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

3.3 SYSTEMS INSPECTION REPORT

- A. Inspect equipment and installation for conformance with design.
- B. The inspection and report is to be done after air distribution equipment is on site and duct installation has begun, but well in advance of performance testing and balancing work. The purpose of the inspection is to identify and report deviations from design and ensure that systems will be ready for TAB at the appropriate time.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

C. Reports: Follow check list format developed by AABC, NEBB or SMACNA (TABB), supplemented by narrative comments, with emphasis on air handling units and fans. Check for conformance with submittals. Verify that diffuser and register sizes are correct. Check air terminal unit installation including their duct sizes and routing.

3.4 DUCT AIR LEAKAGE TEST REPORT

A. TAB Agency shall perform the leakage test as outlined in "Duct leakage Tests and Repairs" in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS for TAB agency's role and responsibilities in witnessing, recording and reporting of deficiencies.

3.5 SYSTEM READINESS REPORT

- A. Inspect each System to ensure that it is complete including installation and operation of controls. Submit report to Resident Engineer in standard format and forms prepared and/or approved by the Commissioning agent.
- B. Verify that all items such as ductwork piping, dampers, valves, ports, terminals, connectors, etc., that is required for TAB are installed. Provide a report to the Resident Engineer.

3.6 TAB REPORTS

- A. Submit an intermediate report for 50 percent of systems and equipment tested and balanced to establish satisfactory test results.
- B. The TAB contractor shall provide raw data immediately in writing to the Resident Engineer if there is a problem in achieving intended results before submitting a formal report.
- C. If over 20 percent of readings in the intermediate report fall outside the acceptable range, the TAB report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated after engineering and construction have been evaluated and re-submitted for approval at no additional cost to the owner.
- D. Do not proceed with the remaining systems until intermediate report is approved by the Resident Engineer.

3.7 TAB PROCEDURES

A. TAB shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the Standard under which TAB agency is certified by either AABC, TABB or NEBB. Balancing shall be done proportionally to all applicable systems.
1. At least one trunk damper shall be 100% open.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

- 2. At least one branch damper shall be 100%open per trunk.
- 3. At least one terminal device duct be 100% open per branch.
- B. General: During TAB all related system components shall be in full operation. Fan and pump rotation, motor loads and equipment vibration shall be checked and corrected as necessary before proceeding with TAB. Set controls and/or block off parts of distribution systems to simulate design operation of variable volume air or water systems for test and balance work.
- C. Coordinate TAB procedures with existing systems and any phased construction completion requirements for the project. Provide TAB reports for each phase of the project prior to partial final inspections of each phase of the project.
- D. Allow 7 days' time in construction schedule for TAB and submission of all reports for an organized and timely correction of deficiencies.
- E. Air Balance and Equipment Test: Include air handling units, fans, room diffusers/outlets/inlets, and computer room AC units.
 - 1. Artificially load air filters by partial blanking to produce static air pressure drop of manufacturer's recommended pressure drop.
 - 2. Adjust fan speeds to provide design air flow. V-belt drives, including fixed pitch pulley requirements, are specified in Section //23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC // Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANTS and STEAM GENERATION//.
 - 3. Test and balance systems in all specified modes of operation, including variable volume, economizer, and fire emergency modes. Verify that dampers and other HVAC controls function properly.
 - 4. Variable air volume (VAV) systems:
 - a. Coordinate TAB, including system volumetric controls, with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
 - 5. Record final measurements for air handling equipment performance data sheets.
- F. Water Balance and Equipment Test: Include circulating pumps, convertors, and coils:
 - 1. Adjust flow rates for equipment. Set coils to values on equipment submittals, if different from values on contract drawings.
 - 2. Primary-secondary (variable volume) systems: Coordinate TAB with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC. Balance

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

systems at design water flow and then verify that variable flow controls function as designed.

3. Record final measurements for hydronic equipment on performance data sheets. Include entering and leaving water temperatures for heating coils, and for convertors. Include entering and leaving air temperatures (DB/WB for cooling coils) for air handling units. Make air and water temperature measurements at the same time.

3.8 VIBRATION TESTING

- A. Furnish instruments and perform vibration measurements as specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT. Field vibration balancing is specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC Section 23 05 10. Provide measurements for all rotating HVAC equipment of 373 watts (1/2 horsepower) and larger, including centrifugal/screw compressors, cooling towers, pumps, fans and motors.
- B. Record initial measurements for each unit of equipment on test forms and submit a report to the Resident Engineer. Where vibration readings exceed the allowable tolerance Contractor shall be directed to correct the problem. The TAB agency shall verify that the corrections are done and submit a final report to the Resident Engineer.

3.9 MARKING OF SETTINGS

A. Following approval of Tab final Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Style and colors used for markings shall be coordinated with the Resident Engineer.

3.10 IDENTIFICATION OF TEST PORTS

A. The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leaks and maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

3.11 PHASING

A. Phased Projects: Testing and Balancing Work to follow project with areas shall be completed per the project phasing. Upon completion of

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

the project all areas shall have been tested and balanced per the contract documents.

3.12 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 -COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.13 CRITICAL FLOW PATH

A. Provide a documented critical path for all fluid flows. There shall be at least one terminal device that can be traced back to the fan or pump where there is no damper or valves that are less than 100% open.

- - E N D - - -

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

SECTION 23 07 11 HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for
 - 1. HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment.
- B. Definitions
 - 1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
 - 2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
 - Cold: Equipment, ductwork or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
 - 4. Concealed: Ductwork and piping above ceilings and in chases, and pipe spaces.
 - 5. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical, Boiler Plant and electrical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Shafts, chases, are not considered finished areas.
 - 6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
 - 7. Hot: HVAC Ductwork handling air at design temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F);HVAC equipment or piping handling media above 41 degrees C (105 degrees F); Boiler Plant breechings and stack temperature range 150-370 degrees C(300-700 degrees F) and piping media and equipment 32 to 230 degrees C(90 to 450 degrees F).
 - Density: kg/m³ kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf pounds per cubic foot).
 - 9. Runouts: Branch pipe connections up to 25-mm (one-inch) nominal size to fan coil units or reheat coils for terminal units.
 - 10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
 - a. Flat surface: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
 - b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 11. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
- 12. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.001 perms.
- 13. HPS: High pressure steam (415 kPa [60 psig] and above).
- 14. HPR: High pressure steam condensate return.
- 15. LPS: Low pressure steam (103 kPa [15 psig] and below).
- 16. LPR: Low pressure steam condensate gravity return.
- 17. PC: Pumped condensate.
- 18. HWH: Hot water heating supply.
- 19. HWHR: Hot water heating return.
- 20. GH: Hot glycol-water heating supply.
- 21. GHR: Hot glycol-water heating return.
- 22. CPD: Condensate pump discharge.
- 23. R: Pump recirculation.
- 24. FOS: Fuel oil supply.
- 25. FOR: Fuel oil return.
- 26. CW: Cold water.
- 27. SW: Soft water.
- 28. HW: Hot water.
- 29. RS: Refrigerant suction.
- 30. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- D. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- E. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- F. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.
- G. Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING
- H. Section 23 22 23, STEAM CONDENSATE PUMPS
- I. Section 23 51 00, BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, and STACKS

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC .
- B. Criteria:
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:

4.3.3.1 Pipe insulation and coverings, duct coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels, and duct silencers used in duct systems, unless otherwise provided for in <u>4.3.3.1.1</u> or <u>4.3.3.1.2.</u>, shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with <u>NFPA 255</u>, *Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials*.

4.3.3.1.1 Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. (See 4.2.4.2.)

4.3.3.1.2 The flame spread and smoke developed index requirements of 4.3.3.1.1 shall not apply to air duct weatherproof coverings where they are located entirely outside of a building, do not penetrate a wall or roof, and do not create an exposure hazard.

4.3.3.2 Closure systems for use with rigid and flexible air ducts tested in accordance with UL 181, Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors, shall have been tested, listed, and used in accordance with the conditions of their listings, in accordance with one of the following:

(1) UL 181A, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Rigid Air Ducts and Air Connectors

(2) UL 181B, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors

4.3.3.3 Air duct, panel, and plenum coverings and linings, and pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.

4.3.3.3.1 In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).

4.3.3.4 Air duct coverings shall not extend through walls or floors that are required to be fire stopped or required to have a fire resistance rating, unless such coverings meet the requirements of 5.4.6.4.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

4.3.3.5* Air duct linings shall be interrupted at fire dampers to prevent interference with the operation of devices.

4.3.3.6 Air duct coverings shall not be installed so as to conceal or prevent the use of any service opening.

4.3.10.2.6 Materials exposed to the airflow shall be noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or comply with the following.

4.3.10.2.6.1 Electrical wires and cables and optical fiber cables shall be listed as noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with NFPA 262, Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.

4.3.10.2.6.4 Optical-fiber and communication raceways shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 2024, Standard for Safety Optical-Fiber Cable Raceway.

4.3.10.2.6.6 Supplementary materials for air distribution systems shall be permitted when complying with the provisions of 4.3.3.

5.4.6.4 Where air ducts pass through walls, floors, or partitions that are required to have a fire resistance rating and where fire dampers are not required, the opening in the construction around the air duct shall be as follows:

(1) Not exceeding a 25.4 mm (1 in.) average clearance on all sides

(2) Filled solid with an approved material capable of preventing the passage of flame and hot gases sufficient to ignite cotton waste when subjected to the time-temperature fire conditions required for fire barrier penetration as specified in <u>NFPA 251</u>, Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials

- 2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.
- 3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.
- C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.
 - a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
 - b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used. Make it clear that white finish will be furnished for exposed ductwork, casings and equipment.
 - c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
 - d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
 - e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.
- C. Samples:
 - Each type of insulation: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches) square for board/block/ blanket; 150 mm (6 inches) long, full diameter for round types.
 - Each type of facing and jacket: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches square).
 - Each accessory material: Minimum 120 ML (4 ounce) liquid container or 120 gram (4 ounce) dry weight for adhesives / cement / mastic.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

A. Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.): L-P-535E (2)- 1999.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride -Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.
- C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-A-3316C -1990 Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation

MIL-A-24179A (1)-2016 Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic

Thermal Insulation

- MIL-C-19565C (1)- 2016 Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier
- MIL-C-20079H-1987Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99 2009.....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate,

Sheet, and Strip

- B209-2014..... Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
- C411-2019.....Standard test method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation
- C449-2019.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement
- C533-2019..... Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
- C534-2019.....Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
- C547-2019.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe Insulation

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

	C552-2017	.Standard Specification for Cellular Glass
		Thermal Insulation
	C553-2019	.Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber
		Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and
		Industrial Applications
	C585-2016	.Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters
		of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes
		of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)
	C612-2019	.Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block
		and Board Thermal Insulation
	C1126- 2019	.Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced
		Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
	C1136- 2017	.Standard Specification for Flexible, Low
		Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal
		Insulation
	D1668-97a 2017	.Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven
		and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing
	E84-2020	.Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
		Characteristics of Building
		Materials
	E119-2019	.Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building
		Construction and Materials
	E136-2019	.Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials
		in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C
		(1380 F)
Е.	National Fire Protection	n Association (NFPA):
	90A-2018	.Standard for the Installation of Air
		Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
	96-2018	.Standard s for Ventilation Control and Fire
		Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
	101-2018	Life Safety Code
	251-2014	.Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of
		Building Construction Materials
	255-2006	.Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning
		Characteristics of Building Materials

02-01-20

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL): 723-2018.....UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials with Revision of 09/08 G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting
- Industry (MSS): SP58-2018......Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design, and Manufacture

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS

- A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 48 kg/m³ (3 pcf), k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.
- B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, Class B-3, Density 16 kg/m³ (1 pcf), k = 0.045 (0.31) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.
- C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 230 degrees C (450 degrees F) with an all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

2.2 MINERAL WOOL OR REFRACTORY FIBER

A. Comply with Standard ASTM C612, Class 3, 450 degrees C (850 degrees F).

2.3 CELLULAR GLASS CLOSED-CELL

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C177, C518, density 120 kg/m³ (7.5 pcf) nominal, k = 0.033 (0.29) at 240 degrees C (75 degrees F).
- B. Pipe insulation for use at temperatures up to 200 degrees C (400 degrees F) with all service vapor retarder jacket.

2.4 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL

A. ASTM C177, C518, k = 0.039 (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). No jacket required.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

2.5 CALCIUM SILICATE

- A. Preformed pipe Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- B. Premolded Pipe Fitting Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- C. Equipment Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II
- D. Characteristics:

Insulation Characteristics						
ITEMS	TYPE I	TYPE II				
Temperature, maximum degrees C	649 (1200)	927 (1700)				
(degrees F)						
Density (dry), Kg/m ³ (lb/ ft3)	232 (14.5)	288 (18)				
Thermal conductivity:						
Min W/ m K (Btu in/h ft² degrees F)@	0.059	0.078				
mean temperature of 93 degrees C	(0.41)	(0.540)				
(200 degrees F)						
Surface burning characteristics:						
Flame spread Index, Maximum	0	0				
Smoke Density index, Maximum	0	0				

2.6 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

- A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance = 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on exposed ductwork, casings and equipment, and for pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.
- B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 50 units, Suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75 mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: Foil-Scrim-Kraft (FSK) or PVDC vapor retarder jacketing type for concealed ductwork and equipment.
- D. Field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping and ductwork as well as on interior piping and ductwork exposed to outdoor air (i.e.; in ventilated attics, piping in ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.)in high humidity areasconveying fluids below ambient temperature. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.
- E. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 0.18 kg per square meter (7.8 ounces per square yard), 2000 kPa (300 psig) bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.
- F. Factory composite materials may be used provided that they have been tested and certified by the manufacturer.
- G. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to Fed Spec L-P-335, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape.
- H. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems and circular breeching and stacks: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated to match shape of fitting and of 0.6 mm (0.024) inch minimum thickness aluminum. Fittings shall be of same construction as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 13 mm (0.5 inch) wide on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

2.7 REMOVABLE INSULATION JACKETS

- A. Insulation and Jacket:
 - 1. Non-Asbestos Glass mat, type E needled fiber.
 - 2. Temperature maximum of 450°F, Maximum water vapor transmission of 0.00 perm, and maximum moisture absorption of 0.2 percent by volume.
 - 3. Jacket Material: Silicon/fiberglass and LFP 2109 pure PTFE.
 - 4. Construction: One piece jacket body with three-ply braided pure Teflon or Kevlar thread and insulation sewn as part of jacket. Belt fastened.

2.8 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)				
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)			
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long			
150 (6)	150 (6) long			
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long			
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long			
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long			

- A. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree halfshells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C [300 degrees F]), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation.
- B. Boiler Plant Pipe supports: MSS SP58, Type 39. Apply at all pipe support points, except where MSS SP58, Type 3 pipe clamps provided as part of the support system.

2.9 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
- D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.
- E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 23 07 11-11

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

- F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
- G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.10 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

- A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel-coated or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- B. Staples: Outward clinching monel or galvanized steel.
- C. Bands: 13 mm (0.5 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

2.11 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

- A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).
- B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- D. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.
- E. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

2.12 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

A. Other than pipe and duct insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.13 FLAME AND SMOKE

A. Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Required pressure tests of duct and piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Resident Engineer for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate entire specified equipment, piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories), and duct systems. Insulate each pipe and duct individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.
- C. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor retarder over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).
- D. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.
- E. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as chilled water pumps and heads of chillers, convertors and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment.
- F. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.
- G. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- H. HVAC work not to be insulated:
 - 1. Internally insulated ductwork and air handling units.
 - 2. Equipment: Expansion tanks, flash tanks, hot water pumps, steam condensate pumps.
 - 3. In hot piping: Unions, flexible connectors, control valves, PRVs, safety valves and discharge vent piping, vacuum breakers, thermostatic vent valves, steam traps 20 mm (3/4 inch) and smaller, exposed piping through floor for convectors and radiators. Insulate piping to within approximately 75 mm (3 inches) of uninsulated items.
- I. Boiler plant work not to be insulated(NI)or if insulated the insulation shall be removal jacket type (RJ):
 - 1. Pipes, valves and fittings:
 - a. Gas fuel(NI)
 - b. Oil unheated (NI)
 - c. Compressed Air (NI)
 - d. Check valves (RJ)
 - e. Unions (RJ)
 - f. Dielectric flanges and unions (RJ)
 - g. Pneumatic controls (NI)
 - h. Pressure transmission to gages (NI)
 - i. Piping in control panels (NI)
 - j. Condensate piping from flash tank to condensate return pump (NI)
 - 2. Equipment:
 - a. Condensate return pump units(NI)
 - b. Pumps-inlet to outlet(NI)
 - c. Flash tanks(NI)
 - d. Safety valves(NI)
 - e. Air compressors and tanks(NI)
 - f. Refrigerated or desiccant air drier(NI)
 - g. Chemical feeders(NI)
 - h. All nameplates (NI)
 - 3. Specialties:
 - a. Pressure reducing valves(RJ)
 - b. Control valves-water and steam(NI)
 - c. Strainers under 65 mm (2-1/2 inch) pipe size(RJ)
 - d. Flexible connectors(RJ)

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- J. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.
- K. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
- L. Firestop Pipe and Duct insulation:
 - Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defines in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
 - Pipe and duct penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
 - b. Pipe or duct chase walls and floors
 - c. Smoke partitions
 - d. Fire partitions
- M. Provide vapor barrier jackets over insulation as follows:
 - 1. All piping and ductwork exposed to outdoor weather.
- N. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:
 - 1. All piping and ducts exposed to outdoor weather.
 - 2. A 50 mm (2 inch) overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Mineral Fiber Board:
 - Faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 2. Exposed, unlined ductwork and equipment in unfinished areas, mechanical and electrical equipment rooms and attics, and duct work exposed to outdoor weather:
 - a. Outside air intake ducts: 25 mm (one inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
- Hot equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
 a. Convertors, air separators.
- B. Flexible Mineral Fiber Blanket:
 - 1. Adhere insulation to metal with 75 mm (3 inch) wide strips of insulation bonding adhesive at 200 mm (8 inches) on center all around duct. Additionally, secure insulation to bottom of ducts exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) in width with pins welded or adhered on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. Secure washers on pins. Butt insulation edges and seal joints with laps and butt strips. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations with mastic. Sagging duct insulation will not be acceptable. Install firestop duct insulation where required.
 - 2. Supply air ductwork to be insulated includes main and branch ducts from AHU discharge to room supply outlets, and the bodies of ceiling outlets to prevent condensation.
- C. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:
 - 1. Fit insulation to pipe or duct, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
 - 2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
 - a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 16 degrees C (61 degrees F) or more.
 - b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), or above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.

- c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.
- d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).
- 3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
- D. Calcium Silicate:
 - Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section for piping other than in boiler plant. See paragraphs 3.3 through 3.7 for Boiler Plant Applications.
 - 2. Engine Exhaust Insulation for Emergency Generator: Type II, Class D, 65 mm (2 1/2 inch) nominal thickness. Cover exhaust completely from engine through roof or wall construction, including muffler. Secure with 16 AWG galvanized annealed wire or 0.38 x 12 mm 0.015 x 1/2 IN wide galvanized bands on 300 mm 12 IN maximum centers. Anchor wire and bands to welded pins, clips or angles. Apply 25 mm 1 IN hex galvanized wire over insulation. Fill voids with 6 mm 1/4 IN insulating cement.

3.3 APPLICATION -BOILER PLANT, PIPE, VALVES, STRAINERS AND FITTINGS:

- A. Temperature range 120 to 230 degrees C (251 to 450 degrees F);
 - Application; Steam service 110 kpa (16 psig nominal) and higher, high pressure condensate to trap assembly.
 - 2. Insulation and Jacket:
 - a. Calcium silicate for piping from zero to 1800 mm (6 feet) above boiler room floor, feedwater heater mezzanine floor or access platform and any floors or platforms on which tanks or pumps are located.
 - b. Mineral fiber for remaining locations.
 - c. ASJ with PVC premolded fitting coverings.
 - d. Aluminum jacket from zero to 1800 mm (6 feet) above floor on atomizing steam and condensate lines at boilers and burners.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

3. Thickness:

Nominal Thickness	Of Calcium Silicate Insulation			
(Boiler Plant)				
Pipe Diameter mm	Insulation Thickness mm			
(in)	(in)			
25 (1 and below)	125 (5)			
25 to 38 (1-1/4 to 1-	125 (5)			
1/2)				
38 (1-1/2) and above	150 (6)			

B. Temperature range 100 to 121 degrees C (211 to 250 degrees F):

- Application: Steam service 103 kpa (15 psig) and below, trap assembly discharge piping, boiler feedwater from feedwater heater to boiler feed pump recirculation, feedwater heater overflow, heated oil from oil heater to burners.
- 2. Insulation and Jacket:
 - a. Calcium silicate for piping from zero to 1800 mm (0 to 6 feet) above boiler room floor, feedwater heater mezzanine floor and access platform, and any floors or access platforms on which tanks or pumps are located.
 - b. Mineral Fiber or rigid closed cell phenolic foam for remaining locations.
 - c. ASJ with PVC premolded fitting coverings.
 - d. Aluminum jacket from zero to 1800 mm (6 feet) above floor on condensate lines at boilers and burners.

Nominal Thickness Of Insulation						
Pipe Diameter mm (in)	Insulation Thickness mm (in)					
25 (1 and below)	50 (2)					
25 to 38 (1-1/4 to 1-	50 (2)					
1/2)						
38 (1-1/2) and above	75 (3)					

3. Thickness-calcium silicate and mineral fiber insulation:

BUILDING 7 - REPAIR/UPGRADE BOILER HOUSE SYSTEMS St. Cloud VA Health Care System St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

4. Thickness-rigid closed-cell phenolic foam insulation:

Nominal Thickness Of Insulation				
Pipe Diameter mm (in)	Insulation Thickness mm (in)			
25 (1 and below)	38 (1.5)			
25 to 38 (1-1/4 to 1-	38 (1.5)			
1/2)				
38 (1-1/2) and above	75(3)			

- C. Temperature range 32 to 99 degrees C (90 to 211 degrees F):
 - Application: Pumped condensate, vacuum heating return, gravity and pumped heating returns, condensate transfer, condensate transfer pump recirculation, heated oil system to heaters and returns from burners, condensate return from convertors and heated water storage tanks.
 - 2. Insulation Jacket:
 - a. Calcium silicate for piping from zero to 1800 mm (six feet above boiler room floor, feedwater heater mezzanine floor and access platform and any floor or access platform on which tanks or pumps are located.
 - b. Mineral fiber or rigid closed-cell phenolic foam for remaining locations.
 - c. ASJ with PVC premolded fitting coverings.
 - 3. Thickness-calcium silicate and mineral fiber insulation:

Nominal Thickness Of Insulation				
Pipe Diameter mm (in)	Insulation Thickness mm (in)			
25 (1 and below)	38 (1.5)			
25 to 38 (1-1/4 to 1-1/2)	50(2)			
38 (1-1/2) and above	75 (3)			

4. Thickness-rigid closed-cell phenolic foam insulation:

Nominal Thickness Of Insulation				
Pipe Diameter mm (in)	Insulation Thickness mm (in)			
25 (1 and below)	19 (0.75)			
25 to 38 (1-1/4 to 1-1/2)	19 (0.75)			
38 (1-1/2) and above	25 (1)			

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- D. Protective insulation to prevent personnel injury:
 - Application: Piping from zero to 1800 mm (6 feet) above all floors and access platforms including continuous blowoff, feedwater and boiler water sample, blowoff tank vent, flash tank vents and condensater tank vent, shot-type chemical feed, fire tube boiler bottom blowoff after valves, valve by-passes.
 - 2. Insulation thickness: 25 mm (1 inch).
 - 3. Insulation and jacket: Calcium silicate with ASJ except provide aluminum jacket on piping at boilers within 1800 mm (6 feet) of floor. Use PVC premolded fitting coverings when all service jacket is utilized.
- E. Installation:
 - At pipe supports, weld pipe covering protection saddles to pipe, except where MS-SP58, type 3 pipe clamps are utilized.
 - Insulation shall be firmly applied, joints butted tightly, mechanically fastened by stainless steel wires on 300 mm (12 inch) centers.
 - 3. At support points, fill and thoroughly pack space between pipe covering protective saddle bearing area.
 - 4. Terminate insulation and jacket hard and tight at anchor points.
 - 5. Terminate insulation at piping facilities not insulated with a 45 degree chamfered section of insulating and finishing cement covered with jacket.
 - 6. On calcium silicate, mineral fiber and rigid closed-cell phenolic foam systems, insulated flanged fittings, strainers and valves with sections of pipe insulation cut, fitted and arranged neatly and firmly wired in place. Fill all cracks, voids and coat outer surface with insulating cement. Install jacket. Provide similar construction on welded and threaded fittings on calcium silicate systems or use premolded fitting insulation.
 - 7. On mineral fiber systems, insulate welded and threaded fittings more than 50 mm (2 inches) in diameter with compressed blanket insulation (minimum 2/1) and finish with jacket or PVC cover.
 - 8. Insulate fittings 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller with mastic finishing material and cover with jacket.
 - 9. Insulate valve bonnet up to valve side of bonnet flange to permit bonnet flange removal without disturbing insulation.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 10. Install jacket smooth, tight and neatly finish all edges. Over wrap ASJ butt strips by 50 percent. Secure aluminum jacket with stainless steel bands 300 mm (12 inches) on center or aluminum screws on 200 mm (4 inch) centers.
- 11. Do not insulate basket removal flanges on strainers.

3.7 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00 -COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.8 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Wall Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal	Pipe Size	Millimeters	(Inches)
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 25 (1)	25 - 32 $(1 - 1\frac{1}{4})$	38 - 75 (1½ - 3)	100 (4) and Above
	Insulation	Wall Thio	ckness Mill	imeters (Ind	ches)
122-177 degrees C (251-350 degrees F) (HPS)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	75 (3)	100 (4)	113 (4.5)	113 (4.5)
93-260 degrees C (200-500 degrees F) (HPS, HPR)	Calcium Silicate	100 (4)	125 (5)	150 (6)	150 (6)
100-121 degrees C (212-250 degrees F) (HPR, LPS, vent piping from PRV Safety Valves, Condensate receivers and flash tanks)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	62 (2.5)	62 (2.5)	75 (3.0)	75 (3.0)
38-94 degrees C (100-200 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

Insulation Wall Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal	Pipe Size	Millimeters	(Inches)
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 25 (1)	25 - 32 (1 - 1¼)	38 - 75 (1½ - 3)	100 (4) and Above
	Insulation Wall Thickness Millimeters (Inches)				
38-94 degrees C (100-200 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)		
(40-60 degrees F) (RS for DX refrigeration)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)

- - - E N D - - -

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

SECTION 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the Contractor will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 00 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 23 05 41 NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL for HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- E. Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- F. Section 23 09 23 DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the HVAC systems of the related subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 23 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and of Division 23, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The Facility HVAC systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The following publications form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by the reference thereto. In text the publications are referenced to by the acronym of the organization.
- B. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA): PG 18-10 2007.....Mission Critical Facilities - DRAFT PG 18-10 2007.....Life-Safety Protected Facilities - DRAFT
- C. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):

HANDBOOK 2019.....HVAC Applications ASHRAE Handbook, Chapter 39, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing, Chapter 44, HVAC Commissioning and Chapter 49, Sound and Vibration Control

HANDBOOK 2017.....HVAC Fundamentals ASHRAE Handbook, Chapter 8, Sound and Vibration

- D. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC):
 7th Edition 2016.....AABC National Standards for Total System
 Balance
- E. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB): 9th Edition 2019.....Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of Environmental Systems

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

3rd Edition 2015 Procedural Standards for the Measurement of Sound and Vibration

4th Edition 2019 ... Standard for Whole Building Technical Commissioning of New Construction

F. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):

```
0062006.....HVAC Duct Construction Standard - Metal and
                    Flexible Duct
```

3rd Edition 2005 ... HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

A. Commissioning of HVAC systems will require inspection of individual elements of the HVAC systems construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and the Commissioning plan to schedule HVAC systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. Refer to Sections 23 05 41 NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL for HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT, Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC and Section 23 09 23 DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC requirements. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 23 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional requirements.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA Resident Engineer after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 23 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----
St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

SECTION 23 09 23 DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide (a) direct-digital control system(s) as indicated on the project documents, point list, interoperability tables, drawings and as described in these specifications. Include a complete and working direct-digital control system. Include all engineering, programming, controls and installation materials, installation labor, commissioning and start-up, training, final project documentation and warranty.
 - The direct-digital control system(s) shall consist of high-speed, peer-to-peer network of DDC controllers, a control system server, and an Engineering Control Center. Provide a remote user using a standard web browser to access the control system graphics and change adjustable setpoints with the proper password.
 - 2. The direct-digital control system(s) shall be native BACnet. All new workstations, controllers, devices and components shall be listed by BACnet Testing Laboratories. All new workstations, controller, devices and components shall be accessible using a Web browser interface and shall communicate exclusively using the ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet communications protocol without the use of gateways, unless otherwise allowed by this Section of the technical specifications, specifically shown on the design drawings and specifically requested otherwise by the VA.
 - a. If used, gateways shall support the ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet communications protocol.
 - b. If used, gateways shall provide all object properties and read/write services shown on VA-approved interoperability schedules.
 - 3. The work administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include all labor, materials, special tools, equipment, enclosures, power supplies, software, software licenses, Project specific software configurations and database entries, interfaces, wiring, tubing, installation, labeling, engineering, calibration, documentation, submittals, testing, verification, training services, permits and licenses, transportation, shipping,

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

handling, administration, supervision, management, insurance, Warranty, specified services and items required for complete and fully functional Controls Systems.

- 4. The control systems shall be designed such that each mechanical system shall operate under stand-alone mode. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide controllers for each mechanical system. In the event of a network communication failure, or the loss of any other controller, the control system shall continue to operate independently. Failure of the ECC shall have no effect on the field controllers, including those involved with global strategies.
- B. Some products are furnished but not installed by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the installation of the products. These products include the following:
 - 1. Control valves.
 - 2. Flow switches.
 - 3. Flow meters.
 - 4. Sensor wells and sockets in piping.
- C. Some products are installed but not furnished by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the procurement of the products. These products include the following:
 - 1. Factory-furnished accessory thermostats and sensors furnished with unitary equipment.
- D. Some products are not provided by, but are nevertheless integrated with the work executed by, the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the particulars of the products. These products include the following:

- Fire alarm systems. If zoned fire alarm is required by the projectspecific requirements, this interface shall require multiple relays, which are provided and installed by the fire alarm system contractor, to be monitored.
- 2. Unitary HVAC equipment (split systems,) controls. These include:
 - a. Setpoint reset.
 - b. Time of day indexing.
 - c. Status alarm.
- Variable frequency drives. These controls, if not native BACnet, will require a BACnet Gateway.
- 4. The following systems have limited control (as individually noted below) from the ECC:
 - a. Constant temperature rooms: temperature out of acceptable range and status alarms.
 - b. Emergency generators: status alarms.
- E. Responsibility Table:

Work/Item/System	Furnish	Install	Low Voltage Wiring	Line Power
Control system low voltage and communication wiring	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
LAN conduits and raceway	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A	N/A
Automatic dampers (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23	N/A	N/A
Automatic damper actuators	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Manual valves	23	23	N/A	N/A
Automatic valves	23 09 23	23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Pipe insertion devices and taps, flow and pressure stations.	23	23	N/A	N/A
Thermowells	23 09 23	23	N/A	N/A
Current Switches	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Control Relays	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
All control system nodes, equipment, housings, enclosures and panels.	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
VFDs	23 09 23	26	23 09 23	26

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

09-11

Work/Item/System	Furnish	Install	Low Voltage Wiring	Line Power
Starters, HOA switches	23	23	N/A	26

- F. This facility's existing direct-digital control system is manufactured by Johnson Controls Incorporated, and its ECC is located at office. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall observe the capabilities, communication network, services, spare capacity of the existing control system and its ECC prior to beginning work.
- G. This campus has standardized on an existing standard ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet/IP Control System supported by a preselected controls service company. This entity is referred to as the "Control System Integrator" in this Section of the technical specifications. The Control system integrator is responsible for ECC system graphics and expansion. It also prescribes control system-specific commissioning/ verification procedures to the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specification. It lastly provides limited assistance to the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specification in its commissioning/verification work.
 - The General Contractor of this project shall directly hire the Control System Integrator in a contract separate from the contract procuring the controls contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications.
 - 2. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall coordinate all work with the Control System Integrator. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall integrate the ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet/IP control network(s) with the Control System Integrator's area control through an Ethernet connection provided by the Control System Integrator.
 - 3. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide a peer-to-peer networked, stand-alone, distributed control system. This direct digital control (DDC) system shall include one portable operator terminal - laptop, one digital display unit, microprocessor-based controllers, instrumentation, end

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

09-11

control devices, wiring, piping, software, and related systems. This contractor is responsible for all device mounting and wiring.

4. Responsibility Table:

Item/Task	Section	Control	VA
	23 09 23	System	
	Contactor	Integrator	
ECC expansion		Х	
ECC programming		Х	
Devices, controllers, control panels	X		
and equipment			
Point addressing: all hardware and	Х		
software points including setpoint,			
calculated point, data point(analog/			
binary), and reset schedule point			
Point mapping		Х	
Network Programming	Х		
ECC Graphics		Х	
Controller programming and sequences	X		
Integrity of LAN communications	Х		
Electrical wiring	X		
Operator system training		Х	
LAN connections to devices	X		
LAN connections to ECC		Х	
IP addresses			Х
Overall system verification		Х	
Controller and LAN system verification	Х		

H. The direct-digital control system shall start and stop equipment, move (position) damper actuators and valve actuators, and vary speed of equipment to execute the mission of the control system. Use electricity as the motive force for all damper and valve actuators, unless use of pneumatics as motive force is specifically granted by the VA.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 21 13, Hydronic Piping.
- B. Section 23 22 13, Steam and Condensate Heating Piping.
- C. Section 23 31 00, HVAC Ducts and Casings.
- D. Section 23 73 00, Indoor Central-Station Air-Handling Units.
- E. Section 23 81 00, Decentralized Unitary HVAC Equipment.

1.3 DEFINITION

A. Algorithm: A logical procedure for solving a recurrent mathematical problem; A prescribed set of well-defined rules or processes for the solution of a problem in a finite number of steps.

- B. Analog: A continuously varying signal value (e.g., temperature, current, velocity etc.
- C. BACnet: A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks , ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135. This communications protocol allows diverse building automation devices to communicate data over and services over a network.
- D. BACnet/IP: Annex J of Standard 135. It defines and allows for using a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP sub-networks that share the same BACnet network number.
- E. BACnet Internetwork: Two or more BACnet networks connected with routers. The two networks may sue different LAN technologies.
- F. BACnet Network: One or more BACnet segments that have the same network address and are interconnected by bridges at the physical and data link layers.
- G. BACnet Segment: One or more physical segments of BACnet devices on a BACnet network, connected at the physical layer by repeaters.
- H. BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD): A communications device which broadcasts BACnet messages to all BACnet/IP devices and other BBMDs connected to the same BACnet/IP network.
- I. BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs): BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) are collections of one or more BACnet services. These are prescribed in terms of an "A" and a "B" device. Both of these devices are nodes on a BACnet internetwork.
- J. BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL). The organization responsible for testing products for compliance with the BACnet standard, operated under the direction of BACnet International.
- K. Baud: It is a signal change in a communication link. One signal change can represent one or more bits of information depending on type of transmission scheme. Simple peripheral communication is normally one bit per Baud. (e.g., Baud rate = 78,000 Baud/sec is 78,000 bits/sec, if one signal change = 1 bit).
- L. Binary: A two-state system where a high signal level represents an "ON" condition and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level.
- M. BMP or bmp: Suffix, computerized image file, used after the period in a DOS-based computer file to show that the file is an image stored as a series of pixels.

- N. Bus Topology: A network topology that physically interconnects workstations and network devices in parallel on a network segment.
- O. Control Unit (CU): Generic term for any controlling unit, stand-alone, microprocessor based, digital controller residing on secondary LAN or Primary LAN, used for local controls or global controls
- P. Deadband: A temperature range over which no heating or cooling is supplied, i.e., 22-25 degrees C (72-78 degrees F), as opposed to a single point change over or overlap).
- Q. Device: a control system component that contains a BACnet Device Object and uses BACnet to communicate with other devices.
- R. Device Object: Every BACnet device requires one Device Object, whose properties represent the network visible properties of that device. Every Device Object requires a unique Object Identifier number on the BACnet internetwork. This number is often referred to as the device instance.
- S. Device Profile: A specific group of services describing BACnet capabilities of a device, as defined in ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, Annex L. Standard device profiles include BACnet Operator Workstations (B-OWS), BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC), BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC), BACnet Application Specific Controllers (B-ASC), BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA), and BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS). Each device used in new construction is required to have a PICS statement listing which service and BIBBs are supported by the device.
- T. Diagnostic Program: A software test program, which is used to detect and report system or peripheral malfunctions and failures. Generally, this system is performed at the initial startup of the system.
- U. Direct Digital Control (DDC): Microprocessor based control including Analog/Digital conversion and program logic. A control loop or subsystem in which digital and analog information is received and processed by a microprocessor, and digital control signals are generated based on control algorithms and transmitted to field devices in order to achieve a set of predefined conditions.
- V. Distributed Control System: A system in which the processing of system data is decentralized and control decisions can and are made at the subsystem level. System operational programs and information are provided to the remote subsystems and status is reported back to the Engineering Control Center. Upon the loss of communication with the

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

Engineering Control center, the subsystems shall be capable of operating in a stand-alone mode using the last best available data.

- W. Download: The electronic transfer of programs and data files from a central computer or operation workstation with secondary memory devices to remote computers in a network (distributed) system.
- X. DXF: An AutoCAD 2-D graphics file format. Many CAD systems import and export the DXF format for graphics interchange.
- Y. Electrical Control: A control circuit that operates on line or low voltage and uses a mechanical means, such as a temperature sensitive bimetal or bellows, to perform control functions, such as actuating a switch or positioning a potentiometer.
- Z. Electronic Control: A control circuit that operates on low voltage and uses a solid-state components to amplify input signals and perform control functions, such as operating a relay or providing an output signal to position an actuator.
- AA. Engineering Control Center (ECC): The centralized control point for the intelligent control network. The ECC comprises of personal computer and connected devices to form a single workstation.
- BB. Ethernet: A trademark for a system for exchanging messages between computers on a local area network using coaxial, fiber optic, or twisted-pair cables.
- CC. Firmware: Firmware is software programmed into read only memory (ROM) chips. Software may not be changed without physically altering the chip.
- DD. Gateway: Communication hardware connecting two or more different protocols. It translates one protocol into equivalent concepts for the other protocol. In BACnet applications, a gateway has BACnet on one side and non-BACnet (usually proprietary) protocols on the other side.
- EE. GIF: Abbreviation of Graphic interchange format.
- FF. Graphic Program (GP): Program used to produce images of air handler systems, fans, chillers, pumps, and building spaces. These images can be animated and/or color-coded to indicate operation of the equipment.
- GG. Graphic Sequence of Operation: It is a graphical representation of the sequence of operation, showing all inputs and output logical blocks.
- HH. I/O Unit: The section of a digital control system through which information is received and transmitted. I/O refers to analog input (AI, digital input (DI), analog output (AO) and digital output (DO).

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

11/11/2020

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

Analog signals are continuous and represent temperature, pressure, flow rate etc, whereas digital signals convert electronic signals to digital pulses (values), represent motor status, filter status, on-off equipment etc.

- II. I/P: a method for conveying and routing packets of information over LAN paths. User Datagram Protocol (UDP) conveys information to "sockets" without confirmation of receipt. Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) establishes "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.
- JJ. JPEG: A standardized image compression mechanism stands for Joint Photographic Experts Group, the original name of the committee that wrote the standard.
- KK. Local Area Network (LAN): A communication bus that interconnects operator workstation and digital controllers for peer-to-peer communications, sharing resources and exchanging information.
- LL. Network Repeater: A device that receives data packet from one network and rebroadcasts to another network. No routing information is added to the protocol.
- MM. Native BACnet Device: A device that uses BACnet as its primary method of communication with other BACnet devices without intermediary gateways. A system that uses native BACnet devices at all levels is a native BACnet system.
- NN. Network Number: A site-specific number assigned to each network segment to identify for routing. This network number must be unique throughout the BACnet internetwork.
- 00. Object: The concept of organizing BACnet information into standard components with various associated properties. Examples include analog input objects and binary output objects.
- PP. Object Identifier: An object property used to identify the object, including object type and instance. Object Identifiers must be unique within a device.
- QQ. Object Properties: Attributes of an object. Examples include present value and high limit properties of an analog input object. Properties are defined in ASHRAE 135; some are optional and some are required. Objects are controlled by reading from and writing to object properties.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- RR. Operating system (OS): Software, which controls the execution of computer application programs.
- SS. PCX: File type for an image file. When photographs are scanned onto a personal computer they can be saved as PCX files and viewed or changed by a special application program as Photo Shop.
- TT. Peripheral: Different components that make the control system function as one unit. Peripherals include monitor, printer, and I/O unit.
- UU. Peer-to-Peer: A networking architecture that treats all network stations as equal partners- any device can initiate and respond to communication with other devices.
- VV. PICS: Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement, describing the BACnet capabilities of a device. All BACnet devices have published PICS.
- WW. PID: Proportional, integral, and derivative control, used to control modulating equipment to maintain a setpoint.
- XX. Repeater: A network component that connects two or more physical segments at the physical layer.
- YY. Router: a component that joins together two or more networks using different LAN technologies. Examples include joining a BACnet Ethernet LAN to a BACnet MS/TP LAN.
- ZZ. Sensors: devices measuring state points or flows, which are then transmitted back to the DDC system.
- AAA. Thermostats : devices measuring temperatures, which are used in control of standalone or unitary systems and equipment not attached to the DDC system.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Criteria:
 - 1. Single Source Responsibility of subcontractor: The Contractor shall obtain hardware and software supplied under this Section and delegate the responsibility to a single source controls installation subcontractor. The controls subcontractor shall be responsible for the complete design, installation, and commissioning of the system. The controls subcontractor shall be in the business of design, installation and service of such building automation control systems similar in size and complexity.

- Equipment and Materials: Equipment and materials shall be cataloged products of manufacturers regularly engaged in production and installation of HVAC control systems. Products shall be manufacturer's latest standard design and have been tested and proven in actual use.
- 3. The controls subcontractor shall provide a list of no less than five similar projects which have building control systems as specified in this Section. These projects must be on-line and functional such that the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) representative would observe the control systems in full operation.
- The controls subcontractor shall have in-place facility within 50 miles with technical staff, spare parts inventory for the next five (5) years, and necessary test and diagnostic equipment to support the control systems.
- 5. The controls subcontractor shall have minimum of three years experience in design and installation of building automation systems similar in performance to those specified in this Section. Provide evidence of experience by submitting resumes of the project manager, the local branch manager, project engineer, the application engineering staff, and the electronic technicians who would be involved with the supervision, the engineering, and the installation of the control systems. Training and experience of these personnel shall not be less than three years. Failure to disclose this information will be a ground for disqualification of the supplier.
- 6. Provide a competent and experienced Project Manager employed by the Controls Contractor. The Project Manager shall be supported as necessary by other Contractor employees in order to provide professional engineering, technical and management service for the work. The Project Manager shall attend scheduled Project Meetings as required and shall be empowered to make technical, scheduling and related decisions on behalf of the Controls Contractor.
- B. Codes and Standards:
 - 1. All work shall conform to the applicable Codes and Standards.
 - Electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Regulation, Part 15, Governing Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Interference, and be so labeled.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

1.5 PERFORMANCE

- A. The system shall conform to the following:
 - Graphic Display: The system shall display up to four (4) graphics on a single screen with a minimum of twenty (20) dynamic points per graphic. All current data shall be displayed within ten (10) seconds of the request.
 - Graphic Refresh: The system shall update all dynamic points with current data within eight (8) seconds. Data refresh shall be automatic, without operator intervention.
 - 3. Object Command: The maximum time between the command of a binary object by the operator and the reaction by the device shall be two(2) seconds. Analog objects shall start to adjust within two (2) seconds.
 - 4. Object Scan: All changes of state and change of analog values shall be transmitted over the high-speed network such that any data used or displayed at a controller or work-station will be current, within the prior six (6) seconds.
 - Alarm Response Time: The maximum time from when an object goes into alarm to when it is annunciated at the workstation shall not exceed (10) seconds.
 - 6. Program Execution Frequency: Custom and standard applications shall be capable of running as often as once every (5) seconds. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control.
 - 7. Multiple Alarm Annunciations: All workstations on the network shall receive alarms within five (5) seconds of each other.
 - 8. Performance: Programmable Controllers shall be able to execute DDC PID control loops at a selectable frequency from at least once every one (1) second. The controller shall scan and update the process value and output generated by this calculation at this same frequency.
 - 9. Reporting Accuracy: Listed below are minimum acceptable reporting end-to-end accuracies for all values reported by the specified system:

BUILDING 7 - REPAIR/UPGRADE BOILER HOUSE SYSTEMS

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

09-11

Measured Variable	Reported Accuracy
Space temperature	±0.5°C (±1°F)
Ducted air temperature	±0.5°C [±1°F]
Outdoor air temperature	±1.0°C [±2°F]
Water temperature	±0.5°C [±1°F]
Water flow	±1% of reading
Air pressure (ducts)	±25 Pa [±0.1"w.c.]
Air pressure (space)	±0.3 Pa [±0.001"w.c.]
Water pressure	±2% of full scale *Note 1
Electrical Power	±0.5% of reading

Note 1: for both absolute and differential pressure

10. Control stability and accuracy: Control sequences shall maintain measured variable at setpoint within the following tolerances:

Controlled Variable	Control Accuracy	Range of Medium
Air Pressure	±50 Pa (±0.2 in. w.g.)	0-1.5 kPa (0-6 in. w.g.)
Air Pressure	±3 Pa (±0.01 in. w.g.)	-25 to 25 Pa (-0.1 to 0.1 in. w.g.)
Airflow	±10% of full scale	
Space Temperature	±1.0°C (±2.0°F)	
Duct Temperature	±1.5°C (±3°F)	
Humidity	±5% RH	
Fluid Pressure	±10 kPa (±1.5 psi)	0-1 MPa (1-150 psi)
Fluid Pressure	±250 Pa (±1.0 in. w.g.)	0-12.5 kPa (0-50 in. w.g.) differential

11. Extent of direct digital control: control design shall allow for at least the points indicated on the points lists on the drawings.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Labor and materials for control systems shall be warranted for a period as specified under Warranty in FAR clause 52.246-21.
- B. Control system failures during the warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no cost or reduction in service to the owner. The system includes all computer equipment, transmission equipment, and all sensors and control devices.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- C. The on-line support service shall allow the Controls supplier to dial out over telephone lines to or connect via (through password-limited access) VPN through the internet monitor and control the facility's building automation system. This remote connection to the facility shall be within two (2) hours of the time that the problem is reported. This coverage shall be extended to include normal business hours, after business hours, weekend and holidays. If the problem cannot be resolved with on-line support services, the Controls supplier shall dispatch the qualified personnel to the job site to resolve the problem within 24 hours after the problem is reported.
- D. Controls and Instrumentation subcontractor shall be responsible for temporary operations and maintenance of the control systems during the construction period until final commissioning, training of facility operators and acceptance of the project by VA.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's literature and data for all components including the following:
 - 1. A wiring diagram for each type of input device and output device including DDC controllers, modems, repeaters, etc. Diagram shall show how the device is wired and powered, showing typical connections at the digital controllers and each power supply, as well as the device itself. Show for all field connected devices, including but not limited to, control relays, motor starters, electric or electronic actuators, and temperature pressure, flow and humidity sensors and transmitters.
 - 2. A diagram of each terminal strip, including digital controller terminal strips, terminal strip location, termination numbers and the associated point names.
 - Control dampers and control valves schedule, including the size and pressure drop.
 - Control air-supply components, and computations for sizing compressors, receivers and main air-piping, if pneumatic controls are furnished.

- 5. Catalog cut sheets of all equipment used. This includes, but is not limited to software (by manufacturer and by third parties), DDC controllers, panels, peripherals, airflow measuring stations and associated components, and auxiliary control devices such as sensors, actuators, and control dampers. When manufacturer's cut sheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product, the data specifically applicable to the project shall be highlighted. Each submitted piece of literature and drawings should clearly reference the specification and/or drawings that it supposed to represent.
- Sequence of operations for each HVAC system and the associated control diagrams. Equipment and control labels shall correspond to those shown on the drawings.
- 7. Color prints of proposed graphics with a list of points for display.
- 8. Furnish a BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for each BACnet-compliant device.
- 9. Schematic wiring diagrams for all control, communication and power wiring. Provide a schematic drawing of the central system installation. Label all cables and ports with computer manufacturers' model numbers and functions. Show all interface wiring to the control system.
- 10. An instrumentation list for each controlled system. Each element of the controlled system shall be listed in table format. The table shall show element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data sheet number.
- Riser diagrams of wiring between central control unit and all control panels.
- 12. Scaled plan drawings showing routing of LAN and locations of control panels, controllers, routers, gateways, ECC, and larger controlled devices.
- 13. Construction details for all installed conduit, cabling, raceway, cabinets, and similar. Construction details of all penetrations and their protection.
- 14. Quantities of submitted items may be reviewed but are the responsibility of the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications.
- C. Product Certificates: Compliance with Article, QUALITY ASSURANCE.

- D. Licenses: Provide licenses for all software residing on and used by the Controls Systems and transfer these licenses to the Owner prior to completion.
- E. As Built Control Drawings:
 - Furnish three (3) copies of as-built drawings for each control system. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
 - 2. Furnish one (1) stick set of applicable control system prints for each mechanical system for wall mounting. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
 - 3. Furnish one (1) CD-ROM in CAD DWG and/or .DXF format for the drawings noted in subparagraphs above.
- F. Operation and Maintenance (O/M) Manuals):
 - 1. Submit in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
 - 2. Include the following documentation:
 - a. General description and specifications for all components, including logging on/off, alarm handling, producing trend reports, overriding computer control, and changing set points and other variables.
 - b. Detailed illustrations of all the control systems specified for ease of maintenance and repair/replacement procedures, and complete calibration procedures.
 - c. One copy of the final version of all software provided including operating systems, programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.
 - d. Complete troubleshooting procedures and guidelines for all systems.
 - e. Complete operating instructions for all systems.
 - f. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for all system components including a schedule of tasks for inspection, cleaning and calibration. Provide a list of recommended spare parts needed to minimize downtime.
 - g. Training Manuals: Submit the course outline and training material to the Owner for approval three (3) weeks prior to the training to VA facility personnel. These persons will be responsible for maintaining and the operation of the control systems, including

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

programming. The Owner reserves the right to modify any or all of the course outline and training material.

- h. Licenses, guaranty, and other pertaining documents for all equipment and systems.
- G. Submit Performance Report to Resident Engineer prior to final inspection.

1.8 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Instructions to VA operations personnel: Perform in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and as noted below. Contractor shall also video tape instruction sessions noted below.
 - First Phase: Formal instructions to the VA facilities personnel for a total of 32 hours, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), conducted sometime between the completed installation and prior to the performance test period of the control system, at a time mutually agreeable to the Contractor and the VA.
 - 2. Second Phase: This phase of training shall comprise of on the job training during start-up, checkout period, and performance test period. VA facilities personnel will work with the Contractor's installation and test personnel on a daily basis during start-up and checkout period. During the performance test period, controls subcontractor will provide 48 hours of instructions, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), to the VA facilities personnel.
 - The O/M Manuals shall contain approved submittals as outlined in Article 1.7, SUBMITTALS. The Controls subcontractor will review the manual contents with VA facilities personnel during second phase of training.
 - 4. Training shall be given by direct employees of the controls system subcontractor.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS (ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS OF OPERATION)

A. The ECC and peripheral devices and system support equipment shall be designed to operate in ambient condition of 20 to 35°C (65 to 90°F) at a relative humidity of 20 to 80% non-condensing.

09-11

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- B. All electronic equipment shall operate properly with power fluctuations of plus 10 percent to minus 15 percent of nominal supply voltage.
- C. Sensors and controlling devices shall be designed to operate in the environment, which they are sensing or controlling.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE): Standard 135-2016.....BACNET Building Automation and Control Networks
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): B16.18-2018.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings. B16.22-2018.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
- D. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM):

Standard Specification for Solder Metal
Standard Specifications for Seamless Copper
Water Tube
Standard Specification for Seamless Copper
Water Tube (Metric)
Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
for Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Field
Service
Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE)

Plastic Tubing E. Federal Communication Commission (FCC):

Rules and Regulations Title 47 Chapter 1-2020 Part 15: Radio Frequency Devices.

F. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

802.3-2018......Information Technology-Telecommunications and Information Exchange between Systems-Local and Metropolitan Area Networks- Specific Requirements-Part 3: Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD) Access method and Physical Layer Specifications

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70-2020.....National Electric Code

90A-2018.....Standard for Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilation Systems

H. Underwriter Laboratories Inc (UL):

94-2013.....Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts and Devices and Appliances 294-2014....Access Control System Units 486A/486B-2018.....Wire Connectors

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

555S-2014.....Standard for Smoke Dampers 916-2015....Energy Management Equipment 1076-2018....Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Use new products that the manufacturer is currently manufacturing and that have been installed in a minimum of 25 installations. Spare parts shall be available for at least five years after completion of this contract.

2.2 CONTROLS SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

- A. General
 - The Controls Systems shall consist of multiple Nodes and associated equipment connected by industry standard digital and communication network arrangements.
 - The ECC, building controllers and principal communications network equipment shall be standard products of recognized major manufacturers available through normal PC and computer vendor channels - not "Clones" assembled by a third-party subcontractor.
 - 3. The networks shall, at minimum, comprise, as necessary, the following:
 - a. A fixed ECC and a portable operator's terminal.
 - b. Network computer processing, data storage and BACnet-compliant communication equipment including Servers and digital data processors.
 - c. BACnet-compliant routers, bridges, switches, hubs, modems, gateways, interfaces and similar communication equipment.
 - d. Active processing BACnet-compliant building controllers connected to other BACNet-compliant controllers together with their power supplies and associated equipment.
 - e. Addressable elements, sensors, transducers and end devices.
 - f. Third-party equipment interfaces and gateways as described and required by the Contract Documents.
 - g. Other components required for a complete and working Control Systems as specified.
- B. The Specifications for the individual elements and component subsystems shall be minimum requirements and shall be augmented as necessary by

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

the Contractor to achieve both compliance with all applicable codes, standards and to meet all requirements of the Contract Documents.

- C. Network Architecture
 - The Controls communication network shall utilize BACnet communications protocol operating over a standard Ethernet LAN and operate at a minimum speed of 100 Mb/sec.
 - The networks shall utilize only copper and optical fiber communication media as appropriate and shall comply with applicable codes, ordinances and regulations.
 - 3. All necessary telephone lines, ISDN lines and internet Service Provider services and connections will be provided by the VA.
- D. Third Party Interfaces:
 - The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include necessary hardware, equipment, software and programming to allow data communications between the controls systems and building systems supplied by other trades.
 - 2. Other manufacturers and contractors supplying other associated systems and equipment shall provide their necessary hardware, software and start-up at their cost and shall cooperate fully with the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications in a timely manner and at their cost to ensure complete functional integration.
- E. Servers:
 - Provide data storage server(s) to archive historical data including trends, alarm and event histories and transaction logs.
 - Equip these server(s) with the same software tool set that is located in the BACnet building controllers for system configuration and custom logic definition and color graphic configuration.
 - 3. Access to all information on the data storage server(s) shall be through the same browser functionality used to access individual nodes. When logged onto a server the operator will be able to also interact with any other controller on the control system as required for the functional operation of the controls systems. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide all necessary digital processor programmable data storage server(s).

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

4. These server(s) shall be utilized for controls systems application configuration, for archiving, reporting and trending of data, for operator transaction archiving and reporting, for network information management, for alarm annunciation, for operator interface tasks, for controls application management and similar. These server(s) shall utilize IT industry standard data base platforms which utilize a database declarative language designed for managing data in relational database management systems (RDBMS) such as SQL.

2.3 COMMUNICATION

- A. Control products, communication media, connectors, repeaters, hubs, and routers shall comprise a BACnet internetwork. Controller and operator interface communication shall conform to ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, BACnet.
 - The Data link / physical layer protocol (for communication) acceptable to the VA throughout its facilities is Ethernet (ISO 8802-3) and BACnet/IP.
- B. Each controller shall have a communication port for connection to an operator interface.
- C. Project drawings indicate remote buildings or sites to be connected by a nominal 56,000 baud modem over voice-grade telephone lines. In each remote location a modem and field device connection shall allow communication with each controller on the internetwork as specified in Paragraph D.
- D. Internetwork operator interface and value passing shall be transparent to internetwork architecture.
 - An operator interface connected to a controller shall allow the operator to interface with each internetwork controller as if directly connected. Controller information such as data, status, reports, system software, and custom programs shall be viewable and editable from each internetwork controller.
 - 2. Inputs, outputs, and control variables used to integrate control strategies across multiple controllers shall be readable by each controller on the internetwork. Program and test all crosscontroller links required to execute specified control system

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

operation. An authorized operator shall be able to edit crosscontroller links by typing a standard object address.

- E. System shall be expandable to at least twice the required input and output objects with additional controllers, associated devices, and wiring. Expansion shall not require operator interface hardware additions or software revisions.
- F. ECCs and Controllers with real-time clocks shall use the BACnet Time Synchronization service. The system shall automatically synchronize system clocks daily from an operator-designated device via the internetwork. The system shall automatically adjust for daylight savings and standard time as applicable.

2.4 BACNET PROTOCOL ANALYZER

A. For ease of troubleshooting and maintenance, provide a BACnet protocol analyzer. Provide its associated fittings, cables and appurtenances, for connection to the communications network. The BACnet protocol analyzer shall be able to, at a minimum: capture and store to a file all data traffic on all network levels; measure bandwidth usage; filter out (ignore) selected traffic.

2.5 NETWORK AND DEVICE NAMING CONVENTION

- A. Network Numbers
 - BACnet network numbers shall be based on a "facility code, network" concept. The "facility code" is the VAMC's or VA campus' assigned numeric value assigned to a specific facility or building. The "network" typically corresponds to a "floor" or other logical configuration within the building. BACnet allows 65535 network numbers per BACnet internet work.
 - 2. The network numbers are thus formed as follows: "Net #" = "FFFNN"
 where:
 - a. FFF = Facility code (see below)
 - b. NN = 00-99 This allows up to 100 networks per facility or building
- B. Device Instances
 - 1. BACnet allows 4194305 unique device instances per BACnet internet
 work. Using Agency's unique device instances are formed as follows:
 "Dev #" = "FFFNNDD" where
 a. FFF and N are as above and

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

b. DD = 00-99, this allows up to 100 devices per network.

- 2. Note Special cases, where the network architecture of limiting device numbering to DD causes excessive subnet works. The device number can be expanded to DDD and the network number N can become a single digit. In NO case shall the network number N and the device number D exceed 4 digits.
- 3. Facility code assignments:
- 4. 000-400 Building/facility number
- 5. Note that some facilities have a facility code with an alphabetic suffix to denote wings, related structures, etc. The suffix will be ignored. Network numbers for facility codes above 400 will be assigned in the range 000-399.

C. Device Names

1. Name the control devices based on facility name, location within a facility, the system or systems that the device monitors and/or controls, or the area served. The intent of the device naming is to be easily recognized. Names can be up to 254 characters in length, without embedded spaces. Provide the shortest descriptive, but unambiguous, name. For example, in building #123 prefix the number with a "B" followed by the building number, if there is only one chilled water pump "CHWP-1", a valid name would be "B123.CHWP. 1.STARTSTOP". If there are two pumps designated "CHWP-1", one in a basement mechanical room (Room 0001) and one in a penthouse mechanical room (Room PH01), the names could be "B123.R0001.CHWP.1. STARTSTOP" or "B123.RPH01.CHWP.1.STARTSTOP". In the case of unitary controllers, for example a VAV box controller, a name might be "B123.R101.VAV". These names should be used for the value of the "Object_Name" property of the BACnet Device objects of the controllers involved so that the BACnet name and the EMCS name are the same.

2.6 BACNET DEVICES

A. All BACnet Devices - controllers, gateways, routers, actuators and sensors shall conform to BACnet Device Profiles and shall be BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) -Listed as conforming to those Device Profiles. Protocol Implementation Conformance Statements (PICSs),

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

describing the BACnet capabilities of the Devices shall be published and available of the Devices through links in the BTL website.

- BACnet Building Controllers, historically referred to as NACs, shall conform to the BACnet B-BC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-BC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
- BACnet Advanced Application Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-AAC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-AAC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
- BACnet Application Specific Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-ASC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-ASC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
- 4. BACnet Smart Actuators shall conform to the BACnet B-SA Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SA Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
- 5. BACnet Smart Sensors shall conform to the BACnet B-SS Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SS Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
- 6. BACnet routers and gateways shall conform to the BACnet B-OTH Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-OTH Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.

2.7 CONTROLLERS

- A. General. Provide an adequate number of BTL-Listed B-BC building controllers and an adequate number of BTL-Listed B-AAC advanced application controllers to achieve the performance specified in the Part 1 Article on "System Performance." Each of these controllers shall meet the following requirements.
 - 1. The controller shall have sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.
 - 2. The building controller shall share data with the ECC and the other networked building controllers. The advanced application controller shall share data with its building controller and the other networked advanced application controllers.
 - 3. The operating system of the controller shall manage the input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

share real and virtual object information and allow for central monitoring and alarms.

- 4. Controllers that perform scheduling shall have a real-time clock.
- 5. The controller shall continually check the status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, the controller shall:
 - a. Assume a predetermined failure mode, and
 - b. Generate an alarm notification.
- 6. The controller shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the BACnet Read (Execute and Initiate) and Write (Execute and Initiate) Property services.
- 7. Communication.
 - a. Each controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications. Each building controller also shall perform BACnet routing if connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
 - b. The controller shall provide a service communication port using BACnet Data Link/Physical layer protocol for connection to a portable operator's terminal.
- 8. Keypad. A local keypad and display shall be provided for each controller. The keypad shall be provided for interrogating and editing data. Provide a system security password shall be available to prevent unauthorized use of the keypad and display.
- 9. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to fieldremovable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
- 10. Memory. The controller shall maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.
- 11. The controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80% nominal voltage. Controller operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).
- B. Provide BTL-Listed B-ASC application specific controllers for each piece of equipment for which they are constructed. Application

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

specific controllers shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the BACnet Read (Execute) Property service.

- Each B-ASC shall be capable of stand-alone operation and shall continue to provide control functions without being connected to the network.
- 2. Each B-ASC will contain sufficient I/O capacity to control the target system.
- 3. Communication.
 - a. Each controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications. Each building controller also shall perform BACnet routing if connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
 - b. Each controller shall have a BACnet Data Link/Physical layer compatible connection for a laptop computer or a portable operator's tool. This connection shall be extended to a space temperature sensor port where shown.
- 4. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to fieldremovable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
- 5. Memory. The application specific controller shall use nonvolatile memory and maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss.
- 6. Immunity to power and noise. Controllers shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80%. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5-120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).
- Transformer. Power supply for the ASC must be rated at a minimum of 125% of ASC power consumption and shall be of the fused or current limiting type.
- C. Direct Digital Controller Software
 - The software programs specified in this section shall be commercially available, concurrent, multi-tasking operating system and support the use of software application that operates under DOS or Microsoft Windows.

- All points shall be identified by up to 30-character point name and 16-character point descriptor. The same names shall be used at the ECC.
- 3. All control functions shall execute within the stand-alone control units via DDC algorithms. The VA shall be able to customize control strategies and sequences of operations defining the appropriate control loop algorithms and choosing the optimum loop parameters.
- 4. All controllers shall be capable of being programmed to utilize stored default values for assured fail-safe operation of critical processes. Default values shall be invoked upon sensor failure or, if the primary value is normally provided by the central or another CU, or by loss of bus communication. Individual application software packages shall be structured to assume a fail-safe condition upon loss of input sensors. Loss of an input sensor shall result in output of a sensor-failed message at the ECC. Each ACU and RCU shall have capability for local readouts of all functions. The UCUs shall be read remotely.
- 5. All DDC control loops shall be able to utilize any of the following control modes:
 - a. Two position (on-off, slow-fast) control.
 - b. Proportional control.
 - c. Proportional plus integral (PI) control.
 - d. Proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID) control. All PID programs shall automatically invoke integral wind up prevention routines whenever the controlled unit is off, under manual control of an automation system or time initiated program.
 - e. Automatic tuning of control loops.
- 6. System Security: Operator access shall be secured using individual password and operator's name. Passwords shall restrict the operator to the level of object, applications, and system functions assigned to him. A minimum of six (6) levels of security for operator access shall be provided.
- 7. Application Software: The controllers shall provide the following programs as a minimum for the purpose of optimizing energy consumption while maintaining comfortable environment for occupants. All application software shall reside and run in the system digital controllers. Editing of the application shall occur at the ECC or

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

via a portable operator's terminal, when it is necessary, to access directly the programmable unit.

- a. Alarm Reporting: The operator shall be able to determine the action to be taken in the event of an alarm. Alarms shall be routed to the ECC based on time and events. An alarm shall be able to start programs, login the event, print and display the messages. The system shall allow the operator to prioritize the alarms to minimize nuisance reporting and to speed operator's response to critical alarms. A minimum of six (6) priority levels of alarms shall be provided for each point.
- b. Remote Communications: The system shall have the ability to dial out in the event of an alarm to the ECC and alpha-numeric pagers. The alarm message shall include the name of the calling location, the device that generated the alarm, and the alarm message itself. The operator shall be able to remotely access and operate the system using dial up communications. Remote access shall allow the operator to function the same as local access.
- c. Maintenance Management (PM): The program shall monitor equipment status and generate maintenance messages based upon the operators defined equipment run time, starts, and/or calendar date limits. A preventative maintenance alarm shall be printed indicating maintenance requirements based on pre-defined run time. Each preventive message shall include point description, limit criteria and preventative maintenance instruction assigned to that limit. A minimum of 480-character PM shall be provided for each component of units such as air handling units.

2.8 SENSORS (AIR, WATER AND STEAM)

- A. Sensors' measurements shall be read back to the DDC system, and shall be visible by the ECC.
- B. Temperature and Humidity Sensors shall be electronic, vibration and corrosion resistant for wall, immersion, and/or duct mounting. Provide all remote sensors as required for the systems.
 - Temperature Sensors: thermistor type for terminal units and Resistance Temperature Device (RTD) with an integral transmitter type for all other sensors.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- a. Duct sensors shall be rigid or averaging type as shown on drawings. Averaging sensor shall be a minimum of 1 linear ft of sensing element for each sq ft of cooling coil face area.
- b. Immersion sensors shall be provided with a separable well made of stainless steel, bronze or monel material. Pressure rating of well is to be consistent with the system pressure in which it is to be installed.
- c. Space sensors shall be equipped with in-space User set-point adjustment, override switch, numerical temperature display on sensor cover, and communication port. Match room thermostats. Provide a tooled-access cover.
 - Public space sensor: setpoint adjustment shall be only through the ECC or through the DDC system's diagnostic device/laptop. Do not provide in-space User set-point adjustment. Provide an opaque keyed-entry cover if needed to restrict in-space User set-point adjustment.
- d. Outdoor air temperature sensors shall have watertight inlet fittings and be shielded from direct sunlight.
- e. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
- f. Output Signal: 4-20 ma.

C. Static Pressure Sensors: Non-directional, temperature compensated.

- 1. 4-20 ma output signal.
- 2. 0 to 5 inches wg for duct static pressure range.
- 3. 0 to 0.25 inch wg for Building static pressure range.
- D. Water flow sensors:
 - Type: Insertion vortex type with retractable probe assembly and 2 inch full port gate valve.
 - a. Pipe size: 3 to 24 inches.
 - b. Retractor: ASME threaded, non-rising stem type with hand wheel.
 - c. Mounting connection: 2 inch 150 PSI flange.
 - d. Sensor assembly: Design for expected water flow and pipe size.
 - e. Seal: Teflon (PTFE).
 - 2. Controller:
 - a. Integral to unit.
 - b. Locally display flow rate and total.
 - c. Output flow signal to BMCS: Digital pulse type.
 - 3. Performance:

- a. Turndown: 20:1
- b. Response time: Adjustable from 1 to 100 seconds.
- c. Power: 24 volt DC
- Install flow meters according to manufacturer's recommendations. Where recommended by manufacturer because of mounting conditions, provide flow rectifier.
- E. Water Flow Sensors: shall be insertion turbine type with turbine element, retractor and preamplifier/transmitter mounted on a two-inch full port isolation valve; assembly easily removed or installed as a single unit under line pressure through the isolation valve without interference with process flow; calibrated scale shall allow precise positioning of the flow element to the required insertion depth within plus or minute 1 mm (0.05 inch); wetted parts shall be constructed of stainless steel. Operating power shall be nominal 24 VDC. Local instantaneous flow indicator shall be LED type in NEMA 4 enclosure with 3-1/2 digit display, for wall or panel mounting.
 - 1. Performance characteristics:
 - a. Ambient conditions: -40° C to 60° C (-40° F to 140° F), 5 to 100% humidity.
 - b. Operating conditions: 850 kPa (125 psig), 0°C to 120°C (30°F to 250°F), 0.15 to 12 m per second (0.5 to 40 feet per second) velocity.
 - c. Nominal range (turn down ratio): 10 to 1.
 - d. Preamplifier mounted on meter shall provide 4-20 ma divided pulse output or switch closure signal for units of volume or mass per a time base. Signal transmission distance shall be a minimum of 1,800 meters (6,000 feet). // Preamplifier for bi-directional flow measurement shall provide a directional contact closure from a relay mounted in the preamplifier //.
 - e. Pressure Loss: Maximum 1 percent of the line pressure in line sizes above 100 mm (4 inches).
 - f. Ambient temperature effects, less than 0.005 percent calibrated span per °C (°F) temperature change.
 - g. RFI effect flow meter shall not be affected by RFI.
 - h. Power supply effect less than 0.02 percent of span for a variation of plus or minus 10 percent power supply.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- F. Steam Flow Sensor/Transmitter:
 - Sensor: Vortex shedder incorporating wing type sensor and amplification technology for high signal-to-noise ratio, carbon steel body with 316 stainless steel working parts, 24 VDC power, NEMA 4 enclosure.
 - a. Ambient conditions, -40° C to 80° C (-40° F to 175° F).
 - b. Process conditions, 900 kPa (125 psig) saturated steam.
 - c. Turn down ratio, 20 to 1.
 - d. Output signal, 4-20 ma DC.
 - e. Processor/Transmitter, NEMA 4 enclosure with keypad program selector and six digit LCD output display of instantaneous flow rate or totalized flow, solid state switch closure signal shall be provided to the nearest DDC panel for totalization.
 - 1) Ambient conditions, -20°C to 50°C (0°F-120°F), 0 95 percent non-condensing RH.
 - 2) Power supply, 120 VAC, 60 hertz or 24 VDC.
 - Internal battery, provided for 24-month retention of RAM contents when all other power sources are removed.
 - f. Sensor on all steam lines shall be protected by pigtail siphons installed between the sensor and the line, and shall have an isolation valve installed between the sensor and pressure source.
- G. Flow switches:
 - 1. Shall be either paddle or differential pressure type.
 - a. Paddle-type switches (liquid service only) shall be UL Listed, SPDT snap-acting, adjustable sensitivity with NEMA 4 enclosure.
 - b. Differential pressure type switches (air or water service) shall
 be UL listed, SPDT snap acting, NEMA 4 enclosure, with scale
 range and differential suitable for specified application.
- H. Current Switches: Current operated switches shall be self powered, solid state with adjustable trip current as well as status, power, and relay command status LED indication. The switches shall be selected to match the current of the application and output requirements of the DDC systems.

2.9 CONTROL CABLES

A. General:

- Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments. Comply with Sections 27 05 26 and 26 05 26.
- Cable conductors to provide protection against induction in circuits. Crosstalk attenuation within the System shall be in excess of -80 dB throughout the frequency ranges specified.
- 3. Minimize the radiation of RF noise generated by the System equipment so as not to interfere with any audio, video, data, computer main distribution frame (MDF), telephone customer service unit (CSU), and electronic private branch exchange (EPBX) equipment the System may service.
- 4. The as-installed drawings shall identify each cable as labeled, used cable, and bad cable pairs.
- 5. Label system's cables on each end. Test and certify cables in writing to the VA before conducting proof-of-performance testing. Minimum cable test requirements are for impedance compliance, inductance, capacitance, signal level compliance, opens, shorts, cross talk, noise, and distortion, and split pairs on all cables in the frequency ranges used. Make available all cable installation and test records at demonstration to the VA. All changes (used pair, failed pair, etc.) shall be posted in these records as the change occurs.
- 6. Power wiring shall not be run in conduit with communications trunk wiring or signal or control wiring operating at 100 volts or less.
- B. Analogue control cabling shall be not less than No. 18 AWG solid, with thermoplastic insulated conductors as specified in Section 26 05 21.
- C. Copper digital communication cable between the ECC and the B-BC and B-AAC controllers shall be 100BASE-TX Ethernet, Category 5e or 6, not less than minimum 24 American Wire Gauge (AWG) solid, Shielded Twisted Pair (STP) or Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP), with thermoplastic insulated conductors, enclosed in a thermoplastic outer jacket, as specified in Section 27 15 00.
 - Other types of media commonly used within IEEE Std 802.3 LANs (e.g., 10Base-T and 10Base-2) shall be used only in cases to interconnect with existing media.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

D. Optical digital communication fiber, if used, shall be Multimode or Singlemode fiber, 62.5/125 micron for multimode or 10/125 micron for singlemode micron with SC or ST connectors as specified in TIA-568-C.1. Terminations, patch panels, and other hardware shall be compatible with the specified fiber and shall be as specified in Section 27 15 00. Fiber-optic cable shall be suitable for use with the 100Base-FX or the 100Base-SX standard (as applicable) as defined in IEEE Std 802.3.

2.10 THERMOSTATS AND HUMIDISTATS

- A. Room thermostats controlling unitary standalone heating and cooling devices not connected to the DDC system shall have three modes of operation (heating - null or dead band - cooling). Wall mounted thermostats shall have manufacturer's recommendation finish, setpoint range and temperature display and external adjustment:
 - Electronic Thermostats: Solid-state, microprocessor based, programmable to daily, weekend, and holiday schedules.
 - a. Public Space Thermostat: Public space thermostat shall have a thermistor sensor and shall not have a visible means of set point adjustment. Adjustment shall be via the digital controller to which it is connected.
 - b. Battery replacement without program loss.
- B. Strap-on thermostats shall be enclosed in a dirt-and-moisture proof housing with fixed temperature switching point and single pole, double throw switch.
- C. Freezestats shall have a minimum of 300 mm (one linear foot) of sensing element for each 0.093 square meter (one square foot) of coil area. A freezing condition at any increment of 300 mm (one foot) anywhere along the sensing element shall be sufficient to operate the thermostatic element. Freezestats shall be manually-reset.

2.11 FINAL CONTROL ELEMENTS AND OPERATORS

- A. Fail Safe Operation: Control valves and dampers shall provide "fail safe" operation in either the normally open or normally closed position as required for freeze, moisture, and smoke or fire protection.
- B. Spring Ranges: Range as required for system sequencing and to provide tight shut-off.
- C. Power Operated Control Dampers (other than VAV Boxes): Factory fabricated, balanced type dampers. All modulating dampers shall be

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

opposed blade type and gasketed. Blades for two-position, duct-mounted dampers shall be parallel, airfoil (streamlined) type for minimum noise generation and pressure drop.

- Leakage: maximum leakage in closed position shall not exceed 7 L/S (15 CFMs) differential pressure for outside air and exhaust dampers and 200 L/S/ square meter (40 CFM/sq. ft.) at 50 mm (2 inches) differential pressure for other dampers.
- 2. Frame shall be galvanized steel channel with seals as required to meet leakage criteria.
- 3. Blades shall be galvanized steel or aluminum, 200 mm (8 inch) maximum width, with edges sealed as required.
- 4. Bearing shall be nylon, bronze sleeve or ball type.
- 5. Hardware shall be zinc-plated steel. Connected rods and linkage shall be non-slip. Working parts of joints shall be brass, bronze, nylon or stainless steel.
- 6. Maximum air velocity and pressure drop through free area the dampers:
 - b. Duct mounted damper: 600 meter per minute (2000 fpm).
 - c. Maximum static pressure loss: 50 Pascal (0.20 inches water gage).
- D. Control Valves:
 - Valves shall be rated for a minimum of 150 percent of system operating pressure at the valve location but not less than 900 kPa (125 psig).
 - 2. Valves 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller shall be bronze body with threaded or flare connections.
 - 3. Valves 60 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger shall be bronze or iron body with flanged connections.
 - Brass or bronze seats except for valves controlling media above 100 degrees C (210 degrees F), which shall have stainless steel seats.
 - 5. Flow characteristics:
 - a. Three way modulating values shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear relation for steam or equal percentage for water flow control.
 - b. Two-way modulating valves shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear for steam and equal percentage for water flow control.
 - c. Two-way 2-position valves shall be ball, gate or butterfly type.

09-11

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 6. Maximum pressure drop:
 - a. Two position steam control: 20 percent of inlet gauge pressure.
 - b. Modulating Steam Control: 80 percent of inlet gauge pressure
 (acoustic velocity limitation).
 - c. Modulating water flow control, greater of 3 meters (10 feet) of water or the pressure drop through the apparatus.
- 7. Two position water valves shall be line size.
- E. Damper and Valve Operators and Relays:
 - 1. Electric operator shall provide full modulating control of dampers and valves. A linkage and pushrod shall be furnished for mounting the actuator on the damper frame internally in the duct or externally in the duct or externally on the duct wall, or shall be furnished with a direct-coupled design. Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel. Provide actuator heads which allow for electrical conduit attachment. The motors shall have sufficient closure torque to allow for complete closure of valve or damper under pressure. Provide multiple motors as required to achieve sufficient close-off torque.
 - a. Minimum valve close-off pressure shall be equal to the system pump's dead-head pressure, minimum 50 psig for valves smaller than 4 inches.
 - 2. Electronic damper operators: Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel. Provide actuator heads which allow for electrical conduit attachment. The motors shall have sufficient closure torque to allow for complete closure of valve or damper under pressure. Provide multiple motors as required to achieve sufficient close-off torque.
 - 3. See drawings for required control operation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - Examine project plans for control devices and equipment locations; and report any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions to Resident Engineer for resolution before proceeding for installation.
- 2. Install equipment, piping, wiring /conduit parallel to or at right angles to building lines.
- Install all equipment and piping in readily accessible locations. Do not run tubing and conduit concealed under insulation or inside ducts.
- Mount control devices, tubing and conduit located on ducts and apparatus with external insulation on standoff support to avoid interference with insulation.
- 5. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
- Run tubing and wire connecting devices on or in control cabinets parallel with the sides of the cabinet neatly racked to permit tracing.
- 7. Install equipment level and plum.
- B. Electrical Wiring Installation:
 - 1. All wiring cabling shall be installed in conduits. Install conduits and wiring in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Conduits carrying control wiring and cabling shall be dedicated to the control wiring and cabling: these conduits shall not carry power wiring. Provide plastic end sleeves at all conduit terminations to protect wiring from burrs.
 - Install analog signal and communication cables in conduit and in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 21. Install digital communication cables in conduit and in accordance with Specification Section 27 15 00, Communications Horizontal Cabling.
 - 3. Install conduit and wiring between operator workstation(s), digital controllers, electrical panels, indicating devices, instrumentation, miscellaneous alarm points, thermostats, and relays as shown on the drawings or as required under this section.
 - 4. Install all electrical work required for a fully functional system and not shown on electrical plans or required by electrical specifications. Where low voltage (less than 50 volt) power is required, provide suitable Class B transformers.
 - 5. Install all system components in accordance with local Building Code and National Electric Code.

- a. Splices: Splices in shielded and coaxial cables shall consist of terminations and the use of shielded cable couplers. Terminations shall be in accessible locations. Cables shall be harnessed with cable ties.
- b. Equipment: Fit all equipment contained in cabinets or panels with service loops, each loop being at least 300 mm (12 inches) long.
 Equipment for fiber optics system shall be rack mounted, as applicable, in ventilated, self-supporting, code gauge steel enclosure. Cables shall be supported for minimum sag.
- c. Cable Runs: Keep cable runs as short as possible. Allow extra length for connecting to the terminal board. Do not bend flexible coaxial cables in a radius less than ten times the cable outside diameter.
- d. Use vinyl tape, sleeves, or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners, through walls, panel cabinets, etc.
- Conceal cables, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduits and piping are exposed.
- 7. Permanently label or code each point of all field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served. Color-coded cable with cable diagrams may be used to accomplish cable identification.
- 8. Grounding: ground electrical systems per manufacturer's written requirements for proper and safe operation.
- C. Install Sensors and Controls:
 - 1. Temperature Sensors:
 - a. Install all sensors and instrumentation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Temperature sensor locations shall be readily accessible, permitting quick replacement and servicing of them without special skills and tools.
 - Calibrate sensors to accuracy specified, if not factory calibrated.
 - c. Use of sensors shall be limited to its duty, e.g., duct sensor shall not be used in lieu of room sensor.
 - d. Install room sensors permanently supported on wall frame. They shall be mounted at 1.5 meter (5.0 feet) above the finished floor.

- e. Mount sensors rigidly and adequately for the environment within which the sensor operates. Separate extended-bulb sensors form contact with metal casings and coils using insulated standoffs.
- f. Sensors used in mixing plenum, and hot and cold decks shall be of the averaging of type. Averaging sensors shall be installed in a serpentine manner horizontally across duct. Each bend shall be supported with a capillary clip.
- g. All pipe mounted temperature sensors shall be installed in wells.
- h. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their conduits or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor reading.
- i. Permanently mark terminal blocks for identification. Protect all circuits to avoid interruption of service due to short-circuiting or other conditions. Line-protect all wiring that comes from external sources to the site from lightning and static electricity.
- 2. Pressure Sensors:
 - a. Install duct static pressure sensor tips facing directly downstream of airflow.
 - b. Install high-pressure side of the differential switch between the pump discharge and the check valve.
 - c. Install snubbers and isolation valves on steam pressure sensing devices.
- 3. Actuators:
 - a. Mount and link damper and valve actuators according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - b. Check operation of damper/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates damper smoothly throughout stroke to both open and closed position.
 - c. Check operation of valve/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates valve smoothly in both open and closed position.
- 4. Flow Switches:
 - a. Install flow switch according to manufacturer's written instructions.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- b. Mount flow switch a minimum of 5 pipe diameters up stream and 5 pipe diameters downstream or 600 mm (2 feet) whichever is greater, from fittings and other obstructions.
- c. Assure correct flow direction and alignment.
- d. Mount in horizontal piping-flow switch on top of the pipe.

D. Installation of network:

- 1. Ethernet:
 - a. The network shall employ Ethernet LAN architecture, as defined by IEEE 802.3. The Network Interface shall be fully Internet Protocol (IP) compliant allowing connection to currently installed IEEE 802.3, Compliant Ethernet Networks.
 - b. The network shall directly support connectivity to a variety of cabling types. As a minimum provide the following connectivity:100 Base TX (Category 5e cabling) for the communications between the ECC and the B-BC and the B-AAC controllers.
- 2. Third party interfaces: Contractor shall integrate real-time data from building systems by other trades and databases originating from other manufacturers as specified and required to make the system work as one system.
- E. Installation of digital controllers and programming:
 - Provide a separate digital control panel for each major piece of equipment, such as air handling unit, chiller, pumping unit etc.
 Points used for control loop reset such as outdoor air, outdoor humidity, or space temperature could be located on any of the remote control units.
 - Provide sufficient internal memory for the specified control sequences and trend logging. There shall be a minimum of 25 percent of available memory free for future use.
 - System point names shall be modular in design, permitting easy operator interface without the use of a written point index.
 - 4. Provide software programming for the applications intended for the systems specified, and adhere to the strategy algorithms provided.
 - 5. Provide graphics for each piece of equipment and floor plan in the building. This includes each chiller, cooling tower, air handling unit, fan, terminal unit, boiler, pumping unit etc. These graphics shall show all points dynamically as specified in the point list.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

3.2 SYSTEM VALIDATION AND DEMONSTRATION

- A. As part of final system acceptance, a system demonstration is required (see below). Prior to start of this demonstration, the contractor is to perform a complete validation of all aspects of the controls and instrumentation system.
- B. Validation
 - 1. Prepare and submit for approval a validation test plan including test procedures for the performance verification tests. Test Plan shall address all specified functions of the ECC and all specified sequences of operation. Explain in detail actions and expected results used to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this specification. Explain the method for simulating the necessary conditions of operation used to demonstrate performance of the system. Test plan shall include a test check list to be used by the Installer's agent to check and initial that each test has been successfully completed. Deliver test plan documentation for the performance verification tests to the owner's representative 30 days prior to start of performance wantle include the set. Provide draft copy of operation and maintenance manual with performance verification test.
 - 2. After approval of the validation test plan, installer shall carry out all tests and procedures therein. Installer shall completely check out, calibrate, and test all connected hardware and software to ensure that system performs in accordance with approved specifications and sequences of operation submitted. Installer shall complete and submit Test Check List.
- C. Demonstration
 - System operation and calibration to be demonstrated by the installer in the presence of the Architect or VA's representative on random samples of equipment as dictated by the Architect or VA's representative. Should random sampling indicate improper commissioning, the owner reserves the right to subsequently witness complete calibration of the system at no addition cost to the VA.
 - Demonstrate to authorities that all required safeties and life safety functions are fully functional and complete.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 3. Make accessible, personnel to provide necessary adjustments and corrections to systems as directed by balancing agency.
- 4. The following witnessed demonstrations of field control equipment shall be included:
 - a. Observe HVAC systems in shut down condition. Check dampers and valves for normal position.
 - b. Test application software for its ability to communicate with digital controllers, operator workstation, and uploading and downloading of control programs.
 - c. Demonstrate the software ability to edit the control program offline.
 - d. Demonstrate reporting of alarm conditions for each alarm and ensure that these alarms are received at the assigned location, including operator workstations.
 - e. Demonstrate ability of software program to function for the intended applications-trend reports, change in status etc.
 - f. Demonstrate via graphed trends to show the sequence of operation is executed in correct manner, and that the HVAC systems operate properly through the complete sequence of operation, e.g., seasonal change, occupied/unoccupied mode, and warm-up condition.
 - g. Demonstrate hardware interlocks and safeties functions, and that the control systems perform the correct sequence of operation after power loss and resumption of power loss.
 - h. Prepare and deliver to the VA graphed trends of all control loops to demonstrate that each control loop is stable and the set points are maintained.
 - i. Demonstrate that each control loop responds to set point adjustment and stabilizes within one (1) minute. Control loop trend data shall be instantaneous and the time between data points shall not be greater than one (1) minute.

----- END -----

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

SECTION 23 21 13 HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Water piping to connect HVAC equipment, including the following:
 - 1. heating hot water and drain piping.
 - 2. Extension of domestic water make-up piping for HVAC systems.
- B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- F. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- G. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Piping insulation.
- H. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- I. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Temperature and pressure sensors and valve operators.
- J. Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS: Pumps.
- K. Section 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING.
- L. Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT: Water treatment for open and closed systems.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): B1.20.1-2013.....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch) B16.3-2016.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

	B16.4-2016	.Gray Iron Threaded Fittings: (Classes 125 and
		250)
	B16.5-2017	.Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2
		through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
	B16.9-2018	.Factory Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
	B16.11-2016	.Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
	B16.18-2018	.Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure
		Fittings
	B16.22-2018	.Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint
		Pressure Fittings
	B16.24-2016	Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged
		Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and
		2500
	B16.39-2019	Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions: Classes.
		150, 250, and 300
	B16.42-2016	Ductile Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings.
	B31.9-2017	.Building Services Piping
	B40.100-2013	.Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
	ASME Boiler and Pressure	e Vessel Code:
	BPVC Section VIII-2019.	Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels.
C.	American Society for Tes	sting and Materials (ASTM):
	A47/A47M-2018	.Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable
		Iron Castings
	A53/A53M-2018	.Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black
		and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and
		Seamless
	A106/A106M-2019	.Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon
		Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
	A126-2004(R2019)	.Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
		for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
	A183-//2020//	Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track
		Bolts and Nuts
	A216/A216M-2018	.Standard Specification for Steel Castings,
		Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High-
		Temperature Service

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

	A307-2016Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts,
	Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile
	Strength
	A536-1984(R2019)Standard Specification for Ductile Iron
	Castings
	B62-2017 Standard Specification for Composition Bronze
	or Ounce Metal Castings
	B88-2016for Seamless Copper
	Water Tube
	F439-2019Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly
	(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings,
	Schedule 80
	F441/F441M-2015Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly
	(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules
	40 and 80
D.	American Welding Society (AWS):
	B2.1/B2.1M-2014Standard for Welding Procedure and Performance
	Specification
Е.	Expansion Joint Manufacturer's Association, Inc. (EJMA):
	EJMA 2017 Association Joint Manufacturer's Association
	Standards, Tenth Edition
F.	Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fitting
	Industry, Inc.:
	SP-67-2017Butterfly Valves
	SP-70-2014Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded
	Ends
	SP-71-//2018Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and
	Threaded Ends
	SP-80-2019Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves
	SP-85-2014Gray Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and
	Threaded Ends
	SP-110-2014Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder
	Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
	SP-125-2018Gray Iron and Ductile Iron In-line, Spring-
	Loaded, Center-Guided Check Valves

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

G. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association (TEMA): TEMA Standards2019.....10th Edition

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
 - 1. Pipe and equipment supports.
 - 2. Pipe and tubing, with specification, class or type, and schedule.
 - 3. Pipe fittings, including miscellaneous adapters and special fittings.
 - 4. Flanges, gaskets and bolting.
 - 5. Couplings and fittings.
 - 6. Valves of all types.
 - 7. Strainers.
 - 8. All specified hydronic system components.
 - 9. Gauges.
 - 10. Thermometers and test wells.
- D. Manufacturer's certified data report, Form No. U-1, for ASME pressure vessels:
 - 1. Air separators.
 - 2. Expansion tanks.
- E. Submit the welder's qualifications in the form of a current (less than one-year old) and formal certificate.
- F. Coordination Drawings: Refer to paragraph, SUBMITTALS of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- G. As-Built Piping Diagrams: Provide drawing as follows for chilled water, condenser water, and heating hot water system and other piping systems and equipment.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- One wall-mounted stick file with complete set of prints. Mount stick file in the chiller plant or control room along with control diagram stick file.
- 2. One complete set of reproducible drawings.
- 3. One complete set of drawings in electronic AutoCAD and pdf format.
- H. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
 - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
 - 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
 - 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
- I. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- J. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, which includes welding qualifications.
- B. Submit prior to welding of steel piping a certificate of Welder's certification. The certificate shall be current and not more than oneyear old.
- C. All couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer.
 - All castings used for coupling housings, fittings, valve bodies, etc., shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be inserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:
 - 1. Red-lined, hand-marked drawings are to be provided, with one paper copy and a scanned PDF version of the hand-marked drawings provided on CD or DVD.
- D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.
- E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

1.7 SPARE PARTS

A. For mechanical pressed sealed fittings provide tools required for each pipe size used at the facility.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS, PIPE SLEEVES, AND WALL AND CEILING PLATES

A. Provide in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.2 PIPE AND TUBING

- A. Heating Hot Water, and Vent Piping:
 - 1. Steel: ASTM A53/A53M Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 40.
 - 2. Copper water tube option: ASTM B88, Type K or L, hard drawn.
- B. Extension of Domestic Water Make-up Piping: ASTM B88, Type K or L, hard drawn copper tubing.
- C. Pipe supports, including insulation shields, for above ground piping: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.3 FITTINGS FOR STEEL PIPE

- A. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Screwed or welded joints.
 - 1. Butt welding: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping.
 - 2. Forged steel, socket welding or threaded: ASME B16.11.
 - 3. Screwed: 150-pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3. 125-pound cast iron, ASME B16.4, may be used in lieu of malleable iron. Bushing reduction of a single pipe size, or use of close nipples, is not acceptable.
 - 4. Unions: ASME B16.39.
 - Water hose connection adapter: Brass, pipe thread to 20 mm (3/4 inch) garden hose thread, with hose cap nut.
- B. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger: Welded or flanged joints.
 - Butt welding fittings: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping. Elbows shall be long radius type, unless otherwise noted.
 - 2. Welding flanges and bolting: ASME B16.5:
 - a. Water service: Weld neck or slip-on, plain face, with 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) thick full-face neoprene gasket suitable for 104 degrees C (220 degrees F).

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 1) Contractor's option: Convoluted, cold formed 150-pound steel flanges, with Teflon gaskets, may be used for water service.
- b. Flange bolting: Carbon steel machine bolts or studs and nuts, ASTM A307, Grade B.
- C. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and threadolets may be used for branch connections up to one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ASME B16.11 may be used for drain, vent and gauge connections.

2.4 FITTINGS FOR COPPER TUBING

- A. Joints:
 - Solder Joints: Joints shall be made up in accordance with recommended practices of the materials applied. Apply 95/5 tin and antimony on all copper piping.
- B. Bronze Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.24.
- C. Fittings: ASME B16.18 cast copper or ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Provide where copper tubing and ferrous metal pipe are joined.
- B. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Threaded dielectric union, ASME B16.39.
- C. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger: Flange union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, ASME B16.42. Dielectric gasket material shall be compatible with hydronic medium.
- D. Temperature Rating, 99 degrees C (210 degrees F).
- E. Contractor's option: On pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inch) and smaller, screwed end brass ball valves //or dielectric nipples// may be used in lieu of dielectric unions.

2.6 SCREWED JOINTS

- A. Pipe Thread: ASME B1.20.1.
- B. Lubricant or Sealant: Oil and graphite or other compound approved for the intended service.

2.7 VALVES

- A. Asbestos packing is not acceptable.
- B. All valves of the same type shall be products of a single manufacturer.
- C. Shut-Off Valves:
 - Ball Valves (Pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inch) and smaller): MSS SP-110, screwed or solder connections, brass or bronze body with chromeplated ball with full port and Teflon seat at 2758 kPa (400 psig)

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

working pressure rating. Provide stem extension to allow operation without interfering with pipe insulation.

- 2. Gate Valves:
 - a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS SP-80, Bronze, 1035 kPa (150 psig), wedge disc, rising stem, union bonnet.
 - b. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged, outside screw and yoke. MSS SP-70, iron body, bronze mounted, 861 kPa (125 psig) wedge disc.
- D. Check Valves:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves:
 - a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS SP-80, bronze, 1035 kPa (150 psig), 45-degree swing disc.
 - b. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS SP-71 for check valves.
 - 2. Non-Slam or Silent Check Valve: Spring loaded double disc swing check or internally guided flat disc lift type check for bubble tight shut-off. Provide where check valves are shown in chilled water and hot water piping. Check valves incorporating a balancing feature may be used.
 - a. Body: MSS SP-125 cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B, or steel, ASTM A216/A216M, Class WCB, or ductile iron, ASTM 536, flanged or wafer type.
 - b. Seat, disc and spring: 18-8 stainless steel, or bronze, ASTM B62.Seats may be elastomer material.
- E. Water Flow Balancing Valves: For flow regulation and shut-off. Valves shall be line size rather than reduced to control valve size.
 - 1. Ball style valve.
 - 2. A dual-purpose flow balancing valve and adjustable flow meter, with bronze or cast-iron body, calibrated position pointer, valved pressure taps or quick disconnects with integral check valves and preformed polyurethane insulating enclosure.
 - 3. Provide a readout kit including flow meter, readout probes, hoses, flow charts or calculator, and carrying case.

2.8 STRAINERS

A. Y Type.

- Screens: Bronze, Monel metal or 18-8 stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times pipe area, with perforations as follows: 1.1 mm (0.045 inch) diameter perforations for 100 mm (4 inches) and larger: 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) diameter perforations.
- B. Suction Diffusers: Specified in Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS.

2.9 HYDRONIC SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Tangential Air Separator: ASME BPVC Section VIII construction for 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure, flanged tangential inlet and outlet connection, internal perforated stainless-steel air collector tube designed to direct released air into expansion tank, bottom blowdown connection. Provide Form No. U-1. If scheduled on the drawings, provide a removable stainless-steel strainer element having 5 mm (3/16 inch) perforations and free area of not less than five times the crosssectional area of connecting piping.
- B. Diaphragm Type Pre-Pressurized Expansion Tank: ASME BPVC Section VIII construction for 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure, welded steel shell, rustproof coated, with a flexible elastomeric diaphragm suitable for a maximum operating temperature of 115 degrees C (240 degrees F). Provide Form No. U-1. Tank shall be equipped with system connection, drain connection, standard air fill valve and be factory pre-charged to a minimum of 83 kPa (12 psig).
- C. Pressure Relief Valve: Bronze or iron body and bronze or stainlesssteel trim, with testing lever. Comply with ASME BPVC Section VIII and bear ASME stamp.
- D. Automatic Air Vent Valves (where shown on drawings): Cast iron or semisteel body, 1035 kPa (150 psig) working pressure, stainless steel float, valve, valve seat and mechanism, minimum 15 mm (1/2 inch) water connection and 6 mm (1/4 inch) air outlet. Air outlet shall be piped to the nearest floor drain.

2.10 WATER FILTERS AND POT CHEMICAL FEEDERS

A. See Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT, paragraph, CHEMICAL TREATMENT FOR CLOSED LOOP SYSTEMS.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

2.11 GAUGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND

- A. ASME B40.100, Accuracy Grade 1A, (pressure, vacuum, or compound for air, oil or water), initial mid-scale accuracy 1 percent of scale (Qualify grade), metal or phenolic case, 115 mm (4-1/2 inches) in diameter, 6 mm (1/4 inch) NPT bottom connection, white dial with black graduations and pointer, clear glass or acrylic plastic window, suitable for board mounting. Provide red "set hand" to indicate normal working pressure.
- B. Provide brass lever handle union cock. Provide brass/bronze pressure snubber for gauges in water service.
- C. Range of Gauges: Provide range equal to at least 130 percent of normal operating range.
 - For condenser water suction (compound): 101 kPa (30 inches Hg) to 690 kPa (100 psig).

2.12 PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE TEST PROVISIONS

- A. Pete's Plug: 6 mm (1/4 inch) MPT by 75 mm (3 inches) long, brass body and cap, with retained safety cap, nordel self-closing valve cores, permanently installed in piping where shown, or in lieu of pressure gauge test connections shown on the drawings.
- B. Provide one each of the following test items to the COR:
 - 1. 6 mm (1/4 inch) FPT by 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) diameter stainless steel
 pressure gauge adapter probe for extra-long test plug.
 - 2. 90 mm (3-1/2 inch) diameter, one percent accuracy, compound gauge, 101 kPa (30 inches Hg) to 690 kPa (100 psig) range.
 - 3. 0 to 104 degrees C (32 to 220 degrees F) pocket thermometer one-half degree accuracy, 25 mm (1 inch) dial, 125 mm (5 inch) long stainless-steel stem, plastic case.

2.13 THERMOMETERS

- A. Mercury or organic liquid filled type, red or blue column, clear plastic window, with 150 mm (6 inch) brass stem, straight, fixed or adjustable angle as required for each in reading.
- B. Case: Chrome plated brass or aluminum with enamel finish.
- C. Scale: Not less than 225 mm (9 inches), range as described below, twodegree graduations.
- D. Separable Socket (Well): Brass, extension neck type to clear pipe insulation.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- E. Scale ranges:
 - 1. Chilled Water and Glycol-Water: 0 to 38 degrees C (32 to 100 degrees F).
 - 2. Hot Water and Glycol-Water: 38 to 93 degrees C (100 to 200 degrees F).

2.14 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- B. The drawings show the general arrangement of pipe and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes to equipment, fan-coils, coils, radiators, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and pipe runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost or time to the Government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories to be connected on ceiling grid. Pipe location on the drawings shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
- C. Store materials to avoid excessive exposure to weather or foreign materials. Keep inside of piping relatively clean during installation and protect open ends when work is not in progress.
- D. Support piping securely. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Install heat exchangers at height sufficient to provide gravity flow of condensate to the flash tank and condensate pump.
- E. Install piping generally parallel to walls and column center lines, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (1 inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Unless shown otherwise, slope drain piping down in the direction of flow not less than 25 mm (1 inch) in 12 m (40 feet). Provide eccentric reducers to keep bottom of sloped piping flat.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

- F. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally, locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing. Install butterfly valves with the valve open as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent binding of the disc in the seat.
- G. Offset equipment connections to allow valving off for maintenance and repair with minimal removal of piping. Provide flexibility in equipment connections and branch line take-offs with 3-elbow swing joints where noted on the drawings.
- H. Tee water piping runouts or branches into the side of mains or other branches. Avoid bull-head tees, which are two return lines entering opposite ends of a tee and exiting out the common side.
- I. Provide manual or automatic air vent at all piping system high points and drain valves at all low points. Install piping to floor drains from all automatic air vents.
- J. Connect piping to equipment as shown on the drawings. Install components furnished by others such as:
 - 1. Water treatment pot feeders and condenser water treatment systems.
 - 2. Flow elements (orifice unions), control valve bodies, flow switches, pressure taps with valve, and wells for sensors.
- K. Thermometer Wells: In pipes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller increase the pipe size to provide free area equal to the upstream pipe area.
- L. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- M. Where copper piping is connected to steel piping, provide dielectric connections.

3.2 PIPE JOINTS

- A. Welded: Beveling, spacing and other details shall conform to ASME B31.9 and AWS B2.1/B2.1M. See Welder's qualification requirements under "Quality Assurance" in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Screwed: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1; joint compound shall be applied to male threads only and joints made up so no more than three

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

threads show. Coat exposed threads on steel pipe with joint compound, or red lead paint for corrosion protection.

C. 125 Pound Cast Iron Flange (Plain Face): Mating flange shall have raised face, if any, removed to avoid overstressing the cast iron flange.

3.3 LEAK TESTING ABOVEGROUND PIPING

- A. Inspect all joints and connections for leaks and workmanship and make corrections as necessary, to the satisfaction of the COR. Tests may be either of those below, or a combination, as approved by the COR.
- B. An operating test at design pressure, and for hot systems, design maximum temperature.
- C. A hydrostatic test at 1.5 times design pressure. For water systems, the design maximum pressure would usually be the static head, or expansion tank maximum pressure, plus pump head. Factory tested equipment (convertors, exchangers, coils, etc.) need not be field tested. Isolate equipment where necessary to avoid excessive pressure on mechanical seals and safety devices.

3.4 FLUSHING AND CLEANING PIPING SYSTEMS

- A. Water Piping: Clean systems as recommended by the suppliers of chemicals specified in Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT.
- B. Initial Flushing: Remove loose dirt, mill scale, metal chips, weld beads, rust, and like deleterious substances without damage to any system component. Provide temporary piping or hose to bypass coils, control valves, exchangers and other factory cleaned equipment unless acceptable means of protection are provided and subsequent inspection of hide-out areas takes place. Isolate or protect clean system components, including pumps and pressure vessels, and remove any component which may be damaged. Open all valves, drains, vents and strainers at all system levels. Remove plugs, caps, spool pieces, and components to facilitate early debris discharge from system. Sectionalize system to obtain debris carrying velocity of 1.8 m/s (5.9 f/s), if possible. Connect dead-end supply and return headers as necessary. Flush bottoms of risers. Install temporary strainers where necessary to protect down-stream equipment. Supply and remove flushing water and drainage by various type hose, temporary and permanent piping

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

and Contractor's booster pumps. Flush until clean as approved by the COR.

- C. Cleaning: Using products supplied in Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT, circulate systems at normal temperature to remove adherent organic soil, hydrocarbons, flux, pipe mill varnish, pipe joint compounds, iron oxide, and like deleterious substances not removed by flushing, without chemical or mechanical damage to any system component. Removal of tightly adherent mill scale is not required. Keep isolated equipment which is "clean" and where dead-end debris accumulation cannot occur. Sectionalize system if possible, to circulate at velocities not less than 1.8 m/s (5.9 f/s). Circulate each section for not less than 4 hours. Blow-down all strainers, or remove and clean as frequently as necessary. Drain and prepare for final flushing.
- D. Final Flushing: Return systems to conditions required by initial flushing after all cleaning solution has been displaced by clean makeup. Flush all dead ends and isolated clean equipment. Gently operate all valves to dislodge any debris in valve body by throttling velocity. Flush for not less than one hour.

3.5 WATER TREATMENT

- A. Install water treatment equipment and provide water treatment system piping.
- B. Close and fill system as soon as possible after final flushing to minimize corrosion.
- C. Charge systems with chemicals specified in Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT.
- D. Utilize this activity, by arrangement with the COR, for instructing VA operating personnel.

3.6 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
- B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- C. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.
- D. Adjust red set hand on pressure gauges to normal working pressure.

3.7 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

SECTION 23 21 23 HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Capacity: Liters per second (L/s) (Gallons per minute (gpm)) of the fluid pumped. Hydronic pumps for Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning.
- B. Definitions:
 - Capacity: Liters per second (L/s) (Gallons per minute (gpm)) of the fluid pumped.
 - 2. Head: Total dynamic head in kPa (feet) of the fluid pumped.
 - 3. Flat head-capacity curve: Where the shutoff head is less than 1.16 times the head at the best efficiency point.
- C. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- F. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
- G. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- H. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- I. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- J. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.
- K. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.

⁰²⁻⁰¹⁻²⁰

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): B16.1-2015.....Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): A48/48M-2003(R2016)....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings B62-2017....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
 - 1. Pumps and accessories.
 - 2. Motors and drives.
 - 3. Variable speed motor controllers.
- D. Characteristic Curves: Head-capacity, efficiency-capacity, brake horsepower-capacity, and NPSHR-capacity for each pump and for combined pumps in parallel or series service. Identify pump and show fluid pumped, specific gravity, pump speed and curves plotted from zero flow to maximum for the impeller being furnished and at least the maximum diameter impeller that can be used with the casing.
- E. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
 - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
 - 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
 - 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- F. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- G. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Design Criteria:
 - 1. Pumps design and manufacturer shall conform to Hydraulic Institute Standards.
 - 2. Pump sizes, capacities, pressures, operating characteristics and efficiency shall be as scheduled.
 - 3. Head-capacity curves shall slope up to maximum head at shut-off. Curves shall be relatively flat for closed systems. Select pumps near the midrange of the curve, so the design capacity falls to the left of the best efficiency point, to allow a cushion for the usual drift to the right in operation, without approaching the pump curve end point and possible cavitation and unstable operation. Select pumps for open systems so that required net positive suction head (NPSHR) does not exceed the net positive head available (NPSHA).
 - 4. Pump Driver: Furnish with pump. Size shall be non-overloading at any point on the head-capacity curve, including in a parallel or series pumping installation with one pump in operation.
 - 5. Provide all pumps with motors, impellers, drive assemblies, bearings, coupling guard and other accessories specified. Statically and dynamically balance all rotating parts.
 - 6. Furnish each pump and motor with a nameplate giving the manufacturers name, serial number of pump, capacity in gpm and head in feet at design condition, horsepower, voltage, frequency, speed and full load current and motor efficiency.
 - 7. Test all pumps before shipment. The manufacturer shall certify all pump ratings.
 - After completion of balancing, provide replacement of impellers or trim impellers to provide specified flow at actual pumping head, as installed.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

B. Allowable Vibration Tolerance for Pump Units: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:
- D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.
- E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02 - 01 - 20

all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

1.7 SPARE MATERIALS

A. Furnish one spare seal and casing gasket for each pump to the COR.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS, BRONZE FITTED

- A. General:
 - Provide pumps that will operate continuously without overheating bearings or motors at every condition of operation on the pump curve, or produce noise audible outside the room or space in which installed.
 - Provide pumps of size, type and capacity as indicated, complete with electric motor and drive assembly, unless otherwise indicated. Design pump casings for the indicated working pressure and factory test at 1-1/2 times the designed pressure.
 - Provide pumps of the same type, the product of a single manufacturer, with pump parts of the same size and type interchangeable.
 - 4. General Construction Requirements
 - a. Balance: Rotating parts, statically and dynamically.
 - b. Construction: To permit servicing without breaking piping or motor connections.
 - c. Pump Motors: Provide high efficiency motors, inverter duty for variable speed service. Refer to Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT. Motors shall be open drip proof and operate at 1750 RPM unless noted otherwise.
 - d. Heating pumps shall be suitable for handling water to 107 degreesC (225 degrees F).

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

- e. Provide coupling guards that meet OSHA requirements.
- f. Pump Connections: Flanged.
- g. Pump shall be factory tested.
- h. Performance: As scheduled on the Contract Drawings.
- 5. Variable Speed Pumps:
 - a. The pumps shall be the type shown on the drawings and specified herein flex coupled to an open drip proof motor.
 - b. Variable Speed Motor Controllers: Refer to Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS and to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC Article, VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS. Furnish controllers with pumps and motors.
 - c. Pump operation and speed control shall be as shown on the drawings.
 - d. Direct drive pumps with integrated variable frequency drive (VFD) utilizing the design pump curve programmed on board the built-in controller (also known as sensor-less, or self-sensing). Pump to comply with paragraphs in this section. VFD and motor to comply with Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS and Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
- B. In-Line Type:
 - 1. Casing and Bearing Housing: Close-grained cast iron, ASTM A48/A48M.
 - 2. Casing Wear Rings: Bronze.
 - Suction and Discharge: Plain face flange, 861 kPa (125 psig), ASME B16.1.
 - 4. Casing Vent: Manual brass cock at high point.
 - 5. Casing Drain and Gauge Taps: 15 mm (1/2 inch) plugged connections minimum size.
 - 6. Impeller: Bronze, ASTM B62, enclosed type, keyed to shaft.
 - 7. Shaft: Steel, Type 1045 or stainless steel.
 - Shaft Seal: Manufacturer's standard mechanical type to suit pressure and temperature and fluid pumped.
 - 9. Shaft Sleeve: Bronze or stainless steel.
 - 10. Motor: Furnish with pump. Refer to Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 11. Provide line sized shut-off valve and suction strainer, maintain manufacturer recommended straight pipe length on pump suction (with blow down valve). Contractor option: Provide suction diffuser as follows:
 - a. Body: Cast iron with steel inlet vanes and combination diffuserstrainer-orifice cylinder with 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter openings for pump protection. Provide taps for strainer blowdown and gauge connections.
 - b. Provide adjustable foot support for suction piping.
 - c. Strainer free area: Not less than five times the suction piping.
 - d. Provide disposable startup strainer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- B. Follow manufacturer's written instructions for pump mounting and startup. Access/Service space around pumps shall not be less than minimum space recommended by pumps manufacturer.
- C. Coordinate location of thermometer and pressure gauges as per Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

3.2 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
- B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.
- D. Verify that the piping system has been flushed, cleaned and filled.
- E. Lubricate pumps before startup.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- F. Prime the pump, vent all air from the casing and verify that the rotation is correct. To avoid damage to mechanical seals, never start or run the pump in dry condition.
- G. Verify that correct size heaters-motor over-load devices are installed for each pump controller unit.
- H. Field modifications to the bearings and or impeller (including trimming) are prohibited. If the pump does not meet the specified vibration tolerance send the pump back to the manufacturer for a replacement pump. All modifications to the pump shall be performed at the factory.
- I. Ensure the disposable strainer is free of debris prior to testing and balancing of the hydronic system.
- J. After several days of operation, replace the disposable startup strainer with a regular strainer in the suction diffuser.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 hour to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02 - 01 - 20

SECTION 23 22 13 STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Steam, condensate and vent piping inside buildings.
- B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- F. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- G. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- H. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- I. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- J. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- K. Section 23 22 23, STEAM CONDENSATE PUMPS.
- L. Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.

в.	American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
	B1.20.1-2013Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
	B16.5-2017Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2
	through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
	B16.9-2018Factory Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
	B16.11-2016Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
	B16.42-2016Ductile Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings:
	Classes 150 and 300
	B31.9-2017Building Services Piping
	B40.100-2013Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
	ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC) -

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20 BPVC Section II-2019 Materials BPVC Section VIII-2019/ Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels, Division 1 BPVC Section IX-2019Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): A53/A53M-2018.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless A106/A106M-2019.....Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service A216/A216M-2018 M.R....Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High-Temperature Service A285/A285M-2017.....Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, Low-and Intermediate-Tensile Strength A307-2014 M.R.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength A516/A516M-2017.....Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service A536-2019.....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings B62-2017.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings D. American Welding Society (AWS): B2.1/B2.1M-2014.....Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualifications Z49.1-2012.....Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes E. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fitting Industry, Inc.: SP-80-2019.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

F. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.): MIL-DTL-901E-2017.....Shock Tests, H.I. (High Impact) Shipboard

Machinery, Equipment, and Systems

- G. National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NB): Relieving Capacities of Safety Valves and Relief Valves
- H. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association (TEMA): TEMA Standards-2019....10th Edition

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
 - 1. Pipe and equipment supports. Submit calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
 - 2. Pipe and tubing, with specification, class or type, and schedule.
 - Pipe fittings, including miscellaneous adapters and special fittings.
 - 4. Flanges, gaskets and bolting.
 - 5. Valves of all types.
 - 6. Strainers.
 - 7. Flexible ball joints: Catalog sheets, performance charts, schematic drawings, specifications and installation instructions.
 - 8. All specified steam system components.
 - 9. Gauges.
 - 10. Thermometers and test wells.
- D. Manufacturer's certified data report, Form No. U-1, for ASME pressure vessels:
 - 1. Heat Exchangers (Steam-to-Hot Water).
- E. Coordination Drawings: Refer to paragraph, SUBMITTALS of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- F. As-Built Piping Diagrams: Provide drawing as follows for steam and steam condensate piping and other central plant equipment.
 - One wall-mounted stick file for prints. Mount stick file in the chiller plant or adjacent control room along with control diagram stick file.
 - 2. One set of reproducible drawings.
- G. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
 - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
 - 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
 - 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
- H. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- I. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, which includes welding qualifications.
- B. The products and execution of work specified in this section shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments shall be enforced, along with requirements of local utility companies. The most stringent requirements of these specifications, local codes, or utility company requirements shall always apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the COR.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME BPVC Section IX, AWS Z49.1 and AWS B2.1/B2.1M.
 - 2. Comply with provisions in ASME B31.9 ASME B31.1.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- Certify that each welder and welding operator has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current and recent. Submit documentation to the COR.
- 4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the American Welding Society.
- D. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9 for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear appropriate ASME labels.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be inserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:
 - Red-lined, hand-marked drawings are to be provided, with one paper copy and a scanned PDF version of the hand-marked drawings provided on CD or DVD.
St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

- D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.
- E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS, PIPE SLEEVES, AND WALL AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Provide in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- 2.2 PIPE AND TUBING
 - A. Steam Piping: Steel, ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B, seamless or ERW; ASTM A106/A106M Grade B, seamless; Schedule 40.
 - B. Steam Condensate and Pumped Condensate Piping: Steel, ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B, seamless or ERW; or ASTM A106/A106M Grade B, seamless, Schedule 80.
 - C. Vent Piping: Steel, ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B, seamless or ERW; ASTM A106/A106M Grade B, seamless; Schedule 40, galvanized.

2.3 FITTINGS FOR STEEL PIPE

- A. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Screwed or welded.
 - 1. Cast iron fittings or piping is not acceptable for steam and steam condensate piping. Bushing reduction or use of close nipples is not acceptable.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

- 2. Forged steel, socket welding or threaded: ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class with ASME B1.20.1 threads. Use Schedule 80 pipe and fittings for threaded joints. Lubricant or sealant shall be oil and graphite or other compound approved for the intended service.
- 3. Unions: Forged steel, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class or 20,685 kPa (3000 psig) class on piping 50 mm (2 inches) and under.
- 4. Steam line drip station and strainer quick-couple blowdown hose connection: Straight through, plug and socket, screw or cam locking type for 15 mm (1/2 inch) ID hose. No integral shut-off is required.
- B. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger: Welded or flanged joints.
 - 1. Cast iron fittings or piping is not acceptable for steam and steam condensate piping.
 - Butt welding fittings: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping. Elbows shall be long radius type, unless otherwise noted.
 - 3. Welding flanges and bolting: ASME B16.5:
 - a. Steam service: Weld neck or slip-on, raised face, with nonasbestos gasket. Non-asbestos gasket shall either be stainless steel spiral wound strip with flexible graphite filler or compressed inorganic fiber with nitrile binder rated for saturated and superheated steam service 400 degrees C (750 degrees F) and 10,342 kPa (1500 psig).
 - b. Flange bolting: Carbon steel machine bolts or studs and nuts, ASTM A307, Grade B.
- C. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and threadolets may be used for branch connections up to one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ASME B16.11 may be used for drain, vent and gauge connections.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Provide where dissimilar metal pipe are joined.
- B. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Threaded dielectric union.
- C. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger: Flange union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, ASME B16.42.
- D. Temperature Rating, 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) for steam condensate and as required for steam service.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

E. Contractor's option: On pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller, screwed end steel gate valves //or dielectric nipples// may be used in lieu of dielectric unions.

2.5 VALVES

- A. Asbestos packing is not acceptable.
- B. All valves of the same type shall be products of a single manufacturer.
- C. Provide chain operators for valves 150 mm (6 inches) and larger when the centerline is located 2.1 m (7 feet) or more above the floor or operating platform.
- D. Shut-Off Valves:
 - 1. Gate Valves:
 - a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: Forged steel body, rated for 1380 kPa (200 psig) saturated steam, 2758 kPa (400 psig) WOG, bronze wedges and Monel or stainless-steel seats, threaded ends, rising stem, and union bonnet.
 - b. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged, outside screw and yoke.
 - High pressure steam 110 kPa (16 psig) and above system): Cast steel body, ASTM A216/A216M grade WCB, 1035 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel solid disc and seats. Provide 25 mm (1 inch) factory installed bypass with globe valve on valves 100 mm (4 inches) and larger.
 - 2) All other services: Forged steel body, Class B, rated for 850 kPa (123 psig) saturated steam, 1380 kPa (200 psig) WOG, bronze or bronze face wedge and seats, 850 kPa (123 psig) ASME flanged ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet, and renewable seat rings.
- E. Globe and Angle Valves:
 - 1. Globe Valves:
 - a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: Forged steel body, rated for 1380 kPa (200 psig) saturated steam, 2758 kPa (400 psig) WOG, hardened stainless steel disc and seat, threaded ends, rising stem, union bonnet, and renewable seat rings.
 - b. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger:
 - Globe valves for high pressure steam 110 kPa (16 psig): Cast steel body, ASTM A216/A216M grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 1035 kPa

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

(150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.

- 2) All other services: Steel body, rated for 850 kPa (123 psig) saturated steam, 1380 kPa (200 psig) WOG, bronze or bronzefaced disc (Teflon or composition facing permitted) and seat, 850 kPa (123 psig) ASME flanged ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet, and renewable seat rings.
- 2. Angle Valves:
 - a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: Cast steel 1035 kPa (150 psig), union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
 - b. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger:
 - Angle valves for high pressure steam 110 kPa (16 psig): Cast steel body, ASTM A216/A216M grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 1035 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.
 - All other services: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, cast steel body, and bronze trim.

F. Swing Check Valves:

- 1. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: Cast steel, 1035 kPa (150 psig), 45degree swing disc.
- 2. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger:
 - a. Check valves for high pressure steam 110 kPa (16 psig) and above system: Cast steel body, ASTM A216/A216M grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 1035 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.
 - b. All other services: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, cast steel body, and bronze trim.
- G. Manual Radiator/Convector Valves: Brass, packless, with position indicator.

2.6 STRAINERS

- A. Basket or Y Type. Tee type is acceptable for gravity flow and pumped steam condensate service.
- B. High Pressure Steam: Rated 1035 kPa (150 psig) saturated steam.
 - 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: Cast steel, rated for saturated steam at 1034 kPa (150 psig) threaded ends.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

- 2. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger: Cast steel rated for 1034 kPa (150 psig) saturated steam with 1034 kPa (150 psig) ASME flanged ends or forged steel with 1724 kPa (250 psig) ASME flanged ends.
- C. All Other Services: Rated 861 kPa (125 psig) saturated steam.
 - 1. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: Cast steel body.
 - 2. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged, cast steel body.
- D. Screens: Bronze, Monel metal or 18-8 stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times pipe area, with perforations as follows:
 - 75 mm (3 inches) and smaller: 20 mesh for steam and 1.1 mm (0.045 inch) diameter perforations for liquids.
 - 2. 100 mm (4 inches) and larger: 1.1 mm (0.045) inch diameter perforations for steam and 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) diameter perforations for liquids.

2.7 PIPE ALIGNMENT

A. Guides: Provide factory-built guides along the pipe line to permit axial movement only and to restrain lateral and angular movement. Guides must be designed to withstand a minimum of 15 percent of the axial force which will be imposed on the expansion joints and anchors. Field-built guides may be used if detailed on the contract drawings.

2.8 STEAM SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Heat Exchanger (Steam to Hot Water): Shell and tube type, U-bend removable tube bundle, steam in shell, water in tubes, equipped with support cradles.
 - 1. Maximum tube velocity: 2.3 m/s (7.5 f/s).
 - 2. Tube fouling factor: TEMA Standards, but not less than 0.00018 $m^{2}K/W$ (0.001 ft²hrF/Btu).
 - 3. Materials:
 - a. Shell: Steel.
 - b. Tube sheet and tube supports: Steel or brass.
 - c. Tubes: 20 mm (3/4 inch) OD copper.
 - d. Head or bonnet: Steel.
 - 4. Construction: In accordance with ASME Pressure Vessel Code for 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure for shell and tubes. Provide manufacturer's certified data report, Form No. U-1.
- B. Optional Heat Transfer Package: In lieu of field erected individual components, the Contractor may provide a factory or shop assembled

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

package of heat exchangers, pumps, and other components, pre-piped and pre-wired and supported on a welded steel frame or skid.

C. Steam Pressure Reducing Valves in PRV Stations:

- Type: Single-seated, diaphragm operated, spring-loaded, external or internal steam pilot-controlled, normally closed, adjustable set pressure. Pilot shall sense controlled pressure downstream of main valve.
- Service: Provide controlled reduced pressure to steam piping systems.
- Pressure control shall be smooth and continuous with maximum drop of 10 percent deviation from set pressure. Maximum flow capacity of each valve shall not exceed capacity of downstream safety valve(s).
- 4. Main valve and pilot valve shall have replaceable valve plug and seat of stainless steel, Monel, or similar durable material.
 - a. Pressure rating for high pressure steam: Not less than 1035 kPa (150 psig) saturated steam.
 - b. Connections: Flanged for valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger; flanged or threaded ends for smaller valves.
- 5. Select pressure reducing valves to develop less than 85 db(A) at 1.5 m (5 feet) elevation above adjacent floor, and 1.5 m (5 feet) distance in any direction. Inlet and outlet piping for steam pressure reducing valves shall be Schedule 80 minimum for required distance to achieve required levels or sound attenuators shall be applied.
- D. Safety Valves and Accessories: Comply with ASME BPVC Section VIII. Capacities shall be certified by National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors, maximum accumulation 10 percent. Provide lifting lever. Provide drip pan elbow where shown. Valve shall have stainless steel seats and trim.
- E. Steam PRV for Individual Equipment: Cast steel body, screwed or flanged ends, rated 861 kPa (125 psig), or 20 percent above the working pressure, whichever is greater. Single-seated, diaphragm operated, spring loaded, adjustable range, all parts renewable.
- F. Steam Trap: Each type of trap shall be the product of a single manufacturer. Provide trap sets at all low points and at 61 m (200 feet) intervals on the horizontal main lines.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

- Floats and linkages shall provide sufficient force to open trap valve over full operating pressure range available to the system. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, traps shall be sized for capacities indicated at minimum pressure drop as follows:
 - a. For equipment with modulating control valve: 1.7 kPa (1/4 psig), based on a condensate leg of 300 mm (12 inches) at the trap inlet and gravity flow to the receiver.
 - b. For main line drip trap sets and other trap sets at steam pressure: Up to 70 percent of design differential pressure. Condensate may be lifted to the return line.
- 2. Trap bodies: Steel, constructed to permit ease of removal and servicing working parts without disturbing connecting piping. The use of raised face flange is required on pipe sizes 1½ inch and above. The use of unions is acceptable for pipe sizes below 1½ inches. For systems without relief valve traps shall be rated for the pressure upstream of the steam supplying the system.
- 3. Balanced pressure thermostatic elements: Phosphor bronze, stainless steel or Monel metal.
- 4. Valves and seats: Suitable hardened corrosion resistant alloy.
- 5. Mechanism: Brass, stainless steel or corrosion resistant alloy.
- 6. Floats: Stainless steel.
- 7. Inverted bucket traps: Provide bi-metallic thermostatic element for rapid release of non-condensables.
- G. Thermostatic Air Vent (Steam): Steel body, balanced pressure bellows, stainless steel (renewable) valve and seat, rated 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure, 20 mm (3/4 inch) screwed connections. Air vents shall be balanced pressure type that responds to steam pressure-temperature curve and vents air at any pressure.

2.9 GAUGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND

A. ASME B40.100, Accuracy Grade 1A, (pressure, vacuum, or compound), initial mid-scale accuracy 1 percent of scale (Qualify grade), metal or phenolic case, 115 mm (4-1/2 inches) in diameter, 6 mm (1/4 inch) NPT bottom connection, white dial with black graduations and pointer, clear glass or acrylic plastic window, suitable for board mounting. Provide red "set hand" to indicate normal working pressure.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- B. Provide steel, lever handle union cock. Provide steel or stainlesssteel pressure snubber for gauges in water service. Provide steel pigtail syphon for steam gauges.
- C. Pressure gauge ranges shall be selected such that the normal operating pressure for each gauge is displayed near the midpoint of each gauge's range. Gauges with ranges selected such that the normal pressure is displayed at less than 30 percent or more than 70 percent of the gauge's range are prohibited. The units of pressure shall be psig.

2.10 PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE TEST PROVISIONS

- A. Provide one each of the following test items to the COR:
 - 1. 6 mm (1/4 inch) FPT by 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) diameter stainless steel
 pressure gauge adapter probe for extra-long test plug.
 Pressure/temperature plug is an example.
 - 2. 90 mm (3-1/2 inch) diameter, one percent accuracy, compound gauge, 762 mm (30 inches) Hg to 690 kPa (100 psig) range.
 - 3. 0 to 104 degrees C (32 to 220 degrees F) pocket thermometer one-half degree accuracy, 25 mm (1 inch) dial, 125 mm (5 inch) long stainless-steel stem, plastic case.

2.11 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- B. The drawings show the general arrangement of pipe and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes to equipment, fan-coils, coils, radiators, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and pipe runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost or time to the Government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories to be connected on ceiling grid. Pipe location on the drawings shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

- C. Store materials to avoid excessive exposure to weather or foreign materials. Keep inside of piping relatively clean during installation and protect open ends when work is not in progress.
- D. Support piping securely. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Install convertors and other heat exchangers at height sufficient to provide gravity flow of condensate to the flash tank and condensate pump.
- E. Install piping generally parallel to walls and column center lines, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (1 inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping and another surface. Unless shown otherwise, slope steam, condensate and drain piping down in the direction of flow not less than 25 mm (1 inch) in 12 m (40 feet). Provide eccentric reducers to keep bottom of sloped piping flat.
- F. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally, locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing.
- G. Offset equipment connections to allow valving off for maintenance and repair with minimal removal of piping. Provide flexibility in equipment connections and branch line take-offs with 3-elbow swing joints where noted on the drawings.
- H. Tee water piping runouts or branches into the side of mains or other branches. Avoid bull-head tees, which are two return lines entering opposite ends of a tee and exiting out the common side.
- I. Connect piping to equipment as shown on the drawings. Install components furnished by others such as flow elements (orifice unions), control valve bodies, flow switches, pressure taps with valve, and wells for sensors.
- J. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- K. Pipe vents to the exterior. Where a combined vent is provided, the cross-sectional area of the combined vent shall be equal to sum of

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

individual vent areas. Slope vent piping 25 mm (1 inch) in 12 m (40 feet) 0.25 percent in direction of flow. Provide a drip pan elbow on relief valve outlets if the vent rises to prevent backpressure. Terminate vent minimum 300 mm (12 inches) above the roof or through the wall minimum 2.4 m (8 feet) above grade with down turned elbow.

3.2 WELDING

- A. The contractor is entirely responsible for the quality of the welding and shall:
 - 1. Conduct tests of the welding procedures used on the project, verify the suitability of the procedures used, verify that the welds made will meet the required tests, and also verify that the welding operators have the ability to make sound welds under standard conditions.
 - 2. Perform all welding operations required for construction and installation of the piping systems.
- B. Qualification of Welders: Rules of procedure for qualification of all welders and general requirements for fusion welding shall conform with the applicable portions of ASME B31.1, AWS B2.1/B2.1M, AWS Z49.1, and also as outlined below.
- C. Examining Welder: Examine each welder at job site, in the presence of the COR, to determine the ability of the welder to meet the qualifications required. Test welders for piping for all positions, including welds with the axis horizontal (not rolled) and with the axis vertical. Each welder shall be allowed to weld only in the position in which he has qualified and shall be required to identify his welds with his specific code marking signifying his name and number assigned.
- D. Examination Results: Provide the COR with a list of names and corresponding code markings. Retest welders who fail to meet the prescribed welding qualifications. Disqualify welders, who fail the second test, for work on the project.
- E. Beveling: Field bevels and shop bevels shall be done by mechanical means or by flame cutting. Where beveling is done by flame cutting, surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned of scale and oxidation just prior to welding. Conform to specified standards.
- F. Alignment: Provide approved welding method for joints on all pipes greater than 50 mm (2 inches) to assure proper alignment, complete weld

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

penetration, and prevention of weld spatter reaching the interior of the pipe.

- G. Erection: Piping shall not be split, bent, flattened, or otherwise damaged before, during, or after installation. If the pipe temperature falls to 0 degrees C (32 degrees F) or lower, the pipe shall be heated to approximately 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) for a distance of 300 mm (1 foot) on each side of the weld before welding, and the weld shall be finished before the pipe cools to 0 degrees C (32 degrees F).
- H. Non-Destructive Examination of Piping Welds:
 - 1. Perform radiographic examination of 50 percent of the first 10 welds made and 10 percent of all additional welds made. The COR reserves the right to identify individual welds for which the radiographic examination must be performed. All welds will be visually inspected by the COR. The VA reserves the right to require testing on additional welds up to 100 percent if more than 25 percent of the examined welds fail the inspection.
 - 2. An approved independent testing firm regularly engaged in radiographic testing shall perform the radiographic examination of pipe joint welds. All radiographs shall be reviewed and interpreted by an ASNT Certified Level III radiographer, employed by the testing firm, who shall sign the reading report.
 - 3. Comply with ASME B31.1. Furnish a set of films showing each weld inspected, a reading report evaluating the quality of each weld, and a location plan showing the physical location where each weld is to be found in the completed project. The COR and the Commissioning Agent shall be given a copy of all reports to be maintained as part of the project records and shall review all inspection records.
- I. Defective Welds: Replace and reinspect defective welds. Repairing defective welds by adding weld material over the defect or by peening are prohibited. Welders responsible for defective welds must be requalified prior to resuming work on the project.
- J. Electrodes: Electrodes shall be stored in a dry heated area, and be kept free of moisture and dampness during the fabrication operations. Discard electrodes that have lost part of their coating.

02-01-20

3.3 PIPE JOINTS

- A. Welded: Beveling, spacing and other details shall conform to ASME B31.1 and AWS B2.1/B2.1M. See Welder's qualification requirements under "Quality Assurance" in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Screwed: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1; joint compound shall be applied to male threads only and joints made up so no more than three threads show. Coat exposed threads on steel pipe with joint compound, or red lead paint for corrosion protection.
- C. 125 Pound Cast Steel Flange (Plain Face): Mating flange shall have raised face, if any, removed to avoid overstressing the cast steel flange.

3.4 STEAM TRAP PIPING

- A. Install to permit gravity flow to the trap. Provide gravity flow (avoid lifting condensate) from the trap where modulating control valves are used. Support traps weighing over 11 kg (24 pounds) independently of connecting piping.
 - On pipe size 1 ½ inch and above a raised face flange is required to allow for removal of the steam trap without disturbing surrounding piping.
 - On pipe size below 1 ½ inch raised face flanges or unions may be used to allow for removal of the traps.

3.5 LEAK TESTING

- A. Inspect all joints and connections for leaks and workmanship and make corrections as necessary, to the satisfaction of the COR in accordance with the specified requirements. Testing shall be performed in accordance with the specification requirements.
- B. An operating test at design pressure, and for hot systems, design maximum temperature.
- C. A hydrostatic test at 1.5 times design pressure. For water systems, the design maximum pressure would usually be the static head, or expansion tank maximum pressure, plus pump head. Factory tested equipment (convertors, exchangers, coils, etc.) need not be field tested. Avoid excessive pressure on mechanical seals and safety devices.
- D. Prepare and submit test and inspection reports to the COR within 5 working days of test completion and prior to covering the pipe.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

E. All tests shall be witnessed by the COR, their representative, or the Commissioning Agent and be documented by each section tested, date tested, and list or personnel present.

3.6 FLUSHING AND CLEANING PIPING SYSTEMS

A. Steam, Condensate and Vent Piping: The piping system shall be flushed clean prior to equipment connection. Cleaning includes pulling all strainer screens and cleaning all scale/dirt legs during startup operation. Contractor shall be responsible for damage caused by inadequately cleaned/flushed systems.

3.7 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
- B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.
- D. Adjust red set hand on pressure gauges to normal working pressure.

3.8 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

08-01-17

SECTION 23 22 23 STEAM CONDENSATE PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Steam condensate pumps for Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning.
- B. Definitions:
 - Capacity: Liters per second (L/s) (Gallons per minute (gpm)) of the fluid pumped.
 - 2. Head: Total dynamic head in kPa (feet) of the fluid pumped.
- C. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- F. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
- G. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- H. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- I. Section 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 22 23, STEAM CONDENSATE PUMPS", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
 - 1. Pumps and accessories.
 - 2. Motors and drives.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- D. Characteristic Curves: Head-capacity, efficiency-capacity, brake horsepower-capacity, and NPSHR-capacity for each pump and if specified, for dual parallel pump operation.
- E. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
 - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
 - 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
 - 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
- F. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- G. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Design Criteria:
 - 1. Pumps design and manufacturer shall conform to Hydraulic Institute Standards.
 - 2. Pump sizes, capacities, pressures, operating characteristics and efficiency shall be as scheduled.
 - 3. Select pumps so that required net positive suction head (NPSHR) does not exceed the net positive head available (NPSHA).
 - Pump Driver: Furnish with pump. Size shall be non-overloading at any point on the head-capacity curve including one pump operation in a parallel or series pumping installation.
 - 5. Furnish each pump with a nameplate giving the manufacturers name, serial number of pump, capacity in gpm and head in feet at design condition.
 - Test all pumps before shipment. The manufacturer shall certify all pump ratings.
 - After completion of balancing, provide replacement of impellers or trim impellers to provide specified flow at actual pumping head, as installed.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

08-01-17

- 8. Furnish one spare seal and casing gasket for each pump to the (COR).
- B. Allowable Vibration Tolerance for Pump Units: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

1.5 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be inserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:
- D. Red-lined, hand-marked drawings are to be provided, with one paper copy and a scanned The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.
- E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRESSURE POWERED CONDENSATE PUMP

- A. Pressure-Powered Pump Packages:
 - Pump packages shall be furnished and installed as a packaged assembly of the types, sizes, capacities, and characteristics as shown on the drawings. Pump package shall be rated for not less than 185 degrees C (365 degrees F), maximum condensate temperatures.
 - 2. Pump package(s) shall come completely piped and mounted on a steel skid including (1) receiver/reservoir, two positive displacement pressure-powered pumps as scheduled, interconnecting piping and valves, and all accessories as hereafter specified below:
 - a. The receiver shall be of a steel elevated design, warranted for 1 year against defects in material and workmanship. Receiver shall be 150 psig ASME labeled and coded. Receiver shall be sized for the required condensate storage volume and flash steam capacity. Receiver shall be horizontally mounted and have openings of the appropriate size and number including: (2) inlets, (1) vent opening, (1) NPT drain with pipe plug, (1) NPT anode opening with anode, and gauge glass openings with gauge glass set consisting of (2) brass isolation valves and guard rods, and red-line tubular glass. Replaceable magnesium anode, which retards the corrosive action of most waters and adds to the service life of the tanks, shall be furnished with each receiver for corrosion protection.
 - b. Pressure-powered pumps shall be non-electric as shown on the drawings. Units shall be constructed of 1034 kPa (150 psig) ASME labeled and coded fabricated steel body, shall be float operated,

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

and contain a condensate inlet baffle. Each unit shall have (1) inlet check valve, (1) outlet check valve, and gauge glass set with isolation valves.

c. The float operating mechanism shall have all moving components constructed of stainless steel and be of a snap acting design with no external seals or packing. The float mechanism shall contain a reinforced stainless-steel float, (2) 300 series stainless steel open coil design springs, and spring calibration pins.

- d. Pressure-powered pumps shall be of a non-cavitating design capable of operation on systems up to the maximum working pressure of the tank rating using steam, compressed air, or other compatible inert gas as the supply (motive) pressure. Units shall be capable of operating at temperatures up to 185 degrees C (365 degrees F) when pumping from a 'closed' system using a compatible motive gas. Balance and fine tune motive pressure to be 138 kPa (20 psig) higher than the static backpressure.
- e. Package shall include interconnecting piping between receiver/reservoir and the positive displacement pressure-powered pump(s). Interconnecting suction (fill) line shall be provided to each unit and each suction (fill) line shall include a gate valve for isolation. Pipe material and schedule shall comply with Section 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING.
- f. Manufacturer shall provide the following for field installation on each pressure-powered pump:
 - 1) Digital Cycle counter
 - 2) Removable insulation jacket
 - 3) Pressure gauge
 - 4) Drain piping
- g. Provide the following components for each pump:
 - 1) Motive pressure reducing valve
 - Safety relief valve(s)
 - 3) Motive pressure inlet strainer
 - 4) Pressure gauge with pigtail, as required
 - 5) Motive pressure drip trap(s)
 - 6) Motive pressure line check valve(s)

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

7) Motive pressure shut-off valve

- 3. The package shall be factory tested as a complete unit using steam as the motive pressure. The pump manufacturer shall furnish appropriate assembly and parts drawings, and installation and operation manuals. The package shall be shipped completely assembled, or with connection match marks if package must be shipped as sub-assemblies.
- B. Removable Insulation Jacket:
 - The insulation jacket should be of sewn construction with Velcro fasteners and have openings for inlet, outlet, drain, and gauge glass.
 - 2. Materials:
 - a. Liner and jacket shall be silicone impregnated heavy duty glass fiber rated for a maximum temperature of 260 degrees C (500 degrees F).
 - b. Insulation shall be 25 mm (1 inch) minimum thickness, Type E needled glass fiber mat rated for a maximum temperature of 650 degrees C (1200 F).
 - c. Jacket shall be sewn with Nomex thread with a UV inhibitor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- B. Follow manufacturer's written instructions for pump mounting and startup. Access/Service space around pumps shall not be less than minimum space recommended by pumps manufacturer.
- C. Sequence of installation for base-mounted pumps:
 - 1. Level and shim the unit base and grout to the concrete pad.
 - Shim the driver and realign the pump and driver. Correct axial, angular or parallel misalignment of the shafts.
 - 3. Connect properly aligned and independently supported piping.
 - 4. Recheck alignment.
- D. Coordinate location of thermometer and pressure gauges as per Section 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

3.2 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
- B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.
- D. Verify that the piping system has been flushed, cleaned and filled.
- E. Lubricate pumps before startup.
- F. Prime the pump, vent all air from the casing and verify that the rotation is correct. To avoid damage to mechanical seals, never start or run the pump in dry condition.
- G. Verify that correct size heaters-motor over-load devices are installed for each pump controller unit.
- H. Field modifications to the bearings and or impeller (including trimming) are prohibited. If the pump does not meet the specified vibration tolerance send the pump back to the manufacturer for a replacement pump. All modifications to the pump shall be performed at the factory.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-15

SECTION 23 23 00 REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Field refrigerant piping for direct expansion HVAC systems.
- B. Refrigerant piping shall be sized, selected, and designed either by the equipment manufacturer or in strict accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. The schematic piping diagram shall show all accessories such as, stop valves, level indicators, liquid receivers, oil separator, gauges, thermostatic expansion valves, solenoid valves, moisture separators and driers to make a complete installation.
- C. Definitions:
 - Refrigerating system: Combination of interconnected refrigerant-containing parts constituting one closed refrigeration circuit in which a refrigerant is circulated for the purpose of extracting heat.
 - a. Low side means the parts of a refrigerating system subjected to evaporator pressure.
 - b. High side means the parts of a refrigerating system subjected to condenser pressure.
 - Brazed joint: A gas-tight joint obtained by the joining of metal parts with alloys which melt at temperatures higher than 449 degrees C (840 degrees F) but less than the melting temperatures of the joined parts.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- C. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- D. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Comply with ASHRAE Standard 15, Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration. The application of this Code is intended to assure the safe design, construction, installation, operation, and inspection of

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

every refrigerating system employing a fluid which normally is vaporized and liquefied in its refrigerating cycle.

- C. Comply with ASME B31.5: Refrigerant Piping and Heat Transfer Components.
- D. Products shall comply with UL 207 "Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, "Nonelectrical"; or UL 429 "Electrical Operated Valves."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - Complete information for components noted, including valves and refrigerant piping accessories, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications for components noted below:
 - a. Tubing and fittings
 - b. Valves
 - c. Strainers
 - d. Moisture-liquid indicators
 - e. Filter-driers
 - f. Flexible metal hose
 - g. Liquid-suction interchanges
 - h. Oil separators (when specified)
 - i. Gages
 - j. Pipe and equipment supports
 - k. Refrigerant and oil
 - 1. Pipe/conduit roof penetration cover
 - m. Soldering and brazing materials
 - Layout of refrigerant piping and accessories, including flow capacities, valves locations, and oil traps slopes of horizontal runs, floor/wall penetrations, and equipment connection details.
- C. Certification: Copies of certificates for welding procedure, performance qualification record and list of welders' names and symbols.
- D. Design Manual: Furnish two copies of design manual of refrigerant valves and accessories.

c. CIOUD VA HEAILII Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (ARI/AHRI): 495-2009.....Standard for Refrigerant Liquid Receivers 730-2013.....Flow Capacity Rating of Suction-Line Filters and Suction-Line Filter-Driers 750-2016.....Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves
 - 760-2014.....Performance Rating of Solenoid Valves for Use with Volatile Refrigerants
- C. American Society of Heating Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
 - ANSI/ASHRAE 15-2019....Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems (ANSI)
 - ANSI/ASHRAE 17-2015.....Method of Testing Capacity of Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves (ANSI)
 - 63.1-95 (RA 01).....Method of Testing Liquid Line Refrigerant Driers (ANSI)
- D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI): ASME (ANSI)A13.1-2015...Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems Z535.1-2017.....Safety Color Code
- E. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): ANSI/ASME B16.22-2018 Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings (ANSI) ANSI/ASME B16.24-2016 Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500 and 2500 (ANSI) ANSI/ASME B31.5-2019....Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components (ANSI) ANSI/ASME B40.100-2013..Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments ANSI/ASME B40.200-2008..Thermometers, Direct Reading and Remote Reading F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) A126-2019.....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe FittingsB32-08 Standard Specification for Solder Metal B88-2016.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper

Water Tube

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-15

B88M-2018.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric) B280-2020.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube

for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service

G. American Welding Society, Inc. (AWS):

Brazing Handbook

A5.8/A5.8M-2018.....Standard Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

- H. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.)
 Fed. Spec. GG
- I. Underwriters Laboratories (U.L.): U.L.207-2009.....Standard for Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical

U.L.429-2013.....Standard for Electrically Operated Valves

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING AND FITTINGS

- A. Refrigerant Piping: For piping up to 100 mm (4 inch) use Copper refrigerant tube, ASTM B280, cleaned, dehydrated and sealed, marked ACR on hard temper straight lengths. Coils shall be tagged ASTM B280 by the manufacturer. For piping over 100 mm (4 inch) use A53 Black SML steel.
- B. Water and Drain Piping: Copper water tube, ASTM B88M, Type B or C (ASTM B88, Type M or L). Optional drain piping material: Schedule 80 flame retardant Polypropylene plastic.
- C. Fittings, Valves and Accessories:
 - 1. Copper fittings: Wrought copper fittings, ASME B16.22.
 - a. Brazed Joints, refrigerant tubing: Cadmium free, AWS A5.8/A5.8M,45 percent silver brazing alloy, Class BAg-5.
 - b. Solder Joints, water and drain: 95-5 tin-antimony, ASTM B32
 (95TA).
 - 2. Steel fittings: ASTM wrought steel fittings.
 - a. Refrigerant piping Welded Joints.
 - 3. Flanges and flanged fittings: ASME B16.24.
 - 4. Refrigeration Valves:
 - a. Stop Valves: Brass or bronze alloy, packless, or packed type with gas tight cap, frost proof, back seating.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- b. Pressure Relief Valves: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; UL listed. Forged brass with nonferrous, corrosion resistant internal working parts of high strength, cast iron bodies conforming to ASTM A126, Grade B. Set valves in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 15.
- c. Solenoid Valves: Comply with ARI 760 and UL 429, UL-listed, twoposition, direct acting or pilot-operated, moisture and vapor-proof type of corrosion resisting materials, designed for intended service, and solder-end connections. Fitted with suitable NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location and normally closed .
- d. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with ARI 750. Brass body with stainless-steel or non-corrosive non-ferrous internal parts, diaphragm and spring-loaded (direct-operated) type with sensing bulb and distributor having side connection for hot-gas bypass and external equalizer. Size and operating characteristics as recommended by manufacturer of evaporator and factory set for superheat requirements. Solder-end connections. Testing and rating in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 17.
- e. Check Valves: Brass or bronze alloy with swing or lift type, with tight closing resilient seals for silent operation; designed for low pressure drop, and with solder-end connections. Direction of flow shall be legibly and permanently indicated on the valve body.
- 5. Strainers: Designed to permit removing screen without removing strainer from piping system, and provided with screens 80 to 100 mesh in liquid lines DN 25 (NPS 1) and smaller, 60 mesh in liquid lines larger than DN 25 (NPS 1), and 40 mesh in suction lines. Provide strainers in liquid line serving each thermostatic expansion valve, and in suction line serving each refrigerant compressor not equipped with integral strainer.
- Refrigerant Moisture/Liquid Indicators: Double-ported type having heavy sight glasses sealed into forged bronze body and incorporating means of indicating refrigerant charge and moisture indication. Provide screwed brass seal caps.

02-01-15

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-15

- 7. Refrigerant Filter-Dryers: UL listed, angle or in-line type, as shown on drawings. Conform to ARI Standard 730 and ASHRAE Standard 63.1. Heavy gage steel shell protected with corrosion-resistant paint; perforated baffle plates to prevent desiccant bypass. Size as recommended by manufacturer for service and capacity of system with connection not less than the line size in which installed. Filter driers with replaceable filters shall be furnished with one spare element of each type and size.
- 8. Flexible Metal Hose: Seamless bronze corrugated hose, covered with bronze wire braid, with standard copper tube ends. Provide in suction and discharge piping of each compressor.
- Water Piping Valves and Accessories: Refer to specification Section
 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

2.2 GAGES

- A. Temperature Gages: Comply with ASME B40.200. Industrial-duty type and in required temperature range for service in which installed. Gages shall have Celsius scale in 1-degree (Fahrenheit scale in 2-degree) graduations and with black number on a white face. The pointer shall be adjustable. Rigid stem type temperature gages shall be provided in thermal wells located within 1525 mm (5 feet) of the finished floor. Universal adjustable angle type or remote element type temperature gages shall be provided in thermal wells located 1525 to 2135 mm (5 to 7 feet) above the finished floor. Remote element type temperature gages shall be provided in thermal wells located 2135 mm (7 feet) above the finished floor.
- B. Vacuum and Pressure Gages: Comply with ASME B40.100 and provide with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Gage shall be a minimum of 90 mm (3-1/2 inches) in diameter with a range from 0 kPa (0 psig) to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure. Each gage range shall be selected so that at normal operating pressure, the needle is within the middle-third of the range.
 - Suction: 101 kPa (30 inches Hg) vacuum to 1723 kPa (gage) (250 psig).
 - 2. Discharge: 0 to 3445 kPa (gage) (0 to 500 psig).

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

2.3 THERMOMETERS AND WELLS

A. Refer to specification Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

2.4 PIPE SUPPORTS

A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

2.5 REFRIGERANTS AND OIL

A. Provide EPA approved refrigerant and oil for proper system operation.

2.6 PIPE/CONDUIT ROOF PENETRATION COVER

- A. Prefabricated Roof Curb: Galvanized steel or extruded aluminum 300 mm (12 inches) overall height, continuous welded corner seams, treated wood nailer, 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, 48 kg/cu.m (3 lb/cu.ft.) density rigid mineral fiberboard insulation with metal liner, built-in cant strip (except for gypsum or tectum decks). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip (recessed mounting flange) to start at the upper surface of the insulation. Curbs shall be constructed for pitched roof or ridge mounting as required to keep top of curb level.
- B. Penetration Cover: Galvanized sheet metal with flanged removable top. Provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick mineral fiber board insulation.
- C. Flashing Sleeves: Provide sheet metal sleeves for conduit and pipe penetrations of the penetration cover. Seal watertight penetrations.

2.7 PIPE INSULATION FOR DX HVAC SYSTEMS

A. Refer to specification Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install refrigerant piping and refrigerant containing parts in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 15 and ASME B31.5
 - Install piping as short as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbow and fittings.
 - 2. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers to allow for service and inspection. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (1 inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Use pipe sleeves through walls, floors, and ceilings, sized to permit installation of pipes with full thickness insulation.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 3. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing.
- 4. Use copper tubing in protective conduit when installed below ground.
- 5. Install hangers and supports per ASME B31.5 and the refrigerant piping manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Joint Construction:
 - 1. Brazed Joints: Comply with AWS "Brazing Handbook" and with filler materials complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M.
 - a. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper tubing.
 - b. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
 - c. Swab fittings and valves with manufacturer's recommended cleaning fluid to remove oil and other compounds prior to installation.
 - d. Pass nitrogen gas through the pipe or tubing to prevent oxidation as each joint is brazed. Cap the system with a reusable plug after each brazing operation to retain the nitrogen and prevent entrance of air and moisture.
- C. Protect refrigerant system during construction against entrance of foreign matter, dirt and moisture; have open ends of piping and connections to compressors, condensers, evaporators and other equipment tightly capped until assembly.
- D. Pipe relief valve discharge to outdoors for systems containing more than 45 kg (100 lbs) of refrigerant.
- E. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, and BOILER PLANT

3.2 PIPE AND TUBING INSULATION

- A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Apply two coats of weather-resistant finish as recommended by the manufacturer to insulation exposed to outdoor weather.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

3.3 SIGNS AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. Each refrigerating system erected on the premises shall be provided with an easily legible permanent sign securely attached and easily accessible, indicating thereon the name and address of the installer, the kind and total number of pounds of refrigerant required in the system for normal operations, and the field test pressure applied.
- B. Systems containing more than 50 kg (110 lb) of refrigerant shall be provided with durable signs, in accordance with ANSI A13.1 and ANSI Z535.1, having letters not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) in height designating:
 - Valves and switches for controlling refrigerant flow, the ventilation and the refrigerant compressor(s).
 - Signs on all exposed high pressure and low pressure piping installed outside the machinery room, with name of the refrigerant and the letters "HP" or "LP."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prior to initial operation examine and inspect piping system for conformance to plans and specifications and ASME B31.5. Correct equipment, material, or work rejected because of defects or nonconformance with plans and specifications, and ANSI codes for pressure piping.
- B. After completion of piping installation and prior to initial operation, conduct test on piping system according to ASME B31.5. Furnish materials and equipment required for tests. Perform tests in the presence of Resident Engineer. If the test fails, correct defects and perform the test again until it is satisfactorily done and all joints are proved tight.
 - Every refrigerant-containing parts of the system that is erected on the premises, except compressors, condensers, evaporators, safety devices, pressure gages, control mechanisms and systems that are factory tested, shall be tested and proved tight after complete installation, and before operation.
 - 2. The high and low side of each system shall be tested and proved tight at not less than the lower of the design pressure or the setting of the pressure-relief device protecting the high or low side of the system, respectively, except systems erected on the premises using non-toxic and non-flammable Group Al refrigerants

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-15

with copper tubing not exceeding DN 18 (NPS 5/8). This may be tested by means of the refrigerant charged into the system at the saturated vapor pressure of the refrigerant at 20 degrees C (68 degrees F) minimum.

C. Test Medium: A suitable dry gas such as nitrogen or shall be used for pressure testing. The means used to build up test pressure shall have either a pressure-limiting device or pressure-reducing device with a pressure-relief device and a gage on the outlet side. The pressure relief device shall be set above the test pressure but low enough to prevent permanent deformation of the system components.

3.5 SYSTEM TEST AND CHARGING

- A. System Test and Charging: As recommended by the equipment manufacturer or as follows:
 - Connect a drum of refrigerant to charging connection and introduce enough refrigerant into system to raise the pressure to 70 kPa (10 psi) gage. Close valves and disconnect refrigerant drum. Test system for leaks with halide test torch or other approved method suitable for the test gas used. Repair all leaking joints and retest.
 - 2. Connect a drum of dry nitrogen to charging valve and bring test pressure to design pressure for low side and for high side. Test entire system again for leaks.
 - 3. Evacuate the entire refrigerant system by the triplicate evacuation method with a vacuum pump equipped with an electronic gage reading in mPa (microns). Pull the system down to 665 mPa (500 microns) 665 mPa (2245.6 inches of mercury at 60 degrees F) and hold for four hours then break the vacuum with dry nitrogen (or refrigerant). Repeat the evacuation two more times breaking the third vacuum with the refrigerant to be charged and charge with the proper volume of refrigerant.

- - - E N D - - -

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

SECTION 23 25 00 HVAC WATER TREATMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies cleaning and treatment of circulating HVAC water systems, including the following.
 - 1. Cleaning compounds.
 - 2. Chemical treatment for closed loop heat transfer systems.
 - 3. Glycol-water heat transfer systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- D. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- E. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.
- F. Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Technical Services: Provide the services of an experienced water treatment chemical engineer or technical representative to direct flushing, cleaning, pre-treatment, training, debugging, and acceptance testing operations; direct and perform chemical limit control during construction period and monitor systems for a period of 12 months after acceptance, including not less than 6 service calls and written status reports. Emergency calls are not included. Minimum service during construction/start-up shall be 6 hours.
- C. Chemicals: Chemicals shall be non-toxic approved by local authorities and meeting applicable EPA requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including:
 - 1. Cleaning compounds and recommended procedures for their use.
 - 2. Chemical treatment for closed systems, including installation and operating instructions.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

- 3. Glycol-water system materials, equipment, and installation.
- C. Water analysis verification.
- D. Materials Safety Data Sheet for all proposed chemical compounds, based on U.S. Department of Labor Form No. L5B-005-4.
- E. Maintenance and operating instructions in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2020.....National Electric Code (NEC)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANING COMPOUNDS

- A. Alkaline phosphate or non-phosphate detergent/surfactant/specific to remove organic soil, hydrocarbons, flux, pipe mill varnish, pipe compounds, iron oxide, and like deleterious substances, with or without inhibitor, suitable for system wetted metals without deleterious effects.
- B. All chemicals to be acceptable for discharge to sanitary sewer.
- C. Refer to Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING and Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING, PART 3, for flushing and cleaning procedures.

2.2 CHEMICAL TREATMENT FOR CLOSED LOOP SYSTEMS

- A. Inhibitor: Provide sodium nitrite/borate, molybdate-based inhibitor or other approved compound suitable for make-up quality and make-up rate and which will cause or enhance bacteria/corrosion problems or mechanical seal failure due to excessive total dissolved solids. Shot feed manually. Maintain inhibitor residual as determined by water treatment laboratory, taking into consideration residual and temperature effect on pump mechanical seals.
- B. pH Control: Inhibitor formulation shall include adequate buffer to maintain pH range of 8.0 to 10.5.
- C. Performance: Protect various wetted, coupled, materials of construction including ferrous, and red and yellow metals. Maintain system essentially free of scale, corrosion, and fouling. Corrosion rate of

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

following metals shall not exceed specified mills per year penetration; ferrous, 0-2; brass, 0-1; copper, 0-1. Inhibitor shall be stable at equipment skin surface temperatures and bulk water temperatures of not less than 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) and 52 degrees C (125 degrees Fahrenheit) respectively. Heat exchanger fouling and capacity reduction shall not exceed that allowed by fouling factor 0.0005.

D. Pot Feeder: By-pass type, complete with necessary shut off valves, drain and air release valves, and system connections, for introducing chemicals into system, cast iron or steel tank with funnel or large opening on top for easy chemical addition. Feeders shall be 18.9 L (five gallon) minimum capacity at 860 kPa (125 psig) minimum working pressure.

2.3 GLYCOL-WATER SYSTEM

- A. Propylene glycol shall be inhibited with 1.75 percent dipotassium phosphate. Do not use automotive anti-freeze because the inhibitors used are not needed and can cause sludge precipitate that interferes with heat transfer.
- B. Provide required amount of glycol to obtain the percent by volume for glycol-water systems as follows and to provide one-half tank reserve supply: 25 percent for hydronic system.
- C. Pot Feeder Make-up Unit: By pass type for chemical treatment, schedule 3.5 mm (10 gauge) heads, 20 mm (3/4-inch) system connections and large neck opening for chemical addition. Feeders shall be 19 Liters (5 gallon) minimum size.
- D. Glycol-Water Make-up System:
 - 1. Glycol-Water storage tank: Self-supporting polyethylene, minimum 90 mil thickness, with removable cover or black steel with 90 mil polyethylene insert. Capacity shall be 213 L (55 gallons), with approximate diameter of 584 mm (23 inches) and height of 914 mm (36 inches). Reinforced threaded pipe connections shall be provided for all connections. Provide identification for tank showing name of the contents.
 - 2. Glycol-Water make-up pump: Bronze fitted, self-priming, high head type suitable for pumping a 33 percent to 50 percent glycol-water solution in intermittent service. The pump shall be provided with a mechanical shaft seal and be flange connected to a 1750 rpm NEMA type C motor. The pump capacity shall be 11 L/m (3 gpm) , 345

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

kPa (50 psig) discharge pressure with a suction lift capability of 127 mm (5 inches) of mercury, with a 2.5 kW (1/3 horsepower) drip-proof motor. The pump may be a "gear-within-a-gear" positive displacement type with built-in relief valve set for 296 kPa (43 psig) , or the pump may be a regenerative turbine type providing self-priming with built-in or external relief valve set for design head of the pump.

- 3. Back pressure regulating valve: Spring loaded, diaphragm actuated type with bronze or steel body, stainless steel trim with capacity to relieve 100 percent of pump flow with an allowable rise in the regulated pressure of 69 kPa (10 psig) above the set point. Set point shall be 103 kPa (15 psig) above system PRV setting.
- 4. Low water level control: Steel or plastic float housing, stainless steel or plastic float, positive snap-acting SPST switch mechanism, rated 10 amps-120 volt AC, in General Purpose (NEMA 1) enclosure. The control shall be rated for pressures to 1034 kPa (150 psig) and make alarm circuit on low water level. The alarm circuit shall be wired to an alarm light on the nearest local Temperature Control panel (LTCP).// Provide remote output relay to indicate alarm condition at the Building Control System specified under Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.//

2.4 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Delivery and Storage: Deliver all chemicals in manufacturer's sealed shipping containers. Store in designated space and protect from deleterious exposure and hazardous spills.
- B. Install equipment furnished by the chemical treatment supplier and charge systems according to the manufacturer's instructions and as directed by the Technical Representative.
- C. Refer to Section 23 21 13 HYDRONIC PIPING for chemical treatment piping, installed as follows:
 - Provide a by-pass line around water meters and bleed off piping assembly. Provide ball valves to allow for bypassing, isolation, and servicing of components.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- Bleed off water piping with bleed off piping assembly shall be piped from pressure side of circulating water piping to a convenient drain. Bleed off connection to main circulating water piping shall be upstream of chemical injection nozzles.
- 3. Provide piping for the flow assembly piping to the main control panel and accessories.
 - a. The inlet piping shall connect to the discharge side of the circulating water pump.
 - b. The outlet piping shall connect to the water piping serving the cooling tower downstream of the heat source.
 - c. Provide inlet Y-strainer and ball valves to isolate and service main control panel and accessories.
- 4. Install injection nozzles with corporation stops in the water piping serving the cooling tower downstream of the heat source.
- Provide piping for corrosion monitor rack per manufacturer's installation instructions. Provide ball valves to isolate and service rack.
- Provide installation supervision, start-up and operating instruction by manufacturer's technical representative.
- D. Before adding cleaning chemical to the closed system, all air handling coils and fan coil units should be isolated by closing the inlet and outlet valves and opening the bypass valves. This is done to prevent dirt and solids from lodging the coils.
- E. Do not valve in or operate system pumps until after system has been cleaned.
- F. After chemical cleaning is satisfactorily completed, open the inlet and outlet valves to each coil and close the by-pass valves. Also, clean all strainers.
- G. Perform tests and report results in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- H. After cleaning is complete, and water PH is acceptable to manufacturer of water treatment chemical, add manufacturer-recommended amount of chemicals to systems.
- I. Instruct VA personnel in system maintenance and operation in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -
St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

SECTION 23 31 00 HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Ductwork and accessories for HVAC including the following:
 - Supply air, return air, outside air, exhaust, make-up air, and relief systems.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. SMACNA Standards as used in this specification means the HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
 - Seal or Sealing: Use of liquid or mastic sealant, with or without compatible tape overlay, or gasketing of flanged joints, to keep air leakage at duct joints, seams and connections to an acceptable minimum.
 - 3. Duct Pressure Classification: SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
 - 4. Exposed Duct: Exposed to view in a finished room

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Fire Stopping Material.
- C. Section 08 90 00, LOUVERS and VENTS: Outdoor and Exhaust Louvers.
- D. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General Mechanical Requirements.
- E. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT: Noise Level Requirements.
- F. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC: Testing and Balancing of Air Flows.
- G. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Duct Insulation.
- H. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Duct Mounted Instrumentation.
- I. Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS: Return Air and Exhaust Air Fans.
- J. Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES: Air Filters and Filters' Efficiencies.
- K. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS: Supply Air Fans.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

L. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS: Duct Mounted Coils.

M. Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION and ALARM: Smoke Detectors.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.
- C. Duct System Construction and Installation: Referenced SMACNA Standards are the minimum acceptable quality.
- D. Duct Sealing, Air Leakage Criteria, and Air Leakage Tests: Ducts shall be sealed as per duct sealing requirements of SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual for duct pressure classes shown on the drawings.
- E. Duct accessories exposed to the air stream, such as dampers of all types (except smoke dampers) and access openings, shall be of the same material as the duct or provide at least the same level of corrosion resistance.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Rectangular ducts:
 - a. Schedules of duct systems, materials and selected SMACNA construction alternatives for joints, sealing, gage and reinforcement.
 - b. Duct liner.
 - c. Sealants and gaskets.
 - d. Access doors.
 - 2. Round and flat oval duct construction details:
 - a. Manufacturer's details for duct fittings.
 - b. Duct liner.
 - c. Sealants and gaskets.
 - d. Access sections.
 - e. Installation instructions.
 - 3. Volume dampers, back draft dampers.
 - 4. Upper hanger attachments.
 - 5. Fire dampers, fire doors, and smoke dampers with installation instructions.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 6. Sound attenuators, including pressure drop and acoustic performance.
- 7. Flexible ducts and clamps, with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- 8. Flexible connections.
- 9. Instrument test fittings.
- 10 Details and design analysis of alternate or optional duct systems.
- 11 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11-COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE): ASCE7-2016 M.R.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other

Structures

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): A653-2019.....for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip process A1011-2018.....Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot rolled, Carbon, structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength B209-2014.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate C1071-2019..... Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material) E84-2020.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

96-2018.....Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA): 3rd Edition -2006.....HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible 2nd Edition -2012.....HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual 7th Edition -2016.....Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): 181-2013......Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors 555-2006Standard for Fire Dampers 5558-2014......Standard for Smoke Dampers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCT MATERIALS AND SEALANTS

- A. General: Except for systems specified otherwise, construct ducts, casings, and accessories of galvanized sheet steel, ASTM A653, coating G90; or, aluminum sheet, ASTM B209, alloy 1100, 3003 or 5052.
- B. Specified Corrosion Resistant Systems: Stainless steel sheet, ASTM A167, Class 302 or 304, Condition A (annealed) Finish No. 4 for exposed ducts and Finish No. 2B for concealed duct or ducts located in mechanical rooms.
- C. Joint Sealing: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
 - 1. Sealant: Elastomeric compound, gun or brush grade, maximum 25 flame spread, and 50 smoke developed (dry state) compounded specifically for sealing ductwork as recommended by the manufacturer. Generally, provide liquid sealant, with or without compatible tape, for low clearance slip joints and heavy, permanently elastic, mastic type where clearances are larger. Oil base caulking and glazing compounds are not acceptable because they do not retain elasticity and bond.
 - Tape: Use only tape specifically designated by the sealant manufacturer and apply only over wet sealant. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used on bare metal or on dry sealant.
 - 3. Gaskets in Flanged Joints: Soft neoprene.
- D. Approved factory-made joints may be used.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

2.2 DUCT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

- A. Regardless of the pressure classifications outlined in the SMACNA Standards, fabricate and seal the ductwork in accordance with the following pressure classifications:
- B. Duct Pressure Classification:
 - 0 to 50 mm (2 inch)
 - > 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inch to 3 inch)
 - > 75 mm to 100 mm (3 inch to 4 inch)

Show pressure classifications on the floor plans.

- C. Seal Class: All ductwork shall receive Class A Seal
- D. Casings and Plenums: Construct in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Section 6, including curbs, access doors, pipe penetrations, eliminators and drain pans. Access doors shall be hollow metal, insulated, with latches and door pulls, 500 mm (20 inches) wide by 1200 - 1350 mm (48 - 54 inches) high. Provide view port in the doors where shown. Provide drain for outside air louver plenum. Outside air plenum shall have exterior insulation. Drain piping shall be routed to the nearest floor drain.
- E. Volume Dampers: Single blade or opposed blade, multi-louver type as detailed in SMACNA Standards. Refer to SMACNA for Single Blade and Figure 2.13 for Multi-blade Volume Dampers.
- F. Duct Hangers and Supports: Refer to SMACNA Standards Section IV. Avoid use of trapeze hangers for round duct.

2.3 DUCT ACCESS DOORS, PANELS AND SECTIONS

- A. Provide access doors, sized and located for maintenance work, upstream, in the following locations:
 - 1. Each duct mounted coil and humidifier.
 - Each fire damper (for link service), smoke damper and automatic control damper.
 - 3. Each duct mounted smoke detector.
 - 4. For cleaning operating room supply air duct and kitchen hood exhaust duct, locate access doors at 6 m (20 feet) intervals and at each change in duct direction.
- B. Openings shall be as large as feasible in small ducts, 300 mm by 300 mm (12 inch by 12 inch) minimum where possible. Access sections in

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

insulated ducts shall be double-wall, insulated. Transparent shatterproof covers are preferred for uninsulated ducts.

- For rectangular ducts: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-12).
- 2. For round and flat oval duct: Refer to SMACNA HVAC duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-11).

2.4 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

A. Where duct connections are made to fans, air terminal units, and air handling units, install a non-combustible flexible connection of 822 g (29 ounce) neoprene coated fiberglass fabric approximately 150 mm (6 inches) wide. For connections exposed to sun and weather provide hypalon coating in lieu of neoprene. Burning characteristics shall conform to NFPA 90A. Securely fasten flexible connections to round ducts with stainless steel or zinc-coated iron draw bands with worm gear fastener. For rectangular connections, crimp fabric to sheet metal and fasten sheet metal to ducts by screws 50 mm (2 inches) on center. Fabric shall not be stressed other than by air pressure. Allow at least 25 mm (one inch) slack to ensure that no vibration is transmitted.

2.5 PREFABRICATED ROOF CURBS

A. Galvanized steel or extruded aluminum 300 mm (12 inches) above finish roof service, continuous welded corner seams, treated wood nailer, 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, 48 kg/cubic meter (3 pound/cubic feet) density rigid mineral fiberboard insulation with metal liner, built-in can't strip (except for gypsum or tectum decks). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip (recessed mounting flange) to start at the upper surface of the insulation. Curbs shall be constructed for pitched roof or ridge mounting as required to keep top of curb level.

2.6 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

A. Refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.7 DUCT MOUNTED THERMOMETER (AIR)

A. Stem Type Thermometers: ASTM E1, 7-inch scale, red appearing mercury, lens front tube, cast aluminum case with enamel finish and clear glass or polycarbonate window, brass stem, 2 percent of scale accuracy to ASTM E77 scale calibrated in degrees Fahrenheit. St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- B. Thermometer Supports:
 - 1. Socket: Brass separable sockets for thermometer stems with or without extensions as required, and with cap and chain.
 - 2. Flange: 3 inch outside diameter reversible flange, designed to fasten to sheet metal air ducts, with brass perforated stem.

2.8 DUCT MOUNTEDTEMPERATURE SENSOR (AIR)

A. Refer to Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

2.9 INSTRUMENT TEST FITTINGS

- A. Manufactured type with a minimum 50 mm (two inch) length for insulated duct, and a minimum 25 mm (one inch) length for duct not insulated. Test hole shall have a flat gasket for rectangular ducts and a concave gasket for round ducts at the base, and a screw cap to prevent air leakage.
- B. Provide instrument test holes at each duct or casing mounted temperature sensor or transmitter, and at entering and leaving side of each heating coil, cooling coil, and heat recovery unit.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.
- B. Fabricate and install ductwork and accessories in accordance with referenced SMACNA Standards:
 - 1. Drawings show the general layout of ductwork and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect ducts to equipment, boxes, diffusers, grilles, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate ductwork based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories on ceiling grid. Duct sizes on the drawings are inside dimensions which shall be altered by Contractor to other dimensions with the same air handling characteristics where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
 - 2. Provide duct transitions, offsets and connections to dampers, coils, and other equipment in accordance with SMACNA Standards. Provide

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

streamliner, when an obstruction cannot be avoided and must be taken in by a duct. Repair galvanized areas with galvanizing repair compound.

- 3. Provide bolted construction and tie-rod reinforcement in accordance with SMACNA Standards.
- 4. Construct casings, eliminators, and pipe penetrations in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 6. Design casing access doors to swing against air pressure so that pressure helps to maintain a tight seal.
- C. Install duct hangers and supports in accordance with SMACNA Standards.
- D. Install fire dampers, smoke dampers and combination fire/smoke dampers in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to conform to the installation used for the rating test. Install fire dampers, smoke dampers and combination fire/smoke dampers at locations indicated and where ducts penetrate fire rated and/or smoke rated walls, shafts and where required by the Resident Engineer. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges per UL and NFPA. Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers and operation of smoke dampers to the Resident Engineer.
- E. Seal openings around duct penetrations of floors and fire rated partitions with fire stop material as required by NFPA 90A.
- F. Flexible duct installation: Refer to SMACNA Standards, Chapter 3. Ducts shall be continuous, single pieces not over 1.5 m (5 feet) long (NFPA 90A), as straight and short as feasible, adequately supported. Centerline radius of bends shall be not less than two duct diameters. Make connections with clamps as recommended by SMACNA. Clamp per SMACNA with one clamp on the core duct and one on the insulation jacket. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate floors, or any chase or partition designated as a fire or smoke barrier, including corridor partitions fire rated one hour or two hours. Support ducts SMACNA Standards.
- G. Where diffusers, registers and grilles cannot be installed to avoid seeing inside the duct, paint the inside of the duct with flat black paint to reduce visibility.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- H. Control Damper Installation:
 - Provide necessary blank-off plates required to install dampers that are smaller than duct size. Provide necessary transitions required to install dampers larger than duct size.
 - Assemble multiple sections dampers with required interconnecting linkage and extend required number of shafts through duct for external mounting of damper motors.
 - 3. Provide necessary sheet metal baffle plates to eliminate stratification and provide air volumes specified. Locate baffles by experimentation, and affix and seal permanently in place, only after stratification problem has been eliminated.
 - Install all damper control/adjustment devices on stand-offs to allow complete coverage of insulation.
- I. Low Pressure Duct Liner: Install in accordance with SMACNA, Duct Liner Application Standard.
- J. Protection and Cleaning: Adequately protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by Resident Engineer. Protect equipment and ducts during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting. When new ducts are connected to existing ductwork, clean both new and existing ductwork by mopping and vacuum cleaning inside and outside before operation.

3.2 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS AND REPAIR

- A. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed by the Testing and Balancing Contractor directly contracted by the General Contractor and independent of the Sheet Metal Contractor.
- B. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed for the entire air distribution system (including all supply, return, exhaust and relief ductwork), section by section, including fans, coils and filter sections. Based upon satisfactory initial duct leakage test results, the scope of the testing may be reduced by the Resident Engineer on ductwork constructed to the 500 Pa (2" WG) duct pressure classification. In no case shall the leakage testing of ductwork

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

constructed above the 500 Pa (2" WG) duct pressure classification or ductwork located in shafts or other inaccessible areas be eliminated.

- C. Test procedure, apparatus and report shall conform to SMACNA Leakage Test manual. The maximum leakage rate allowed is 4 percent of the design air flow rate.
- D. All ductwork shall be leak tested first before enclosed in a shaft or covered in other inaccessible areas.
- E. All tests shall be performed in the presence of the Resident Engineer and the Test and Balance agency. The Test and Balance agency shall measure and record duct leakage and report to the Resident Engineer and identify leakage source with excessive leakage.
- F. If any portion of the duct system tested fails to meet the permissible leakage level, the Contractor shall rectify sealing of ductwork to bring it into compliance and shall retest it until acceptable leakage is demonstrated to the Resident Engineer.
- G. All tests and necessary repairs shall be completed prior to insulation or concealment of ductwork.
- H. Make sure all openings used for testing flow and temperatures by TAB Contractor are sealed properly.

3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

A. Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.5 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

- - - E N D - - -

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

SECTION 23 34 00 HVAC FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Fans for heating, ventilating and air conditioning.
- B. Product Definitions: AMCA Publication 99, Standard 1-66.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- C. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
- D. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- E. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- F. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- G. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.
- H. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS.
- I. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Fans and power ventilators shall be listed in the current edition of AMCA 261, and shall bear the AMCA performance seal.
- C. Operating Limits for Centrifugal Fans: AMCA 99 (Class I, II, and III).
- D. Fans and power ventilators shall comply with the following standards:
 - 1. Testing and Rating: AMCA 210.
 - 2. Sound Rating: AMCA 300.
- E. Vibration Tolerance for Fans and Power Ventilators: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- F. Performance Criteria:
 - The fan schedule shall show the design air volume and static pressure. Select the fan motor HP by increasing the fan BHP by 10 percent to account for the drive losses and field conditions.
 - 2. Select the fan operating point as follows:
 - a. Forward Curve and Axial Flow Fans: Right hand side of peak pressure point

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- b. Air Foil, Backward Inclined, or Tubular: At or near the peak static efficiency
- G. Safety Criteria: Provide manufacturer's standard screen on fan inlet and discharge where exposed to operating and maintenance personnel.
- H. Corrosion Protection:
 - Except for fans in fume hood exhaust service, all steel shall be mill-galvanized, or phosphatized and coated with minimum two coats, corrosion resistant enamel paint. Manufacturers paint and paint system shall meet the minimum specifications of: ASTM D1735 water fog; ASTM B117 salt spray; ASTM D3359 adhesion; and ASTM G152 and G153 for carbon arc light apparatus for exposure of non-metallic material.
 - 2. Fans for general purpose fume hoods, or chemical hoods, and radioisotope hoods shall be constructed of materials compatible with the chemicals being transported in the air through the fan.
- I. Spark resistant construction: If flammable gas, vapor or combustible dust is present in concentrations above 20% of the Lower Explosive Limit (LEL), the fan construction shall be as recommended by AMCA's Classification for Spark Resistant Construction. Drive set shall be comprised of non-static belts for use in an explosive.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:
 - 1. Fan sections, motors and drives.
 - 2. Centrifugal fans, motors, drives, accessories and coatings.
- C. Certified Sound power levels for each fan.
- D. Motor ratings types, electrical characteristics and accessories.
- E. Roof curbs.
- F. Belt guards.
- G. Maintenance and Operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- H. Certified fan performance curves for each fan showing cubic feet per minute (CFM) versus static pressure, efficiency, and horsepower for design point of operation.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. (AMCA): 99-2016.....Standards Handbook

210-2016..... Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating

- 261-2019.....Directory of Products Licensed to bear the AMCA Certified Ratings Seal - Published Annually
- 300-2014.....Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of

Fans

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B117-2019.....Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

- D1735-2014.....Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings Using Water Fog Apparatus
- D3359-2017..... Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): NFPA 96-2018.....Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire
 - Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide one additional set of belts for all belt-driven fans.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FAN SECTION (CABINET FAN)

A. Refer to specification Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fan, motor and drive in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Align fan and motor sheaves to allow belts to run true and straight.

02-01-20

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

C. Install vibration control devices as shown on drawings and specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

3.2 PRE-OPERATION MAINTENANCE

- A. Lubricate bearings, pulleys, belts and other moving parts with manufacturer recommended lubricants.
- B. Rotate impeller by hand and check for shifting during shipment and check all bolts, collars, and other parts for tightness.
- C. Clean fan interiors to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust.

3.3 START-UP AND INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Verify operation of motor, drive system and fan wheel according to the drawings and specifications.
- B. Check vibration and correct as necessary for air balance work.
- C. After air balancing is complete and permanent sheaves are in place perform necessary field mechanical balancing to meet vibration tolerance in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

- - - E N D - - -

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-20

SECTION 23 37 00 AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Roof Curbs
- B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Section 08 90 00, LOUVERS and VENTS.
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- D. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- E. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Air intake/exhaust hoods.
 - 2. Diffusers, registers, grilles and accessories.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Diffusion Council Test Code: 1062 GRD-2015.....Certification, Rating, and Test Manual 4th Edition
- C. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE): ASCE7-2016 M.R.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): B209- 2014..... Standard Specification for Aluminum and

Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 90A-2018.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 181-2013.....UL Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts
 and Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

- A. Materials:
 - Steel or aluminum. Use aluminum air outlets and inlets for facilities located in high-humidity areas. Provide manufacturer's standard gasket.
 - 2. Exposed Fastenings: The same material as the respective inlet or outlet. Fasteners for aluminum may be stainless steel.
 - 3. Contractor shall review all ceiling drawings and details and provide all ceiling mounted devices with appropriate dimensions and trim for the specific locations.
- B. Performance Test Data: In accordance with Air Diffusion Council Code 1062GRD. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT for NC criteria.
- C. Air Supply Outlets:
 - Supply Registers: Double deflection type with horizontal face bars and opposed blade damper with removable key operator.
 - a. Margin: Flat, 30 mm (1-1/4 inches) wide.
 - b. Bar spacing: 20 mm (3/4 inch) maximum.
 - c. Finish: Off white baked enamel for ceiling mounted units. Wall units shall have a prime coat for field painting, or shall be extruded with manufacturer's standard finish.

2.2 WIRE MESH GRILLE

- A. Fabricate grille with 2 x 2 mesh 13 mm (1/2 inch) galvanized steel or aluminum hardware cloth in a spot welded galvanized steel frame with approximately 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) margin.
- B. Use grilles where shown in unfinished areas such as mechanical rooms.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.
- B. Protection and Cleaning: Protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by Resident Engineer. Protect equipment during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting.

3.2 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

A. Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.3 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

- - - E N D - - -

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-12

SECTION 23 40 00 HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Air filters for heating, ventilating and air conditioning.
- B. Definitions: Refer to ASHRAE Standard 52.2 for definitions of face velocity, net effective filtering area, media velocity, initial resistance (pressure drop), MERV (Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value), PSE (Particle Size Efficiency), particle size ranges for each MERV number, dust holding capacity and explanation of electrostatic media based filtration products versus mechanical filtration products. Refer to ASHRAE Standard 52.2 Appendix J for definition of MERV-A.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- B. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS: Filter housing and racks.
- C. Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Air Filter Performance Report for Extended Surface Filters:
 - 1. Submit a test report for each Grade of filter being offered. The report shall not be more than three (3) years old and prepared by using test equipment, method and duct section as specified by ASHRAE Standard 52.2 for type filter under test and acceptable to Resident Engineer, indicating that filters comply with the requirements of this specification. Filters utilizing partial or complete synthetic media will be tested in compliance with pre-conditioning steps as stated in Appendix J. All testing is to be conducted on filters with a nominal 24 inch by 24 inch face dimension. Test for 150 m/min (500 fpm) will be accepted for lower velocity rated filters provided the test report of an independent testing laboratory complies with all the requirements of this specification.
- B. Filter Warranty for Extended Surface Filters: Guarantee the filters against leakage, blow-outs, and other deficiencies during their normal

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-12

useful life, up to the time that the filter reaches the final pressure drop. Defective filters shall be replaced at no cost to the Government.

- C. Comply with UL Standard 900 for flame test.
- D. Nameplates: Each filter shall bear a label or name plate indicating manufacturer's name, filter size, rated efficiency,

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Extended surface filters.
 - 2. Holding frames. Identify locations.
 - 3. Side access housings. Identify locations, verify insulated doors.
 - 4. Magnehelic gages.
- C. Air Filter performance reports.
- D. Suppliers warranty.
- E. Field test results for HEPA filters as per paragraph 2.3.E.3.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):

Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by

Particle Size, including Appendix J

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): NQA-1-2008.....Quality Assurance Requirements for Nuclear Facilities Applications

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

900; Revision 15 July 2015 Test Performance of Air Filter Units

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REPLACEMENT FILTER ELEMENTS TO BE FURNISHED

A. To allow temporary use of HVAC systems for testing and in accordance with Paragraph, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, provide one complete set of additional filters to the Resident Engineer.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

B. The Resident Engineer will direct whether these additional filters will either be installed as replacements for dirty units or turned over to VA for future use as replacements.

2.2 EXTENDED SURFACE AIR FILTERS

- A. Use factory assembled air filters of the extended surface type with supported or non-supported cartridges for removal of particulate matter in air conditioning, heating and ventilating systems. Filter units shall be of the extended surface type fabricated for disposal when the contaminant load limit is reached as indicated by maximum (final) pressure drop.
- B. Filter Classification: UL listed and approved conforming to UL Standard 900.
- C. HVAC Filter Types

HVAC Filter Types Table 2.2C						
MERV Value ASHRAE 52.2	MERV-A Value ASHRAE 62.2 Appendix J	Application	Particle Size	Thickness /Type		
8	8-A	Pre-Filter	3 to 10 Microns	50 mm (2-inch) Throwaway		
11	11-A	After-Filter	1 to 3 Microns	150 mm (6-inch) or 300 mm (12-inch) Rigid Cartridge		
13	13-A	After-Filter	0.3 to 1 Microns	150 mm (6-inch) or 300 mm (12-inch) Rigid Cartridge		
14	14-A	After-Filter	0.3 to 1 Microns	150 mm (6-inch) or 300 mm (12-inch) Rigid Cartridge		

2.3 MEDIUM EFFICIENCY PLEATED PANEL PRE-FILTERS (2"; MERV 8; UL 900 CLASS 2):

A. Construction: Air filters shall be medium efficiency ASHRAE pleated panels consisting of cotton and synthetic or 100% virgin synthetic media, self-supporting media with required media stabilizers, and beverage board enclosing frame. Filter media shall be lofted to a uniform depth and formed into a uniform radial pleat. The media stabilizers shall be bonded to the downstream side of the media to maintain radial pleats and prevent media oscillation. An enclosing frame of no less than 28-point high wet-strength beverage board shall provide a rigid and durable enclosure. The frame shall be bonded to the media on all sides to prevent air bypass. Integral diagonal support members on the air entering and air exiting side shall be bonded to the

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-12

apex of each pleat to maintain uniform pleat spacing in varying airflows.

B. Performance: The filter shall have a Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value of MERV 8 when evaluated under the guidelines of ASHRAE Standard 52.2. It shall also have a MERV-A of 8 when tested per Appendix J of the same standard. The media shall maintain or increase in efficiency over the life of the filter. Pertinent tolerances specified in Section 7.4 of the Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI) Standard 850-93 shall apply to the performance ratings. All testing is to be conducted on filters with a nominal 24" x 24" face dimension.

Minimum Efficiency Reporting (MERV)	8
Dust Holding Capacity (Grams)	105
Nominal Size (Width x Height x Depth)	24x24x2
Rated Air Flow Capacity (Cubic Feet per Minute)	2,000
Rated Air Flow Rate (Feet per Minute)	500
Final Resistance (Inches w.g.)	1.0
Maximum Recommended Change-Out Resistance (Inches w.g.)	0.66
Rated Initial Resistance (Inches w.g.)	0.33

C. The filters shall be approved and listed by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. as Class 2 when tested according to U. L. Standard 900 and CAN 4-5111.

2.4 FILTER HOUSINGS/SUPPORT FRAMES

- A. Side Servicing Housings (HVAC Grade)
 - Filter housing shall be two-stage filter system consisting of 16gauge galvanized steel enclosure, aluminum filter mounting track, universal filter holding frame, insulated dual-access doors, static pressure tap, filter gaskets and seals. In-line housing depth shall not exceed 21". Sizes shall be as noted on enclosed drawings or other supporting materials.
 - 2. Construction: The housing shall be constructed of 16-gauge galvanized steel with pre-drilled standing flanges to facilitate attachment to other system components. Corner posts of Z-channel construction shall ensure dimensional adherence. The housing shall incorporate the capability of two stages of filtration without modification to the housing. A filter track, of aluminum

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-01-12

construction shall be an integral component of housing construction. The track shall accommodate a 2" deep prefilter, a 6" or 12" deep rigid final filter, or a pocket filter with header. Insulated dual access doors, swing-open type, shall include high-memory sponge neoprene gasket to facilitate a door-to-filter seal. Each door shall be equipped with adjustable and replaceable positive sealing UVresistant star-style knobs and replaceable door hinges. A universal holding frame constructed of 18-gauge galvanized steel, equipped with centering dimples, multiple fastener lances, and polyurethane filter sealing gasket, shall be included to facilitate installation of high-efficiency filters. The housing shall include a pneumatic fitting to allow the installation of a static pressure gauge to evaluate pressure drop across a single filter or any combination of installed filters.

- 3. Performance: Leakage at rated airflow, upstream to downstream of filter, holding frame, and slide mechanism shall be less than 1% at 3.0" w.g. Leakage in to or out of the housing shall be less than one half of 1% at 3.0" w.g. Accuracy of pneumatic pressure fitting, when to evaluate a single-stage, or multiple filter stages, shall be accurate within ± 3% at 0.6" w.g.
- Manufacturer shall provide evidence of facility certification to ISO 9001:2000.
- B. Equipment Identification: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

2.5 INSTRUMENTATION

- A. Magnehelic Differential Pressure Filter Gages: Nominal 100 mm (four inch) diameter, zero to 500 Pa (zero to two inch water gage), three inch for HEPA) range, Gauges shall be flush-mounted in aluminum panel board, complete with static tips, copper or aluminum tubing, and accessory items to provide zero adjustment.
- B. DDC static (differential) air pressure measuring station. Refer to Specification Section 23 09 23 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC
- C. Provide one DDC sensor across each extended surface filter. Provide Petcocks for each gauge or sensor.
- D. Provide one common filter gauge for two-stage filter banks with isolation valves to allow differential pressure measurement.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

2.6 HVAC EQUIPMENT FACTORY FILTERS

- A. Manufacturer standard filters within fabricated packaged equipment should be specified with the equipment and should adhere to industry standard.
- B. Cleanable filters are not permitted.
- C. Automatic Roll Type filters are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install supports, filters and gages in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Label clearly with words "Contaminated Air" on exhaust ducts leading to the HEPA filter housing.

3.2 START-UP AND TEMPORARY USE

- A. Clean and vacuum air handling units and plenums prior to starting air handling systems.
- B. Replace Pre-filters and install clean filter units prior to final inspection as directed by the Resident Engineer.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 -COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - E N D - - -

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

SECTION 23 73 00 INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Air handling units including integral components specified herein.
- B. Definitions: Air Handling Unit (AHU): A factory fabricated and tested assembly of modular sections consisting of single or multiple plenum fans with direct-drive, coils, filters, and other necessary equipment to perform one or more of the following functions of circulating and/or heating. Design capacities of units shall be as scheduled on the drawings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Sound and vibration requirements: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- C. Piping and duct insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- D. Piping and valves: Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.
- E. Heating coils and pressure requirements: Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS.
- F. Return and exhaust fans: Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS.
- G. Requirements for flexible duct connectors, sound attenuators and sound absorbing duct lining, and air leakage: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.
- H. Air filters and filters' efficiency: Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES.
- I. HVAC controls: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- J. Testing, adjusting and balancing of air and water flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- K. Types of motors: Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
- L. Types of motor starters: Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- M. General Commissioning: Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS
- N. HVAC Commissioning: Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Article, Quality Assurance, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Air Handling Units Certification
 - Air Handling Units with Housed Centrifugal Fans: The air handling units shall be certified in accordance with AHRI 430 and tested/rated in accordance with AHRI 260.
 - 2. Air Handling Units with Plenum Fans:
 - a. Air Handling Units with a single Plenum Fan shall be certified in accordance with AHRI 430 and tested/rated in accordance with AHRI 260.
 - b. Air handling Units with Multiple Fans in an Array shall be tested and rated in accordance with AHRI 430 and AHRI 260.
- C. Heating, Cooling, and Air Handling Capacity and Performance Standards: AHRI 430, AHRI 410, ASHRAE 51, and AMCA 210.
- D. Performance Criteria:
 - The fan BHP shall include all system effects for all fans and v-belt drive losses for housed centrifugal fans.
 - 2. The fan motor shall be selected within the rated nameplate capacity, without relying upon NEMA Standard Service Factor.
 - 3. Select the fan operating point as follows:
 - a. Forward Curve and Axial Flow Fans: Right hand side of peak pressure point.
 - b. Air Foil, Backward Inclined, or Tubular Fans Including Plenum Fans: At or near the peak static efficiency but at an appropriate distance from the stall line.
 - 4. Operating Limits: AMCA 99 and Manufacturer's Recommendations.
- E. Units shall be factory-fabricated, assembled, and tested by a manufacturer, in business of manufacturing similar air-handling units for at least five (5) years.

1.4. SUBMITTALS

- A. The contractor shall, in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish a complete submission for all air handling units covered in the project. The submission shall include all information listed below. Partial and incomplete submissions shall be rejected without reviews.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Submittals for AHUS shall include fans, drives, motors, coils, , filter housings, and all other related accessories. The contractor shall provide custom drawings showing total air handling unit assembly including dimensions, operating weight, access sections, flexible connections, door swings, controls penetrations, electrical disconnect, lights, duplex receptacles, switches, wiring, utility connection points, unit support system, vibration isolators, drain pan, pressure drops through each component (filter, coil etc).
 - 2. Submittal drawings of section or component only will not be acceptable. Contractor shall also submit performance data including performance test results, charts, curves or certified computer selection data; data sheets; fabrication and insulation details. If the unit cannot be shipped in one piece, the contractor shall indicate the number of pieces that each unit will have to be broken into to meet shipping and job site rigging requirements. This data shall be submitted in hard copies and in electronic version compatible to AutoCAD version used by the VA at the time of submission.
 - 3. Submit sound power levels in each octave band for the inlet and discharge of the fan and at entrance and discharge of AHUs at scheduled conditions. In absence of sound power ratings refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
 - 4. Provide fan curves showing Liters/Second (cubic feet per minute), static pressure, efficiency, and horsepower for design point of operation and at maximum design Liters/Second (cubic feet per minute).
 - 5. Submit total fan static pressure, external static pressure, for AHU including total, inlet and discharge pressures, and itemized

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

specified internal losses and unspecified internal losses. Refer to air handling unit schedule on drawings.

- C. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Include instructions for lubrication, filter replacement, motor and drive replacement, spare part lists, and wiring diagrams.
- D. Submit written test procedures two weeks prior to factory testing.Submit written results of factory tests for approval prior to shipping.
- E. Submit shipping information that clearly indicates how the units will be shipped in compliance with the descriptions below.
 - Units shall be shipped in one (1) piece where possible and in shrink wrapping to protect the unit from dirt, moisture and/or road salt.
 - 2. If not shipped in one (1) piece, provide manufacturer approved shipping splits where required for installation or to meet shipping and/or job site rigging requirements in modular sections. Indicate clearly that the shipping splits shown in the submittals have been verified to accommodate the construction constraints for rigging as required to complete installation and removal of any section for replacement through available access without adversely affecting other sections.
 - 3. If shipping splits are provided, each component shall be individually shrink wrapped to protect the unit and all necessary hardware (e.g. bolts, gaskets etc.) will be included to assemble unit on site (see section 2.1.A4).
 - 4. Lifting lugs will be provided to facilitate rigging on shipping splits and joining of segments. If the unit cannot be shipped in one piece, the contractor shall indicate the number of pieces that each unit will have to be broken into to meet shipping and job site rigging requirements.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI)/(ARI): 410-01.....Standard for Forced-Circulation Air-Heating and Air-Cooling Coils

430-2014..... Central Station Air Handling Units

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- C. Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. (AMCA): 210-2016......Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating
- D. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE): 170-2017......Ventilation of Health Care Facilities
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - ASTM B117-2019.....Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
 - ASTM D1654-2016.....Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
 - ASTM D1735-2014.....Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings Using Water Fog Apparatus
 - ASTM D3359-2017.....Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
- F. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.): MIL-P-21035B-2013.....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair (Metric)
- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): NFPA 90A.....Standard for Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems, 2018
- H. Energy Policy Act of 2005 (P.L.109-58)
- PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR HANDLING UNITS

- A. General:
 - 1. AHUS shall be fabricated from insulated, solid double-wall galvanized steel without any perforations in draw-through configuration. Casing shall be fabricated as specified in section 2.1.C.2. Galvanizing shall be hot dipped conforming to ASTM A525 and shall provide a minimum of 0.275 kg of zinc per square meter (0.90 oz. of zinc per square foot) (G90). Aluminum constructed units, subject to VA approval, may be used in place of galvanized steel. The unit manufacturer shall provide published documentation confirming that the structural rigidity of aluminum air-handling units is equal or greater than the specified galvanized steel.

04-11

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 2. The contractor and the AHU manufacturer shall be responsible for ensuring that the unit will not exceed the allocated space shown on the drawings, including required clearances for service and future overhaul or removal of unit components. All structural, piping, wiring, and ductwork alterations of units, which are dimensionally different than those specified, shall be the responsibility of the contractor at no additional cost to the government.
- 3. AHUS shall be fully assembled by the manufacturer in the factory in accordance with the arrangement shown on the drawings. The unit shall be assembled into the largest sections possible subject to shipping and rigging restrictions. The correct fit of all components and casing sections shall be verified in the factory for all units prior to shipment. All units shall be fully assembled, tested, and then split to accommodate shipment and job site rigging. On units not shipped fully assembled, the manufacturer shall tag each section and include air flow direction to facilitate assembly at the job site. Lifting lugs or shipping skids shall be provided for each section to allow for field rigging and final placement of unit.
- 4. The AHU manufacturer shall provide the necessary gasketing, caulking, and all screws, nuts, and bolts required for assembly. The manufacturer shall provide a factory-trained and qualified local representative at the job site to supervise the assembly and to assure that the units are assembled to meet manufacturer's recommendations and requirements noted on the drawings. Provide documentation to the Contracting Officer that the local representative has provided services of similar magnitude and complexity on jobs of comparable size. If a local representative cannot be provided, the manufacturer shall provide a factory representative.
- 5. Gaskets: All door and casing and panel gaskets and gaskets between air handling unit components, if joined in the field, shall be high quality which seal air tight and retain their structural integrity and sealing capability after repeated assembly and disassembly of bolted panels and opening and closing of hinged components. Bolted sections may use a more permanent gasketing method provided they are not disassembled.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 6. Structural Rigidity: Provide structural reinforcement when required by span or loading so that the deflection of the assembled structure shall not exceed 1/200 of the span based on a differential static pressure of 1991 PA (8 inch WG) or higher.
- B. Base:
 - 1. Provide a heavy duty steel base for supporting all major AHU components. Bases shall be constructed of wide-flange steel I-beams, channels, or minimum 125 mm (5 inch) high 3.5 mm (10 Gauge) steel base rails. Welded or bolted cross members shall be provided as required for lateral stability. Contractor shall provide supplemental steel supports as required to obtain proper operation heights as shown on drawings.
 - AHUs shall be completely self-supporting for installation on concrete housekeeping pad, steel support pedestals, or suspended as shown on drawings.
 - 3. The AHU bases not constructed of galvanized steel shall be cleaned, primed with a rust inhibiting primer, and finished with rust inhibiting exterior enamel.
- C. Casing (including wall, floor and roof):
 - General: AHU casing shall be constructed as solid double wall, galvanized steel insulated panels without any perforations, integral of or attached to a structural frame. The thickness of insulation, mode of application and thermal breaks shall be such that there is no visible condensation on the exterior panels of the AHU located in the non-conditioned spaces.
 - 2. Casing Construction:

Outer Panel	0.8 mm (22 Gage) Minimum		
Inner Panel	0.8 mm (22 Gage) Minimum		
Insulation	Foam		
Thickness	50 mm (2 inch) Minimum		
Density	48 kg/m ³ (3.0 lb/ft ³) Minimum		
Total R Value	2.3 m ² .K/W (13.0 ft ² . ^o F.hr/Btu)		
	Minimum		

Table 2.1.C.2

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

04 - 11

3. Casing Construction (Contractor's Option):

Outer Panel	1.3 mm (18 Gage) Minimum		
Inner Panel	1.0 mm (20 Gage) Minimum		
Insulation	Fiberglass		
Thickness	50 mm (2 inch) Minimum		
Density	24 kg/m ³ (1.5 lb/ft ³) Minimum		
Total R Value	1.4 m ² .K/W (8.0 ft ² . ^o F.hr/Btu)		
	Minimum		

- 4. Blank-Off: Provide blank-offs as required to prevent air bypass between the AHU sections, around coils, and filters.
- 5. Casing panels shall be secured to the support structure with stainless steel or zinc-chromate plated screws and gaskets installed around the panel perimeter. Panels shall be completely removable to allow removal of fan, coils, and other internal components for future maintenance, repair, or modifications. Welded exterior panels are not acceptable.
- 6. Access Doors: Provide in each access section and where shown on drawings. Show single-sided and double-sided access doors with door swings on the floor plans. Doors shall be a minimum of 50 mm (2 inch) thick with same double wall construction as the unit casing. Doors shall be a minimum of 600 mm (24 inches) wide, unless shown of different size on drawings, and shall be the full casing height up to a maximum of 1850 mm (6 feet). Doors shall be gasketed, hinged, and latched to provide an airtight seal. The access doors for fan section, coil section shall include a minimum 150 mm x 150 mm (6 inch x 6 inch) double thickness, with air space between the glass panes tightly sealed, reinforced glass or Plexiglas window in a gasketed frame.
 - a. Hinges: Manufacturers standard, designed for door size, weight and pressure classifications. Hinges shall hold door completely rigid with minimum 45 kg (100 lb) weight hung on latch side of door.
 - b. Latches: Non-corrosive alloy construction, with operating levers for positive cam action, operable from either inside or outside.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

Doors that do not open against unit operating pressure shall allow the door to ajar and then require approximately 0.785 radian (45 degrees) further movement of the handle for complete opening. Latch shall be capable of restraining explosive opening of door with a force not less than 1991 Pa (8 inch WG).

- c. Gaskets: Neoprene, continuous around door, positioned for direct compression with no sliding action between the door and gasket. Secure with high quality mastic to eliminate possibility of gasket slipping or coming loose.
- 7. Provide sealed sleeves, metal or plastic escutcheons or grommets for penetrations through casing for power and temperature control wiring and pneumatic tubing. Coordinate with electrical and temperature control subcontractors for number and location of penetrations. Coordinate lights, switches, and duplex receptacles and disconnect switch location and mounting. All penetrations and equipment mounting may be provided in the factory or in the field. All field penetrations shall be performed neatly by drilling or saw cutting. No cutting by torches will be allowed. Neatly seal all openings airtight.

D. Floor:

- 1. Unit floor shall be level without offset space or gap and designed to support a minimum of 488 kg/square meter (100 lbs per square foot) distributed load without permanent deformation or crushing of internal insulation. Provide adequate structural base members beneath floor in service access sections to support typical service foot traffic and to prevent damage to unit floor or internal insulation. Unit floors in casing sections, which may contain water or condensate, shall be watertight with drain pan.
- 2. Where indicated, furnish and install floor drains, flush with the floor, with nonferrous grate cover and stub through floor for external connection.
- E. Housed Centrifugal Fan Sections:
 - Fans shall be minimum Class II construction, air foil or backward inclined type as indicated on drawings, factory balanced and rated in accordance with AMCA 210 or ASHRAE 51. Provide self-aligning, pillow block, regreasable ball-type bearings selected for a B (10) life of not less than 50,000 hours and an L (50) average fatigue

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

life of 200,000 hours per AFBMA Standard 9. Extend bearing grease lines to motor and drive side of fan section. Fan shall be located in airstream to assure proper air flow.

- 2. Provide internally vibration isolated fan, motor and drive, mounted on a common integral bolted or welded structural steel base with adjustable motor slide rail with locking device. Provide vibration isolators and flexible duct connections at fan discharge to completely isolate fan assembly. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT, for additional requirements.
- 3. Allowable vibration tolerances for fan shall not exceed a selfexcited vibration maximum velocity of 0.005 m/s (0.20 inch per second) RMS, filter in, when measured with a vibration meter on bearing caps of machine in vertical, horizontal and axial directions or measured at equipment mounting feet if bearings are concealed. After field installation, compliance to this requirement shall be demonstrated with field test in accordance with Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT and Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Following fan assembly, the complete fan assembly balance shall be tested using an electronic balance analyzer with a tunable filter and stroboscope. Vibration measurements shall be taken on each motor bearing housing in the vertical, horizontal, and axial planes (5 total measurements, 2 each motor bearing and 1 axial).
- 4. Fan Accessories
 - a. Fan Isolation: Provide an automatic back draft damper to isolate the fan not in operation due to failure.
 - b. Fan Airflow Measurement: Provide an airflow measuring device integral to the fan to measure air volume within +/- 5 percent accuracy. The probing device shall not be placed in the airflow path to stay clear of turbulence and avoid loss of performance.
- F. Fan Motor, Drive, and Mounting Assembly (Plenum Fans): Fan Motor and Drive: Motors shall be premium energy efficient type, as mandated by the Energy Policy Act of 2005, with efficiencies as shown in the Specifications Section 23 05 12 (General Motor Requirements For HVAC and Steam Equipment), on drawings and suitable for use in variable frequency drive applications. Refer to Section 23 05 11,

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION, for additional motor and drive specifications. Refer to Specification Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS

- G. Filter Section: Refer to Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES, for filter requirements.
 - Filters including one complete set for temporary use at site shall be provided independent of the AHU. The AHU manufacturer shall install filter housings and racks in filter section compatible with filters furnished. The AHU manufacturer shall be responsible for furnishing temporary filters (pre-filters and after-filters, as shown on drawings) required for AHU testing.
 - 2. Factory-fabricated filter section shall be of the same construction and finish as the AHU casing including filter racks and hinged double wall access doors. Filter housings shall be constructed in accordance with side service or holding frame housing requirements in Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES.
- H. Coils: Coils shall be mounted on hot dipped galvanized steel supports to assure proper anchoring of coil and future maintenance. Coils shall be face or side removable for future replacement thru the access doors or removable panels. Each coil shall be removable without disturbing adjacent coil. Provide factory installed extended supply, return, drain, and vent piping connections. Refer to Drawings and Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS for additional coil requirements.
- I. Electrical and Lighting: Wiring and equipment specifications shall conform to Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
 - 1. Vapor-proof lights using cast aluminum base style with glass globe and cast aluminum guard shall be installed in access sections for fan, and any section over 300 mm (12 inch) wide. A switch shall control the lights in each compartment with pilot light mounted outside the respective compartment access door. Wiring between switches and lights shall be factory installed. All wiring shall run in neatly installed electrical conduits and terminate in a junction box for field connection to the building system. Provide single point 115 volt - one phase connection at junction box.
 - 2. Install compatible 100 watt bulb in each light fixture.
 - 3. Provide a convenience duplex receptacle next to the light switch.
St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

4. Disconnect switch and power wiring: Provide factory or field mounted disconnect switch. Coordinate with Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install air handling unit in conformance with ARI 435.
- B. Assemble air handling unit components following manufacturer's instructions for handling, testing and operation. Repair damaged galvanized areas with paint in accordance with Military Spec. DOD-P-21035. Repair painted units by touch up of all scratches with finish paint material. Vacuum the interior of air handling units clean prior to operation.
- C. Leakage and test requirements for air handling units shall be the same as specified for ductwork in Specification Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS except leakage shall not exceed Leakage Class (C_L) 12 listed in SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual when tested at 1.5 times the design static pressure. Repair casing air leaks that can be heard or felt during normal operation and to meet test requirements.
- D. Perform field mechanical (vibration) balancing in accordance with Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- E. Seal and/or fill all openings between the casing and AHU components and utility connections to prevent air leakage or bypass.

3.2 STARTUP SERVICES

- A. The air handling unit shall not be operated for any purpose, temporary or permanent, until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings are lubricated and fan has been test run under observation.
- B. After the air handling unit is installed and tested, provide startup and operating instructions to VA personnel.
- C. An authorized factory representative should start up, test and certify the final installation and application specific calibration of control components. Items to be verified include fan performance over entire operating range, noise and vibration testing, verification of proper alignment, overall inspection of the installation, Owner/Operator training, etc.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 -COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

02-11

SECTION 23 81 00 DECENTRALIZED UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies split-systems.
- B. Definitions:
 - Energy Efficiency Ratio (EER): The ratio of net cooling capacity is Btu/h to total rate of electricity input in watts under designated operating conditions (Btu hour/Watt).
 - 2. Seasonal Energy Efficiency Ratio (EER): The ratio of the total cooling output of an air conditioner during its normal annual usage period for cooling in Btu/h divided by total electric energy input in watts during the same period (Btu hour/Watt).
 - 3. Unitary: A Unitary Air Conditioner consists of one or more factorymade assemblies which normally include an evaporator or cooling coil, a compressor and condenser combination, and may include a heating function as well.
 - 4. Where such equipment is provided in more than one assembly the separated assemblies are to be designed to be used together and the requirements of rating are based upon use of matched assemblies.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- B. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT: Requirements for different types of vibration isolators and noise ratings in the occupied areas.
- C. Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Requirements for piping insulation.
- D. Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.
- E. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING: Requirements for refrigerant pipes and fittings.
- F. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC: Requirements for testing and adjusting air balance.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Safety Standards: ASHRAE Standard 15, Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES
- B. Manufacturer's literature and data:
 - Sufficient information, including capacities, pressure drops and piping connections clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications for units noted below:
 a. Unitary air conditioners:
 - 2) Split systems
 - Unit Dimensions required clearances, operating weights accessories and start-up instructions.
 - 3. Electrical requirements, wiring diagrams, interlocking and control wiring showing factory installed and portions to be field installed.
 - 4. Mounting and flashing of the roof curb to the roofing structure with coordinating requirements for the roof membrane system.
- C. Certification: Submit proof of specified ARI Certification.
- D. Performance Rating: Submit catalog selection data showing equipment ratings and compliance with required sensible-to-heat-ratio, energy efficiency ratio (EER), and coefficient of performance (COP).
- E. Operating and Maintenance Manual: Submit three copies of Operating and Maintenance manual to Resident Engineer three weeks prior to final inspection.
- F. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.): A-A-50502-90..... Air conditioner (Unitary Heat Pump) Air to Air (3000-300,000 Btu) C. Military Specifications (Mil. Specs.): MIL-PRF-26915D-06.....Primer Coating, for Steel Surfaces D. Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI): 210/240-2017.....Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment 270-08..... Unitary Equipment 310/380-2017.....Standard for Packaged Terminal Air-Conditioners and Heat Pumps (CSA-C744-04) 340/360-2017.....Performance Rating of Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air-Conditioning and Heat Pump Equipment 520-04.....Performance Rating of Positive Displacement Condensing Units E. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA): 210-2016..... Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating (ANSI) 410-96.....Recommended Safety Practices for Users and Installers of Industrial and Commercial Fans F. American National Standards Institute (ANSI): \$12.51-2017..... Acoustics - Determination of Sound Power Levels of Noise Sources Using Sound Pressure -Precision Method for Reverberation Rooms (same as ISO 3741:1999) G. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE): 2016 Handbook.....HVAC Systems and Equipment 15-2019.....Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems (ANSI) H. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM): B117-2019.....Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus I. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE) ASCE 7-10......Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- J. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA): MG 1-2016).....Motors and Generators (ANSI) ICS 1-00 (R2005, R2008).Industrial Controls and Systems: General Requirements K. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Publications:
- 90A-2018..... Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNITARY AIR CONDITIONERS - GENERAL

- A. Applicable ARI Standards:
 - 1. Cooling Capacity 39.6 kW (135,000 Btu/h) and More: AHRI 340/ 360.
 - Cooling Capacity Less Than 39.6 kW (135,000 Btu/h): AHRI 210/240. Units shall be listed in the ARI Directory of Certified Unitary Air-Conditioners.
- B. Performance Rating: Cooling capacity of units shall meet the sensible heat and total heat requirements shown in the contract documents. In selecting unit size, make true allowance for "sensible to total heat ratio" to satisfy required sensible cooling capacity.
- C. Machinery Guards: Provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor. Drive guards may be excluded where motors and drives are inside factory fabricated casings.
- D. Corrosion Prevention: Unless specified otherwise, equipment fabricated from ferrous metals that do not have a zinc coating or a duplex coating of zinc and paint shall be treated for prevention of rust with a factory coating or paint system that will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall be tested for 500 hours. The salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B117 using a 20 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the coating shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling or cracking, no loss of adhesion, and the specimen shall show no signs of rust beyond 3 mm (1/8-inch) on both sides from the scratch mark.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

2.2 SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONERS

- A. Description: Factory assembled and tested, wall-mounted unit, with an air- cooled remote condensing unit, and field-installed refrigeration piping.
- B. Wall-Mounting, Evaporator-Fan Components:
 - Cabinet: Enameled steel with removable panels on front and ends in color selected by Architect, and discharge drain pans with drain connection.
 - 2. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2007.
 - 3. Drain Pan and Drain Connection: Comply with ASHRAE 62.1-2007.
 - 4. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with AHRI 210/240, and with thermal-expansion valve.
 - 5. Fan: Direct drive, centrifugal fan.
 - 6. Fan Motors: Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT for multi-tapped, multi-speed motors with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
 - 7. Filters: Disposable, with MERV rating of 7 or higher according to ASHRAE 52.2.
- C. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:
 - Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel in color selected by Architect, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Service valves, fittings, and gage ports shall be brass and located outside of the casing.
 - Compressor: Hermetically sealed scroll with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
 - 3. Compressor motor with manual-reset, high-pressure switch and automatic-reset, low-pressure switch.
 - 4. Refrigerant: R-410A unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with AHRI 210/240, and with liquid subcooler.
 - 6. Fan: Aluminum, propeller type, directly connected to motor.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 7. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
- 8. Low Ambient Kit: Permit operation down to minus 18 deg C (0 deg F).
- 9. Mounting Base: Polyethylene.
- 10. Minimum Energy Efficiency: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, "Energy Standard for Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings."

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Rooftop Unit Support: Install unit level on structural curbs . Coordinate wall penetrations and flashing with wall construction. Secure rooftop units to structural support with anchor bolts.
- B. Install wind restraints according to manufacturer's written instructions. Wind restrained vibration isolation roof-curb rails are specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- C. Install units level and plumb maintaining manufacturer's recommended clearances and tolerances.
- D. Install roof-mounting compressor-condenser components on equipment supports specified in Section 07 72 00, ROOF ACCESSORIES. Anchor units to supports with removable, cadmium-plated fasteners.
- E. Install compressor-condenser components on restrained, spring isolators with a minimum static deflection of 25 mm (1 inch) unless otherwise indicated. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- F. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quickconnect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Verify condensate drainage requirements.
- B. Install condensate drain, minimum connection size, with trap and indirect connection to nearest roof drain or area drain.
- C. Install piping adjacent to units to allow service and maintenance.
- D. Ground equipment and install power wiring, switches, and controls for self contained and split systems.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- E. Connect refrigerant piping to coils with shutoff valves on the suction and liquid lines at the coil and a union or flange at each connection at the coil and condenser.
- F. Install ducts to the units with flexible duct connections.
- G. Connect piping with shutoff duty values on the supply and return side of the coil and unions at all connections and with a throttling value on the return piping near the coil.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests and Inspections: After installing units and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units for compliance with requirements. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tiedown straps. After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.4 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

3.5 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.6 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 -COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

3.7 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

---END---

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

04-11

SECTION 23 82 16 AIR COILS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Heating for air handling unit and duct applications

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS
- C. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.
- D. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.
- E. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC,
- B. Unless specifically exempted by these specifications, heating and cooling coils shall be tested, rated, and certified in accordance with AHRI Standard 410 and shall bear the AHRI certification label.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data for Heating and Cooling Coils: Submit type, size, arrangements and performance details. Present application ratings in the form of tables, charts or curves.
- C. Provide installation, operating and maintenance instructions.
- D. Certification Compliance: Evidence of listing in current ARI Directory of Certified Applied Air Conditioning Products.
- E. Coils may be submitted with Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.
- F. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI): Directory of Certified Applied Air Conditioning Products AHRI 410-01.....Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating
 - Coils
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): B75/75M-2020.....Standard Specifications for Seamless Copper

Tube

- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70-2020.....National Electric Code
- E. National Electric Manufacturers Association (NEMA): 250-2018.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 Volts Maximum)
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): 1996-09.....Electric Duct Heaters

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HEATING COILS

- A. Conform to ASTM B75 and AHRI 410.
- B. Tubes: Minimum 16 mm (0.625 inch) tube diameter; Seamless copper tubing.
- C. Fins: 0.1397 mm (0.0055 inch) aluminum or 0.1143 mm (0.0045 inch) copper mechanically bonded or soldered or helically wound around tubing.
- D. Headers: Copper, welded steel or cast iron. Provide seamless copper tubing or resistance welded steel tube for volatile refrigerant coils.
- E. "U" Bends, Where Used: Machine die-formed, silver brazed to tube ends.
- F. Coil Casing: 1.6 mm (16 gage) galvanized steel with tube supports at 1200 mm (48 inch) maximum spacing. Construct casing to eliminate air bypass and moisture carry-over. Provide duct connection flanges.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

G. Pressures kPa (PSIG):

Pressure	Water Coil	Steam Coil	Refrigerant Coil
Test	2070 (300)	1725 (250)	2070 (300)
Working	1380 (200)	520 (75)	1725 (250)

- H. Protection: Unless protected by the coil casing, provide cardboard, plywood, or plastic material at the factory to protect tube and finned surfaces during shipping and construction activities.
- I. Vents and Drain: Coils that are not vented or drainable by the piping system shall have capped vent/drain connections extended through coil casing.
- J. Dampers: Interlocking opposed blades to completely isolate coil from air flow when unit is in bypass position; 1.6 mm (l6 gage) steel, coated with factory applied corrosion resistant baked enamel finish. Provide damper linkage and electric operators. Damper operators shall be of same manufacturer as controls furnished under Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

2.2 WATER COILS, INCLUDING GLYCOL-WATER

- A. Use the same coil material as listed in Paragraphs 2.1.
- B. Drainable Type (Self Draining, Self Venting); Manufacturer standard:1. Heating or preheat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Follow coil manufacturer's instructions for handling, cleaning, installation and piping connections.
- B. Comb fins, if damaged. Eliminate air bypass or leakage at coil sections.

3.2 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection,

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 -COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

DIVISION 25 Integrated Automation

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

SECTION 25 10 10 ADVANCED UTILITY METERING SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section includes the following for the advanced metering of the systems of the facility. The metered systems include the electrical power systems. The metering systems in each facility are part of a Corporate-Wide utility metering system, rendering the VA accurate and automated metering of its facilities' energy and water flows. Metering systems are comprised of:
 - 1. PC-based workstation(s) or server(s) and software.
 - Communication network and interface modules for RS-232, RS-485, Modbus TCP/IP, IEEE 802.3 data transmission protocols.
 - 3. Electric meters.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Flowmeters and communications
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Low voltage cable.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.
- F. Section 26 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:
- G. Section 26 24 11, DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS: Secondary distribution switchboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AMR: Automatic meter reading is the technology of automatically collecting consumption, diagnostic, and status data from water and energy metering devices (water, gas, electric, steam) and transferring that data to a central database for billing, troubleshooting, and analyzing.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- B. AUMS: Advanced Utility Metering System: the system described by this Section.
- C BACnet: BACnet is a Data Communications Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks. It is defined by ASHRAE/ANSI Standard 135 (ISO 16484-5) standard protocol.
- D. Data Over Cable Service Interface Specification (DOCSIS): an international standard defining communications and operation support interface requirements for a data over cable system, by the Cable Television Laboratories, Inc. consortium
- E. Data Head (on meters): converts analog and pulse signals to digital signals for transmission to the Site Data Aggregation Device. Also provides for limited storage of the digital signals.
- F. Device Accuracy: accuracy in this section is based on actual flow, not full scale or full range. Device accuracy measures the conversion of flow information to analog or pulse signals.
- G. Ethernet: Local area network, based on IEEE 802.3 standards.
- H. Firmware: Software (programs or data) that has been written onto readonly memory (ROM). Firmware is a combination of software and hardware. Storage media with ROMs that have data or programs recorded on them are firmware.
- I. Gateway: Bi-directional protocol translator connecting control systems that use different communication protocols.
- J. GB: gigabyte. When used to describe data storage, "GB" represents 1024 megabytes.
- K. HTML: Hypertext markup language.
- L. I/O: Input/output.
- M. KB: Short for kilobyte. When used to describe data storage, "KB" represents 1024 bytes.
- N. KY Pulse: A term used by the metering industry to describe a method of measuring consumption of electricity that is based on a relay changing status in response to the rotation of the disk in the meter.
- O. LAN: Local area network. Sometimes plural as "LANs."
- P. LCD: Liquid crystal display.
- Q. LonMark: An association comprising of suppliers and installers of LonTalk products. The Association provides guidelines for the implementation of the LonTalk protocol to ensure interoperability through Standard implementation.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- R. LonTalk: An open standard protocol developed by the Echelon Corporation that uses a "Neuron Chip" for communication.
- S. LonWorks: Network technology developed by the Echelon Corporation.
- T. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less that 50 V or remote-control, signaling and powerlimited circuits.
- U. MB: megabyte. When used to describe data storage, "MB" represents 1024 kilobytes.
- V. Mbps: Megabytes per second, equal to 8 megabits per second
- W. Modbus TCP/IP: An open protocol for exchange of process data.
- X. Monitoring: Acquisition, processing, communication, and display of equipment status data, metered electrical parameter values, power quality evaluation data, event and alarm signals, tabulated reports, and event logs.
- Y. OTDR: Optical Time Domain Reflectometer. A test instrument that analyzes the light loss in an optical fiber. Used to find faults, splices and bends in the line, it works by sending out a light pulse and measuring its reflection. Such devices can measure fiber lines that are longer than 150 miles.
- Z. PC: Personal computer.
- AA. PICS, Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement: A written document that identifies the particular options specified by BACnet that are implemented in a device.
- BB. REO: Resident Engineer Office: the VA office administering the construction contract.
- CC. Reporting Accuracy: this is the root-mean-square sum of all of the metering devices' inaccuracies: measurement inaccuracy, mechanical inaccuracy, analog-to-digital or pulse integration inaccuracy, etc., up to the meter's data head.
- DD. rms: Root-mean-square value of alternating voltage, which is the square root of the mean value of the square of the voltage values during a complete cycle.
- EE. Router: A device that connects two or more networks at the network layer.
- FF. RS-232: A Telecommunications Industry Association standard for asynchronous serial data communications between terminal devices.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- GG. RS-485: A Telecommunications Industry Association standard for multipoint communications using two twisted-pairs.
- HH. TB: terrabyte. When used to describe data storage, "TB" represents 1024 gigabytes.
- II. TCP/IP: Transport control protocol/internet protocol.
- JJ. Turn-down: the maximum flow divided by the minimum flow through a meter; used along with accuracy requirements. For example, a meter shall be accurate to within 2% of actual flow with throughout a 20:1 turndown.
- KK. THD: Total harmonic distortion.
- LL. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply; used both in singular and plural context.
- MM. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair cabling, used to limit crosstalk and electromagnetic interference from the environment.
- NN. WAN: Wide area network.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced at least three years in manufacturing and installing power monitoring and control equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency, and marked for intended use.
- D. System Modifications: Make recommendations for system modification in writing to the VA. No system modifications shall be made without prior written approval of the VA. Any modifications made to the system shall be incorporated into the Operations and Maintenance Instructions, and other documentation affected. Provide to the VA software updates for all software furnished under this specification during this contract's construction and verification periods and for the first two years after government acceptance. All updated software shall be verified as part of this contract.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

1.5 PERFORMANCE

- A. The advanced utility metering system shall conform to the following:
 - Site Data Aggregation Device Graphic Refresh: The system shall update all dynamic points with current data within ten seconds. Data refresh shall be automatic, without operator intervention.
 - Meter Scan: All changes of metered values shall be transmitted over the high-speed network such that any data used or displayed at a controller or Site Data Aggregation Device will be current, within the prior ten seconds.
 - Alarm Response Time: The maximum time from when meter goes into alarm to when it is annunciated at the workstation shall not exceed ten seconds.
 - 4. Reporting Accuracy: Listed below are minimum acceptable reporting accuracies for all values within the below minimum turn-down envelope reported by the meters:

Measured Variable	Units Measured	Minimum Turn-Down of Meter	Reporting Accuracy (Note 1)
Electricity	V, A, W, etc.	n/a	±0.5% of measured value

Table 1.5: Meter Performance Criteria

Table Notes:

 This table shows reporting accuracy, not merely the meter's accuracy. Reporting accuracy includes meter accuracy and data conversion accuracy. See Article 1.3 in this Section for definition. Accuracy is shown against the measured value, not against the full range of the meter.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Labor and materials for advanced utility metering systems shall be warranted for a period as specified under Warranty in FAR clause 52.246-21.
- B. Advance utility metering system failures during the warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no cost or reduction in service to the owner. The system includes all computer equipment, transmission equipment, and all sensors and metering devices.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: for each type of product indicated, Attach copies of approved Product Data submittals for products (such as switchboards and switchgear) that describe advance utility metering features to

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

illustrate coordination among related equipment and utility metering and control.

- B. Shop Drawings: include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - Outline Drawings: Indicate arrangement of meters, components and clearance and access requirements. Clearly identify system components, internal connections, and all field connections.
 - 2. Block Diagram: Show interconnections between components specified in this Section and devices furnished with power distribution system components. Indicate data communication paths and identify networks, data buses, data gateways, concentrators, and other devices to be used. Describe characteristics of network and other data communication lines.
 - 3. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 4. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and communications wiring. Coordinate nomenclature and presentation with a block diagram. Show all communications network components and include a communications single-line diagram indicating device interconnection and addressing information for all system devices. Identify terminal blocks used for interconnections and wire type to be used.
- C. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
 - 1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
 - Device address list and the set point of each device and operator option, as set in applications software.
 - 3. Graphic file and printout of graphic screens and related icons, with legend.
- D. Qualification Data: For installer and manufacturer
- E. Other Informational Submittals:
 - 1. System installation and setup guides, with data forms to plan and record options and setup decisions.
- F. Revise and update the Contract Drawings to include details of the system design. Drawings shall be on 17 by 11 inches sheets. Details to be shown on the Design Drawing include:
 - Details on logical structure of the network. This includes logical location of all network hardware.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- Manufacturer and model number for each piece of computer and network hardware.
- 3. Physical location for each piece of network or computer hardware.
- 4. Physical routing of LAN cabling.
- 5. Physical and qualitative descriptions of connectivities.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For advanced utility metering system components and meters, to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 - 1. Operating and applications software documentation.
 - Hard copies of manufacturer's specification sheets, operating specifications, design guides, user's guides for software and hardware, and PDF files on CD-ROM of the hard-copy submittal.
 - 3. In addition to the copies required by 01 00 00, provide 5 bound paper copies of the Operation and Maintenance Data and two compact disks (CD), with all Instructions as Acrobat PDF files. The pdf files shall be identical to the paper copies and shall Acrobat navigation tools including Bookmarks for each Chapter.
 - The advanced utility metering system Operation and Maintenance Instructions shall include:
 - a. Procedures for the AUMS system start-up, operation and shut-down.
 - b. Final As-Built drawings, including actual LAN cabling routing shown on architectural backgrounds.
 - IP address(es) as applicable for each piece of network hardware.
 - c. Qualified service organization list.
 - d. In addition to the requirements in Section 01 33 23, the submittal shall include manufacturer Installation Requirements.
 - e. Include complete instructions for calibration of each meter type and model.
 - f. Start-Up and Start-Up Testing Report.
 - g. Performance verification test procedures and reports.
 - h. Preventive Maintenance Work Plan.
 - i. In addition to factory-trained manufacturers' representatives requirements in 01 00 00, provide signed letter by factory-trained manufacturers' representatives stating that the

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

system and components are installed in strict accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.9 LICENSING AGREEMENT

- A. Licenses procured as part of this work become the property of the government upon acceptance of the work. Licenses shall have no expiration.
- B. Upgrade Service: Update software to latest version at Project completion. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Government Acceptance. Upgrading software shall include the operating systems. Upgrade shall include new or revised licenses for use of software.
 - Provide 30-day notice to Owner to allow scheduling and access to system and to allow Owner to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

1.10 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE

- A. Preventive Maintenance Requirements: provide a preventative maintenance plan with attached procedures indicated by meter and component manufacturers. Perform maintenance procedures for a period of 1 year after government acceptance, at frequencies and using procedures required by the meter and component manufacturers. At a minimum and if the manufacturer is silent on its preventative maintenance requirements, frequencies, deliverables and activities shall comply with the following:
 - 1. Preventive Maintenance Work Plan: prepare a Preventive Maintenance Work Plan to schedule all required preventive maintenance. VA approval of the Work Plan shall be obtained. Adhere to the approved work plan to facilitate VA verification of work. If the Contractor finds it necessary to reschedule maintenance, a written request shall be made to the VA detailing the reasons for the proposed change at least five days prior to the originally scheduled date. Scheduled dates shall be changed only with the prior written approval of the REO.
 - 2. Semiannual Maintenance: perform the following Semiannual Maintenance as specified:
 - a. Perform data backups on all Server Hardware.
 - b. Run system diagnostics and correct diagnosed problems.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 25 10 10 - 8

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- c. Perform fan checks and filter changes for AUMS hardware.
- d. Perform all necessary adjustments on printers.
- e. Resolve all outstanding problems.
- f. Install new ribbons, ink cartridges and toner cartridges into printers, and ensure that there is at least one spare ribbon or cartridge located at each printer.
- 3. Maintenance Procedures
 - a. Maintenance Coordination: Any scheduled maintenance event by Contractor that will result in component downtime shall be coordinated with the VA as follows. Time periods shall be measured as actual elapsed time from beginning of equipment offline period, including working and non-working hours.
 - For non-redundant computer server hardware, provide 14 days notice, components shall be off-line for no more than 8 hours.
 - 2) For redundant computer server hardware, provide 7 days notice, components shall be off-line for no more than 36 hours.
 - 3) For active (powered) network hardware, provide 14 days notice, components shall be off-line for no more than 6 hours.
 - For cabling and other passive network hardware, provide 21 days notice, components shall be off-line for no more than 12 hours.
 - b. Network: Network maintenance shall include testing transmission media and equipment to verify signal levels, system data rates, errors and overall system performance.
- B. Service Call Reception
 - A VA representative will advise the Contractor by phone or in person of all maintenance and service requests, as well as the classification of each based on the definitions specified. A description of the problem or requested work, date and time notified, location, classification, and other appropriate information will be placed on a Service Call Work Authorization Form by the VA.
 - 2. The Contractor shall have procedures for receiving and responding to service calls during regular working hours. A single telephone number shall be provided for receipt of service calls during regular working hours. Service calls shall be considered received by the

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

Contractor at the time and date the telephone call is placed by the VA. $% \left({{{\bf{V}}_{{\rm{A}}}}} \right)$

- 3. Separately record each service call request, as received on the Service Call Work Authorization form. Complete the Service Call Work Authorization form for each service call. The completed form shall include the serial number identifying the component involved, its location, date and time the call was received, nature of trouble, names of the service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing what has to be done, the amount and nature of the materials to be used, the time and date work started, and the time and date of completion.
- 4. Respond to each service call request within two working hours. The status of any item of work must be provided within four hours of the inquiry during regular working hours, and within sixteen hours after regular working hours or as needed to repair equipment.

1.11 SPARE PARTS

- A. Furnish spare parts described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Addressable Relays: One for every ten installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - Data Line Surge Suppressors: One for every ten of each type installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
- B. Furnish spare parts shall not be used for any warranty-required remediation.

1.12 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced, unless otherwise noted. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- C. Consumer Electronics Association (CEA) 709.1B-2002.....Control Network Protocol Specification 709.3-1999....Free-Topology Twisted-Pair Channel Specification

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

852-A-2004......Tunneling Component Network Protocols Over Internet Protocol Channels D. Federal Communications Commission (FCC) EMC-2002.....FCC Electromagnetic Compliance Requirements E. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE) 81-1983..... IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System 100-2000...... of IEEE Standards Terms 802.1D-2004.....Media Access Control Bridges 802.2-2003......Standards for Local Area Networks: Logical Link Control 802.3-2005.....Information Technology - Telecommunications and Information Exchange between Systems. Local and Metropolitan Area Networks - Specific Requirements - Part 3: Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD) Access Method and Physical Layer Specifications (ANSI) 1100-2005.....Recommended Practice for Powering and Grounding Electronic Equipment (ANSI) C37.90.1-2002.....Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power Apparatus C57.13-2008.....Standard Requirements for Instrument Transformers C62.41.1-2002.....Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits C62.41.2-2002.....Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits F. International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) IEC 61000-2005.....Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) - Part 4-5: Testing and Measurement Techniques; Surge Immunity Test G. National Electrical Contractors Association

St. Cloud VA Health Care System St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

NECA 1-2006.....Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA) Maximum) C12.1-2008.....Electric Meters; Code for Electricity Metering C12.20-2002..... Electricity Meter - 0.2 and 0.5 Accuracy Classes C62.61-1993.....Gas Tube Surge Arresters on Wire Line Telephone Circuits ICS 1-2008..... Standard for Industrial Control and Systems General Requirements I. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) 800, Part 39-2008......[DRAFT] Managing Risk from Information Systems: An Organizational Perspective 800, Part 46-2009.....Guide to Enterprise Telework and Remote Access Security 800, Part 52-2009.....Recommended Security Controls for Federal Information Systems and Organizations (FIPS) 200-2006......Minimum Security Requirements for Federal Information and Information Systems J. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 70-2008.....National Electrical Code (NEC) 101-06....Life Safety Code K. Telecommunications Industry Association, (TIA/EIA) H-088C3.....Pathway Design Handbook 232-F-2002..... Interface Between Data Terminal Equipment and Data Circuit-Terminating Equipment Employing Serial Binary Data Interchange 485-A-2003.....Electrical Characteristics of Generators and Receivers for Use in Balanced Digital Multipoint System 568-C.1-2009......Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard 606-A-2002.....Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure 607-A-2002.....Commercial Building Grounding (Earthing) and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

L. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

916-2007.....Energy Management Equipment 5085-3-2007.....UL Standard for Safety Standard Low Voltage 1244-2000.....Electrical and Electronic Measuring and Testing Equipment

1581-2006.....Electrical Wires, Cables, and Flexible Cords

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ADVANCED UTILITY METERING SYSTEM

- A. Functional Description
 - 1. Meter and record load profiles. Chart energy consumption patterns.
 - a. Calculate and record the following:
 - 1) Load factor.
 - 2) Peak demand periods.
 - 3) Consumption correlated with facility activities.
 - b. Measure and record metering data for the following:
 - 1) Electricity.
 - c. Electric Power Quality Monitoring: Identify power system anomalies and measure, display, capture waveforms, and record trends and alarms of the following power quality parameters:
 - 1) Voltage regulation and unbalance.
 - 2) Continuous three-phase rms voltage.
 - 3) Periodic max./min./avg. samples.
 - 4) Harmonics.
 - 5) Voltage excursions.
 - d. Emergency Load Shedding. Preserve critical loads or avoid total shutdown due to unforeseen loss of power sources according to the following logic:
 - 1) Determine system topology.
 - 2) Evaluate remaining loads and sources.
 - 3) Shed loads in less than 100 ms.
 - e. Demand Management:
 - 1) Peaking or co-generator control.
 - 2) Load interlocking.
 - 3) Load shedding.
 - 4) Load trimming.
 - f. System: Report equipment status and power system control.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- B. Communications Components and Networks
 - Site Data Aggregation Device and its networked meters shall communicate using BACNet protocol. Backbone shall communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol and BACnet/IP addressing as specified in ASHRAE/ANSI 135-2008, BACnet Annex J.
 - a. Control products, communication media, connectors, repeaters, hubs, and routers shall comprise a BACnet internetwork. Controller and operator interface communication shall conform to ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, BACnet.
 - Each controller shall have a communication port for connection to an operator interface.
 - Network Configuration: High-speed, multi-access, open nonproprietary, industry standard LAN and WAN and Internetworked LAN.
 - 3. Communication protocol; LANs complying with RS-485 or RS-485 accessed through Ethernet, 100 Base-TX Ethernet, and Modbus TCP/IP.
 - 4. Network Hardware
 - a. Building Point of Connection Hardware
 - 1) Active equipment and communication interfaces.
 - 2) Switches, hubs, bridges, routers and servers.
 - b. IP Network Hardware
 - 1) Wire and Cables, copper connectivity devices.
 - 2) Fiber Optic Patch Panel.
 - 3) Fiber Optic Media Converter
 - 4) Ethernet Switch
 - 5) IP Router
 - 5. Communication Security
 - a. Remote teleworking and remote access of the network shall be through a firewall, at the Site Data Aggregation Device, complying with the requirements associated with Level 1 security in the Federal Information Processing Standard 140-2 (2002), Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules.
 - b. Direct access to network shall be restricted as described in

St. Cloud VA Health Care System St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

2.2 SITE DATA AGGREGATION DEVICE - PERSONAL COMPUTER WORKSTATION

- A. Hardware
 - 1. RS-232 ASCII Interface
 - a. ASCII interface shall allow RS-232 connections to be made between a meter or circuit monitor operating as the host PC and any equipment that will accept RS-232 ASCII command strings, such as local display panels, dial-up modems, and alarm transmitters.
 - b. Pager System Interface: Alarms shall be able to activate a pager system with customized message for each input alarm.
 - c. RS-232 output shall be capable of connection to a pager interface that can be used to call a paging system or service and send a signal to a portable pager. System shall allow an individual alphanumeric message per alarm input to be sent to paging system. This interface shall support both numeric and alphanumeric pagers.
 - d. Alarm System Interface: RS-232 output shall be capable of transmitting alarms from other monitoring and alarm systems to workstation software.
 - e. Cables: provide Plenum-Type, RS-232 Cable: Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, plastic insulation, and individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage; plastic jacket. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.

1) NFPA 70, Type CMP.

- 2) Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.
- 2. Rack-Mounted Server Hardware
 - a. Environmental Conditions: System components shall be capable of withstanding Indoor installation in spaces that have environmental controls to maintain ambient conditions of 36 to 140 deg F dry bulb temperature and 20 to 95% relative humidity, noncondensing environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of operating capability.
 - b. Serial Ports: Four USB ports and two RS-232-F serial ports for general use, with additional ports as required. Data transmission rates shall be selectable under program control.
 - c. Parallel Port: Enhanced.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- d. Removable Disk Storage: Include minimum 1 TB removable hard disk, maximum average access time of 10 ms, with appropriate controller:
- e. Network Interface Card (NIC): integrated 10-100-1000 Base-TX Ethernet NIC with an RJ45 connector or a 100Base-FX Ethernet NIC with an SC/ST connector.
- f. Cable Modem: 42.88 Mbps, DOCSIS 2.0 Certified, also backwards compatible with DOCSIS 2.0 and DOCSIS 1.1/1.0 standards. Provide Ethernet or USB connectivity.
- g. Optical Modem: full duplex link, for use on 10 GBase-R singlemode and multi-mode fiber with a XENPAK module.
- Modem: 56,600 bits per second, full duplex for asynchronous communications. With error detection, auto answer/autodial, and call-in-progress detection. Modem shall comply with requirements in ITU-T v.34, ITU-T v.42, ITU-T v.42 Appendix VI for error correction, and ITU-T v.42 BIS for data compression standards; and shall be suitable for operating on unconditioned voice-grade telephone lines complying with 47 CFR 68.
- i. Audible Alarm: Manufacturer's standard.
- 3. RS-232 ASCII Interface
 - a. ASCII interface shall allow RS-232 connections to be made between a meter or circuit monitor operating as the host PC and any equipment that will accept RS-232 ASCII command strings, such as local display panels, dial-up modems, and alarm transmitters.
 - b. Pager System Interface: Alarms shall be able to activate a pager system with customized message for each input alarm.
 - c. RS-232 output shall be capable of connection to a pager interface that can be used to call a paging system or service and send a signal to a portable pager. System shall allow an individual alphanumeric message per alarm input to be sent to paging system. This interface shall support both numeric and alphanumeric pagers.
 - d. Alarm System Interface: RS-232 output shall be capable of transmitting alarms from other monitoring and alarm systems to workstation software.
 - e. Cables: provide Plenum-Type, RS-232 Cable: Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, plastic

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

insulation, and individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage; plastic jacket. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.

- 1) NFPA 70, Type CMP.
- 2) Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

B. Software

- 1. Operating System (OS)
 - a. For a Site Data Aggregation Device connected to multiple utility meters, software shall reside on the Workstation or Server PC connected to a network able to poll and support over 1000 utility metering devices; software shall be web-enabled with the option to add custom graphics displays and additional web-enabled clients. BACNet, Ethernet, Modbus TCP/IP, RS-232, and RS-485 digital communications.
 - b. Operating System Software: Based on 32- or 64-bit, MicrosoftWindows operating system, as required by the metering anddatabase software. Software shall have the following features:
 - Multiuser and multitasking to allow independent activities and monitoring to occur simultaneously at different workstations.
 - Graphical user interface to show pull-down menus and a menu tree format.
 - Capability for future additions within the indicated system size limits.
- 2. Configuration server shall meet the requirements of CEA-852-A.
- 3. Network configuration tool shall meet the following minimum requirements:
 - a. It shall allow configuration of the network while off-line such that an operator may set up changes to the network while disconnected from the network, and then execute all of them once connected.
 - b. It shall have a graphics-based user interface, and be able to display and print a graphical representation of the control network.
 - c. It shall be capable of generating and printing a table containing domain/subnet/node address and node identifier for the entire network or any subset thereof, selected by the User.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- d. It shall be capable of merging two existing standard databases into a single standard database.
- 4. Metering Software
 - a. Basic Requirements:
 - Fully compatible with and based on the approved operating system.
 - Password-protected operator login and access; three levels, minimum.
 - 3) Password-protected setup functions.
 - 4) Context sensitive on-line help.
 - 5) Capability of creating, deleting, and copying files; and automatically maintaining a directory of all files, including size and location of each sequential and random-ordered record.
 - Capability for importing custom icons into graphic views to represent alarms and I/O devices.
 - 7) Automatic and encrypted backups for database and history; automatically stored at the Site Data Aggregation Device and encrypted with a nine-character alphanumeric password, which must be used to restore or read data contained in backup.
 - Operator audit trail for recording and reporting all changes made to user-defined system options.
 - b. Data Formats:
 - User-programmable export and import of data to and from commonly used Microsoft Windows spreadsheet, database, billing, and other applications; using dynamic data exchange technology.
 - c. Metered data: Display metered values in real time with a rigid time-stamp. Couple all metered data with measured outside air conditions at the relevant facility.
 - d. Metered Data alarms: Provide generic alarm modules to notify Users and highlight metered data gaps, data spikes outside of range, and data timestamp errors.
 - 1) Customize the generic alarm modules to the application.
 - 2) Modules shall allow for user adjustment of alarm criteria.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 3) Alarm notices shall be shown via hyperlinks on the graphical User interface, and shall also be shown by flags within the data set.
- e. Remote control:

1) (for electrical load control) Display circuit-breaker status

- f. Equipment Documentation: Database for recording of equipment ratings and characteristics; with capability for graphic display on monitors.
- g. User-Defined Events: Display and record with date and time stamps accurate to 0.1 second, and including the following:
 - 1) Operator log on/off.
 - 2) Attempted operator log on/off.
 - 3) All alarms.
 - 4) Equipment operation counters.
 - 5) Out-of-limit, pickup, trip, and no-response events.
- h. (for electrical power monitoring) Waveform Data: Display and record waveforms on demand or automatically on an alarm or programmed event; include the graphic displays of the following, based on user-specified criteria:
 - 1) Phase voltages, phase currents, and residual current.
 - Overlay of three-phase currents, and overlay each phase voltage and current.
 - 3) Waveforms ranging in length from 2 cycles to 5 minutes.
 - Disturbance and steady-state waveforms up to 512 points per cycle.
 - 5) Transient waveforms up to 83,333 points per cycle on 60-Hz base.
 - 6) Calculated waveform on a minimum of four cycles of data of the following:
 - a) THD.
 - b) rms magnitudes.
 - c) Peak values.
 - d) Crest factors.
 - e) Magnitude of individual harmonics.
- i. Passwords
- j. Protocol Drivers
St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- k. System Graphic Displays: provide interactive color-graphics platform with pull-down menus and mouse-driven generation of power system graphics, in formats widely used for such drafting; to include the following:
 - 1) Site plan.
 - 2) Floor plans.
 - 3) Equipment elevations.
 - 4) Single-line diagrams.
- Alarms: display and record alarm messages from discrete input and controls outputs, according to user programmable protocol.
 - Functions requiring user acknowledgment shall run in background during computer use for other applications and override other presentations when they occur.
- m. Trending: display and record data acquired in real-time from different meters or devices, in historical format over userdefined time; unlimited as to interval, duration, or quantity of trends.
 - Spreadsheet functions of sum, delta, percent, average, mean, standard deviation, and related functions applied to recorded data.
 - Charting, statistical, and display functions of standard Windows-based spreadsheet.
- n. Report Generation: User commands initiate the reporting of a list of current alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions in system or a log of past events.
 - Print a record of user-defined alarm, supervisory, and trouble events on workstation printer.
 - a) Sort and report by device name and by function.
 - b) Report type of signal (alarm, supervisory, or trouble), description, date, and time of occurrence.
 - c) Differentiate alarm signals from other indications.
 - d) When system is reset, report reset event with same information concerning device, location, date, and time.
- 5. BACnet: Site Data Aggregation Device shall have demonstrated interoperability during at least one BMA Interoperability Workshop and shall substantially conform to BACnet Operator Workstation (B-

02-10

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

OWS) device profile as specified in ASHRAE/ANSI 135-2001, BACnet Annex L $\,$

- 6. Site Data Aggregation Device shall periodically upload metered data to the VA Corporate-wide server:
 - a. The metering software shall provide periodic upload (adjustable interval, initially set on 15-minute intervals) of the scrubbed and collected data.
 - b. The VA's Corporate wide server accepts the following data
 structures:
 - 1) Information structured using the 2005 and 2008 SQL server database engine.
 - 2) The following data stores are acceptable:
 - a) Databases: SQL Server, DB2, Oracle, Access, Sybase, MySQL.
 - b) Flat files: .CSV, .XLS, .TXT, .XML, .PQDIF
 - c. The minimum data to be uploaded (per meter) includes:
 - 1) A time stamp
 - 2) A device identifier
 - 3) A flow (power or water flow) value
 - 4) A flow order of magnitude
 - 5) Description of the flow's units
 - 6) The outside air dry bulb temperature at the time stamp
 - 7) The outside air wet bulb temperature at the time stamp
 - 8) A "scrubbed data" flag
 - 9) An irregular data alarm stamp

2.3 CABLE SYSTEMS - TWISTED PAIR AND FIBER OPTIC

- A. General:
 - All metallic cable sheaths, etc. (i.e.: risers, underground, station wiring, etc. shall be grounded.
 - 2. Install temporary cable and wire pairs so as to not present a pedestrian safety hazard. Provide for all associated work for any temporary installation and for removal when no longer necessary. Temporary cable installations are not required to meet Industry Standards; but, must be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to installation.
 - Cable conductors to provide protection against induction in circuits. Crosstalk attenuation within the System shall be in excess of -80 dB throughout the frequency ranges specified.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 4. Minimize the radiation of RF noise generated by the System equipment so as not to interfere with audio, video, data, computer main distribution frame (MDF), telephone customer service unit (CSU), and electronic private branch exchange (EPBX) equipment the System may service.
- 5. The as-installed drawings shall identify each cable as labeled, used cable, and bad cable pairs.
- 6. Label system's cables on each end. Test and certify cables in writing to the VA before conducting proof-of-performance testing. Minimum cable test requirements are for impedance compliance, inductance, capacitance, signal level compliance, opens, shorts, cross talk, noise, and distortion, and split pairs on all cables in the frequency ranges specified. The cable tests shall demonstrate the operation of this cable at not less than 10 mega (m) Hertz (Hz) full bandwidth, fully channel loaded and a Bit Error Rate of a minimum of 10-6 at the maximum rate of speed. Make available all cable installation and test records at acceptance testing by the VA and shall thereafter be maintained in the Facility's Telephone Switch Room. All changes (used pair, failed pair, etc.) shall be posted in these records as the change occurs.
- Provide all cable pairs/circuits from the Server Room and establish circuits throughout the Facility for all cabling as described herein.
- 8. Provide proper test equipment to demonstrate that cable pairs meet each OEM's standard transmission requirements, and guarantee the cable will carry data transmissions at the required speeds, frequencies, and fully loaded bandwidth.

B. LAN COPPER CABLES

- 1. RS-485 Cable:
 - a. PVC-Jacketed, RS-485 Cable: Paired, 2 pairs, twisted,
 No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, PVC insulation, unshielded, PVC jacket, and NFPA 70, Type CMG.
- 2. Unshielded Twisted Pair Cables: Category 5e or 6 as specified for horizontal cable for data service in Section 27 15 00 "Communications Horizontal Cabling."
- 3. Cabling products shall be tested and certified for use at data speeds up to at least 100 Mbps. Other types of media commonly used

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

within IEEE Std 802.3 LANs (e.g., 10Base-T and 10Base-2) shall be used only in cases to interconnect with existing media. Short lengths of media and transceivers may be used in these applications. Provide separately orderable media, taps and connectors.

- 4. Ethernet Switch shall be IEEE Std 802.3 bridges which shall function as the center of a distributed-star architecture and shall be "learning" bridges with spanning tree algorithms in accordance with IEEE Std 802.1D. The switch shall support the connected media types and shall have a minimum of 150% the required ports and no fewer than 4 ports. One port shall be switch selectable as an uplink port.
- 5. Provide IP router network equipment. The routers shall be fully configurable for protocol types, security, and routing selection of sub-networks. The router shall meet all requirements of RFC 1812.
- C. LAN FIBER OPTICAL CABLES
 - 1. Interior Fiber Optic Cable: Interior Fiber Optic Cable shall be Multimode or Singlemode fiber, 62.5/125 micron for multimode or 10/125 micron for singlemode micron with SC or ST connectors as specified in TIA-568-C.1. Terminations, patch panels, and other hardware shall be compatible with the specified fiber and shall be as specified in Section 27 15 00 "Communications Horizontal Cabling." The data communications equipment shall use the 850-nm range of multimode or 1310-nm range of singlemode fiber-optic cable. Fiber-optic cable shall be suitable for use with the 100Base-FX standard as defined in IEEE Std 802.3.
 - 2. Exterior Fiber Optic Cable: Exterior Fiber Optic Cable shall be Multimode or Singlemode Fiber, 62.5/125 micron for multimode or 10/125 micron for singlemode micron with SC or ST connectors as specified in TIA-568-C.1. Terminations, patch panels, and other hardware shall be compatible with the specified fiber and shall be as specified in Section 27 15 00 "Communications Horizontal Cabling.". The data communications equipment shall use the 850-nm range of multimode or 1310-nm range of singlemode fiber-optic cable. Fiber-optic cable shall be suitable for use with the 100Base-FX standard as defined in IEEE Std 802.3.
 - 3. Fiber Optic Patch Panels shall be wall or rack mountable and designed to provide termination facilities for up to 24 fibers. Unit shall also have capability to be equipped with spliced trays, six

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 25 10 10 - 23

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

packs (for adapters), and blank panels for easy termination of the fiber bundles and tube cables. Fiber-optic terminating equipment shall provide for mounting of ST or SC connectors on an optical patch panel. Provide fiber-cable management and cable-routing hardware to assure conformance to minimum fiber and cable bend radii. Connectors on the patch panel shall be ST or SC feed through. Provide access to both sides of the panel. The patch panel for the connectors shall be mounted to facilitate rearrangement and identification. Each apparatus shall have cabling and connection instructions associated with it.

- 4. Fiber Optic media converter shall provide media conversion between layer 1 copper and fiber media to support data rates equal to the greater of the physical layer or 100 Mbps as specified in IEEE Std 802.3.
- D. LOW-VOLTAGE WIRING
 - Low-Voltage Control Cable: Multiple conductor, color-coded, No. 20 AWG copper, minimum.
 - a. Sheath: PVC; except in plenum-type spaces, use sheath listed for plenums.
 - b. Ordinary Switching Circuits: Three conductors, unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. Switching Circuits with Pilot Lights or Locator Feature: Five conductors, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 GROUNDING

A. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments. Comply with VA 27 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems and with VA 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

2.5 METER COMMUNICATION

A. Provide a BACNet network allowing communication from the meters' data heads to the Site Data Aggregation Device.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- B. Provide data heads at each meter, converting analog and pulsed information to digital information. Data heads shall allow for up to 24 hours of data storage (including time stamp, measured value, and scaling factor).
 - Each data head shall reside on a BACnet network using the MS/TP Data Link/Physical layer protocol. Each data head shall have a communication port for connection to an operator interface.
 - 2. Environment: Data Head hardware shall be suitable for the conditions ranging from -29°C to 60°C (-20°F to 140°F). Data Heads used outdoors and/or in wet ambient conditions shall be mounted within waterproof enclosures and shall be rated for operation at conditions ranging from -29°C to 60°C (-20°F to 140°F).
 - Provide a local keypad and display for interrogating and editing data. An optional system security password shall be available to prevent unauthorized use of the keypad and display.
 - 4. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to fieldremovable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
 - 5. Memory. The building controller shall maintain all BIOS and data in the event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.
 - 6. Immunity to power and noise. Controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80% nominal voltage. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).

2.6 ELECTRICAL POWER METERS AND SUB-METERS

A. ELECTRICAL METER APPLICATIONS

- Energy meters in the advanced utility metering system shall have models available for amperage ranges of 100-2400 amperes.
 - a. The RS-485 communications shall provide communications links up to 10,000 feet long.
- Power meters shall be installed as part of the advanced utility metering system.
 - a. All setup parameters required by the power meter shall be stored in nonvolatile memory and retained in the event of a control power interruption.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- b. The power meter may be applied in three-phase, three- or fourwire systems.
- c. The power meter shall be capable of being applied without modification at nominal frequencies of 50, 60, or 400 Hz.
- d. The power meter shall provide for onboard data logging, able to log data, alarms, waveforms and events.
- B. Physical and Common Requirements
 - 1. Electrical power meters shall be separately mounted, and enclosed in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure. Environmental Conditions: System components shall be capable of withstanding the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of operating capability:
 - a. Ambient conditions of 0 to 140 deg F dry bulb and 20 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.
- C. Current and voltage ratings:
 - Designed for use with current inputs from standard instrument current transformers with 5-A secondary and shall have a metering range of 0-10 A.
 - Withstand ratings shall be not less than 15 A, continuous; 50 A, lasting over 10 seconds, no more frequently than once per hour; 500 A, lasting 1 second, no more frequently than once per hour.
 - Voltage inputs from standard instrument potential transformers with 120 volt secondary output. The power meter shall support PT primaries through 3.2 MV.
 - 4. The power meter shall operate properly over a wide range of control power including 90-457 VAC or 100-300 VDC.
- D. Electrical measurements and calculated values
 - Power meters shall include the following rms Real-Time Measurements:

 Current: Each phase, neutral, average of three phases, percent unbalance.
 - b. Voltage: Line-to-line each phase, line-to-line average of three phases, line-to-neutral each phase, line-to-neutral average of three phases, line-to-neutral percent unbalance.
 - c. Power: Per phase and three-phase total.
 - d. Reactive Power: Per phase and three-phase total.
 - e. Apparent Power: Per phase and three-phase total.
 - f. True Power Factor: Per phase and three-phase total.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 25 10 10 - 26

- g. Displacement Power Factor: Per phase and three-phase total.
- h. Frequency.
- i. THD: Current and voltage.
- j. Accumulated Energy: Real kWh, reactive kVARh, apparent kVAh
 (signed/absolute).
- k. Incremental Energy: Real kWh, reactive kVARh, apparent kVAh
 (signed/absolute).
- l. Conditional Energy: Real kWh, reactive kVARh, apparent kVAh
 (signed/absolute).
- 2. Power meters shall perform the following demand current

```
calculations, per phase, three-phase average and neutral:
```

- a. Present.
- b. Running average.
- c. Last completed interval.
- d. Peak.
- 3. Power meters shall perform the following demand real power calculations, three-phase total:
 - a. Present.
 - b. Running average.
 - c. Last completed interval.
 - d. Predicted.
 - e. Peak.
 - f. Coincident with peak kVA demand.
 - g. Coincident with kVAR demand.
- 4. Power meters shall perform the following demand reactive power calculations, three-phase total:
 - a. Present.
 - b. Running average.
 - c. Last completed interval.
 - d. Predicted.
 - e. Peak.
 - f. Coincident with peak kVA demand.
 - g. Coincident with kVAR demand.
- 5. Power meters shall perform the following demand apparent power calculations, three-phase total:
 - a. Present.
 - b. Running average.

BUILDING 7 - REPAIR/UPGRADE BOILER HOUSE SYSTEMS

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

- c. Last completed interval.
- d. Predicted.
- e. Peak.
- f. Coincident with peak kVA demand.
- g. Coincident with kVAR demand.
- 6. Power meters shall perform the following average true power factor calculations, demand coincident, three-phase total:
 - a. Last completed interval.
 - b. Coincident with kW peak.
 - c. Coincident with kVAR peak.
 - d. Coincident with kVA peak.
- 7. Power Analysis Values:
 - a. THD, Voltage and Current: Per phase, three phase, and neutral.
 - b. Displacement Power Factor: Per phase, three phase.
 - c. Fundamental Voltage, Magnitude and Angle: Per phase.
 - d. Fundamental Currents, Magnitude and Angle: Per phase.
 - e. Fundamental Real Power: Per phase, three phase.
 - f. Fundamental Reactive Power: Per phase.
 - g. Harmonic Power: Per phase, three phase.
 - h. Phase rotation.
 - i Unbalance: Current and voltage.
 - j. Harmonic Magnitudes and Angles for Current and Voltages: Per phase, up to 31st harmonic.
- 8. Power meters shall perform one of the following demand calculations, selectable by the User; meters shall be capable of performance of all of the following demand calculations.
 - a. Block interval with optional subintervals: Adjustable for 1minute intervals, from 1 to 60 minutes. User-defined parameters for the following block intervals:
 - Sliding block that calculates demand every second, with intervals less than 15 minutes, and every 15 seconds with an interval between 15 and 60 minutes.
 - 2) Fixed block that calculates demand at end of the interval.
 - Rolling block subinterval that calculates demand at end of each subinterval and displays it at end of the interval.

- b. Demand calculations initiated by a Utility-furnished synchronization signal:
 - Signal is a pulse from an external source. Demand period begins with every pulse. Calculation shall be configurable as either a block or rolling block calculation.
 - Signal is a communication signal. Calculation shall be configurable as either a block or rolling block calculation.
 - 3) Demand can be synchronized with clock in the power meter.
- c. Minimum and maximum values: Record monthly minimum and maximum values, including date and time of record. For three-phase measurements, identify phase of recorded value. Record the following parameters:
 - 1) Line-to-line voltage.
 - 2) Line-to-neutral voltage.
 - 3) Current per phase.
 - 4) Line-to-line voltage unbalance.
 - 5) Line-to-neutral voltage unbalance.
 - 6) Power factor.
 - 7) Displacement power factor.
 - 8) Total power.
 - 9) Total reactive power.
 - 10) Total apparent power.
 - 11) THD voltage L-L.
 - 12) THD voltage L-N.
 - 13) THD current.
 - 14) Frequency.
- d. Harmonic calculation: display and record the following:
 - Harmonic magnitudes and angles for each phase voltage and current through 31st harmonic. Calculate for all three phases, current and voltage, and residual current. Current and voltage information for all phases shall be obtained simultaneously from same cycle.
 - 2) Harmonic magnitude reported as a percentage of the fundamental or as a percentage of rms values, as selected by the VA.
- E. Waveform Capture:
 - Capture and store steady-state waveforms of voltage and current channels; initiated manually. Each capture shall be for 3 cycles,

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

128 data points for each cycle, allowing resolution of harmonics to 31st harmonic of basic 60 Hz.

- 2. Capture and store disturbance waveform captures of voltage and current channels, initiated automatically based on an alarm event. Each capture shall be fully configurable for duration with resolution of at least 128 data points per cycle, for all channels simultaneously. Waveform shall be configurable to capture pre-event cycles for analysis.
- 3. Store captured waveforms in internal nonvolatile memory; available for PC display, archiving, and analysis.

F. Meter accuracy:

- 1. Comply with ANSI C12.20, Class 0.5; and IEC 60687, Class 0.5 for revenue meters.
- 2. Accuracy from Light to Full Rating:
 - a. Power: Accurate to 0.5 percent of reading.
 - b. Voltage and Current: Accurate to 0.5 percent of reading.
 - c. Power Factor: Plus or minus 0.005, from 0.5 leading to 0.5 lagging.
 - d. Frequency: Plus or minus 0.01 Hz at 45 to 67 Hz.
- G. Meter input, sampling, display, output, recording and reading capabilities.
 - 1. Input: One digital input signal.
 - a. Normal mode for on/off signal.
 - b. Demand interval synchronization pulse, accepting a demand synchronization pulse from a utility demand meter.
 - c. Conditional energy signal to control conditional energy accumulation.
 - d. GPS time synchronization.
 - 2. Sampling:
 - a. Current and voltage shall be digitally sampled at a rate high enough to provide accuracy to 63rd harmonic of 60-Hz fundamental.
 - b. Power monitor shall provide continuous sampling at a rate of 128 samples per cycle on all voltage and current channels in the meter.
 - 3. Display Monitor:
 - a. Backlighted LCD to display metered data with touch-screen or touch-pad selecting device.

- b. Touch-screen display shall be a minimum 12-inch diagonal, resolution of 800 by 600 RGB pixels, 256 colors; NEMA 250, Type 1 display enclosure.
- c. Display four values on one screen at same time.
 - Coordinate list below with meter capabilities specified in subparagraphs above.
 - 2) Current, per phase rms, three-phase and neutral.
 - 3) Voltage, phase to phase, phase to neutral, and three-phase averages of phase to phase and phase to neutral.
 - 4) Real power, per phase and three-phase total.
 - 5) Reactive power, per phase and three-phase total.
 - 6) Apparent power, per phase and three-phase total.
 - 7) Power factor, per phase and three-phase total.
 - 8) Frequency.
 - 9) Demand current, per phase and three-phase average.
 - 10) Demand real power, three-phase total.
 - 11) Demand apparent power, three-phase total.
 - 12) Accumulated energy (MWh and MVARh).
 - 13) THD, current and voltage, per phase.
- d. Reset: Allow reset of the following parameters at the display:1) Peak demand current.
 - 2) Peak demand power (kW) and peak demand apparent power (kVA).
 - 3) Energy (MWh) and reactive energy (MVARh).
- 4. Outputs:
 - a. Operated either by user command sent via communication link, or set to operate in response to user-defined alarm or event.
 - b. Closed in either a momentary or latched mode as defined by user.
 - c. Each output relay used in a momentary contact mode shall have an independent timer that can be set by user.
 - d. One digital KY pulse to a user-definable increment of energy measurement. Output ratings shall be up to 120-V ac, 300-V dc, 50 mA, and provide 3500-V rms isolation.
 - e. One relay output module, providing a load voltage range from 20to 240-V ac or from 20- to 30-V dc, supporting a load current of 2 A.

- f. Output Relay Control:
 - Relay outputs shall operate either by user command sent via communication link or in response to user-defined alarm or event.
 - Normally open and normally closed contacts, field configured to operate as follows:
 - a) Normal contact closure where contacts change state for as long as signal exists.
 - b) Latched mode when contacts change state on receipts of a pickup signal; changed state is held until a dropout signal is received.
 - c) Timed mode when contacts change state on receipt of a pickup signal; changed state is held for a preprogrammed duration.
 - d) End of power demand interval when relay operates as synchronization pulse for other devices.
 - e) Energy Pulse Output: Relay pulses quantities used for absolute kWh, absolute kVARh, kVAh, kWh In, kVARh In, kWh Out, and kVARh Out.
 - f) Output controlled by multiple alarms using Boolean-type logic.
- 5. Onboard Data Logging:
 - a. Store logged data, alarms, events, and waveforms in 2 MB of onboard nonvolatile memory.
 - b. Stored Data:
 - Billing Log: User configurable; data shall be recorded every 15 minutes, identified by month, day, and 15-minute interval. Accumulate 24 months of monthly data, 32 days of daily data, and between 2 to 52 days of 15-minute interval data, depending on number of quantities selected.
 - 2) Custom Data Logs: three user-defined log(s) holding up to 96 parameters. Date and time stamp each entry to the second and include the following user definitions:
 - a) Schedule interval.
 - b) Event definition.
 - c) Configured as "fill-and-hold" or "circular, first-in firstout."

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 3) Alarm Log: Include time, date, event information, and coincident information for each defined alarm or event.
- 4) Waveform Log: Store captured waveforms configured as "filland-hold" or "circular, first-in first-out."
- c. Default values for all logs shall be initially set at factory, with logging to begin on device power up.

6. Alarms.

- a. User Options:
 - 1) Define pickup, dropout, and delay.
 - Assign one of four severity levels to make it easier for user to respond to the most important events first.
 - Allow for combining up to four alarms using Boolean-type logic statements for outputting a single alarm.
- b. Alarm Events:
 - 1) Over/undercurrent.
 - 2) Over/undervoltage.
 - 3) Current imbalance.
 - 4) Phase loss, current.
 - 5) Phase loss, voltage.
 - 6) Voltage imbalance.
 - 7) Over kW demand.
 - 8) Phase reversal.
 - 9) Digital input off/on.
 - 10) End of incremental energy interval.
 - 11) End of demand interval.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Cabling
 - 1. Install Category 5e UTP, Category 6 UTP, and optical fiber cabling system as detailed in TIA-568-C.1, TIA/EIA-568-B.2, or TIA-568-C.3.
 - Screw terminals shall not be used except where specifically indicated on plans.
 - 3. Use an approved insulation displacement connection (IDC) tool kit for copper cable terminations.
 - Do not untwist Category 5e, Category 6 UTP cables more than 12 mm (1/2 inch) from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

- 5. Provide service loop on each end of the cable, 3 m (10 feet) at the server rack and 304 mm (12 inches) at the meter.
- Do not exceed manufacturers' cable pull tensions for copper and optical fiber cables.
- Provide a device to monitor cable pull tensions. Do not exceed 110
 N (25 pounds) pull tension for four pair copper cables.
- 8. Do not chafe or damage outer jacket materials.
- 9. Use only lubricants approved by cable manufacturer.
- 10.Do not over cinch cables, or crush cables with staples.
- 11.For UTP cable, bend radii shall not be less than four times the cable diameter.
- 12.Cables shall be terminated; no cable shall contain unterminated elements.
- 13.Cables shall not be spliced.
- 14.Label cabling in accordance with paragraph Labeling in this section.
- B. Labeling
 - Labels: Provide labeling in accordance with TIA/EIA-606-A.
 Handwritten labeling is unacceptable. Stenciled lettering for all circuits shall be provided using laser printer.
 - 2. Cables: Cables shall be labeled using color labels on both ends with identifiers in accordance with TIA/EIA-606-A.
- C. Grounding: ground exposed, non-current-carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment, metallic raceway systems, grounding conductor in metallic and nonmetallic raceways, telecommunications system grounds, and grounding conductor of nonmetallic sheathed cables, as well as equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments. Comply with VA 27 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS and with VA 26 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- D. Network Hardware
 - 1. System components and appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and as shown. Necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable wired or wireless data transmission system shall be provided and shall be fully integrated with the configured network chosen for the project.

- E. Computer Software
 - The software shall be developed by the manufacturer of the monitoring devices, and shall be designed specifically for energy, power monitoring and control. Additional utilities, i.e. water, air gas, electric and steam shall also be easily integrated.
 - 2. The software shall be configured, not programmed. All software shall be configured by the vendor and delivered ready to use. This configuration shall include preparation of all graphics, displays, and interactive one-line diagrams required as a part of this project.
 - a. Configuration shall be to the point that when monitoring devices are required to be added, the user shall only convey to the software the communications address and type of device.
 - 3. The software shall be a standard product offering with no customization required and clients shall interface with the server or computer workstation via Internet Explorer browser.
 - a. The web-enabled interactive graphics client shall only reside on the server PC, client PC not required to host any application software other than Internet Explorer 6.0 SP1 or higher browser to become a fully functional system.
- F. Electrical Meters
 - Power monitoring and control components shall all be factory installed, wired and tested prior to shipment to the job site.
 - 2. All control power, CT, PT and data communications wire shall be factory wired and harnessed within the equipment enclosure.
 - 3. Where external circuit connections are required, terminal blocks shall be provided and the manufacturer's drawings must clearly identify the interconnection requirements including wire type to be used.
 - All wiring required to externally connect separate equipment lineups shall be furnished and installed at the site as part of the contractor's responsibility.
 - Contractor interconnection wiring requirements shall be clearly identified on the power monitoring and control system shop drawings.

BUILDING 7 - REPAIR/UPGRADE BOILER HOUSE SYSTEMS

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

3.2 ADJUSTING AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The power monitoring and control system vendor must be able to provide development, integration and installation services required to complete and turn over a fully functional system including:
 - Project management to coordinate personnel, information and on-site supervision for the various levels and functions of suppliers required for completion of the project.
 - All technical coordination, installation, integration, and testing of all components.
 - 3. Detailed system design and system drawings.
- B. Cabling, equipment and hardware manufacturers shall have a minimum of 5 years experience in the manufacturing, assembly, and factory testing of components which comply with EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.1, EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.2 and EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
- C. The network cabling contractor shall be a firm which is regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the applications, installation, and testing of the specified network cabling systems and equipment. The contractor shall demonstrate experience in providing successful systems within the past 3 years. Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful network cabling system installations.
 - Supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall be Building Industry Consulting Services International (BICSI) Registered Cabling Installers, Technician Level. Submit documentation of current BICSI certification for each of the key personnel.

3.4 ACCEPTANCE TESTING

- A. Develop testing procedures to address all specified functions and components of the Advanced Utility Metering System (AUMS). Testing shall demonstrate proper and anticipated responses to normal and abnormal operating conditions.
 - 1. Provide skilled technicians to start and operate equipment.

- 2. Coordinate with equipment manufacturers to determine specific requirements to maintain the validity of the warranty.
- 3. Correct deficiencies and make necessary adjustments to O&M manuals and as-built drawings for issues identified in testing.
- 4. Provide all tools to start, check-out and functionally test equipment and systems.
- 5. Correct deficiencies and make necessary adjustments to O&M manuals and as-built drawings for issues identified in any testing
- 6. Review test procedures, testing and results with Government.
- B. Testing checklists: Develop project-specific checklists to document the systems and all components are installed in accordance with the manufacturers recommendation and the Contract Documents.
- C. Before testing, the following prerequisite items must be completed.
 - 1. All related equipment has been started and start-up reports and checklists submitted and approved as ready for testing:
 - 2. All associated system functions for all interlocking systems are programmed and operable per contract documents.
 - 3. All punchlist items for the AUMS and equipment are corrected.
 - 4. The test procedures reviewed and approved.
 - 5. Safeties and operating ranges reviewed.
- D. The following testing shall be included:
 - 1. Demonstrate reporting of data and alarm conditions for each point and ensure that alarms are received at the assigned location, including Site Data Collection Device.
 - 2. Demonstrate ability of software program to function for the intended application.
 - 3. Demonstrate via graphed trends to show the reports are executed in correct manner.
 - 4. Demonstrate that the systems perform during power loss and resumption of power.
- E. Copper cables: Contractor shall provide all necessary testing equipment to test all copper network circuit cables. Tests shall conform to EIA/TIA 568B Permanent Link testing criteria. All testers are to be EIA/TIA 568B, Level IIe compliant. The primary field test parameters are:
 - 1. Wire map: The wire map test is intended to verify pair to pin termination at each end and check for installation connectivity

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

errors. For each of the conductors in the cable, the wire map indicates:

- a. Continuity to the remote end
- b. Shorts between any two or more conductors
- c. Crossed pairs
- d. Reversed pairs
- e. Split pairs
- f. Any other mis-wiring
- Length requirements: The maximum physical length of the basic link shall be 94 meters (including test equipment cords).
- 3. Insertion Loss: Worst case insertion loss relative to the maximum insertion loss allowed shall be reported.
- Near-end crosstalk (NEXT) loss: Field tests of NEXT shall be performed at both ends of the test configuration.
- 5. Power sum near-end crosstalk (PSNEXT) loss
- 6. Equal-level far-end crosstalk (ELFEXT: Field tests of ELFEXT shall be performed at both ends of the test configuration
- 7. Power sum equal-level far-end crosstalk (PSELFEXT): Must be determined from both ends of the cable. Power sum Near End Crosstalk is not a category 3 parameter. For all frequencies from 1 to 100 MHz, the category 5e PSELFEXT of the cabling shall be measured in accordance with annex E of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2 and shall meet the values determined using equations (12) and (13) for the permanent link. PSELFEXT is not a required category 3 measurement parameter.
- 8. Return loss: Includes all the components of the link. The limits are based on the category of components and cable lengths. Return loss must be tested at both ends of the cable. Cabling return loss is not a required measurement for category 3 cabling.
- 9. Propagation delay and delay skew: Propagation delay is the time it takes for a signal to propagate from one end to the other. Propagation delay shall be measured in accordance with annex D of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568 B.2. The maximum propagation delay for all category permanent link configurations shall not exceed 498 ns measured at 10 MHz. Delay skew is a measurement of the signaling delay difference from the fastest pair to the slowest. Delay skew shall be measured in accordance with annex D of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2. The maximum

02-10

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

delay skew for all category permanent link configurations shall not exceed 44 ns.

- 10.Administration: In addition to Pass/Fail indications, measured values of test parameters should be recorded in the administration system. Any reconfiguration of link components after testing may change the performance of the link and thus invalidates previous test results. Such links shall require retesting to regain conformance.
- 11.Test equipment connectors and cords: Adapter cords that are qualified and determined by the test equipment manufacturer to be suitable for permanent link measurements shall be used to attach the field tester to the permanent link under consideration.
- 12.Test setup: The permanent link test configuration is to be used by installers and users of data telecommunications systems to verify the performance of permanently installed cabling. A schematic representation of the permanent link is illustrated in figure 1. The permanent link consists of up to 90 m (295 ft) of horizontal cabling and one connection at each end and may also include an optional transition/consolidation point connection. The permanent link excludes both the cable portion of the field test instrument cord and the connection to the field test instrument.
- 13.Replace or repair and cables, connectors, and/or terminations found to be defective.
- 14.Repair, replace, and/or re-work any or all defective components to achieve cabling tests which meet or exceed 568B permanent link requirements prior to acceptance of the installation or payment for services.
- F. Optical Fiber cables: Contractor shall provide all necessary testing equipment to test all optical fiber cables.
 - 1. Attenuation Testing:
 - a. Singlemode testing shall conform to TIA/EIA 526-7 Method A.1 single jumper reference and TIA/EIA 568-B-1 requirements for link segment testing.
 - b. Multimode testing shall conform to TIA/EIA 526-14-A Method B single jumper reference and TIA/EIA 568-B-1 requirements for link segment testing.

11/11/2020

02 - 10

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- c. Attenuation testing shall be performed in one direction at each operating wavelength.
- d. Testing of backbone fiber optic cabling shall be performed from main telecommunications room to each telecommunications room.
- e. Testing of horizontal fiber optic cabling shall be performed from telecommunications room to station outlet location.
- f. Tester shall be capable of recording and reporting test reading in an electronic format.
- 2. OTDR Testing:
 - a. OTDR testing is required on all backbone fiber optic cables
 - b. The test shall be preformed as per the EIA/TIA 455-61.
 - c. Multimode testing shall be performed with a minimum 80 meter launch cable.
 - d. Singlemode testing shall be performed with a minimum of 500 meter launch cable.
 - e. Tests shall be performed on each fiber in each direction at both operating wavelengths.
- 3. Test report data shall reference cables by cable labeling standards. Tests shall be submitted on a 1.5mb, 3.5" DOS formatted floppy disk. Contractor shall provide tests in the native file format of the tester. Contractor shall provide all software needed to view, print, and edit tests.
- Replace or repair and defective cables, connectors, terminations, etc.
- 5. Mated connector pairs shall have no more than 0.5dB loss. Fusion splices shall have no more than .15dB loss per splice. Cable attenuation shall be no more than 2% more than the attenuation of the cable on the reel as certified at the factory. Repair, replace, and/or rework any or all defective components to achieve specified test results prior to acceptance of the installation or payment for services.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained engineer or technician for a total of two four-hour classes to instruct designated Facility Information Technologies personnel. Instruction shall include cross connection, corrective, and preventive maintenance of the wired network system and connectivity equipment.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- B. Before the System can be accepted by the VA, this training must be provided and executed. Training will be scheduled at the convenience of the Facilities Contracting Officer and Chief of Engineering Service.
- C. On-site start-up and training of the advanced utility metering system shall include a complete working demonstration of the system with simulation of possible operating conditions that may be encountered.
 - Include any documentation and hands-on exercises necessary to enable electrical and mechanical operations personnel to assume full operating responsibility for the advanced utility monitoring system after completion of the training period.
- D. Include 6 days of availability for on-site start-up assistance and 2 days on-site training in two sessions separated by minimum 1 month.
- E. Regularly schedule and make available factory training for VA staff training on all aspects of advanced utility metering system including:
 - Comprehensive software and hardware setup, configuration, and operation.
 - 2. Advanced monitoring and data reporting.
 - 3. Advanced power quality and disturbance monitoring.
- F. Before the system is accepted by the VA, the contractor shall walkthrough the installation with the VA's representative and the design engineer to verify proper installation. The contractor may be requested to open enclosures and terminal compartments to verify cable labeling and/or installation compliance.
- G. As-built drawings shall be provided noting the exact cable path and cable labeling information. Drawings in .DWG format will be available to the contractor. As-builts shall be submitted to the VA on disk saved as .DXF or .DWG files. Redline hardcopies shall be provided as well. CAD generated as-built information shall be shown on a new layer named AS_BUILT.

----- END -----

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

25 10 10 - 41

11/11/2020

02-10

DIVISION 26 Electrical

BUILDING 7 - REPAIR/UPGRADE BOILER HOUSE SYSTEMS

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-16

SECTION 26 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Furnish and install electrical systems, materials, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, conductors and cable, switchboards, panelboards, \generators, automatic transfer switches, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on the drawings.
- C. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the electric utility company's system shall conform to the electric utility company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the electric utility company's system, and obtain electric utility company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.
- D. Conductor ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways sized per NEC. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. The latest International Building Code (IBC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) codes and standards are the minimum requirements for materials and installation.
- B. The drawings and specifications shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those stated in the above codes and standards.

1.3 TEST STANDARDS

A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled, or certified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), standards where test standards have been established. Materials and equipment which are not covered by UL standards will be accepted, providing that materials and equipment are listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet the safety

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

requirements of a NRTL. Materials and equipment which no NRTL accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as ANSI, NEMA, and NETA. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.

- B. Definitions:
 - Listed: Materials and equipment included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed materials and equipment or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the materials and equipment either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.
 - 2. Labeled: Materials and equipment to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled materials and equipment, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
 - 3. Certified: Materials and equipment which:
 - a. Have been tested and found by a NRTL to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
 - b. Are periodically inspected by a NRTL.
 - c. Bear a label, tag, or other record of certification.
 - Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory: Testing laboratory which is recognized and approved by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with OSHA regulations.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and currently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the materials and equipment specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the materials and equipment for at least three years.

01-01-16

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- B. Product Qualification:
 - Manufacturer's materials and equipment shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for at least three years.
 - 2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the materials and equipment have been in operation before approval.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division 26 shall be the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Products specified in all sections of Division 26 shall comply with the applicable publications listed in each section.

1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, and for which replacement parts shall be available. Materials and equipment furnished shall be new, and shall have superior quality and freshness.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of materials and equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
 - 1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
 - Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
 - 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring and terminals shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 01-01-16 E. When Factory Tests are specified, Factory Tests shall be performed in the factory by the equipment manufacturer, and witnessed by the contractor. In addition, the following requirements shall be complied
 - The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The Contractor shall notify the Government through the COR a minimum of thirty (30) days prior to the manufacturer's performing of the factory tests.
 - 2. When factory tests are successful, contractor shall furnish four (4) copies of the equipment manufacturer's certified test reports to the COR fourteen (14) days prior to shipment of the equipment, and not more than ninety (90) days after completion of the factory tests.
 - 3. When factory tests are not successful, factory tests shall be repeated in the factory by the equipment manufacturer, and witnessed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses for the Government to witness factory retesting.

1.7 VARIATIONS FROM CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

with:

A. Where the Government or the Contractor requests variations from the contract requirements, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.8 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Materials and equipment shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
 - 1. Store materials and equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation.
 - During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter, and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
 - 3. Damaged equipment shall be repaired or replaced, as determined by the COR.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 01-01-16 4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
- 5. Damaged paint on equipment shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. All electrical work shall comply with requirements of the NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, NFPA 99, NFPA 110, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J General Environmental Controls, OSHA Part 1910 subpart K Medical and First Aid, and OSHA Part 1910 subpart S Electrical, in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. However, energized electrical work may be performed only for the non-destructive and non-invasive diagnostic testing(s), or when scheduled outage poses an imminent hazard to patient care, safety, or physical security. In such case, all aspects of energized electrical work, such as the availability of appropriate/correct personal protective equipment (PPE) and the use of PPE, shall comply with the latest NFPA 70E, as well as the following requirements:
 - Only Qualified Person(s) shall perform energized electrical work. Supervisor of Qualified Person(s) shall witness the work of its entirety to ensure compliance with safety requirements and approved work plan.
 - 2. At least two weeks before initiating any energized electrical work, the Contractor and the Qualified Person(s) who is designated to perform the work shall visually inspect, verify and confirm that the work area and electrical equipment can safely accommodate the work involved.
 - 3. At least two weeks before initiating any energized electrical work, the Contractor shall develop and submit a job specific work plan, and energized electrical work request to the COR, and Medical Center's Chief Engineer or his/her designee. At the minimum, the work plan must include relevant information such as proposed work schedule, area of work, description of work, name(s) of Supervisor

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-16 and Qualified Person(s) performing the work, equipment to be used, procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used, and exit pathways.

- 4. Energized electrical work shall begin only after the Contractor has obtained written approval of the work plan, and the energized electrical work request from the COR, and Medical Center's Chief Engineer or his/her designee. The Contractor shall make these approved documents present and available at the time and place of energized electrical work.
- 5. Energized electrical work shall begin only after the Contractor has invited and received acknowledgment from the COR, and Medical Center's Chief Engineer or his/her designee to witness the work.
- D. For work that affects existing electrical systems, arrange, phase and perform work to assure minimal interference with normal functioning of the facility. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interference.

1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Working clearances shall not be less than specified in the NEC.
- C. Inaccessible Equipment:
 - Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not readily accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 - 2. "Readily accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

D. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the electric utility company's system shall conform to the electric utility company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the electric utility company's system, and obtain electric utility company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.

1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as switchboards and switchgear, panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers, fused and non-fused safety switches, generators, automatic transfer switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.
- B. Identification signs for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Identification signs for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 12 mm (1/2 inch) high. Identification signs shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.
- C. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by the latest NFPA 70E. Label shall show specific and correct information for specific equipment based on its arc flash calculations. Label shall show the followings:
 - 1. Nominal system voltage.
 - Equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.
 - 3. Arc flash boundary.
 - 4. Available arc flash incident energy and the corresponding working distance.
 - 5. Minimum arc rating of clothing.
 - 6. Site-specific level of PPE.

01-01-16

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

1.12 SUBMITTALS

01-01-16

- A. Submit to the COR in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all materials and equipment before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of materials and equipment which has not had prior approval will not be permitted.
- C. All submittals shall include six copies of adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, test reports, certifications, samples, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed materials and equipment comply with drawing and specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify specific materials and equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
 - 1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
 - 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
 - 3. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:
 - Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, manuals, pictures, nameplate data, and test reports as required.
 - Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems, and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
 - 3. Parts list which shall include information for replacement parts and ordering instructions, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
- F. Maintenance and Operation Manuals:
 - Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish in hardcover binders or an approved equivalent.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

- 2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, material, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract name and number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the material or equipment.
- 3. Provide a table of contents and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
- 4. The manuals shall include:
 - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
 - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
 - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
 - d. Installation instructions.
 - e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
 - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
 - g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers.
 - h. Performance data.
 - i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare and replacement parts, and name of servicing organization.
 - j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of shop drawings, manuals, test reports, certifications, and samples as applicable.
- H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COR with one sample of each of the following:
 - A minimum 300 mm (12 inches) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils or reels from which the

BUILDING 7 - REPAIR/UPGRADE BOILER HOUSE SYSTEMS

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

sample was taken. The length of the sample shall be sufficient to show all markings provided by the manufacturer.

- 2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing, and termination fitting.
- 3. Conduit hangers, clamps, and supports.
- 4. Duct sealing compound.
- 5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, lighting control sensor, outlet box, manual motor starter, device wall plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material, and branch circuit single pole molded case circuit breaker.

1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER

A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.14 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. The Contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for tests.
- B. Where systems are comprised of components specified in more than one section of Division 26, the Contractor shall coordinate the installation, testing, and adjustment of all components between various manufacturer's representatives and technicians so that a complete, functional, and operational system is delivered to the Government.
- C. When test results indicate any defects, the Contractor shall repair or replace the defective materials or equipment, and repeat the tests for the equipment. Repair, replacement, and re-testing shall be accomplished at no additional cost to the Government.

1.15 WARRANTY

A. All work performed and all equipment and material furnished under this Division shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer for the Government.

1.16 INSTRUCTION

A. Instruction to designated Government personnel shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated technical specification section.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- B. Furnish the services of competent and factory-trained instructors to give full instruction in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified equipment and system, including pertinent safety requirements. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the installation, and shall be factory-trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance procedures.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the Contractor and approved by the COR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.
- PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)
- PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

---END---
St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-17

SECTION 26 05 19 LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the electrical conductors and cables for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below, indicated as cable(s), conductor(s), wire, or wiring in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire-resistant rated construction.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for conductors and cables.
- E. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Installation of conductors and cables in manholes and ducts.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Submit the following data for approval:
 - 1) Electrical ratings and insulation type for each conductor and cable.
 - 2) Splicing materials and pulling lubricant.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the conductors and cables conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the conductors and cables have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM): D2301-10.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape
 - D2304-10.....Test Method for Thermal Endurance of Rigid Electrical Insulating Materials
 - D3005-10.....Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

WC 70-09.....Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 44-14.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 83-14..... Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 486A-486B-13.....Wire Connectors
 - 486C-13.....Splicing Wire Connectors
 - 486D-15.....Sealed Wire Connector Systems
 - 486E-15.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
 - 493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cables
 - 514B-12.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conductors and cables shall be in accordance with ASTM, NEMA, NFPA, UL, as specified herein, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. All conductors shall be copper.
- C. Single Conductor and Cable:
 - 1. No. 12 AWG: Minimum size, except where smaller sizes are specified herein or shown on the drawings.
 - 2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Stranded.
 - 3. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid; except shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
 - 4. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.
- D. Color Code:
 - 1. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
 - 2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Color-coded using one of the following methods:
 - a. Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
 - b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified.
 - c. Color using 19 mm (0.75 inches) wide tape.
 - 3. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.
 - 4. Conductors shall be color-coded as follows:

208/120 V	Phase	
Black	А	
Red	В	
Blue	С	
White	Neutral	

5. Lighting circuit "switch legs", and 3-way and 4-way switch "traveling wires," shall have color coding that is unique and distinct (e.g., pink and purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC. Coordinate color coding in the field with the COR.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

6. Color code for isolated power system wiring shall be in accordance with the NEC.

2.2 SPLICES

- A. Splices shall be in accordance with NEC and UL.
- B. Above Ground Splices for No. 10 AWG and Smaller:
 - Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
 - 2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped conductors.
 - The number, size, and combination of conductors used with the connector, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.
- C. Above Ground Splices for No. 8 AWG to No. 4/0 AWG:
 - Compression, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
 - Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
 - 3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
 - 4. All bolts, nuts, and washers used with splices shall be cadmiumplated steel.
- D. Above Ground Splices for 250 kcmil and Larger:
 - Long barrel "butt-splice" or "sleeve" type compression connectors, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
 - Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
 - 3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
- E. Plastic electrical insulating tape: Per ASTM D2304, flame-retardant, cold and weather resistant.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND TERMINATIONS

A. Mechanical type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- B. Long barrel compression type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
- C. All bolts, nuts, and washers used to connect connections and terminations to bus bars or other termination points shall be cadmiumplated steel.

2.4 CONTROL WIRING

- A. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified herein, except that the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
- B. Control wiring shall be sized such that the voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

2.5 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

- A. Lubricating compound shall be suitable for the wire insulation and conduit, and shall not harden or become adhesive.
- B. Shall not be used on conductors for isolated power systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install all conductors in raceway systems.
- C. Splice conductors only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, pullboxes, manholes, or handholes.
- D. Conductors of different systems shall not be installed in the same raceway.
- E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.
- F. In panelboards, cabinets, wireways, switches, enclosures, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the conductors with nonmetallic ties.
- G. For connections to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment, stranded conductors shall be used only from the last fixed point of connection to the motors, transformers, or vibrating equipment.
- H. Use expanding foam or non-hardening duct-seal to seal conduits entering a building, after installation of conductors.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- I. Conductor and Cable Pulling:
 - Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling. Use lubricants approved for the cable.
 - 2. Use nonmetallic pull ropes.
 - 3. Attach pull ropes by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors.
 - 4. All conductors in a single conduit shall be pulled simultaneously.
 - 5. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- J. No more than three branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.
- K. When stripping stranded conductors, use a tool that does not damage the conductor or remove conductor strands.

3.2 SPLICE AND TERMINATION INSTALLATION

- A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure, and tightened to manufacturer's published torque values using a torque screwdriver or wrench.
- B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, replace the splices or terminations at no additional cost to the Government.

3.3 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

A. When using colored tape to identify phase, neutral, and ground conductors larger than No. 8 AWG, apply tape in half-overlapping turns for a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) from terminal points, and in junction boxes, pullboxes, and manholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable, stating size and insulation type.

3.4 FEEDER CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

A. In each interior pullbox and each underground manhole and handhole, install brass tags on all feeder conductors to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed type, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

3.5 EXISTING CONDUCTORS

01 - 01 - 17

A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing conductors shall not be reused.

3.6 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install control wiring and connect to equipment to perform the required functions as specified or as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install a separate power supply circuit for each system, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

3.7 CONTROL WIRING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.8 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests: Inspect physical condition.
 - 2. Electrical tests:
 - a. After installation but before connection to utilization devices, such as fixtures, motors, or appliances, test conductors phaseto-phase and phase-to-ground resistance with an insulation resistance tester. Existing conductors to be reused shall also be tested.
 - b. Applied voltage shall be 500 V DC for 300 V rated cable, and 1000 V DC for 600 V rated cable. Apply test for one minute or until reading is constant for 15 seconds, whichever is longer. Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than 25 megohms for 300 V rated cable and 100 megohms for 600 V rated cable.
 - c. Perform phase rotation test on all three-phase circuits.

---END---

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-17

SECTION 26 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of grounding and bonding equipment, indicated as grounding equipment in this section.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to grounding electrode conductors and all electrodes required or allowed by NEC, as well as made, supplementary, and lightning protection system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this section and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.
- D. Section 26 12 19, PAD-MOUNTED, LIQUID-FILLED, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS: pad-mounted, liquid-filled, medium-voltage transformers.
- E. Section 26 24 13, DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS: Low-voltage distribution switchboards.
- F. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Low-voltage panelboards.
- G. Section 26 32 13, ENGINE GENERATORS: Engine generators.
- H. Section 26 36 23, AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES: Automatic transfer switches.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Submit plans showing the location of system grounding electrodes and connections, and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
 - 2. Test Reports:
 - a. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit ground resistance field test reports to the COTR.
 - 3. Certifications:
 - a. Certification by the Contractor that the grounding equipment has been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B1-13.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire

- B3-13.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
- B8-11.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
- C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
 - 81-12..... IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity,
 - Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials
 - of a Ground System Part 1: Normal Measurements
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

70E-15.....National Electrical Safety Code

99-15.....Health Care Facilities

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-14Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables 83-14Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables 467-13Grounding and Bonding Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG and larger shall be identified per NEC.
- B. Bonding conductors shall be bare stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be bare solid copper. Bonding conductors shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
- C. Conductor sizes shall not be less than shown on the drawings, or not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.
- D. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2.

2.2 GROUND RODS

- A. Steel or copper clad steel19 mm (0.75 inch) diameter by 3 M (10 feet) long.
- B. Quantity of rods shall be as shown on the drawings, and as required to obtain the specified ground resistance.

2.3 CONCRETE ENCASED ELECTRODE

A. Concrete encased electrode shall be No. 4 AWG bare copper wire, installed per NEC.

2.4 GROUND CONNECTIONS

- A. Below Grade and Inaccessible Locations: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
- B. Above Grade:
 - Bonding Jumpers: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. For wire sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, use compression-type connectors. For wire sizes smaller than No. 8 AWG, use mechanical type lugs. Connectors or lugs shall use cadmium-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
- 3. Connection to Grounding Bus Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with cadmium-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
- 4. Connection to Equipment Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with cadmium-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

2.5 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS

A. Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks. Ground bars shall have minimum dimensions of 6.3 mm (0.25 inch) thick x 19 mm (0.75 inch) wide, with length as required or as shown on the drawings. Provide insulators and mounting brackets.

2.6 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

A. At any equipment mounting location (e.g., backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide mechanical type lugs, with cadmium-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

2.7 GROUNDING BUS BAR

A. Pre-drilled rectangular copper bar with stand-off insulators, minimum 6.3 mm (0.25 inch) thick x 100 mm (4 inches) high in cross-section, length as shown on the drawings, with hole size, quantity, and spacing per detail shown on the drawings. Provide insulators and mounting brackets.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. System Grounding:
 - 1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformer.
- C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic piping, building structural steel, electrical enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes,

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

A. Make grounding connections, which are normally buried or otherwise inaccessible, by exothermic weld.

3.3 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

- A. Pad-Mounted Transformers:
 - 1. Provide a driven ground rod and bond with a grounding electrode conductor to the transformer grounding pad.
 - 2. Ground the secondary neutral.

3.4 SECONDARY VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

- A. Main Bonding Jumper: Bond the secondary service neutral to the ground bus in the service equipment.
- B. Metallic Piping, Building Structural Steel, and Supplemental Electrode(s):
 - Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all metallic water pipe systems, building structural steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Provide jumpers across insulating joints in the metallic piping.
 - 2. Provide a supplemental ground electrode as shown on the drawings and bond to the grounding electrode system.
- C. Switchboards, , Panelboards, Engine-Generators, Automatic Transfer Switches, and other electrical equipment:
 - 1. Connect the equipment grounding conductors to the ground bus.
 - 2. Connect metallic conduits by grounding bushings and equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.
- D. Transformers:
 - Exterior: Exterior transformers supplying interior service equipment shall have the neutral grounded at the transformer secondary.
 Provide a grounding electrode at the transformer.

3.5 RACEWAY

- A. Conduit Systems:
 - 1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
 - 2. Non-metallic conduit systems, except non-metallic feeder conduits that carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment, shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.

- 3. Metallic conduit that only contains a grounding conductor, and is provided for its mechanical protection, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
- 4. Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect bushings with a equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.
- B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders, and power and lighting branch circuits.
- C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:
 - Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
 - 2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.
- D. Wireway Systems:
 - Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide electrical continuity throughout the wireway system, by connecting a No. 6 AWG bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
 - Install insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers between the wireway system, bonded as required above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 M (50 feet).
 - Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end for all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
 - Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 15 M (49 feet).
- E. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground receptacles with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and a jumper to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- F. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.
- G. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.

3.6 CORROSION INHIBITORS

A. When making grounding and bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.7 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.

3.8 MAIN ELECTRICAL ROOM GROUNDING

A. Provide ground bus bar and mounting hardware at each main electrical room where incoming feeders are terminated, as shown on the drawings. Connect to pigtail extensions of the building grounding ring, as shown on the drawings.

3.9 GROUND RESISTANCE

- A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make any modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system necessary for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall ensure that this requirement is met.
- B. Grounding system resistance shall comply with the electric utility company ground resistance requirements.

3.10 GROUND ROD INSTALLATION

- A. For outdoor installations, drive each rod vertically in the earth, until top of rod is 610 mm (24 inches) below final grade.
- B. For indoor installations, leave 100 mm (4 inches) of each rod exposed.
- C. Where buried or permanently concealed ground connections are required, make the connections by the exothermic process, to form solid metal joints. Make accessible ground connections with mechanical pressuretype ground connectors.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

D. Where rock or impenetrable soil prevents the driving of vertical ground rods, install angled ground rods or grounding electrodes in horizontal trenches to achieve the specified ground resistance.

3.11 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized or connected to the electric utility company ground system, and shall be made in normally dry conditions not fewer than 48 hours after the last rainfall.
- B. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.
- C. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the COR prior to backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the COR 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

---END---

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-18

SECTION 26 05 33 RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes, to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Fabrications for the deflection of water away from the building envelope at penetrations.
- B. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.
- C. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.
- D. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of conduit and other devices.
- E. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- F. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- G. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Underground conduits.
- H. Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK: Bedding of conduits.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Size and location of main feeders.
 - b. Size and location of panels and pull-boxes.
 - c. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
 - d. Submit the following data for approval:
 - 1) Raceway types and sizes.
 - 2) Conduit bodies, connectors and fittings.
 - 3) Junction and pull boxes, types and sizes.
 - Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following:
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment have been properly installed.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI): S100-12.....North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA): C80.1-15.....Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit C80.3-15....Steel Electrical Metal Tubing C80.6-05....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit FB1-14....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

	FB2.10-13	Selection and Installation Guidelines for
		Fittings for use with Non-Flexible Conduit or
		Tubing (Rigid Metal Conduit, Intermediate
		Metallic Conduit, and Electrical Metallic
		Tubing)
	FB2.20-14	Selection and Installation Guidelines for
		Fittings for use with Flexible Electrical
		Conduit and Cable
	тс-2-13	Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and
		Conduit
	TC-3-13	.PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and
		Tubing
D.	National Fire Protection	n Association (NFPA):
	70-17	National Electrical Code (NEC)
E.	Underwriters Laboratorie	es, Inc. (UL):
	1-05	.Flexible Metal Conduit
	5-16	.Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
	6-07	.Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel
	50-15	Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
	360-13	Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
	467-13	.Grounding and Bonding Equipment
	514A-13	.Metallic Outlet Boxes
	514B-12	.Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings
	514C-14	Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes.
		and Covers
	651-11	.Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and
		Fittings
	651A-11	.Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE
		Conduit
	797-07	Electrical Metallic Tubing
	1242-14	Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit - Steel.
PART	2 - PRODUCTS	

2.1 MATERIAL

A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 13 mm (0.5-inch) unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 13 mm (0.5-inch) flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- B. Conduit:
 - Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 13 mm (0.5inch).
 - 2. Rigid Steel Conduit (RMC): Shall conform to UL 6 and NEMA C80.1.
 - 3. Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit (IMC): Shall conform to UL 1242 and NEMA C80.6.
 - 4. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT): Shall conform to UL 797 and NEMA C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inches) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 V or less.
 - 5. Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 1.
 - 6. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 360.
 - Direct Burial Plastic Conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).
 - 8. Surface Metal Raceway: Shall conform to UL 5.
- C. Conduit Fittings:
 - 1. Rigid Steel and Intermediate Metallic Conduit Fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
 - b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
 - c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
 - d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert, molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting.
 Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
 - e. Erickson (Union-Type) and Set Screw Type Couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of casehardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
 - f. Sealing Fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain-type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.

- 2. Electrical Metallic Tubing Fittings:
 - a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, NEMA C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Compression Couplings and Connectors: Concrete-tight and raintight, with connectors having insulated throats.
 - d. Indent-type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
 - e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
- 3. Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:
 - a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - b. Clamp-type, with insulated throat.
- 4. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
- 5. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit Fittings: Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3.
- 6. Expansion and Deflection Couplings:
 - a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
 - b. Accommodate a 19 mm (0.75-inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
 - c. Include internal flexible metal braid, sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and a low-impedance path for fault currents, in accordance with UL 467 and the NEC tables for equipment grounding conductors.
 - d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat-resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- D. Conduit Supports:
 - 1. Parts and Hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
 - Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
 - 3. Multiple Conduit (Trapeze) Hangers: Not less than 38 mm x 38 mm (1.5 x 1.5 inches), 12-gauge steel, cold-formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (0.375-inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
 - 4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.
- E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
 - 1. Comply with UL-50 and UL-514A.
 - 2. Rustproof cast metal where required by the NEC or shown on drawings.
 - 3. Sheet Metal Boxes: Galvanized steel, except where shown on drawings.
- F. Metal Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except as shown on drawings. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, holddown straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for a complete system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

- A. Cutting or Holes:
 - Cut holes in advance where they should be placed in the structural elements, such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COR prior to drilling through structural elements.
 - 2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammers, impact electric, hand, or manual hammer-type drills are not allowed, except when permitted by the COR where working space is limited.
- B. Firestop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal the gap around conduit to render it watertight, as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. In accordance with NEC, NEMA, UL, as shown on drawings, and as specified herein.
- B. Raceway systems used for Essential Electrical Systems (EES) shall be entirely independent of other raceway systems.
- C. Install conduit as follows:
 - In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.
 - Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, installation of all conduits shall be concealed within finished walls, floors, and ceilings.
 - 3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new conduits.
 - Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
 - 5. Cut conduits square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
 - Independently support conduit at 2.4 M (8 feet) on centers with specified materials and as shown on drawings.
 - 7. Do not use suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, other conduits, cable tray, boxes, piping, or ducts to support conduits and conduit runs.
 - Support within 300 mm (12 inches) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (12 inches) of each enclosure to which connected.
 - 9. Close ends of empty conduits with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.
 - 10. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
 - 11. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull-boxes, and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid steel and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
 - 12. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 13. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction and shall not contain splices.
- D. Conduit Bends:
 - 1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
 - 2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
 - 3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.
- E. Layout and Homeruns:
 - Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.
 - Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted and approved by the COR.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. In Concrete:
 - 1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers.
 - 2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
 - 3. Install conduit through concrete beams only:
 - a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
 - b. As approved by the COR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
 - Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inches) thick is prohibited.
 - a. Conduit outside diameter larger than one-third of the slab thickness is prohibited.
 - b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, and one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
 - c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 19 mm (0.75-inch) of concrete around the conduits.
 - 5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to ensure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- B. Above Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:
 - Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits in the same system is prohibited.
 - Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
 - Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum
 M (6 feet) of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
 - 4. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.
 - 5. For conduits running through metal studs, limit field cut holes to no more than 70% of web depth. Spacing between holes shall be at least 457 mm (18 inches). Cuts or notches in flanges or return lips shall not be permitted.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- B. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT.Mixing different types of conduits in the system is prohibited.
- C. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- D. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- E. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2.4 M (8 feet) intervals.
- F. Surface Metal Raceways: Use only where shown on drawings.
- G. Painting:
 - 1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
 - 2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 V safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6 M (20 feet) intervals in between.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

3.6 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS

- A. Use rigid steel conduit only.
- B. Install UL approved sealing fittings that prevent passage of explosive vapors in hazardous areas equipped with explosion-proof lighting fixtures, switches, and receptacles, as required by the NEC.

3.7 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS

- A. Use rigid steel or IMC conduits unless as shown on drawings.
- B. Provide sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., refrigerated spaces, constant-temperature rooms, air-conditioned spaces, building exterior walls, roofs, or similar spaces.
- C. Use rigid steel or IMC conduit within 1.5 M (5 feet) of the exterior and below concrete building slabs in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers, unless as shown on drawings. Conduit shall be halflapped with 10 mil PVC tape before installation. After installation, completely recoat or retape any damaged areas of coating.
- D. Conduits run on roof shall be supported with integral galvanized lipped steel channel, attached to UV-inhibited polycarbonate or polypropylene blocks every 2.4 M (8 feet) with 9 mm (3/8-inch) galvanized threaded rods, square washer and locknut. Conduits shall be attached to steel channel with conduit clamps.

3.8 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EOUIPMENT

- A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.
- B. Use liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside airstream of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease, or water.
- C. Provide a green equipment grounding conductor with flexible and liquidtight flexible metal conduit.

3.9 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inch) and larger that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inch) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect flexible metal conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack to produce a 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends of the flexible metal conduit. Flexible metal conduit shall have a green insulated copper bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible metal conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above are acceptable.
- C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

3.10 CONDUIT SUPPORTS

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed one-quarter of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and an additional 90 kg (200 lbs). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull-boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
 - New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
 - 2. Existing Construction:
 - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1.125 inch) in embedment.
 - b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inch).
 - c. Use vibration and shock-resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts.
- G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.11 BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
 - 1. Flush-mounted.
 - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction, and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling-in operations or where more than the equivalent of 4-90 degree bends are necessary.
- C. Locate pullboxes so that covers are accessible and easily removed. Coordinate locations with piping and ductwork where installed above ceilings.
- D. Remove only knockouts as required. Plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- E. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in the same wall are prohibited. A minimum 600 mm (24 inch) center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.
- F. Flush-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that the front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surfacestyle flat or raised covers.
- G. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) receptacles is 100 mm (4 inches) square x 55 mm (2.125 inches) deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.
- H. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1."
- I. On all branch circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

- - - E N D - - -

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-17

SECTION 26 05 41 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of underground ducts and raceways, and precast manholes and pullboxes to form a complete underground electrical raceway system.
- B. The terms "duct" and "conduit" are used interchangeably in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing of conduit penetrations.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Coordinate layout and installation of ducts, manholes, and pullboxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Submit information on manholes, pullboxes, ducts, and hardware. Submit manhole plan and elevation drawings, showing openings, pulling irons, cable supports, cover, ladder, sump, and other accessories.
 - c. Proposed deviations from the drawings shall be clearly marked on the submittals. If it is necessary to locate manholes, pullboxes,

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

or duct banks at locations other than shown on the drawings, show the proposed locations accurately on scaled site drawings, and submit to the COR for approval prior to construction.

- 2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the materials have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete

318-14/318M-14.....Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete & Commentary

SP-66-04.....ACI Detailing Manual

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

77-14..... Underground Enclosure Integrity

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C478 REV A-15.....Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections

C990-09.....Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint

Sealants.

- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - TC 2-13..... Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit
 - TC 3-15.....Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit And Tubing
 - TC 6 & 8-13.....Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct For Underground Installations
 - TC 9-04.....Fittings For Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct For Underground Installation

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

70E-15.....National Electrical Safety Code

G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

6-07.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel

467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

651-11.....Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings

651A-11.....Schedule 40 and 80 High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Conduit

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING

A. Ground Rods and Ground Wire: Per Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

2.2 WARNING TAPE

A. 4-mil polyethylene 75 mm (3 inches) wide detectable tape, red with black letters, imprinted with "CAUTION - BURIED ELECTRIC CABLE BELOW" or similar.

2.3 PULL ROPE FOR SPARE DUCTS

A. Plastic with 890 N (200 lb) minimum tensile strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TRENCHING

- A. Refer to Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING for trenching, backfilling, and compaction.
- B. Before performing trenching work at existing facilities, a Ground Penetrating Radar Survey shall be carefully performed by a certified technician to reveal all existing underground ducts, conduits, cables, and other utility systems.
- C. Work with extreme care near existing ducts, conduits, and other utilities to avoid damaging them.
- D. Cut the trenches neatly and uniformly.
- E. Individual conduits to be installed under existing paved areas and roads that cannot be disturbed shall be jacked into place using rigid metal conduit, or bored using plastic utilities duct or PVC conduit, as approved by the COR.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- F. Direct-Burial Ducts:
 - Install direct-burial ducts only where shown on the drawings. Provide direct-burial ducts only for low-voltage power and lighting branch circuits.
 - 2. Tops of ducts shall be:
 - a. Not less than 600 mm (24 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below finished grade.
 - b. Not less than 750 mm (30 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below roads and other paved surfaces.
 - c. Additional burial depth shall be required in order to accomplish NEC-required minimum bend radius of ducts.
 - 3. Do not kink the ducts. Compaction shall not deform the ducts.
 - G. Partially-Completed Ducts: During construction, wherever a construction joint is necessary in a duct bank, prevent debris such as mud and dirt from entering ducts by providing suitable plugs. Fit concrete envelope of a partially completed ducts with reinforcing steel extending a minimum of 600 mm (2 feet) back into the envelope and a minimum of 600 mm (2 feet) beyond the end of the envelope. Provide one No. 4 bar in each corner, 75 mm (3 inches) from the edge of the envelope. Secure corner bars with two No. 3 ties, spaced approximately 300 mm (12 inches) apart. Restrain reinforcing assembly from moving during pouring of concrete.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Duct Testing and Cleaning:
 - Upon completion of the duct installation, a standard flexible mandrel shall be pulled through each duct to loosen particles of earth, sand, or foreign material left in the duct, and to test for out-of-round conditions.
 - 2. The mandrel shall be not less than 300 mm (12 inches) long, and shall have a diameter not less than 13 mm (0.5 inch) less than the inside diameter of the duct. A brush with stiff bristles shall then be pulled through each duct to remove the loosened particles. The diameter of the brush shall be the same as, or slightly larger than, the diameter of the duct.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-17

- 3. If testing reveals obstructions or out-of-round conditions, the Contractor shall replace affected section(s) of duct and retest to the satisfaction of the COR.
- 4. Mandrel pulls shall be witnessed by the COR.

---END---

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-18

SECTION 26 05 73 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the overcurrent protective device coordination study, related calculations and analysis, indicated as the study in this section.
- B. A short-circuit and selective coordination study, and arc flash calculations and analysis shall be prepared for the electrical overcurrent devices to be installed under this project.
- C. The study shall present a well-coordinated time-current analysis of each overcurrent protective device from the individual device up to the utility source and the on-site generator sources.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:
- C. Section 26 24 13, DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS: Low-voltage distribution switchboards.
- D. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Low-voltage panelboards.
- E. Section 26 32 13, ENGINE GENERATORS: Engine generators.
- F. Section 26 36 23, AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES: Automatic transfer switches.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. The study shall be prepared by the equipment manufacturer, and performed by the equipment manufacturer's licensed electrical engineer.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
 - Product data on the software program to be used for the study. Software shall be in mainstream use in the industry, shall provide
St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

device settings and ratings, and shall show selective coordination by time-current drawings.

- 2. Complete study as described in paragraph 1.6. Submittal of the study shall be well-coordinated with submittals of the shop drawings for equipment in related specification sections.
- Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the Contractor that the overcurrent protective devices have been set in accordance with the approved study.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE): 241-90.....Recommended Practice Electrical Systems in Commercial Buildings 242-03....Recommended Practice for Protection and
 - Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
 - 399-97.....Recommended Practice for Industrial and Commercial Power Systems Analysis
 - 1584-02..... Performing Arc-Flash Hazards Calculations
 - 1584A-04.....Performing Arc-Flash Hazards Calculations -Amendment 1

1584B-11.....Performing Arc-Flash Hazards Calculations -Amendment 2

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

70E-18..... Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

99-18.....Health Care Facilities Code

1.6 STUDY REQUIREMENTS

- A. The study shall be in accordance with IEEE and NFPA standards.
- B. The study shall include one line diagram, short-circuit and ground fault analysis, protective coordination plots for all overcurrent protective devices, and arc flash calculations and analysis.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- C. One Line Diagram:
 - 1. Show all electrical equipment (new and existing) and wiring to be protected by the overcurrent devices.
 - 2. Show the following specific information:
 - a. Calculated fault impedance, X/R ratios, and short-circuit values at each feeder and branch circuit bus.
 - b. Relay, circuit breaker, and fuse ratings.
 - c. Generator kW/kVA and transformer kVA and voltage ratings, percent impedance, X/R ratios, and wiring connections.
 - d. Voltage at each bus.
 - e. Identification of each bus, matching the identification on the drawings.
 - f. Conduit, conductor, and busway material, size, length, and X/R ratios.
- D. Short-Circuit Study:
 - The study shall be performed using computer software designed for this purpose. Pertinent data and the rationale employed in developing the calculations shall be described in the introductory remarks of the study.
 - Calculate the fault impedance to determine the available shortcircuit and ground fault currents at each bus. Incorporate applicable motor and/or generator contribution in determining the momentary and interrupting ratings of the overcurrent protective devices.
 - 3. Present the results of the short-circuit study in a table. Include the following:
 - a. Device identification.
 - b. Operating voltage.
 - c. Overcurrent protective device type and rating.
 - d. Calculated short-circuit current.
- E. Coordination Study:
 - Prepare the coordination curves to determine the required settings of overcurrent protective devices to demonstrate selective coordination. Graphically illustrate on log-log paper that adequate time separation exists between devices, including the utility company upstream device if applicable. Plot the specific

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

time-current characteristics of each overcurrent protective device in such a manner that all devices are clearly depicted.

- 2. The following specific information shall also be shown on the coordination curves:
 - a. Device identification.
 - b. Potential transformer and current transformer ratios.
 - c. Three-phase and single-phase ANSI damage points or curves for each cable, transformer, or generator.
 - d. Applicable circuit breaker or protective relay characteristic curves.
 - e. No-damage, melting, and clearing curves for fuses.
 - f. Transformer in-rush points.
- 3. Develop a table to summarize the settings selected for the overcurrent protective devices. Include the following in the table:
 - a. Device identification.
 - b. Protective relay or circuit breaker potential and current transformer ratios, sensor rating, and available and suggested pickup and delay settings for each available trip characteristic.
 - c. Fuse rating and type.
- F. Arc Flash Calculations and Analysis:
 - 1. Arc flash warning labels shall comply with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - Arc flash calculations shall be based on actual over-current protective device clearing time. Maximum clearing time shall be in accordance with IEEE 1584.
 - 3. Arc flash analysis shall be based on the lowest clearing time setting of the over-current protective device to minimize the incident energy level without compromising selective coordination.
 - 4. Arc flash boundary and available arc flash incident energy at the corresponding working distance shall be calculated for all electrical power distribution equipment specified in the project, and as shown on the drawings.
 - 5. Required arc-rated clothing and other PPE shall be selected and specified in accordance with NFPA 70E.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

1.7 ANALYSIS

A. Analyze the short-circuit calculations, and highlight any equipment determined to be underrated as specified. Propose solutions to effectively protect the underrated equipment.

1.8 ADJUSTMENTS, SETTINGS, AND MODIFICATIONS

- A. Final field settings and minor modifications of the overcurrent protective devices shall be made to conform with the study, without additional cost to the Government.
- PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)
- PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

---END---

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

SECTION 26 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the contractor will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Facility electrical systems, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 26 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 26, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The Facility electrical systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements:

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

A. Commissioning of Electrical systems will require inspection of individual elements of the electrical systems construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule electrical systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 26 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00. The instruction shall be

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

scheduled in coordination with the VA Resident Engineer after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 26 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

SECTION 26 12 19 PAD-MOUNTED, LIQUID-FILLED, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the pad-mounted, liquid-filled, medium-voltage transformers, indicated as transformers in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Requirements for concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Finishes for electrical equipment.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground currents.
- E. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Manholes, pullboxes, and ducts for underground raceway systems.
- F. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY: Short circuit and coordination study, and requirements for a coordinated electrical system.
- G. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY: Short circuit and coordination study, and requirements for a coordinated electrical system.
- H. Section 26 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

- A. Factory Tests shall be required.
- B. Factory Tests shall be in accordance with Paragraph, MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirement:

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-18

- Transformers shall be thoroughly tested at the factory to ensure that there are no electrical or mechanical defects. Tests shall be conducted as per IEEE Standards. Factory tests shall be certified. The following tests shall be performed:
 - a. Perform insulation-resistance tests, winding-to-winding and each winding-to-ground.
 - b. Perform turns-ratio tests at all tap positions.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Include electrical ratings, nameplate data, impedance, outline drawing with dimensions and front, top, and side views, weight, mounting details, decibel rating, termination information, temperature rise, no-load and full-load losses, regulation, overcurrent protection, connection diagrams, and accessories.
 - c. Complete nameplate data, including manufacturer's name and catalog number.
 - 2. Manuals:
 - a. When submitting the shop drawings, submit companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - Identify terminals on wiring diagrams to facilitate installation, maintenance, and operation.
 - Indicate on wiring diagrams the internal wiring for each piece of equipment and interconnections between the pieces of equipment.
 - Approvals will be based on complete submissions of manuals, together with shop drawings.
 - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-18

- 1) Update the manual to include any information necessitated by shop drawing approval.
- 2) Show all terminal identification.
- Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, disassembly, and recommended maintenance intervals.
- Provide a replacement parts list with current prices. Include a list of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
- B. Certifications:
 - 1. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit the following certifications.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the transformers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the transformers have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - D3487-16..... Standard Specification for Mineral Insulating Oil Used in Electrical Apparatus
- C. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
 - 48-09......Test Procedures and Requirements for Alternating-Current Cable Terminations Used on Shielded Cables Having Laminated Insulation Rated 2.5kV Through 765kV or Extruded Insulation Rated 2.5kV Through 500kV 386-16......Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power Distribution Systems Above 600 V 592-07.....Exposed Semiconducting Shields on High-Voltage Cable Joints and Separable Connectors C2-17.....National Electrical Safety Code C37.47-11.....Specification for High Voltage (>1000V) Distribution Class Current-Limiting Fuses and Fuse Disconnecting Switches

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

	C57.12.00-15	.Liquid-Immersed Distribution. Power and
		Regulating Transformers
	C57 12 10-13	Liquid-Immersed Power Transformers
	C57 12 25-90	Pad-Mounted Compartmental-Type Self-Cooled
		Single_Dhase Distribution_Transformers with
		Separable Ingulated High Voltage Connectors:
		Nich Waltage 24500 Grd V(10020 Walta and
		Right Voltage, 34500 Grd 1/19920 Volts and
		Below, Low-Voltage 240/120 Volts, 16/ KVA and
		Smaller Requirements
	C57.12.28-14	.Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity
	C57.12.29-14	.Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity for
		Coastal Environments
	C57.12.34-15	.Pad-Mounted, Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled,
		Three-Phase Distribution Transformers, 5 MVA
		and Smaller; High Voltage, 34.5 kV Nominal
		System Voltage and Below; Low Voltage, 15kV
		Nominal System Voltage and Below
	C57.12.90-15	.Test Code for Liquid-Immersed Distribution,
		Power, and Regulating Transformers
	C62.11-12	.Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters for AC Power
		Circuits
D.	International Code Council (ICC):	
	IBC-15	.International Building Code
Ε.	National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):	
	TR 1-13	.Transformers, Regulators, and Reactors
F.	National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):	
	70-17	.National Electrical Code (NEC)
G.	3. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL): 467-13Grounding and Bonding Equipment	
н.	United States Department of Energy (DOE):	
	10 CFR Part 431	.Energy Efficiency Program for Certain
		Commercial and Industrial Equipment
PART 2 - PRODUCTS		
2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS		

A. Transformers shall be in accordance with ASTM, IEEE, NFPA, UL, as shown on the drawings, and as specified herein. Each transformer shall be assembled as an integral unit by a single manufacturer.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

26 12 19-4

01-01-18

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- B. Transformers shall be complete, outdoor type, continuous duty, integral assembly, grounded, tamper-resistant, and with liquid-immersed windings.
- C. Ratings shall not be less than shown on the drawings.
- D. Completely fabricate transformers at the factory so that only the external cable connections are required at the project site.
- E. Thoroughly clean, phosphatize, and finish all the metal surfaces at the factory with a rust-resistant primer and dark green enamel finish coat, except where a different color is specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES. All surfaces of the transformer that will be in contact with the concrete pad shall be treated with corrosion-resistant compounds and epoxy resin or a rubberized sealing compound.

2.2 COMPARTMENTS

- A. Construction:
 - 1. Enclosures shall be weatherproof and in accordance with IEEE C57.12.28
 - The medium- and low-voltage compartments shall be separated with a steel barrier that extends the full height and depth of the compartments.
 - 3. The compartments shall be constructed of sheet steel (gauge to meet ANSI requirements) with bracing and with reinforcing gussets using jig welds to assure rectangular rigidity.
 - 4. All bolts, nuts, and washers shall be \cadmium-plated steel.
 - 5. Sufficient space shall be provided for equipment, lugging, cabling, and terminations within the compartments.
 - 6. Affix transformer nameplate permanently within the low-voltage compartment. Voltage and kVA rating, connection configuration, impedance, date of manufacture, and serial number shall be shown on the nameplate.
- B. Doors:
 - Provide a separate door for each compartment with provisions for a single padlock to secure all doors. Provide each compartment door with open-position doorstops and corrosion-resistant tamperproof hinges welded in place. The medium-voltage compartment door shall be mechanically prevented from opening unless the low-voltage compartment door is open.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 2. The secondary compartment door shall have a one-piece steel handle and incorporate three-point locking mechanisms.
- Provide a 50 mm (2 inches) size padlock for each assembly, as approved by the COR. Padlocks shall be keyed to the COR's established key set.

2.3 BIL RATING

A. 15 kV class equipment shall have a minimum 95 kV BIL rating.

2.4 PRIMARY CONNECTIONS

- A. Primary connections shall be 200 A dead-front load break wells and inserts for cable sizes shown on the drawings.
- B. Surge Arresters: Distribution class, one for each primary phase, complying with IEEE C62.11, supported from tank wall.

2.5 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE TERMINATIONS

- A. Terminate the medium-voltage cables in the primary compartment with dead-front connections with cable connectors suitable for terminating medium-voltage cable. Contractor shall reconnect existing medium voltage cables to new transformer primary lugs. Existing cables shall be protected from damage during transition.
- B. Ground metallic cable shield with a cable shield grounding adapter, consisting of a solderless connector enclosed in watertight rubber housing covering the entire assembly, bleeder wire, and ground braid.

2.6 LOW-VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT

- A. Mount the low-voltage bushings, and hot stick in the low-voltage compartment.
- B. The low-voltage leads shall be brought out of the tank by epoxy pressure tight bushings and shall be standard arrangement.
- C. Tin-plate the low-voltage neutral terminal and isolate from the transformer tank. Provide a removable ground strap sized in accordance with the NEC and connect between the secondary neutral and ground pad.

2.7 TRANSFORMERS

- A. Transformer ratings shall be as shown on drawings. kVA ratings shown on the drawings are for continuous duty without the use of cooling fans.
- B. Temperature rises shall not exceed the NEMA TR 1 of 65° C (149° F) by resistance.
- C. Transformer insulating material shall be mineral oil in accordance with ASTM D 3487.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- D. Transformer impedance shall be not less than 5-1/2% for sizes 150 kVA and larger. Impedance shall be as shown on the drawings.
- E. Sound levels shall conform to NEMA TR 1 standards.
- F. Primary and Secondary Windings for Three-Phase Transformers:
 - 1. Primary windings shall be delta-connected.
 - Secondary windings shall be wye-connected, except where otherwise indicated on the drawings. Provide isolated neutral bushings for secondary wye-connected transformers.
 - 3. Secondary leads shall be brought out through pressure-tight epoxy bushings. Provide secondary lugs capable of supporting two sets of electric service feeders to allow energizing both switchboards simultaneously.
- G. Primary windings shall have four 2-1/2% full-capacity voltage taps; two taps above and two taps below rated voltage.
- H. Core and Coil Assemblies:
 - Cores shall be grain-oriented, non-aging, silicon steel to minimize losses.
 - Core and coil assemblies shall be rigidly braced to withstand the stresses caused by rough handling during shipment, and stresses caused by any possible short-circuit currents.
 - 3. Coils shall be continuous-winding type without splices except for taps. Material shall be copper.
 - 4. Coil and core losses shall be optimum for efficient operation.
 - 5. Primary, secondary, and tap connections shall be brazed or pressure type.
 - 6. Provide end fillers or tie-downs for coil windings.
- I. The transformer tank, cover, and radiator gauge thickness shall not be less than that required by ANSI.
- J. Accessories:
 - 1. Provide standard NEMA features, accessories, and the following:
 - a. No-load tap changer. Provide warning sign.
 - b. Lifting, pulling, and jacking facilities.
 - c. Globe-type valve for oil filtering and draining, including sampling device.
 - d. Pressure relief valve.
 - e. Liquid level gauge and filling plug.
 - f. A grounding pad in the medium- and low-voltage compartments.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- g. A diagrammatic nameplate.
- h. Dial-type liquid thermometer with a maximum reading pointer and an external reset.
- i. Hot stick. Securely fasten hot stick within low-voltage compartment.
- 2. The accessories shall be made accessible within the compartments without disassembling trims and covers.
- K. Transformers shall meet the energy conservation standards for transformers per the United States Department of Energy 10 CFR Part 431.

2.8 CABLE FAULT INDICATORS (LOOP SYSTEM ONLY):

- A. Provide each incoming and outgoing cable within the medium-voltage compartment with a single-phase cable fault indicator with in-rush restraint. Mount the indicator on the cable support member.
 - The sensor assembly shall have a split-core for easy installation over the incoming and outgoing cable. The core shall be laminated, grain-oriented silicon steel, and encapsulated. Provide a clamp to secure the two coil halves around the cable.
 - 2. Select the coil to the pick-up at the current setting shown on the drawings.
 - a. The coil setting shall be accurate to within 10% of the pick-up.
 - b. The coil current-time curve shall coordinate with the primary current-limiting fuse.
- B. Upon restoration of the system to normal operating conditions, the cable fault indicator shall automatically reset to normal and be ready to operate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install transformers outdoors, as shown on the drawings, in accordance with the NEC, and as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Anchor transformers with rustproof bolts, nuts, and washers not less than 12 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on drawings.
- C. Mount transformers on new concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be at least 200 mm (8 inches) thick, reinforced with a 150 by 150 mm (6 by 6 inches) No. 6 mesh placed uniformly 100 mm (4

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

inches) from the top of the slab. Slab shall be placed on a 150 mm (6 inches) thick, well-compacted gravel base. The top of the concrete slab shall be approximately 100 mm (4 inches) above the finished grade. Edges above grade shall have 12-1/2 mm (1/2 inch) chamfer. The slab shall be of adequate size to project at least 200 mm (8 inches) beyond the equipment. Provide conduit turnups and cable entrance space required by the equipment to be mounted. Seal voids around conduit openings in slab with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant. Cut off and bush conduits 75 mm (3 inches) above slab surface. Concrete work shall be as specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

D. Grounding:

- Ground each transformer in accordance with the requirements of the NEC. Install ground rods per the requirements of Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS, to maintain a maximum resistance of 5 ohms to ground.
- 2. Connect the ground rod to the ground pads in the medium- and low-voltage compartments.
- 3. Install and connect the cable shield grounding adapter per the manufacturer's instructions. Connect the bleeder wire of the cable shield grounding adapter to the loadbreak or deadbreak elbow grounding point with minimum No. 14 AWG wire, and connect the ground braid to the grounding system with minimum No. 6 AWG bare copper wire. Use soldered or mechanical grounding connectors listed for this purpose.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform manufacturer's required field tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Check for damaged or cracked bushings and liquid leaks.
 - c. Verify that control and alarm settings on temperature indicators are as specified.
 - d. Inspect all field-installed bolted electrical connections, using the calibrated torque-wrench method to verify tightness of

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

accessible bolted electrical connections, and perform thermographic survey after energization under load.

- e. Vacuum-clean transformer interior. Clean transformer enclosure exterior.
- f. Verify correct liquid level in transformer tank.
- g. Verify correct equipment grounding per the requirements of Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- h. Verify the presence and connection of transformer surge arresters, if provided.
- i. Verify that the tap-changer is set at rated system voltage.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall demonstrate that the transformers are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

3.4 SPARE PARTS

- A. Deliver the following spare parts for the project to the COR two weeks prior to final inspection:
 - 1. Six insulated protective caps.
 - 2. One spare set of three cable fault indicators.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

A. The Contractor shall instruct maintenance personnel, for not less than one 2-hour period, on the maintenance and operation of the equipment on the date requested by the COR.

---END---

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-18

SECTION 26 24 13 DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the low-voltage circuit-breaker distribution switchboards, indicated as switchboard(s) in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Requirements for concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible fault currents.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit.
- F. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY: Short circuit and coordination study, and requirements for a coordinated electrical system.
- G. Section 26 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- H. Section 26 43 13, SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES: Surge protective devices for switchboards.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

- A. Factory Tests shall be required.
- B. Factory Tests shall be in accordance with Paragraph, MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirement:
 - 1. Tests shall be conducted per NEMA PB 2.
 - 2. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to drawings, and the Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 3. Verify tightness of bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
- 4. Exercise all active components.
- 5. Perform an insulation-resistance test, phase to ground, on each bus section, with phases not under test grounded, in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
- 6. Perform insulation-resistance tests on control wiring with respect to ground. Applied potential shall be 500 V DC for 300-volt rated cable and 1000 V DC for 600-volt rated cable, or as required if solid-state components or control devices cannot tolerate the applied voltage.
- 7. If applicable, verify correct function of control transfer relays located in the switchboard with multiple control power sources.
- Perform phasing checks on dual-source switchboards to insure correct bus phasing from each source.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Switchboard shop drawings shall be submitted simultaneously with or after the Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study.
 - b. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - c. Prior to fabrication of switchboards, submit the following data
 for approval:
 - 1) Complete electrical ratings.
 - 2) Circuit breaker sizes.
 - 3) Interrupting ratings.
 - 4) Safety features.
 - 5) Accessories and nameplate data.
 - 6) Switchboard one line diagram, showing ampere rating, number of bars per phase and neutral in each bus run (horizontal and vertical), bus spacing, equipment ground bus, and bus material.
 - 7) Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-18

- 8) Technical data for each component.
- 9) Dimensioned exterior views of the switchboard.
- 10) Dimensioned section views of the switchboard.
- 11) Floor plan of the switchboard.
- 12) Foundation plan for the switchboard.
- Provisions and required locations for external conduit and wiring entrances.
- 14) Approximate design weights.
- 2. Manuals:
 - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - Schematic signal and control diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the switchboard.
 - Include information for testing, repair, trouble shooting, assembly, disassembly, and factory recommended/required periodic maintenance procedures and frequency.
 - 3) Provide a replacement and spare parts list. Include a list of tools and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
 - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the switchboards conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the switchboards have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-18

B. Institute of Engineering and Electronic Engineers (IEEE): C37.13-15..... Low Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures C57.13-16.....Instrument Transformers C62.41.1-02.....Surge Environment in Low-voltage (1000V and less) AC Power Circuits C62.45-02..... Surge Testing for Equipment connected to Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits C. International Code Council (ICC): IBC-15..... International Building Code D. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA): PB 2-11.....Deadfront Distribution Switchboards PB 2.1-13..... Proper Handling, Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Deadfront Distribution Switchboards Rated 600 Volts or Less E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC) F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): 67-09.....Panelboards 489-16..... Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures 891-05....Switchboards

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Shall be in accordance with IEEE, NEMA, NFPA, UL, as shown on the drawings, and have the following features:
 - Switchboard shall be a complete, grounded, continuous-duty, integral assembly, dead-front, dead-rear, self-supporting, indoor type switchboard assembly, Incorporate devices shown on the drawings and all related components required to fulfill operational and functional requirements.
 - 2. Ratings shall not be less than shown on the drawings. Short circuit ratings shall not be less than the available fault current shown in the Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study.
 - 3. Switchboard shall conform to the arrangements and details shown on the drawings.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 4. Switchboards shall be assembled, connected, and wired at the factory so that only external circuit connections are required at the construction site. Split the structure only as required for shipping and installation. Packaging shall provide adequate protection against rough handling during shipment.
- All non-current-carrying parts shall be grounded per Section 26 05
 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS for additional requirements.
- 6. Series rated switchboards are not allowed.

2.2 BASIC ARRANGEMENT

- A. Type 1: Switchboard shall be front accessible with the following features:
 - 1. Device mounting:
 - a. Main breaker: Individually mounted and compartmented or group mounted with feeder breakers.
 - b. Feeder breakers: Group mounted.
 - 2. Section alignment: As shown on the drawings.
 - 3. Accessibility:
 - a. Main section line and load terminals: Front and side.
 - b. Distribution section line and load terminals: Front.
 - c. Through bus connections: Front and end.
 - 4. Bolted line and load connections.
 - 5. Full height wiring gutter covers for access to wiring terminals.

2.3 HOUSING

- A. Shall have the following features:
 - 1. Frames and enclosures:
 - a. The assembly shall be braced with reinforcing gussets using bolted connections to assure rectangular rigidity.
 - b. The enclosure shall be steel, leveled, and not less than the gauge required by applicable publications.
 - c. Die-pierce the holes for connecting adjacent structures to ensure proper alignment, and to allow for future additions.
 - d. All bolts, nuts, and washers shall be cadmium-plated steel.
- B. Finish:
 - 1. All metal surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized and factory primed prior to applying baked enamel or lacquer finish.
 - 2. Provide a light gray finish for indoor switchboard.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

2.4 BUSES

- A. Bus Bars and Interconnections:
 - Provide copper phase and neutral buses, fully rated for the amperage as shown on the drawings for the entire length of the switchboard. Bus laminations shall have a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) spacing.
 - 2. Mount the buses on appropriately spaced insulators and brace to withstand the available short circuit currents.
 - 3. The bus and bus compartment shall be designed so that the acceptable NEMA standard temperature rises are not exceeded.
 - 4. Install a copper ground bus the full length of the switchboard assembly.
 - 5. Main Bonding Jumper: An un-insulated copper bus, size as shown on drawings, shall interconnect the neutral and ground buses, when the switchboard is used to establish the system common ground point.
 - 6. All bolts, nuts, and washers shall be cadmium-plated steel. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
 - Make provisions for future bus extensions by means of bolt holes or other approved method.

2.5 MAIN CIRCUIT BREAKERS AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS 1200AMP AND LARGER

- A. Type I Switchboards: Provide molded case main circuit breakers as shown on the drawings. Circuit breakers shall be the solid state adjustable trip type.
 - Trip units shall have field adjustable tripping characteristics as follows:
 - a. Long time pickup.
 - b. Long time delay.
 - c. Short time pickup.
 - d. Short time delay.
 - e. Adjustable Instantaneous with off.
 - 2. Breakers with same frame size shall be interchangeable with each other.
 - 3. Breakers shall be fully rated.
 - 4. Padlocking: Provisions shall be included for padlocking the breaker in the open position.
 - Operation: Unless otherwise indicated herein or on the drawings, breakers shall be manually operated.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

2.6 FEEDER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Provide molded case circuit breakers as shown on the drawings.
- B. Non-adjustable Trip Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
 - Molded case circuit breakers shall have automatic, trip free, nonadjustable, inverse time characteristics, and instantaneous magnetic trip.
 - 2. Breaker features shall be as follows:
 - a. A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.
 - b. Silver alloy contacts.
 - c. Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.
 - d. Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.
 - e. A trip element for each pole, thermal magnetic type with long time delay and instantaneous characteristics, a common trip bar for all poles and a single operator.
 - f. Electrically and mechanically trip free.
 - g. An operating handle which indicates ON, TRIPPED, and OFF positions.
 - h. Line and load connections shall be bolted.
 - i. An overload on one pole of a multipole breaker shall automatically cause all the poles of the breaker to open.
- C. Adjustable Trip Molded Case Circuit Breakers: 1200 amp and larger.
 - Provide molded case, solid state adjustable trip type circuit breakers.
 - Trip units shall have field adjustable tripping characteristics as follows:
 - a. Long time pickup.
 - b. Long time delay.
 - c. Short time pickup.
 - d. Short time delay.
 - e. Instantaneous.
 - 3. Breakers with same frame size shall be interchangeable with each other.
 - 4. Provide shunt trip circuit breakers where shown on drawings.
 - 5. Provide zone select interlocking between breakers where shown on drawings.

2.7 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Refer to Section 26 43 13, SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

26 24 13-7

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

2.8 METERING

- A. Provide remote mounted Schneider Electric power monitoring equipment to meet campus standards.
- B. Provide current transformers for each meter. Current transformers shall be wired to shorting-type terminal blocks.
- C. Provide voltage transformers including primary fuses and secondary protective devices for metering as shown on the drawings.

2.9 OTHER EQUIPMENT

A. Furnish tools and accessories required for circuit breaker and switchboard test, inspection, maintenance, and proper operation.

2.10 CONTROL WIRING

A. Switchboard control wires shall not be less than No. 14 AWG copper 600 volt rated. Install wiring complete at the factory, adequately bundled and protected. Provide separate control circuit fuses in each breaker compartment and locate for ease of access and maintenance.

2.11 NAMEPLATES AND MIMIC BUS

- A. Nameplates: For Normal Power system, provide laminated black phenolic resin with white core with 12 mm (1/2 inch) engraved lettered nameplates next to each circuit breaker. For Essential Electrical System, provide laminated red phenolic resin with white core with 12 mm (1/2 inch) engraved lettered nameplates next to each circuit breaker. Nameplates shall indicate equipment served, spaces, or spares in accordance with one line diagram shown on drawings. Nameplates shall be mounted with plated screws on front of breakers or on equipment enclosure next to breakers. Mounting nameplates only with adhesive is not acceptable.
- B. Mimic Bus: Provide an approved mimic bus on front of each switchboard assembly. Color shall be black for the Normal Power system and red for the Essential Electrical System, either factory-painted plastic or metal strips. Plastic tape shall not be used. Use symbols similar to one line diagram shown on drawings. Plastic or metal strips shall be mounted with plated screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install switchboards in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the manufacturer.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- B. Anchor switchboards with rustproof bolts, nuts, and washers not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on drawings.
- C. Interior Location. Mount switchboard on concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be at least 100 mm (3 inches) thick. The top of the concrete slab shall be approximately 100 mm (3 inches) above finished floor. Edges above floor shall have 12.5 mm (1/2 inch) chamfer. The slab shall be of adequate size to project at least 200 mm (4 inches) beyond the equipment. Provide conduit turnups and cable entrance space required by the equipment to be mounted. Seal voids around conduit openings in slab with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant. Cut off and bush conduits 75 mm (3 inches) above slab surface. Concrete work shall be as specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.
 - d. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
 - e. Verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey after energization.
 - f. Vacuum-clean switchboard enclosure interior. Clean switchboard enclosure exterior.
 - g. Inspect insulators for evidence of physical damage or contaminated surfaces.
 - h. Verify correct shutter installation and operation.
 - i. Exercise all active components.
 - j. Verify the correct operation of all sensing devices, alarms, and indicating devices.
 - k. Verify that vents are clear.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 2. Electrical tests:
 - a. Perform insulation-resistance tests on each bus section.
 - b. Perform insulation-resistance test on control wiring; do not perform this test on wiring connected to solid-state components.
 - c. Perform phasing check on double-ended switchboards to ensure correct bus phasing from each source.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the switchboard is in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

3.4 ONE LINE DIAGRAM AND SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

- A. At final inspection, an as-built one line diagram shall be laminated or mounted under acrylic glass, and installed in a frame mounted in the switchboard room or in the outdoor switchboard enclosure.
- B. Deliver an additional four copies of the as-built one line diagram to the COTR.

3.5 AS-LEFT TRIP UNIT SETTINGS

- A. The trip unit settings shall be set in the field by an authorized representative of the switchboard manufacturer per the approved Electrical System Protective Device Study in accordance with Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY.
- B. Post a durable copy of the "as-left" trip unit settings in a convenient location in the switchboard room Deliver four additional copies of the settings to the COTR. Furnish this information prior to the activation of the switchboard.

3.6 INSTRUCTION

A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for one, 4-hour training period for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the switchboards, on the dates requested by the Resident COTR.

---END---

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-18

SECTION 26 24 16 PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of panelboards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Painting of panelboards.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.
- F. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY: Short circuit and coordination study, and requirements for a coordinated electrical system.
- G. Section 26 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- H. Section 26 43 13, SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES: Surge protective devices integral to panelboards.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, circuit

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-18

breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and nameplate data.

- 2. Manuals:
 - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering circuit breakers and replacement parts.
 - Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the panelboards.
 - 2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.
 - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the panelboards conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the panelboards have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. International Code Council (ICC): IBC-15.....International Building Code
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

PB 1-11.....Panelboards

250-14.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000V Maximum)

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

50-15.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment 67-09.....Panelboards 489-16....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit Breaker Enclosures

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Panelboards shall be in accordance with NEC, NEMA, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Panelboards shall have main breaker or main lugs, bus size, voltage, phases, number of circuit breaker mounting spaces, top or bottom feed, flush or surface mounting, branch circuit breakers, and accessories as shown on the drawings.
- C. Panelboards shall be completely factory-assembled with molded case circuit breakers and integral accessories as shown on the drawings or specified herein.
- D. Non-reduced size copper bus bars, rigidly supported on molded insulators, and fabricated for bolt-on type circuit breakers.
- E. Bus bar connections to the branch circuit breakers shall be the "distributed phase" or "phase sequence" type.
- F. Mechanical lugs furnished with panelboards shall be cast, stamped, or machined metal alloys listed for use with the conductors to which they will be connected.
- G. Neutral bus shall be 100%rated, mounted on insulated supports.
- H. Grounding bus bar shall be equipped with screws or lugs for the connection of equipment grounding conductors.
- I. Bus bars shall be braced for the available short-circuit current as shown on the drawings, but not be less than 10,000 A symmetrical for 120/208 V
- J. In two-section panelboards, the main bus in each section shall be full size. The first section shall be furnished with subfeed lugs on the line side of main lugs only, or through-feed lugs for main breaker type panelboards, and have field-installed cable connections to the second section as shown on the drawings. Panelboard sections with tapped bus or crossover bus are not acceptable.
- K. Series-rated panelboards are not permitted.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

2.2 ENCLOSURES AND TRIMS

- A. Enclosures:
 - Provide galvanized steel enclosures, with NEMA rating as shown on the drawings or as required for the environmental conditions in which installed.
 - 2. Enclosures shall not have ventilating openings.
 - 3. Enclosures may be of one-piece formed steel or of formed sheet steel with end and side panels welded, riveted, or bolted as required.
 - 4. Provide manufacturer's standard option for prepunched knockouts on top and bottom endwalls.
 - 5. Include removable inner dead front cover, independent of the panelboard cover.
- B. Trims:
 - 1. Hinged "door-in-door" type.
 - Interior hinged door with hand-operated latch or latches, as required to provide access only to circuit breaker operating handles, not to energized parts.
 - 3. Outer hinged door shall be securely mounted to the panelboard enclosure with factory bolts, screws, clips, or other fasteners, requiring a key or tool for entry. Hand-operated latches are not acceptable. Provide locks/keying to match campus standards.
 - 4. Inner and outer doors shall open left to right.
 - 5. Trims shall be flush or surface type as shown on the drawings.

2.3 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Circuit breakers shall be per UL, NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Circuit breakers shall be bolt-on type.
- C. Circuit breakers shall have minimum interrupting rating as required to withstand the available fault current, but not less than: 1. 120/208 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
- D. Circuit breakers shall have automatic, trip free, non-adjustable, inverse time, and instantaneous magnetic trips for less than 400 A frame. Circuit breakers with 400 A frames and above shall have magnetic trip, adjustable from 5x to 10x. Breaker trip setting shall be set in the field, based on the approved protective device study as specified in Section 26 05 71, ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY Breaker magnetic trip setting shall be set to maximum, unless otherwise noted.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-18

- E. Circuit breaker features shall be as follows:
 - 1. A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.
 - 2. Silver alloy contacts.
 - 3. Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.
 - 4. Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.
 - 5. A trip element for each pole, thermal magnetic type with long time delay and instantaneous characteristics, a common trip bar for all poles and a single operator.
 - 6. Electrically and mechanically trip free.
 - 7. An operating handle which indicates closed, tripped, and open positions.
 - 8. An overload on one pole of a multi-pole breaker shall automatically cause all the poles of the breaker to open.
 - 9. Ground fault current interrupting breakers, shunt trip breakers, lighting control breakers (including accessories to switch line currents), or other accessory devices or functions shall be provided where shown on the drawings.
 - 10. For circuit breakers being added to existing panelboards, coordinate the breaker type with existing panelboards. Modify the panel directory accordingly.

2.4 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Where shown on the drawings, furnish panelboards with integral surge protective devices. Refer to Section 26 43 13, SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Locate panelboards so that the present and future conduits can be conveniently connected.
- C. Install a printed schedule of circuits in each panelboard after approval by the COR. Schedules shall reflect final load descriptions, room numbers, and room names connected to each circuit breaker. Schedules shall be printed on the panelboard directory cards and be installed in the appropriate panelboards.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- D. Mount panelboards such that the maximum height of the top circuit breaker above the finished floor shall not exceed 1980 mm (78 inches).
- E. Provide blank cover for each unused circuit breaker mounting space.
- F. Panelboard enclosures shall not be used for conductors feeding through, spliced, or tapping off to other enclosures or devices.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Verify appropriate anchorage and required area clearances.
 - d. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
 - e. To verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections, use the calibrated torque-wrench method or perform thermographic survey after energization.
 - f. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall demonstrate that the panelboards are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

---END---

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-18

SECTION 26 27 26 WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of wiring devices.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Cables and wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.
- E. Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING: Fluorescent ballasts and LED drivers for use with manual dimming controls.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, construction materials, grade, and termination information.
 - 2. Manuals:
 - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including
St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts.

- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- 3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the wiring devices conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the wiring devices have been properly installed and adjusted.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 WD 1-99(R2015).....General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
 WD 6-16Wiring Devices Dimensional Specifications
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC) 99-18.....Health Care Facilities
- D. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 5-16.....Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
 - 20-10.....General-Use Snap Switches
 - 231-16.....Power Outlets
 - 467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 498-17.....Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
 - 943-16.....Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECEPTACLES

- A. General: All receptacles shall comply with NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.
 - Mounting straps shall be nickel plated brass, brass, nickel plated steel or galvanize steel with break-off plaster ears, and shall

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

include a self-grounding feature. Terminal screws shall be brass, brass plated or a copper alloy metal.

- Receptacles shall have provisions for back wiring with separate metal clamp type terminals (four minimum) and side wiring from four captively held binding screws.
- B. Duplex Receptacles Hospital-grade: shall be listed for hospital grade, single phase, 20 ampere, 120 volts, 2-pole, 3-wire, NEMA 5-20R, with break-off feature for two-circuit operation.
 - 1. Bodies shall be ivory in color.
 - 2. Switched duplex receptacles shall be wired so that only the top receptacle is switched. The lower receptacle shall be unswitched.
 - 3. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit:
 - a. In rooms without emergency powered general lighting, the emergency receptacles shall be of the self-illuminated type.
 - 4. Ground Fault Current Interrupter (GFCI) Duplex Receptacles: Shall be an integral unit, hospital-grade, suitable for mounting in a standard outlet box, with end-of-life indication and provisions to isolate the face due to improper wiring. GFCI receptacles shall be self-test receptacles in accordance with UL 943.
 - a. Ground fault interrupter shall consist of a differential current transformer, self-test, solid state sensing circuitry and a circuit interrupter switch. Device shall have nominal sensitivity to ground leakage current of 4-6 milliamperes and shall function to interrupt the current supply for any value of ground leakage current above five milliamperes (+ or - 1 milliampere) on the load side of the device. Device shall have a minimum nominal tripping time of 0.025 second.
 - b. Self-test function shall be automatically initiated within 5 seconds after power is activated to the receptacles. Self-test function shall be periodically and automatically performed every 3 hours or less.
 - c. End-of-life indicator light shall be a persistent flashing or blinking light to indicate that the GFCI receptacle is no longer in service.
- C. Duplex Receptacles Non-hospital Grade: shall be the same as duplex receptacles - hospital grade in accordance with sections 2.1A and 2.1B of this specification, except for the hospital grade listing.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- D. Receptacles 20, ampere, 250 Volts: Shall be complete with appropriate cord grip plug.
- E. Weatherproof Receptacles: Shall consist of a duplex receptacle, mounted in box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast metal cover plate and cap over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be permanently attached to the cover plate by a spring-hinged flap. The weatherproof integrity shall not be affected when heavy duty specification or hospital grade attachment plug caps are inserted. Cover plates on outlet boxes mounted flush in the wall shall be gasketed to the wall in a watertight manner.

2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Toggle switches shall be totally enclosed tumbler type with nylon bodies. Handles shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified or shown on the drawings.
 - 1. Switches installed in hazardous areas shall be explosion-proof type in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
 - 2. Shall be single unit toggle, butt contact, quiet AC type, heavy-duty general-purpose use with an integral self-grounding mounting strap with break-off plasters ears and provisions for back wiring with separate metal wiring clamps and side wiring with captively held binding screws.
 - 3. Switches shall be rated 20 amperes at 120-277 Volts AC.

2.3 WALL PLATES

- A. Wall plates for switches and receptacles shall be type 302 stainless steel Oversize plates are not acceptable.
- B. For receptacles or switches mounted adjacent to each other, wall plates shall be common for each group of receptacles or switches.
- C. In areas requiring tamperproof wiring devices, wall plates shall be type 302 stainless steel, and shall have tamperproof screws and beveled edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and as shown as on the drawings.
- B. Install wiring devices after wall construction and painting is complete.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- C. The ground terminal of each wiring device shall be bonded to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper, and also connected to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- D. Outlet boxes for toggle switches and manual dimming controls shall be mounted on the strike side of doors.
- E. Provide barriers in multi-gang outlet boxes to comply with the NEC.
- F. Coordinate the electrical work with the work of other trades to ensure that wiring device flush outlets are positioned with box openings aligned with the face of the surrounding finish material. Pay special attention to installations in cabinet work, and in connection with laboratory equipment.
- G. Exact field locations of floors, walls, partitions, doors, windows, and equipment may vary from locations shown on the drawings. Prior to locating sleeves, boxes and chases for roughing-in of conduit and equipment, the Contractor shall coordinate exact field location of the above items with other trades.
- H. Install wall switches 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor, with the toggle OFF position down.
- I. Install receptacles 450 mm (18 inches) above floor, and 152 mm (6 inches) above counter backsplash or workbenches. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on the drawings.
- J. Install horizontally mounted receptacles with the ground pin to the right.
- K. When required or recommended by the manufacturer, use a torque screwdriver. Tighten unused terminal screws.
- L. Label device plates with a permanent adhesive label listing panel and circuit feeding the wiring device.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform manufacturer's required field checks in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and the latest NFPA 99. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Inspect physical and electrical conditions.
 - b. Vacuum-clean surface metal raceway interior. Clean metal raceway exterior.

01-01-18

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- c. Test wiring devices for damaged conductors, high circuit resistance, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems using a portable receptacle tester. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.
- d. Test GFCI receptacles.
- Receptacle testing in the Patient Care Spaces, such as retention force of the grounding blade of each receptacle, shall comply with the latest NFPA 99.

---END---

BUILDING 7 - REPAIR/UPGRADE BOILER HOUSE SYSTEMS

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-18

SECTION 26 29 11 MOTOR CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of motor controllers, including all low-voltage motor controllers and manual motor controllers, indicated as motor controllers in this section, and low-voltage variable speed motor controllers.
- B. Motor controllers, whether furnished with the equipment specified in other sections or otherwise shall meet this specification and all related specifications.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 13, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CABLES: Medium-voltage cables and terminations.
- C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, weights, mounting details, materials, overcurrent protection devices, overload

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

relays, sizes of enclosures, wiring diagrams, starting characteristics, interlocking, and accessories.

- 2. Manuals:
 - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - 1) Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, maintenance, and operation.
 - Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and interconnections between the items of equipment.
 - Elementary schematic diagrams shall be provided for clarity of operation.
 - Include the catalog numbers for the correct sizes of overload relays for the motor controllers.
 - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- 3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the motor controllers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the motor controllers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE): 519-14.....Recommended Practices and Requirements for Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems C37.90.1-12....Standard Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power Apparatus

BUILDING 7 - REPAIR/UPGRADE BOILER HOUSE SYSTEMS

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

C. International Code Council (ICC): IBC-15..... International Building Code D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA): ICS 1-00(R2015).....Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements ICS 1.1-84(R2015).....Safety Guidelines for the Application, Installation and Maintenance of Solid State Control ICS 2-00 (R2005) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts ICS 4-15.....Industrial Control and Systems: Terminal Blocks ICS 6-93(R2016).....Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures ICS 7-14.....Industrial Control and Systems: Adjustable-Speed Drives ICS 7.1-14.....Safety Standards for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation, and Operation of Adjustable-Speed Drive Systems E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC) F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL): 508A-13.....Industrial Control Panels 508C-16.....Power Conversion Equipment 1449-14.....Surge Protective Devices PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Motor controllers shall comply with IEEE, NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Motor controllers shall be separately enclosed, unless part of another assembly. For installation in motor control centers, provide plug-in, draw-out type motor controllers up through NEMA size 4. NEMA size 5 and above require bolted connections.
- C. Motor controllers shall be combination type, with magnetic controller per Paragraph 2.3 below and with circuit breaker disconnecting means, with external operating handle with lock-open padlocking positions and ON-OFF position indicator.

⁰¹⁻⁰¹⁻¹⁸

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-18

- 1. Circuit Breakers:
 - a. Bolt-on thermal-magnetic type with a minimum interrupting rating as indicated on the drawings.
 - b. Equipped with automatic, trip free, non-adjustable, inverse-time, and instantaneous magnetic trips for less than 400A. The magnetic trip shall be adjustable from 5x to 10x for breakers 400A and greater.
 - c. Additional features shall be as follows:
 - 1) A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.
 - 2) Silver alloy contacts.
 - 3) Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.
 - 4) Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.
 - 5) A trip element for each pole, a common trip bar for all poles, and one operator for all poles.
- 2. Motor Circuit Protectors:
 - a. Magnetic trip only.
 - b. Bolt-on type with a minimum interrupting rating as indicated on the drawings.
 - c. Equipped with automatic, adjustable magnetic trip. Magnetic trip shall be adjustable up to 1300% of the motor full load amperes.
- D. Enclosures:
 - 1. Enclosures shall be NEMA-type rated 1, 3R, or 12 as indicated on the drawings or as required per the installed environment.
 - Enclosure doors shall be interlocked to prevent opening unless the disconnecting means is open. A "defeater" mechanism shall allow for inspection by qualified personnel with the disconnect means closed. Provide padlocking provisions.
 - 3. All metal surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized, and factory primed prior to applying light gray baked enamel finish.
- E. Motor control circuits:
 - 1. Shall operate at not more than 120 Volts.
 - 2. Shall be grounded, except where the equipment manufacturer recommends that the control circuits be isolated.
 - For each motor operating over 120 Volts, incorporate a separate, heavy duty, control transformer within each motor controller enclosure.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-18

4. Incorporate primary and secondary overcurrent protection for the control power transformers.

F. Overload relays:

- 1. Thermal type. Devices shall be NEMA type.
- 2. One for each pole.
- 3. External overload relay reset pushbutton on the door of each motor controller enclosure.
- Overload relays shall be matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.
- G. Hand-Off-Automatic (H-O-A) switch is required unless specifically stated on the drawings as not required for a particular controller. H-O-A switch shall be operable without opening enclosure door. H-O-A switch is not required for manual motor controllers.
- H. Incorporate into each control circuit a 120 Volt, electronic time-delay relay (ON delay), minimum adjustable range from 0.3 to 10 minutes, with transient protection. Time-delay relay is not required where H-O-A switch is not required.
- I. Unless noted otherwise, equip each motor controller with not less than two normally open (N.O.) and two normally closed (N.C.) auxiliary contacts.
- J. Provide green (RUN) and red (STOP) pilot lights.
- K. Motor controllers incorporated within equipment assemblies shall also be designed for the specific requirements of the assemblies.
- L. Additional requirements for specific motor controllers, as indicated in other specification sections, shall also apply.

2.2 MANUAL MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of 2.1 above.
- B. Manual motor controllers shall have the following features:
 - Controllers shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated type with full voltage controller for induction motors, rated in horsepower.
 - Units shall include thermal overload relays, on-off operator, and green pilot light.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- C. Fractional horsepower manual motor controllers shall have the following features:
 - Controllers shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated type with full voltage controller for fractional horsepower induction motors.
 - 2. Units shall include thermal overload relays, red pilot light, and toggle operator.

2.3 MAGNETIC MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of 2.1 above.
- B. Controllers shall be general-purpose, Class A magnetic controllers for induction motors rated in horsepower. Minimum NEMA size 0.
- C. Where combination motor controllers are used, combine controller with protective or disconnect device in a common enclosure.
- D. Provide phase loss protection for each controller, with contacts to deenergize the controller upon loss of any phase.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide full voltage non-reversing acrossthe-line mechanisms for motors less than 75 HP, closed by coil action and opened by gravity. For motors 75 HP and larger, provide reduced-voltage or variable speed controllers as shown on the drawings. Equip controllers with 120 VAC coils and individual control transformer unless otherwise noted.

2.4 LOW-VOLTAGE VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS (VSMC)

- A. VSMC shall be in accordance with applicable portions of 2.1 above.
- B. VSMC shall be electronic, with adjustable frequency and voltage, three phase output, capable of driving standard NEMA B three-phase induction motors at full rated speed. The control technique shall be pulse width modulation (PWM), where the VSMC utilizes a full wave bridge design incorporating diode rectifier circuitry. Silicon controlled rectifiers or other control techniques are not acceptable.
- C. VSMC shall be suitable for variable torque loads, and shall be capable of providing sufficient torque to allow the motor to break away from rest upon first application of power.
- D. VSMC shall be capable of operating within voltage parameters of plus 10 to minus 15 percent of line voltage, and be suitably rated for the full load amps of the maximum watts (HP) within its class.
- E. Minimum efficiency shall be 95 percent at 100 percent speed and 85 percent at 50 percent speed.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- F. The displacement power factor of the VSMC shall not be less than 95 percent under any speed or load condition.
- G. VSMC current and voltage harmonic distortion shall not exceed the values allowed by IEEE 519.
- H. Operating and Design Conditions:
 - 1. Elevation: 1000feet Above Mean Sea Level (AMSL)
 - 2. Temperatures: Maximum +90°FMinimum -10°F
 - 3. Relative Humidity: 95%
 - 4. VSMC Location:
- I. VSMC shall have the following features:
 - 1. Isolated power for control circuits.
 - 2. Manually resettable overload protection for each phase.
 - Adjustable current limiting circuitry to provide soft motor starting. Maximum starting current shall not exceed 200 percent of motor full load current.
 - Independent acceleration and deceleration time adjustment, manually adjustable from 2 to 2000 seconds. Set timers to the equipment manufacturer's recommended time in the above range.
 - 5. Control input circuitry that will accept 4 to 20 mA current or 0-10 VDC voltage control signals from an external source.
 - 6. Automatic frequency adjustment from 1 Hz to 300 Hz.
 - 7. Circuitry to initiate an orderly shutdown when any of the conditions listed below occur. The VSMC shall not be damaged by any of these electrical disturbances and shall automatically restart when the conditions are corrected. The VSMC shall be able to restart into a rotating motor operating in either the forward or reverse direction and matching that frequency.
 - a. Incorrect phase sequence.
 - b. Single phasing.
 - c. Overvoltage in excess of 10 percent.
 - d. Undervoltage in excess of 15 percent.
 - e. Running overcurrent above 110 percent (VSMC shall not automatically reset for this condition.)
 - f. Instantaneous overcurrent above 150 percent (VSMC shall not automatically reset for this condition).

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 01-01-18
- g. Short duration power outages of 12 cycles or less (i.e., distribution line switching, generator testing, and automatic transfer switch operations.)
- Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempt three restarts after VSMC fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction, with adjustable delay time between restart attempts.
- J. VSMC shall include an input circuit breaker which will disconnect all input power, interlocked with the door so that the door cannot be opened with the circuit breaker in the closed position.
- K. VSMC shall include a 5% line reactor and a RFI/EMI filter.
- L. Surge Suppression: Provide three-phase protection against damage from supply voltage surges in accordance with UL 1449.
- M. VSMC shall include front-accessible operator station, with sealed keypad and digital display, which allows complete programming, operating, monitoring, and diagnostic capabilities.
 - Typical control functions shall include but not be limited to:
 a. HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC-RESET, with manual speed control in HAND mode.
 b. NORMAL-BYPASS.
 - c. NORMAL-TEST, which allows testing and adjusting of the VSMC while in bypass mode.
 - 2. Typical monitoring functions shall include but not be limited to:
 - a. Output frequency (Hz).
 - b. Motor speed and status (run, stop, fault).
 - c. Output voltage and current.
 - 3. Typical fault and alarm functions shall include but not be limited to:
 - a. Loss of input signal, under- and over-voltage, inverter overcurrent, motor overload, critical frequency rejection with selectable and adjustable deadbands, instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent, loss-of-phase, reverse-phase, and short circuit.
 - b. System protection indicators indicating that the system has shutdown and will not automatically restart.
- N. VSMC shall include two N.O. and two N.C. dry contacts rated 120 Volts, 10 amperes, 60 Hz.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- O. Hardware, software, network interfaces, gateways, and programming to control and monitor the VSMC by control systems specified in other specification sections, including but not limited to Divisions 22 and 23.
- P. Network communications ports: As required for connectivity to control systems specified in other specification sections, including but not limited to Divisions 22 and 23.
- Q. Communications protocols: As required for communications with control systems specified in other specification sections, including but not limited to Divisions 22 and 23.
- R. Bypass controller: Provide contactor-style bypass, arranged to bypass the inverter.
 - 1. Inverter Output Contactor and Bypass Contactor: Load-break NEMArated contactor.
 - 2. Motor overload relays.
 - 3. HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC bypass control.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install motor controllers in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Install manual motor controllers in flush enclosures in finished areas.
- C. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and electronic overload relay pickup and trip ranges.
- D. Program variable speed motor controllers per the manufacturer's instructions and in coordination with other trades so that a complete and functional system is delivered.
- E. Adjust trip settings of circuit breakers and motor circuit protectors with adjustable instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust at six times the motor nameplate full-load ampere ratings and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cooldown between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed eight times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficiency motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify COTR before increasing settings.
- F. Set the taps on reduced-voltage autotransformer controllers at 50.

BUILDING 7 - REPAIR/UPGRADE BOILER HOUSE SYSTEMS

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform manufacturer's required field tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.
 - d. Verify that circuit breaker, motor circuit protector, and fuse sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
 - e. Verify overload relay ratings are correct.
 - f. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.
 - g. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
 - h. Test all control and safety features of the motor controllers.
 - i. For low-voltage variable speed motor controllers, final programming and connections shall be by a factory-trained technician. Set all programmable functions of the variable speed motor controllers to meet the requirements and conditions of use.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the motor controllers are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended functions.

3.4 SPARE PARTS

A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, provide one complete set of spare fuses for each motor controller.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for two 4-hour training periods for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the motor controllers, on the dates requested by the COTR.

---END---

BUILDING 7 - REPAIR/UPGRADE BOILER HOUSE SYSTEMS

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-17

SECTION 26 29 21 ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of fused and unfused disconnect switches (indicated as switches in this section), and separately-enclosed circuit breakers for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground faults.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.
- E. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Molded-case circuit breakers.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Submit the following data for approval:
 - Electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, fuses, circuit breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and device nameplate data.

- 2. Manuals:
 - a. Submit complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering fuses, circuit breakers, and replacement parts.
 - Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
 - Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.
 - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. International Code Council (ICC):
 IBC-15.....International Building Code
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

FU 1-12.....Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses

- KS 1-13.....Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum)
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): 98-16.....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches 248 1-11....Low Voltage Fuses

BUILDING 7 - REPAIR/UPGRADE BOILER HOUSE SYSTEMS

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-17

489-13..... Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit

Breaker Enclosures

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

- A. Switches shall be in accordance with NEMA, NEC, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Shall be NEMA classified General Duty (GD) for 240 V switches, and NEMA classified Heavy Duty (HD) for 480 V switches.
- C. Shall be horsepower (HP) rated.
- D. Shall have the following features:
 - 1. Switch mechanism shall be the quick-make, quick-break type.
 - 2. Copper blades, visible in the open position.
 - 3. An arc chute for each pole.
 - 4. External operating handle shall indicate open and closed positions, and have lock-open padlocking provisions.
 - 5. Mechanical interlock shall permit opening of the door only when the switch is in the open position, defeatable to permit inspection.
 - 6. Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified.
 - 7. Solid neutral for each switch being installed in a circuit which includes a neutral conductor.
 - 8. Ground lugs for each ground conductor.
 - 9. Enclosures:
 - a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings.
 - b. Where the types of switch enclosures are not shown, they shall be the NEMA types most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.
 - c. Shall be finished with manufacturer's standard gray baked enamel paint over pretreated steel.

2.2 UNFUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

A. Shall be the same as fused switches, but without provisions for fuses.

2.3 FUSED SWITCHES RATED OVER 600 AMPERES TO 1200 AMPERES

A. Shall be the same as fused switches, and shall be NEMA classified Heavy Duty (HD).

2.4 MOTOR RATED TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Type 1, general purpose for single-phase motors rated up to 1 horsepower.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

B. Quick-make, quick-break toggle switch with external reset button and thermal overload protection matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor.

2.5 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Shall be in accordance with NEMA FU 1.
- B. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1Class RK, time delay.
- C. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay Class RK5, time delay Class J, fast acting Class J, time delay.
- D. Control Circuits: Class CC, fast acting time delay.

2.6 SEPARATELY-ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Provide circuit breakers in accordance with the applicable requirements in Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS.
- B. Enclosures shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings. Where the types are not shown, they shall be the NEMA type most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Fused switches shall be furnished complete with fuses. Arrange fuses such that rating information is readable without removing the fuses.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
 - d. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

3.3 SPARE PARTS

A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, furnish one complete set of spare fuses for each fused disconnect switch installed on the project. Deliver the spare fuses to the COR.

---END---

BUILDING 7 - REPAIR/UPGRADE BOILER HOUSE SYSTEMS

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-18

SECTION 26 32 13 ENGINE GENERATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the low-voltage engine generators.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Requirements for concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT: Requirements for pipe and equipment support and noise control.
- F. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY: Short circuit and coordination study, and requirements for a coordinated electrical system.
- G. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Requirements for hot piping and equipment insulation.
- H. Section 26 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- I. Section 26 24 13, DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS: Requirements for secondary distribution switchboards.
- J. Section 26 36 23, AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES: Requirements for automatic transfer switches for use with engine generators.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. A factory-authorized representative shall be capable of providing emergency maintenance and repairs at the project site within 4hours maximum of notification.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

- A. Factory Tests shall be required.
- B. Factory Tests shall be in accordance with Paragraph, MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirement:
 - Load Test: Shall include two hours while the engine generator is delivering 100% of the specified kW, and four hours while the engine generator is delivering 80% of the specified kW. During this test, record the following data at 20-minute intervals:

Time	Engine RPM	Oil Temperature Out
kW	Water Temperature In	Fuel Pressure
Voltage	Water Temperature Out	Oil Pressure
Amperes	Oil Temperature In	Ambient Temperature

- 2. Cold Start Test: Record time required for the engine generator to develop specified voltage, frequency, and kW load from a standstill condition with engine at ambient temperature.
- The manufacturer shall furnish fuel, load banks, testing instruments, and all other equipment necessary to perform these tests.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Scaled drawings, showing plan views, side views, elevations, and cross-sections.
 - 2. Diagrams:
 - a. Control system diagrams, control sequence diagrams or tables, wiring diagrams, interconnections diagrams (between engine generators, automatic transfer switches, local control cubicles, remote annunciator panels, and fuel storage tanks, as applicable), and other like items.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 3. Technical Data:
 - a. Published ratings, catalog cuts, pictures, and manufacturer's specifications for engine generator, governor, voltage regulator, radiator, muffler, dampers, pumps, batteries and charger, jacket heaters, torsional vibration, and control and supervisory equipment.
 - b. Description of operation.
 - c. Short-circuit current capacity and sub-transient reactance.
 - d. Sound power level data.
- 4. Calculations:
 - a. Calculated performance derations appropriate to installed environment.
- 5. Manuals:
 - a. When submitting the shop drawings, submit complete maintenance and operating manuals, to include the following:
 - 1) Technical data sheets.
 - 2) Wiring diagrams.
 - Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, and factory recommended periodic maintenance procedures and frequency.
 - 4) Provide a replacement and spare parts list. Include a list of tools and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
 - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- 6. Test Reports:
 - a. Submit certified factory test reports for approval.
 - b. Submit field test reports two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- 7. Certifications:
 - a. Prior to fabrication of the engine generator, submit the following for approval:
 - A certification in writing that an engine generator of the same model and configuration, with the same bore, stroke, number of cylinders, and equal or higher kW/kVA ratings as the proposed engine generator, has been operating satisfactorily with connected loads of not less than 75% of the specified

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-18

kW/kVA rating, for not fewer than 2,000 hours without any failure of a crankshaft, camshaft, piston, valve, injector, or governor system.

- 2) A certification in writing that devices and circuits will be incorporated to protect the voltage regulator and other components of the engine generator during operation at speeds other than the rated RPM while performing maintenance. Submit thorough descriptions of any precautions necessary to protect the voltage regulator and other components of the system during operation of the engine generator at speeds other than the rated RPM.
- 3) A certification from the engine manufacturer stating that the engine exhaust emissions meet the applicable federal, state, and local regulations and restrictions. At a minimum, this certification shall include emission factors for criteria pollutants including nitrogen oxides, carbon monoxide, particulate matter, sulfur dioxide, non-methane hydrocarbon, and hazardous air pollutants (HPAs).
- b. Prior to installation of the engine generator at the job site, submit certified factory test data.
- c. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit the following.
 1) Certification by the manufacturer that the engine generators conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - 2) Certification by the Contractor that the engine generators have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Engine generators shall withstand shipping and handling stresses in addition to the electrical and mechanical stresses which occur during operation of the system. Protect radiator core with wood sheet.
- B. Store the engine generators in a location approved by the COR.

1.7 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Job conditions shall conform to the arrangements and details shown on the drawings. The dimensions, enclosures, and arrangements of the engine generator system shall permit the operating personnel to safely and conveniently operate and maintain the system in the space designated for installation.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM):

A53/A53M-12.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black, and Hot-Dipped, Zinc Coated Welded and Seamless B88-16.....Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube B88M-16.....Specification for Seamless Copper water Tube

(Metric)

D975-17.....Diesel Fuel Oils

- C. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
 - C37.13-15..... Low Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used In Enclosures
 - C37.90.1-12.....Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power Apparatus
- D. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC-15..... International Building Code

- E. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):
 - 8528-1-05......Reciprocating Internal Combustion Engine-Driven Alternate Current Generating Sets - Part 1:
 - Application, Ratings and Performance
- F. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

C38.50-12.....Low-Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used In Enclosures - Test Procedure

- ICS 6-93(R2016)....Enclosures
- ICS 4-15.....Application Guideline for Terminal Blocks
- MG 1-16.....Motor and Generators
- MG 2-14.....Safety Standard and Guide for Selection,

Installation and Use of Electric Motors and Generators

- PB 2-11.....Dead-Front Distribution Switchboards
- 250-14.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

BUILDING 7 - REPAIR/UPGRADE BOILER HOUSE SYSTEMS

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-18

G.	National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):	
	30-18Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code	
	37-18Installations and Use of Stationary Combustion	
	Engine and Gas Turbines	
	70-17National Electrical Code (NEC)	
	99-18Health Care Facilities	
	110-16 Standard for Emergency and Standby Power	
	Systems	
н.	. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):	
	50-15 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment	
	142-06 for Flammable and	
	Combustible Liquids	
	467-13 Grounding and Bonding Equipment	
	489-16Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case	
	Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures	
	508-99 Equipment	
	891-05Switchboards	
	1236-15 Eattery Chargers for Charging Engine-Starter	
	Batteries	
	2085-97Insulated Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and	
	Combustible Liquids	
	2200-12 Assemblies	

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The engine generator system shall be in accordance with ASTM, ISO, NEMA, NFPA, UL, as shown on the drawings, and as specified herein.
- B. Provide a factory-assembled, wired (except for field connections), complete, fully automatic engine generator system, as well as all associate equipment and devices intended for the operating, control, monitoring, and remote manual stop functions.
- C. Engine Generator Parameter Schedule:
 - 1. Power Rating: Emergency Standby
 - 2. Voltage: 120/208V
 - 3. Rated Power: 400 kW 500 kVA continuous)
 - 4. Power Factor: 0.8 lagging
 - 5. Engine Generator Application: stand-alone
 - 6. Fuel: diesel

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-18

- 7. Voltage Regulation: + 2% (maximum) (No Load to Full Load) (standalone applications)
- 8. Phases: 3 Phase, Wye
- 9. Each component of the engine generator system shall be capable of operating at 1000___ feet above sea level in a ventilated room which will have average ambient air temperature ranging from a minimum of 50 °F) in winter to maximum of 95 °F) in summer.
- D. Assemble, connect, and wire the engine generator at the factory so that only the external connections need to be made at the construction site.
- E. Engine Generator Unit shall be factory-painted with manufacturer's primer and standard finishes.
- F. Connections between components of the system shall conform to the recommendations of the manufacturer.
- G. Couplings, shafts, and other moving parts shall be enclosed and guarded. Guards shall be metal, ruggedly constructed, rigidly fastened, and readily removable for convenient servicing of the equipment without disassembling any pipes and fittings.
- H. Engine generator shall have the following features:
 - 1. Factory-mounted on a common, rigid, welded, structural steel base.
 - Engine generator shall be statically and dynamically balanced so that the maximum vibration in the horizontal, vertical, and axial directions shall be limited to 0.15 mm (0.0059 inch), with an overall velocity limit of 24 mm/sec (0.866 inch per second) RMS, for all speeds.
 - 3. The isolators shall be constrained with restraints capable of withstanding static forces in any direction equal to twice the weight of the supported equipment.
 - 4. Shall be capable of operating satisfactorily as specified for not fewer than 10,000 hours between major overhauls.

2.2 ENGINE

- A. The engine shall be coupled directly to a generator.
- B. Minimum four cylinders.
- C. The engine shall be able to start in a 4.5 °C (40 °F) ambient temperature while using No. 2 diesel fuel oil without the use of starting aids such as glow plugs and ether injections.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- D. The engine shall be equipped with electric heater for maintaining the coolant temperature between 32-38 °C (90-100 °F), or as recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 1. Install thermostatic controls, contactors, and circuit breakerprotected circuits for the heaters.
 - 2. The heaters shall operate continuously except while the engine is operating or the water temperature is at the predetermined level.

2.3 GOVERNOR

- A. Isochronous, electronic type.
- B. Steady-state speed band at 60 Hz shall not exceed plus or minus 0.33%.

2.4 LUBRICATION OIL SYSTEM

- A. Pressurized type.
- B. Positive-displacement pump driven by engine crankshaft.
- C. Full-flow strainer and full-flow or by-pass filters.
- D. Filters shall be cleanable or replaceable type and shall remove particles as small as 3 microns without removing the additives in the oil. For by-pass filters, flow shall be diverted without flow interruption.
- E. Extend lube oil sump drain line out through the skid base and terminate it with a drain valve and plug.

2.5 FUEL SYSTEM

- A. Main fuel storage tank(s) shall comply with the requirements of Section23 10 00, FACILITY FUEL SYSTEMS.
- B. Shall comply with NFPA 37 and NFPA 30, and have the following features:
 - 1. Injection pump(s) and nozzles.
 - 2. Plungers shall be carefully lapped for precision fit and shall not require any packing.
 - 3. Filters or screens that require periodic cleaning or replacement shall not be permitted in the injection system assemblies.
 - 4. Return surplus oil from the injectors to the main storage tank by gravity or a pump as required.
 - 5. Filter System:
 - a. Dual primary filters shall be located between the main fuel oil storage and day tank.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- b. Secondary filters (engine-mounted) shall be located such that the oil will be thoroughly filtered before it reaches the injection system assemblies.
- c. Filters shall be cleanable or replaceable type and shall entrap and remove water from oil as recommended by the engine manufacturer.
- C. Day Tank: (Existing)
 - 1. Existing day tank shall be reused. Provide connection to existing daytank as required. Any exposed piping on floor shall be protected.
- D. Piping System: Black steel standard weight ASTM A-53 pipe and necessary valves and pressure gauges between:

1. The engine and the day tank as shown on the drawings.

2.6 COOLING SYSTEM

- A. Liquid-cooled, closed loop, with fin-tube radiator mounted on the engine generator, and integral engine driven circulating pump, as shown on the drawings.
- B. Cooling capacity shall not be less than the cooling requirements of the engine generator and its lubricating oil while operating continuously at 100% of its specified rating.
- C. Water circulating pumps shall be the centrifugal type driven by engine. Incorporate pressure relief devices where required to prevent excessive pressure increase after the engine stops.
- D. Coolant shall be extended-life antifreeze solution, 50% ethylene glycol and 50% soft water, with corrosion inhibitor additive as recommended by the manufacturer.
- E. Fan shall be driven by multiple belts from engine shaft
- F. Coolant hoses shall be flexible, per manufacturer's recommendation.
- G. Self-contained thermostatic-control valve shall modulate coolant flow to maintain optimum constant coolant temperature, as recommended by the engine manufacturer.
- H. Motor-Operated Dampers:
 - 1. Dampers, which are provided under Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS, shall be modulating, electric motor-operated.
 - 2. Dampers shall open simultaneously with the starting of the diesel engine and shall close simultaneously with the stopping of the diesel engine. Provide generator mounted circuit breakers of

01-01-18

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

appropriate size to power dampers. Refer to mechanical drawings and controls specification for additional information on damper control.

3. Provide 24VDC connection to dampers from battery. Batteries shall be sized accordingly to handle starting current and damper load.

2.7 AIR INTAKE AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS

- A. Air Intake:
 - 1. Provide an engine-mounted air cleaner with replaceable dry filter and dirty filter indicator.
- B. Exhaust System:
 - Where a turbocharger is required, they shall be engine-mounted, driven by the engine gases, securely braced against vibration and adequately lubricated by the engine's filtered lubrication system.
 - 2. Exhaust Muffler:

Shall be critical grade type and capable of the following noise attenuation:

Octave Band Hertz (Mid Frequency)	Minimum db Attenuation (.0002 Microbar Reference)
31	5
63	10
125	27
500	37
1000	31
2000	26
4000	25
8000	26

- 3. Pressure drop in the complete exhaust system shall be small enough for satisfactory operation of the engine generator while it is delivering 100% of its specified rating.
- 4. Exhaust pipe size from the engine to the muffler shall be as recommended by the engine manufacturer. Pipe size from muffler to air discharge shall be two pipe sizes larger than engine exhaust pipe.
- 5. Connections at the engine exhaust outlet shall be made with a flexible exhaust pipe. Provide bolted type pipe flanges welded to each end of the flexible section.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- C. Condensate drain at muffler shall be made with schedule 40 black steel pipe through a petcock.
- D. Exhaust Piping and Supports: Black steel pipe, ASTM A-53 standard weight with welded fittings. Spring type hangers, as specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT, shall support the pipe.
- E. Insulation for Exhaust Pipe and Muffler:
 - 1. Calcium silicate minimum 75 mm (3 inches) thick.
 - 2. Insulation shall be as specified in Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
 - 3. The installed insulation shall be covered with aluminum jacket 0.4 mm (0.016 inch) thick. The jacket is to be held in place by bands of 0.38 mm (0.015 inch) thick by 15 mm (0.5 inch) wide aluminum.
 - 4. Insulation and jacket are not required on flexible exhaust sections.
- F. Roof Sleeves: Pipe sleeves (thimble) shall be Schedule 40 standard weight steel pipe. Flash exhaust pipe thimble through roof with 16 oz soft sheet copper, flanged, and made watertight under built-up roofing and extended up around pipe thimble. The exhaust pipe shall be positioned within the thimble by four 150 mm (6 inches) wide spiders welded to the exhaust pipe.
- G. Vertical exhaust piping shall be provided with a hinged, gravityoperated, self-closing rain cover.

2.8 ENGINE STARTING SYSTEM

- A. The engine starting system shall start the engine at any position of the flywheel.
- B. Electric cranking motor:
 - 1. Shall be engine-mounted.
 - 2. Shall crank the engine via a gear drive.
 - 3. Rating shall be adequate for cranking the cold engine at the voltage provided by the battery system, and at the required RPM during five consecutive starting attempts of 10 seconds cranking each at 10-second intervals, for a total of 50 seconds of actual cranking without damage (the fifth starting attempt will be manually initiated upon failure of a complete engine cranking cycle).
- C. Batteries shall be nickel-cadmium high discharge rate type.
 - Each battery cell shall have minimum and maximum electrolyte level indicators and a flip-top flame arrestor vent cap.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 2. Batteries shall have connector covers for protection against external short circuits.
- 3. With the charger disconnected, the batteries shall have sufficient capacity so that the total system voltage does not fall below 85% of the nominal system voltage with the following demands: Five consecutive starting attempts of 10 seconds cranking at 10 second intervals for a total of 50 seconds of actual cranking (the fifth starting attempt will be manually initiated upon failure of a complete engine cranking cycle).
- 4. Battery racks shall be metal with an alkali-resistant finish and thermal insulation, and secured to the floor.
- D. Battery Charger:
 - 1. A current-limiting battery charger, conforming to UL 1236, shall be provided and shall automatically recharge the batteries. The charger shall be capable of an equalize-charging rate for recharging fully depleted batteries within 24 hours and a floating charge rate for maintaining the batteries at fully charged condition.
 - 2. An ammeter shall be provided to indicate charging rate. A voltmeter shall be provided to indicate charging voltage.

2.9 LUBRICATING OIL HEATER

A. Provide a thermostatically-controlled electric heater to automatically maintain the oil temperature within plus or minus 1.7 °C (3 °F) of the control temperature.

2.10 JACKET COOLANT HEATER

A. Provide a thermostatically-controlled electric heater mounted in the engine coolant jacketing to automatically maintain the coolant within plus or minus 1.7 °C (3 °F) of the temperature recommended by the engine manufacturer to meet the starting time specified at the minimum winter outdoor temperature.

2.11 GENERATOR

- A. Synchronous, amortisseur windings, bracket-bearing, self-venting, rotating-field type connected directly to the engine.
- B. Lifting lugs designed for convenient connection to and removal from the engine.
- C. Integral poles and spider, or individual poles dove-tailed to the spider.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- D. Designed for sustained short-circuit currents in conformance with NEMA Standards.
- E. Designed for sustained operation at 100% of the RPM specified for the engine generator without damage.
- F. Telephone influence factor shall conform to NEMA MG 1.
- G. Furnished with brushless excitation system or static-exciter-regulator assembly.
- H. Nameplates attached to the generator shall show the manufacturer's name, equipment identification, serial number, voltage ratings, field current ratings, kW/kVA output ratings, power factor rating, time rating, temperature rise ratings, RPM ratings, full load current rating, number of phases and frequency, and date of manufacture.
- I. The grounded (neutral) conductor shall be electrically isolated from equipment ground and terminated in the same junction box as the phase conductors.

2.12 GENERATOR OVERCURRENT AND FAULT PROTECTION

- A. Generator circuit breaker shall be, electronic-trip type, and 100% rated, complying with UL 489. Tripping characteristics shall be adjustable long-time and short-time delay and adjustable instantaneous trip.
- B. Overcurrent protective device shall contain terminations for neutral and equipment grounding conductors as necessary.

2.13 CONTROLS

- A. Shall include Engine Generator Control Cubicle(s).
- B. General:
 - 1. Control equipment shall be in accordance with UL 508, NEMA ICS-4, ICS-6, and ANSI C37.90.1.
 - 2. Panels shall be in accordance with UL 50.
 - 3. Cubicles shall be in accordance with UL 891.
 - 4. Coordinate controls with the automatic transfer switches shown on the drawings so that the systems will operate as specified.
 - 5. Cubicles:
 - a. Code gauge steel: manufacturer's recommended heavy gauge steel with factory primer and light gray finish.
 - b. Doors shall be gasketed, attached with concealed or semiconcealed hinges, and shall have a permanent means of latching in closed position.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- c. Panels shall be wall-mounted or incorporated in other equipment as indicated on the drawings or as specified.
- d. Door locks for panels and cubicles shall be keyed identically to operate from a single key.
- 6. Wiring: Insulated, rated at 600 V.
 - a. Install the wiring in vertical and horizontal runs, neatly harnessed.
 - b. Terminate all external wiring at heavy duty, pressure-type, terminal blocks.
- 7. The equipment, wiring terminals, and wires shall be clearly and permanently labeled.
- The appropriate wiring diagrams shall be laminated or mounted under plexiglass within the frame on the inside of the cubicles and panels.
- 9. All indicating lamps and switches shall be accessible and mounted on the cubicle doors.
- 10. Meters shall be per the requirements of Section 25 10 10, ADVANCED UTILITY METERING.
- 11. The manufacturer shall coordinate the interconnection and programming of the generator controls with all related equipment, including automatic transfer switches, specified in other sections.
- C. Engine generator Control Panel:
 - 1. Starting and Stopping Controls:
 - a. A three-position, maintained-contact type selector switch with positions marked "AUTOMATIC," "OFF," and "MANUAL." Provide flashing amber light for OFF and MANUAL positions.
 - b. A momentary contact push-button switch with positions marked "MANUAL START" and "MANUAL STOP."
 - c. Selector switch in AUTOMATIC position shall cause the engine to start automatically when a single pole contact in a remote device closes. When the generator's output voltage increases to not less than 90% of its rated voltage, and its frequency increases to not less than 58 Hz, the remote devices shall transfer the load to the generator. An adjustable time delay relay, in the 0 to 15 minute range, shall cause the engine generator to continue operating without any load after completion of the period of

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

operation with load. Upon completion of the additional 0 to 15 minute (adjustable) period, the engine generator shall stop.

- d. Selector switch in OFF position shall prevent the engine from starting either automatically or manually. Selector switch in MANUAL position shall also cause the engine to start when the manual start push-button is depressed momentarily.
- e. With selector switch is in MANUAL position, depressing the MANUAL STOP push-button momentarily shall stop the engine after a cooldown period.
- f. A maintained-contact, red mushroom-head push-button switch marked "EMERGENCY STOP" will cause the engine to stop without a cooldown period, independent of the position of the selector switch.
- 2. Engine Cranking Controls:
 - a. The cranking cycles shall be controlled by a timer that will be independent of the battery voltage fluctuations.
 - b. The controls shall crank the engine through one complete cranking cycle, consisting of four starting attempts of 10 seconds each with 10 seconds between each attempt.
 - c. Total actual cranking time for the complete cranking cycle shall be 40 seconds during a 70-second interval.
 - d. Cranking shall terminate when the engine starts so that the starting system will not be damaged. Termination of the cranking shall be controlled by self-contained, speed-sensitive switch. The switch shall prevent re-cranking of the engine until after the engine stops.

e. After the engine has stopped, the cranking control shall reset.

- 3. Supervisory Controls:
 - a. Overcrank:
 - When the cranking control system completes one cranking cycle (four starting attempts), without starting the engine, the OVERCRANK signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized.
 - 2) The cranking control system shall lock-out, and shall require a manual reset.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- b. Coolant Temperature:
 - When the temperature rises to the predetermined first stage level, the HIGH COOLANT TEMPERATURE - FIRST STAGE signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized.
 - 2) When the temperature rises to the predetermined second stage level, which shall be low enough to prevent any damage to the engine and high enough to avoid unnecessary engine shutdowns, the HIGH COOLANT TEMPERATURE - SECOND STAGE signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized and the engine shall stop.
 - The difference between the first and second stage temperature settings shall be approximately -12 °C (10 °F).
 - Permanently indicate the temperature settings near the associated signal light.
 - 5) When the coolant temperature drops to below 21 °C (70 °F), the "LOW COOLANT TEMPERATURE" signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized.
- c. Low Coolant Level: When the coolant level falls below the minimum level recommended by the manufacturer, the LOW COOLANT LEVEL signal light and audible alarm shall be energized.
- d. Lubricating Oil Pressure:
 - When the pressure falls to the predetermined first stage level, the OIL PRESSURE - FIRST STAGE signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized.
 - 2) When the pressure falls to the predetermined second stage level, which shall be high enough to prevent damage to the engine and low enough to avoid unnecessary engine shutdowns, the OIL PRESSURE - SECOND STAGE signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized and the engine shall stop.
 - 3) The difference between the first and second stage pressure settings shall be approximately 15% of the oil pressure.
 - 4) The pressure settings near the associated signal light shall be permanently displayed so that the running oil pressure can be compared to the target (setpoint) value.
- e. Overspeed:
 - 1) When the engine RPM exceeds the maximum RPM recommended by the manufacturer of the engine, the engine shall stop.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 2) Simultaneously, the OVERSPEED signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized.
- f. Low Fuel Day Tank:

When the fuel oil level in the day tank decreases to less than the level at which the fuel oil transfer pump should start to refill the tank, the LOW FUEL DAY TANK light and the audible alarm shall be energized.

g. Low Fuel - Main Storage Tank:

When the fuel oil level in the storage tank decreases to less than one-third of total tank capacity, the LOW FUEL-MAIN STORAGE TANK signal light and audible alarm shall be energized.

h. Reset Alarms and Signals:

Overcrank, Coolant Temperature, Coolant Level, Oil Pressure, Overspeed, and Low Fuel signal lights and the associated audible alarms shall require manual reset. A momentary-contact silencing switch and push-button shall silence the audible alarm by using relays or solid state devices to seal in the audible alarm in the de-energized condition. Elimination of the alarm condition shall automatically release the sealed-in circuit for the audible alarm so that it will be automatically energized again when the next alarm condition occurs. The signal lights shall require manual reset after elimination of the condition which caused them to be energized. Install the audible alarm just outside the engine generator room in a location as directed by the COTR. The audible alarm shall be rated for 85 dB at 3 M (10 feet).

- i. Generator Breaker Signal Light:
 - 1) A flashing green light shall be energized when the engine generator circuit breaker is in the OPEN or TRIPPED position.
 - 2) Simultaneously, the audible alarm shall be energized.
- 4. Monitoring Devices:
 - a. Electric type gauges for the cooling water temperatures and lubricating oil pressures. These gauges may be engine mounted with proper vibration isolation.
 - b. A running time indicator, totalizing not fewer than 9,999 hours, and an electric type tachometer.
 - c. A voltmeter, ammeter, frequency meter, kilowatt meter, manual adjusting knob for the output voltage, and the other items shown
St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-18

on the drawings shall be mounted on the front of the generator control panels.

- d. Install potential and current transformers as required.
- e. Visual Indications:
 - 1) OVERCRANK
 - 2) HIGH COOLANT TEMPERATURE FIRST STAGE
 - 3) HIGH COOLANT TEMPERATURE SECOND STAGE
 - 4) LOW COOLANT TEMPERATURE
 - 5) OIL PRESSURE FIRST STAGE
 - 6) OIL PRESSURE SECOND STAGE
 - 7) LOW COOLANT LEVEL
 - 8) GENERATOR BREAKER
 - 9) OVERSPEED
 - 10) LOW FUEL DAY TANK
 - 11) LOW FUEL MAIN STORAGE TANK
- f. Lamp Test: The LAMP TEST momentary contact switch shall momentarily actuate the alarm buzzer and all the indicating lamps.
- 5. Automatic Voltage Regulator:
 - a. Shall correct voltage fluctuations rapidly and restore the output voltage to the predetermined level with a minimum amount of hunting.
 - b. Shall include voltage level rheostat located inside the control cubicle.
 - c. Provide a 3-phase automatic voltage regulator immune to waveform distortion.

2.14 REMOTE MANUAL STOP STATION

- A. Shall be provided per NFPA 101 and shall be a red mushroom-head pushbutton switch.
- B. Shall be connected to the main generator control panel to provide emergency shutdown of the generator.
- C. Shall be located outside the room housing the generator.
- D. Shall have permanent label reading "EMERGENCY STOP".

2.15 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR PANEL

A. A remote annunciator panel shall be installed at location as shown on the drawings.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-18

- B. The annunciator shall indicate alarm conditions as required by NFPA 99 and 110.
- C. Include control wiring between the remote annunciator panel and the engine generator. Wiring shall be as required by the manufacturer.

2.16 GENERATOR CONNECTION CABINET

- A. A weatherproof generator connection cabinet will be provided as shown on drawings and as follows:
 - 1. 1600 Amp, 208 Volt, 3 phase 4 wire.
 - 2. NEMA 3R
 - 3. 85KA RMS symmetrical.
 - 4. ETL listed and labeled to UL standards 1773.
 - 5. Copper Bus Bars.
 - 6. Compression Lugs.
 - 7. Manufacturer's standard color coordinated with COR.

2.17 SPARE PARTS

- A. For each engine generator:
 - 1. Six lubricating oil filters.
 - 2. Six primary fuel oil filters.
 - 3. Six secondary fuel oil filters.
 - 4. Six intake air filters.
- B. For each battery charger:
 - 1. Three complete sets of fuses.
- C. For each control panel:
 - 1. Three complete sets of fuses, if applicable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install new concrete base as required for generator to adequately support generator unit.
- B. Installation of the engine generator shall comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with NFPA 110.
- C. Generator shall be installed through existing louver opening. Contractor shall enlarge opening/louver as required for new generator installation. Existing exterior wall shall be repaired to match existing conditions.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- D. Mounting:
 - Support the base of engine generator on vibration isolators, each isolator bolted to the floor (pad), and the generator base bolted to isolator.
 - 2. Install sufficient isolators so that the floor (pad) bearing pressure under each isolator is within the floor (pad) loading specification.
 - 3. Install equal number of isolators on each side of the engine generator's base.
 - Locate isolators for approximately equal load distribution and deflection per isolator. The base of the engine generator shall be drilled at the factory for the isolator bolts.
 - 5. Isolators shall be shipped loose with the engine generator.
 - 6. All connections between the engine generator and exterior systems, such as fuel lines, electrical connections, and engine exhaust system and air exhaust shroud, shall be flexible.
- E. Balance:
 - The vibration velocity in the horizontal, vertical, and axial directions shall not exceed 16.25 mm (0.65 inch) per second peak at any specific frequency. These limits apply to main structural components such as the engine block and the generator frame at the bearings.
- F. Connect all components of the generator system so that they will continue to be energized during failure of the normal electrical power supply system.
- G. Install piping between engine generator and remote components of cooling, fuel, and exhaust systems.
- H. Flexible connection between radiator and exhaust shroud at the wall
 damper:
 - Install noncombustible flexible connections made of 20-oz neoprene-coated fiberglass fabric approximately 150 mm (6 inches) wide.
 - Crimp and fasten the fabric to the sheet metal with screws 50 mm (2 inches) on center. The fabric shall not be stressed, except by the air pressure.

- I. Exhaust System Insulation:
 - Adhesive and insulation materials shall be applied on clean, dry surfaces from which loose scale and construction debris has been removed by wire brushing.
 - Fill all cracks, voids, and joints of applied insulation material with high temperature 1093 °C (2000 °F) insulating cement before applying the outer covering.
 - 3. The installation shall be clean and free of debris, thermally and structurally tight without sag, neatly finished at all hangers or other penetrations, and shall provide a smooth finished surface.
 - 4. Insulation and jacket shall terminate hard and tight at all anchor points.
 - 5. Insulate completely from engine manifold and engine exhaust flexible connection through roof or wall construction, including muffler.
- J. Provide all mounting hardware and accessories for generator connection cabinet. All hardware shall be stainless steel.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Provide the services of a factory-authorized, factory-trained representative of the engine generator manufacturer to inspect fieldassembled components and equipment installation, and to supervise the field tests.
- B. When the complete engine generator system has been installed and prior to the final inspection, test all components of the system in the presence of the COR for proper operation of the individual components and the complete system and to eliminate electrical and mechanical defects.
- C. Furnish fuel oil, lubricating oil, anti-freeze liquid, water treatment, rust-inhibitor, and load bank for testing of the engine generator.
- D. Visual Inspection: Visually verify proper installation of engine generator and all components per manufacturer's pre-functional installation checklist.
- E. Set engine generator circuit breaker protective functions per Section26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- F. Field Tests:
 - 1. Perform manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections.
 - Test the engine generator for six hours of continuous operation as follows:
 - a. Two hours while delivering 100% of the specified kW.
 - b. Four hours while the engine generator is delivering 80% of its specified kW rating.
 - c. If during the 6-hour continuous test, an engine generator failure occurs or the engine generator cannot maintain specified power output, the test(s) are null and void. After repair and/or adjustments, the test(s) shall be repeated at no additional cost to the Government until satisfactory results are attained.
 - 3. Record the following test data at 30-minute intervals:
 - a. Time of day, as well as reading of running time indicator.
 - b. kW.
 - c. Voltage on each phase.
 - d. Amperes on each phase.
 - e. Engine RPM.
 - f. Frequency.
 - g. Coolant water temperature.
 - h. Fuel pressure.
 - i. Oil pressure.
 - j. Outdoor temperature.
 - k. Average ambient temperature in the vicinity of the engine generator.
 - Demonstrate that the engine generator will attain proper voltage and frequency within the specified time limit from a cold start after the closing of a single contact.
 - 5. Furnish a resistance-type load for the testing of the engine generator. Test loads shall always include adequate resistance to assure stability of the loads and equipment during all of the testing operations. The test load kW rating shall not be less than 100% of the specified kW rating of the engine generator.
- G. Starting System Test:
 - Demonstrate that the batteries and cranking motor are capable of five starting attempts of 10 seconds cranking each at 10-second intervals with the battery charger turned off.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- H. Remote Annunciator Panel and Remote Manual Stop Tests: Simulate conditions to verify proper operation of each visual or audible indication, interconnecting hardware and software, and reset button. Simulate emergency stop of the generator by initiating the remote manual stop station, while the generator is in operation.
- I. Fuel systems shall be flushed and tested per Section 23 10 00, FACILITY FUEL SYSTEMS: Fuel supply and storage requirements.
- J. Automatic Operation Tests:

Test the engine generator and associated automatic transfer switches to demonstrate automatic starting, loading and unloading. The load for this test shall be the actual connected loads. Initiate loss of normal source and verify the specified sequence of operation. Restore the normal power source and verify the specified sequence of operation. Verify resetting of controls to normal.

- K. At the completion of the field tests, fill the main storage tank and day tank with fuel of grade and quality as recommended by the manufacturer of the engine. Fill all engine fluids to levels as recommended by manufacturer.
- L. When any defects are detected during the tests, correct all the deficiencies and repeat all or part of the 6-hour continuous test as requested by the COR, at no additional cost to the Government.
- M. Provide test and inspection results in writing to the COR.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. After completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall demonstrate that the engine generator(s) and control and annunciation components are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

3.4 INSTRUCTIONS AND FINAL INSPECTIONS

- A. Laminate or mount under acrylic resin a set of operating instructions for the system and install instructions within a frame mounted on the wall near the engine generator at a location per the COR.
- B. Furnish the services of a competent and factory-trained technician for one 4-hour period for instructions to VA personnel in operation and maintenance of the equipment, on the date requested by the COR.

---END---

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-17

SECTION 26 36 23 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of open-transition (Life Safety) and closed transition (Equipment) automatic transfer switches with bypass isolation, indicated as automatic transfer switches or ATS in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Requirements for concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personal safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.
- F. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY: Short circuit and coordination study, and requirements for a coordinated electrical system.
- G. Section 26 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- H. Section 26 32 13, ENGINE-GENERATORS: Requirements for normal and emergency power generation.
- I. Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS: Raceways for communications cabling.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. A factory-authorized representative shall be capable of providing emergency maintenance and repairs at the project site within 4 hours maximum of notification.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

C. Automatic transfer switch, bypass/isolation switch, manual transfer switch and annunciation control panels shall be products of the same manufacturer.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

- A. ATS shall be thoroughly tested at the factory to assure that there are no electrical or mechanical defects.
- B. Factory Tests shall be in accordance with Paragraph, MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
 - 1. Perform visual inspection to verify that each ATS is as specified.
 - Perform mechanical test to verify that ATS sections are free of mechanical defects.
 - 3. Perform insulation resistance test to ensure electrical integrity and continuity of entire system.
 - 4. Perform main switch contact resistance test.
 - 5. Perform electrical tests to verify complete system electrical operation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Include voltage rating, continuous current rating, number of phases, withstand and closing rating, dimensions, weights, mounting details, conduit entry provisions, front view, side view, equipment and device arrangement, elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams, factory relay settings, relay interconnect wiring diagrams, and accessories.
 - c. For automatic transfer switches that are networked together to a common means of annunciation and/or control, submit interconnection diagrams as well as site and building plans, showing connections for normal and emergency sources of power, load, control and annunciation components, and interconnecting communications paths. Equipment locations on the diagrams and

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

plans shall match the site, building, and room designations on the drawings.

- d. Complete nameplate data, including manufacturer's name and catalog number.
- e. A copy of the markings that are to appear on the automatic transfer switches when installed.
- 2. Manuals:
 - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - Schematic signal and control diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the automatic transfer switches.
 - Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, disassembly, and factory recommended/required periodic maintenance procedures and frequency.
 - 3) Provide a replacement and spare parts list. Include a list of tools and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
 - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
 - Include complete "As Installed" diagrams that indicate all pieces of equipment and their interconnecting wiring.
 - Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each piece of equipment, including "As Installed" revisions of the diagrams.
 - 3) The wiring diagrams shall identify the terminals to facilitate installation, maintenance, operation, and testing.
- 3. Certifications:
 - a. When submitting the shop drawings, submit a certified test report from a recognized independent testing laboratory that a representative sample has passed UL 1008 prototype testing.
 - b. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - 1) Certification by the manufacturer that the ATS conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

2) Certification by the Contractor that transfer switches have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE): 446-95.....Emergency and Standby Power Systems for Industrial and Commercial Applications
 - C37.90.1-12.....Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power Apparatus
 - C62.41.1-02.....Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
 - C62.41.2-02.....Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
- C. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC-15..... Building Code

- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - 250-14..........Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
 - ICS 6-06.....Enclosures
 - ICS 4-15..... Application Guideline for Terminal Blocks

MG 1-16.....Motors and Generators

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

99-15.....Health Care Facilities

110-16..... Emergency and Standby Power Systems

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

50-15..... Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

- 508-99..... Industrial Control Equipment
- 891-05.....Switchboards
- 1008-14.....Transfer Switch Equipment

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Automatic transfer switches shall comply with IEEE, NEMA, NFPA, UL, and have the following features:
 - Automatic transfer switches shall be closed transition isolation bypass switch for(Equipment), and open transition for (Life Safety),
 4- pole, draw-out construction, electrically operated, mechanically held open contact type, without integral overcurrent protection. Automatic transfer switches utilizing automatic or non-automatic molded case circuit breakers, insulated case circuit breakers, or power circuit breakers as switching mechanisms are not acceptable.
 - Automatic transfer switches shall be completely factory-assembled and wired such that only external circuit connections are required in the field.
 - 3. Each automatic transfer switch shall be equipped with an integral bypass/isolation switch where shown.
 - 4. Ratings:
 - a. Phases, voltage, continuous current, poles, and withstand and closing ratings shall be as shown on the drawings.
 - b. Transfer switches are to be rated for continuous duty at specified continuous current rating on 60Hz systems.
 - c. Maximum automatic transfer switch rating: 1600 A.
 - 5. Markings:
 - a. Markings shall be in accordance with UL 1008.
 - 6. Tests:
 - a. Automatic transfer switches shall be tested in accordance with UL 1008. The contacts of the transfer switch shall not weld during the performance of withstand and closing tests when used with the upstream overcurrent device and available fault current specified.
 - 7. Surge Withstand Test:
 - a. Automatic transfer switches utilizing solid-state devices in sensing, relaying, operating, or communication equipment or circuits shall comply with IEEE C37.90.1.
 - 8. Housing:
 - a. Enclose automatic transfer switches in wall- or floor-mounted steel cabinets, with metal gauge not less than No. 14, in

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

accordance with UL 508, or in a switchboard assembly in accordance with UL 891, as shown on the drawings.

- b. Enclosure shall be constructed so that personnel are protected from energized bypass-isolation components during automatic transfer switch maintenance.
- c. Automatic transfer switch components shall be removable without disconnecting external source or load power conductors.
- d. Finish: Cabinets shall be given a phosphate treatment, painted with rust-inhibiting primer, and finish-painted with the manufacturer's standard enamel or lacquer finish.
- e. Viewing Ports: Provide viewing ports so that contacts may be inspected without disassembly.
- 9. Operating Mechanism:
 - a. Actuated by an electrical operator.
 - b. Electrically and mechanically interlocked so that the main contact cannot be closed simultaneously in either normal and emergency position.
 - c. Normal and emergency main contacts shall be mechanically locked in position by the operating linkage upon completion of transfer. Release of the locking mechanism shall be possible only by normal operating action.
 - d. Contact transfer time shall not exceed six cycles.
 - e. Operating mechanism components and mechanical interlocks shall be insulated or grounded.
- 10. Contacts:
 - a. Main contacts: Silver alloy.
 - b. Neutral contacts: Silver alloy, with same current rating as phase contacts
 - c. Current carrying capacity of arcing contacts shall not be used in the determination of the automatic transfer switch rating, and shall be separate from the main contacts.
 - d. Main and arcing contacts shall be visible for inspection with cabinet door open and barrier covers removed.
- 11. Manual Operator:
 - a. Capable of operation by one person in either direction under no load.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-17

- 12. Replaceable Parts:
 - a. Include the main and arcing contacts individually or as units, as well as relays, and control devices.
 - b. Automatic transfer switch contacts and accessories shall be replaceable from the front without removing the switch from the cabinet and without removing main conductors.
- 13. Sensing Features:
 - a. Undervoltage Sensing for Each Phase of Normal Source: Sense low phase-to-ground voltage on each phase. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100% of nominal, and dropout voltage is adjustable from 75 to 98% of pickup value. Factory set for pickup at 90% and dropout at 85%.
 - b. Adjustable Time Delay: For override of normal-source voltage sensing to delay transfer and engine start signals. Adjustable from zero to six seconds, and factory set for one second.
 - c. Voltage/Frequency Lockout Relay: Prevent premature transfer to the engine-generator. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100% of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 90%. Pickup frequency shall be adjustable from 90 to 100% of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 95%.
 - d. Time Delay for Retransfer to Normal Source: Adjustable from 0 to 30 minutes, and factory set for 10 minutes to automatically defeat delay on loss of voltage or sustained undervoltage of emergency source, provided normal supply has been restored.
 - e. Test Switch: Simulate normal-source failure.
 - f. Switch-Position Indication: Indicate source to which load is connected.
 - g. Source-Available Indication: Supervise sources via transfer switch normal- and emergency-source sensing circuits.
 - h. Normal Power Indication: Indicate "Normal Source Available."
 - i. Emergency Power Indication: Indicate "Emergency Source Available."
 - j. Transfer Override Control: Overrides automatic retransfer control so that automatic transfer switch shall remain connected to emergency power source regardless of condition of normal source. Control panel shall indicate override status.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- k. Engine Starting Contacts: One isolated and normally closed and one isolated and normally open; rated 5 A at 30 V DC minimum.
- Engine Shutdown Contacts: Time delay adjustable from zero to 15 minutes, and factory set for 5 minutes. Contacts shall initiate shutdown at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source.
- m. Engine-Generator Exerciser: Programmable exerciser starts enginegenerator(s) and transfers load to them from normal source for a preset time, then retransfers and shuts down engine-generator(s) after a preset cool-down period. Initiates exercise cycle at preset intervals adjustable from 7 to 30 days. Running periods are adjustable from 10 to 30 minutes. Factory settings shall be for 7-day exercise cycle, 20-minute running period, and 5-minute cool-down period.
- 14. Controls:
 - a. Controls shall provide indication of switch status and be equipped with alarm diagnostics.
 - b. Controls shall control operation of the automatic transfer switches.
- 15. Factory Wiring: Train and bundle factory wiring and label either by color-code or by numbered/lettered wire markers. Labels shall match those on the shop drawings.
- 16. Annunciation, Control, and Programming Interface Components: Devices for communicating with remote programming devices, annunciators, or control panels shall have open-protocol communication capability matched with remote device.
- 17. Existing Motor Disconnect and Timing Relay: Controls designate starters so they disconnect motors before transfer and reconnect them selectively at an adjustable time interval after transfer. Control connection to motor starters is through wiring external to the automatic transfer switch. Time delay for reconnecting individual motor loads is adjustable between 1 and 60 seconds, and settings are as indicated. Relay contacts handling motor-control circuit in-rush and seal currents are rated for actual currents to be encountered.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-17

- 18. Closed Transition Switch
 - a. Source differential sensing shall be provided for the closed transition operating mode. The sensor shall enable transfer/retransfer between live sources in the closed transition mode only when the two sources have a maximum voltage differential of 5%, frequency differential of 0.2 Hz and are within 5 electrical degrees.
 - b.Closed transition transfer shall be accomplished with no power interruption and without altering or actively controlling standby generator set.
 - c. The controller shall also include the following built-in time delays for Closed Transition operation.
 - 1 to 5 minutes time delay on failure to synchronize normal and emergency sources prior to closed transition transfer.
 - 0 to 10 second time delay on an extended parallel condition of both power sources during closed transition operation.
 - 3) Lock-out relay to trip shunt trip circuit breaker in emergency switchboard, with manual reset and connection to BAS system showing relay has tripped.
- 19. Manual Transfer Switch
 - a. Shall be NEMA ICS2, manual transfer switch.
 - b. Configuration shall be manually-operated, three position center-off transfer switch.
 - c. Engine start switch.

2.2 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

- A. The specified voltage decrease in one or more phases of the normal power source shall initiate the transfer sequence. The automatic transfer switch shall start the engine-generator(s) after a specified time delay to permit override of momentary dips in the normal power source.
- B. The automatic transfer switch shall transfer the load from normal to emergency source when the frequency and voltage of the enginegenerator(s) have attained the specified percent of rated value.
- C. Engine Start: A voltage decrease, at any automatic transfer switch, in one or more phases of the normal power source to less than the specified value of normal shall start the engine-generator(s) after a specified time delay.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- D. Transfer to Emergency System Loads: Automatic transfer switches for Emergency System loads shall transfer their loads from normal to emergency source when frequency and voltage of the engine-generator(s) have attained the specified percent of rated value. Only those switches with deficient normal source voltage shall transfer.
- E. Transfer to Equipment Branch Loads: Automatic transfer switches for Equipment Branch loads shall transfer their loads to the enginegenerator on a time-delayed, staggered basis, after the Emergency System switches have transferred. Only those switches with deficient normal source voltage shall transfer.
- F. Retransfer to Normal (All Loads): Automatic transfer switches shall retransfer the load from emergency to normal source upon restoration of normal supply in all phases to the specified percent or more of normal voltage, and after a specified time delay. Should the emergency source fail during this time, the automatic transfer switches shall immediately transfer to the normal source whenever it becomes available. After restoring to normal source, the engine-generator(s) shall continue to run unloaded for a specified interval before shutdown.

2.3 BYPASS-ISOLATION SWITCH

- A. Provide selected automatic transfer switch with two-way bypassisolation manual type switch. The bypass-isolation switch shall permit load by-pass to either normal or emergency power source and complete isolation of the automatic transfer switch, independent of transfer switch position. Bypass and isolation shall be possible under all conditions including when the automatic transfer switch is removed from service.
- B. Operation: The bypass-isolation switch shall have provisions for operation by one person through the movement of a maximum of two handles at a common dead front panel in no more than 15 seconds. Provide a lock, which must energize to unlock the bypass switch, to prevent bypassing to a dead source. Provide means to prevent simultaneous connection between normal and emergency sources.
 - Bypass to normal (or emergency): Operation of bypass handle shall allow direct connection of the load to the normal (or emergency) source, without load interruption or by using a break-before-make

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

design, or provide separate load interrupter contacts to momentarily interrupt the load.

- a. Ensure continuity of auxiliary circuits necessary for proper operation of the system.
- b. A red indicating lamp shall light when the automatic transfer switch is bypassed.
- c. Bypassing source to source: If the power source is lost while in the bypass position, bypass to the alternate source shall be achievable without re-energization of the automatic transfer switch service and load connections.
- d. Provide lock-out relay with manual reset. Relay will trip and lock out 1600A emergency power shunt trip circuit breaker at emergency switchboard during failure to sink and other predetermined conditions. Provide connection to BAS system showing lock out relay has been tripped.
- e. Provide extended parallel condition indicator with alarm when lock out relay has been tripped.
- Isolation: Operation of the isolating handle shall isolate all live power conductors to the automatic transfer switch without interruption of the load.
 - a. Interlocking: Provide interlocking as part of the bypassisolation switch to eliminate personnel-controlled sequence of operation, and to prevent operation to the isolation position until the bypass function has been completed.
 - b. Padlocking: Include provisions to padlock the isolating handle in the isolated position.
 - c. Visual verification: The isolation blades shall be visible in the isolated position.
- 3. Testing: It shall be possible to test (normal electrical operation) the automatic transfer switch and engine-generator(s) with the isolation contacts closed and the load bypassed without interruption of power to the load.
- C. Ratings: The electrical capabilities and ratings of the bypassisolation switch shall be compatible with those of the associated automatic transfer switch, including any required additional withstand tests.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

2.4 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR SYSTEM

- A. Remote annunciator panel shall annunciate conditions for indicated automatic transfer switches. Annunciation shall include the following:
 - 1. Sources available, as defined by actual pickup and dropout settings of automatic transfer switch controls.
 - 2. Switch position.
 - 3. Switch in test mode.
 - 4. Failure of communication link.
- B. Remote annunciator panel shall be visual and audible type with LED display panel, audible signal, and silencing switch.
 - Panel shall indicate each automatic transfer switch monitored, the location of automatic transfer switch, and the identity of load it serves.
 - 2. Mounting: Steel cabinet, surface mounted, locate annunciator in boiler operator's office at location coordinated with COR.

2.5 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR AND CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Include the following functions for indicated automatic transfer switches:
 - Indication of sources available, as defined by actual pickup and dropout settings of automatic transfer switch controls.
 - 2. Indication of automatic transfer switch position.
 - 3. Indication of automatic transfer switch in test mode.
 - 4. Indication of failure of communication link.
 - 5. Key-switch or user-code access to control functions of panel.
 - 6. Control of automatic transfer switch test initiation.
 - 7. Control of automatic transfer switch operation in either direction.
 - 8. Control of time-delay bypass for transfer to normal source.
- B. Malfunction of remote annunciator and control system or communication link shall not affect functions of automatic transfer switches. Automatic transfer switch sensing, controlling, or operating functions shall not depend on remote annunciator and control system for proper operation.
- C. Remote annunciation and control system shall include the following features:
 - 1. Touchscreen type operator interface.
 - 2. Control and indication means grouped together for each automatic transfer switch.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 3. Label each indication and control group. Indicate the automatic transfer switch it controls, the location of the automatic transfer switch, and the identity of the load that it serves.
- 4. Digital Communication Capability: Matched to that of automatic transfer switches supervised.
- 5. Mounting: Steel cabinet, flush or surface mounted, as shown on the drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install automatic transfer switches and associated remote components in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Anchor automatic transfer switches with rustproof bolts, nuts, and washers not less than 12 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on drawings.
- C. Mount automatic transfer switches on concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be at least 100 mm (3 inches) thick. The top of the concrete slab shall be approximately 100 mm (3 inches) above finished floor. Edges above floor shall have 12.5 mm (1/2 inch) chamfer. The slab shall be of adequate size to project at least 100 mm (4 inches) beyond the equipment. Provide conduit turnups and cable entrance space required by the equipment to be mounted. Seal voids around conduit openings in slab with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant. Cut off and bush conduits 75 mm (3 inches) above slab surface. Concrete work shall be as specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- D. Anchor remote control and/or annunciator panel to wall.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. An authorized representative of the automatic transfer switch manufacturer shall technically supervise and participate during all of the field adjustments and tests. Major adjustments and field tests shall be witnessed by the COR. The manufacturer's representative shall certify in writing that the equipment has been installed, adjusted and tested in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- B. Perform manufacturer's required field tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Confirm correct application of manufacturer's recommended lubricants.
 - d. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.
 - e. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey after energization.
 - f. Verify grounding connections.
 - g. Verify ratings of sensors.
 - h. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.
 - i. Exercise all active components.
 - j. Verify that manual transfer warning signs are properly placed.
 - k. Verify the correct operation of all sensing devices, alarms, and indicating devices.
 - Electrical tests:(Provide multiple ATS testing based on phasing and deduct alternates)
 - a. Perform insulation-resistance tests.
 - b. After energizing circuits, demonstrate the interlocking sequence and operational function for each automatic transfer switch at least three times.
 - Test bypass-isolation unit functional modes and related automatic transfer switch operations.
 - Power failure of normal source shall be simulated by opening upstream protective device. This test shall be performed a minimum of five times.
 - 3) Power failure of emergency source with normal source available shall be simulated by opening upstream protective device for emergency source. This test shall be performed a minimum of five times.
 - Low phase-to-ground voltage shall be simulated for each phase of normal source.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 5) Operation and settings shall be verified for specified automatic transfer switch operational feature, such as override time delay, transfer time delay, return time delay, engine shutdown time delay, exerciser, auxiliary contacts, and supplemental features.
- Verify pickup and dropout voltages by data readout or inspection of control settings.
- 7) Verify that bypass and isolation functions perform correctly, including the physical removal of the automatic transfer switch while in bypass mode.
- c. When any defects are detected, correct the defects and repeat the tests as requested by the COR at no additional cost to the Government.

3.3 FIELD SETTINGS VERIFICATION

A. The automatic transfer switch settings shall be verified in the field by an authorized representative of the manufacturer.

3.4 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the automatic transfer switches are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for one 4-hour training period for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the automatic transfer switches, on the dates requested by the COR.

---END---

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-17

SECTION 26 43 13 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of Type 2 Surge Protective Devices, as defined in NFPA 70, and indicated as SPD in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY: Short circuit and coordination study, and requirements for a coordinated electrical system.
- C. Section 26 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- D. Section 26 24 13, DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS: For external SPD.
- E. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: For factory-installed or external SPD.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Include electrical ratings and device nameplate data.
 - 2. Manuals:
 - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the SPD conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the SPD has been properly installed.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Institute of Engineering and Electronic Engineers (IEEE): IEEE C62.41.2-02.....Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

IEEE C62.45-08.....Surge Testing for Equipment Connected to Low-

Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

UL 1283-15..... Electromagnetic Interference Filters

UL 1449-14.....Surge Protective Devices

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SWITCHGEAR/SWITCHBOARD SPD

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Comply with IEEE and UL.
 - 2. Modular design with field-replaceable modules, or non-modular design.
 - 3. Fuses, rated at 200 kA interrupting capacity.
 - 4. Bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
 - 5. Integral disconnect switch.
 - 6. Redundant suppression circuits.
 - 7. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
 - 8. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
 - 9. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-17

Contacts shall reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device.

- 10. Four-digit transient-event counter.
- B. Surge Current per Phase: Minimum 240kA per phase.

2.2 PANELBOARD SPD

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Comply with UL 1449 and IEEE C62.41.2.
 - 2. Modular design with field-replaceable modules, or non-modular design.
 - 3. Fuses, rated at 200 kA interrupting capacity.
 - 4. Bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
 - 5. Integral disconnect switch.
 - 6. Redundant suppression circuits.
 - 7. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
 - 8. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
 - 9. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status. Contacts shall reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device.
 - 10. Four-digit transient-event counter.
- B. Surge Current per Phase: Minimum 120kA per phase.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosures: NEMA 1

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Field-installed SPD: Contractor shall install SPD with conductors or buses between SPD and points of attachment as short and straight as possible. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground.
 - Provide a circuit breaker as a dedicated disconnecting means for TVSS as shown on drawings.
- C. Do not perform insulation resistance tests on switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, or feeders with the SPD connected. Disconnect SPD before

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

conducting insulation resistance tests, and reconnect SPD immediately after insulation resistance tests are complete.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Verify that disconnecting means and feeder size and maximum length to SPD corresponds to approved shop drawings.
 - d. Verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
 - e. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.
 - f. Verify the correct operation of all sensing devices, alarms, and indicating devices.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. After completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that SPD are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

3.4 INSTRUCTION

A. Provide the services of a factory-trained technician for one 2-hour training period for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the SPD, on the date requested by the COR.

---END---

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-18

SECTION 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the interior lighting systems. The terms "lighting fixture," "fixture," and "luminaire" are used interchangeably.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT: Disposal of lamps.
- B. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION: Removal and disposal of lamps and ballasts.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- D. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- F. Section 26 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- G. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit the following information for each type of lighting fixture designated on the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE, arranged in order of lighting fixture designation.
 - b. Material and construction details, include information on housing and optics system.
 - c. Physical dimensions and description.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-18

- d. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
- e. Installation details.
- f. Energy efficiency data.
- g. Photometric data based on laboratory tests complying with IES Lighting Measurements testing and calculation guides.
- h. For LED lighting fixtures, submit US DOE LED Lighting Facts label, and IES L70 rated life.
- 2. Manuals:
 - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the Contractor that the interior lighting systems have been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): C635/C635M REV A-13....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-

in Panel Ceilings

- C. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA): 40 CFR 261.....Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
- D. Federal Communications Commission (FCC): CFR Title 47, Part 15...Radio Frequency Devices CFR Title 47, Part 18...Industrial, Scientific, and Medical Equipment
- E. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA): LM-79-08.....Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-18 LM-80-15..... Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources LM-82-12.....Characterization of LED Light Engines and LED Lamps for Electrical and Photometric Properties as a Function of Temperature F. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE): C62.41-91(R1995).....Surge Voltages in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits G. International Code Council (ICC): IBC-15..... International Building Code H. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA): SSL 1-16......Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays, or Systems I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 101-18.....Life Safety Code J. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): 496-17....Lampholders Locations 924-16..... Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment 1598-08....Luminaires 2108-15.....Low-Voltage Lighting Systems 8750-15.....Light Emitting Diode (LED) Light Sources for Use in Lighting Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURES

- A. Shall be in accordance with NFPA, UL, as shown on drawings, and as specified.
- B. Sheet Metal:
 - Shall be formed to prevent warping and sagging. Housing, trim and lens frame shall be true, straight (unless intentionally curved), and parallel to each other as designed.
 - Wireways and fittings shall be free of burrs and sharp edges, and shall accommodate internal and branch circuit wiring without damage to the wiring.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 3. When installed, any exposed fixture housing surface, trim frame, door frame, and lens frame shall be free of light leaks.
- 4. Hinged door frames shall operate smoothly without binding. Latches shall function easily by finger action without the use of tools.

C. Metal Finishes:

- 1. The manufacturer shall apply standard finish (unless otherwise specified) over a corrosion-resistant primer, after cleaning to free the metal surfaces of rust, grease, dirt and other deposits. Edges of pre-finished sheet metal exposed during forming, stamping or shearing processes shall be finished in a similar corrosion resistant manner to match the adjacent surface(s). Fixture finish shall be free of stains or evidence of rusting, blistering, or flaking, and shall be applied after fabrication.
- Interior light reflecting finishes shall be white with not less than 85 percent reflectances, except where otherwise shown on the drawing.
- 3. Exterior finishes shall be as shown on the drawings.
- D. Lighting fixtures shall have a specific means for grounding metallic wireways and housings to an equipment grounding conductor.
- E. Light Transmitting Components for Fixtures:
 - 1. Shall be 100 percent virgin acrylic.
 - Flat lens panels shall have not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) of average thickness.
 - 3. Unless otherwise specified, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers shall be retained firmly in a metal frame by clips or clamping ring in such a manner as to allow expansion and contraction without distortion or cracking.
- F. Lighting fixtures in hazardous areas shall be suitable for installation in Class and Division areas as defined in NFPA 70.

2.2 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNIT

- A. Complete, self-contained unit with batteries, battery charger, one or more local or remote lamp heads with lamps, under-voltage relay, and test switch.
 - 1. Enclosure: Shall be impact-resistant thermoplastic. Enclosure shall be suitable for the environmental conditions in which installed.
 - Lamp Heads: Horizontally and vertically adjustable, mounted on the face of the unit, except where otherwise indicated.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-18

- 3. Lamps: Shall be LED at the specified DC voltage.
- 4. Battery: Shall be maintenance-free nickel-cadmium. Minimum normal life shall be minimum of 10 years.
- 5. Battery Charger: Dry-type full-wave rectifier with charging rates to maintain the battery in fully-charged condition during normal operation, and to automatically recharge the battery within 12 hours following a 1-1/2 hour continuous discharge.
- Integral Self-Test: Automatically initiates test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing LED.

2.3 LED EXIT LIGHT FIXTURES

A. Exit light fixtures shall meet applicable requirements of NFPA and UL.

- B. Housing and door shall be die-cast aluminum.
- C. For general purpose exit light fixtures, door frame shall be hinged, with latch. For vandal-resistant exit light fixtures, door frame shall be secured with tamper-resistant screws.
- D. Finish shall be satin or fine-grain brushed aluminum.
- E. There shall be no radioactive material used in the fixtures.
- F. Fixtures:
 - Inscription panels shall be cast or stamped aluminum a minimum of 2.25 mm (0.090 inch) thick, stenciled with 150 mm (6 inch) high letters, baked with red color stable plastic or fiberglass. Lamps shall be luminous Light Emitting Diodes (LED) mounted in center of letters on red color stable plastic or fiberglass.
 - 2. Double-Faced Fixtures: Provide double-faced fixtures where required or as shown on drawings.
 - 3. Directional Arrows: Provide directional arrows as part of the inscription panel where required or as shown on drawings. Directional arrows shall be the "chevron-type" of similar size and width as the letters and meet the requirements of NFPA 101.
- G. Voltage: Multi-voltage (120).

2.4 LED LIGHT FIXTURES

- A. General:
 - 1. LED light fixtures shall be in accordance with IES, NFPA, UL, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
 - LED light fixtures shall be Reduction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS)-compliant.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-18

- 3. LED drivers shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Minimum efficiency: 85% at full load.
 - b. Minimum Operating Ambient Temperature: -20° C. (-4° F.)
 - c. Input Voltage: 120 ($\pm 10\%$) at 60 Hz.
 - d. Integral short circuit, open circuit, and overload protection.
 - e. Power Factor: \geq 0.95.
 - f. Total Harmonic Distortion: ≤ 20%.
 - g. Comply with FCC 47 CFR Part 15.
- 4. LED modules shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Comply with IES LM-79 and LM-80 requirements.
 - b. Minimum CRI 80 and color temperature 4000° K unless otherwise specified in LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.
 - c. Minimum Rated Life: 50,000 hours per IES L70.
 - d. Light output lumens as indicated in the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.
- B. LED Troffers:
 - 1. LED drivers, modules, and reflector shall be accessible, serviceable, and replaceable from below the ceiling.
 - 2. Housing, LED driver, and LED module shall be products of the same manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on the drawings or specified.
- B. Align, mount, and level the lighting fixtures uniformly.
- C. Wall-mounted fixtures shall be attached to the studs in the walls, or to a 20 gauge metal backing plate that is attached to the studs in the walls. Lighting fixtures shall not be attached directly to gypsum board.
- D. Lighting Fixture Supports:
 - Shall provide support for all of the fixtures. Supports may be anchored to channels of the ceiling construction, to the structural slab or to structural members within a partition, or above a suspended ceiling.
 - 2. Shall maintain the fixture positions after cleaning and relamping.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-18

- 3. Shall support the lighting fixtures without causing the ceiling or partition to deflect.
- 4. Surface mounted lighting fixtures:
 - a. Fixtures shall be bolted against the ceiling independent of the outlet box at four points spaced near the corners of each unit. The bolts (or stud-clips) shall be minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt, secured to main ceiling runners and/or secured to cross runners. Non-turning studs may be attached to the main ceiling runners and cross runners with special non-friction clip devices designed for the purpose, provided they bolt through the runner, or are also secured to the building structure by 12 gauge safety hangers. Studs or bolts securing fixtures weighing in excess of 25 kg (56 pounds) shall be supported directly from the building structure.
 - b. Where ceiling cross runners are installed for support of lighting fixtures, they must have a carrying capacity equal to that of the main ceiling runners and be rigidly secured to the main runners.
 - c. Fixtures less than 6.8 kg (15 pounds) in weight and occupying less than 3715 sq cm (two square feet) of ceiling area may, when designed for the purpose, be supported directly from the outlet box when all the following conditions are met.
 - Screws attaching the fixture to the outlet box pass through round holes (not key-hole slots) in the fixture body.
 - The outlet box is attached to a main ceiling runner (or cross runner) with approved hardware.
 - The outlet box is supported vertically from the building structure.
 - d. Fixtures mounted in open construction shall be secured directly to the building structure with approved bolting and clamping devices.
- 5. Pendant-mounted lighting fixtures:
 - a. Each stem shall be supported by an approved outlet box mounted swivel joint and canopy which holds the stem captive and provides spring load (or approved equivalent) dampening of fixture oscillations. Outlet box shall be supported vertically from the building structure.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- b. Cable mounted light fixtures shall have adjustable cable length with support per manufacturer's requirements. Provide stainless steel mounting hardware.
- 6. Outlet boxes for support of lighting fixtures (where permitted) shall be secured directly to the building structure with approved devices or supported vertically in a hung ceiling from the building structure with a nine gauge wire hanger, and be secured by an approved device to a main ceiling runner or cross runner to prevent any horizontal movement relative to the ceiling.
- E. The electrical and ceiling trades shall coordinate to ascertain that approved lighting fixtures are furnished in the proper sizes and installed with the proper devices (hangers, clips, trim frames, flanges, etc.), to match the ceiling system being installed.
- F. Bond lighting fixtures to the grounding system as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- G. At completion of project, replace all defective components of the lighting fixtures at no cost to the Government.
- H. Dispose of lamps per requirements of Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT, and Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform the following:

- 1. Visual Inspection:
 - a. Verify proper operation by operating the lighting controls.
 - b. Visually inspect for damage to fixtures, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers. Clean fixtures, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers that have accumulated dust, dirt, or fingerprints during construction.
- 2. Electrical tests:
 - a. Exercise dimming components of the lighting fixtures over full range of dimming capability by operating the control devices(s) in the presence of the COTR. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range, and replace defective components at no cost to the Government.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

01-01-18

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the lighting systems are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

---END---
DIVISION 28 Electronic Safety and Security

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

SECTION 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section, Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security (ESS), applies to all sections of Division 28.
- B. Furnish and install fully functional electronic safety and security cabling system(s), equipment and approved accessories in accordance with the specification section(s), drawing(s), and referenced publications. Capacities and ratings of cable and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on each system's required Bill of Materials (BOM) and verified on the approved system drawing(s). If there is a conflict between contract's specification(s) and drawings(s), the contract's specification requirements shall prevail.
- C. The Contractor shall provide a fully functional and operating ESS, programmed, configured, documented, and tested as required herein and the respective Safety and Security System Specification(s). The Contractor shall provide calculations and analysis to support design and engineering decisions as specified in submittals. The Contractor shall provide and pay all labor, materials, and equipment, sales and gross receipts and other taxes. The Contractor shall secure and pay for plan check fees, permits, other fees, and licenses necessary for the execution of work as applicable for the project. Give required notices; the Contractor will comply with codes, ordinances, regulations, and other legal requirements of public authorities, which bear on the performance of work.
- D. The Contractor shall provide an ESS, installed, programmed, configured, documented, and tested. The security system shall include but not limited to: fire alarm interface, equipment cabinetry, and uninterruptible power supplies (UPS) interface. Operator training shall not be required as part of the Security Contractors scope and shall be provided by the Owner. The Security Contractor shall still be required to provide necessary maintenance and troubleshooting manuals as well as submittals as identified herein. The work shall include the procurement and installation of electrical wire and cables, the

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

installation and testing of all system components. Inspection, testing, demonstration, and acceptance of equipment, software, materials, installation, documentation, and workmanship, shall be as specified herein. The Contractor shall provide all associated installation support, including the provision of primary electrical input power circuits.

E. Repair Service Replacement Parts On-site service during the warranty period shall be provided as specified under "Emergency Service". The Contractor shall guarantee all parts and labor for a term of one (1) year, unless dictated otherwise in this specification from the acceptance date of the system as described in Part 5 of this Specification. The Contractor shall be responsible for all equipment, software, shipping, transportation charges, and expenses associated with the service of the system for one (1) year. The Contractor shall provide 24-hour telephone support for the software program at no additional charge to the owner. Software support shall include all software updates that occur during the warranty period.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.
- B. Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for firestopping application and use.
- C. Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE. Requirements for door installation.
- D. Section 10 14 00 SIGNAGE. Requirements for labeling and signs.
- E. Section 26 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS. Requirements for connection of high voltage.
- F. Section 26 05 21 LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Requirements for power cables.
- G. Section 26 05 33 RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Requirements for infrastructure.
- H. Section 26 05 41 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION. Requirements for underground installation of wiring.
- I. Section 28 05 13 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.
- J. Section 28 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for grounding of equipment.
- K. Section 28 05 28.33 CONDUITS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for infrastructure.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AGC: Automatic Gain Control.
- B. Basket Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of wire mesh bottom and side rails.
- C. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- D. CCD: Charge-coupled device.
- E. Central Station: A PC with software designated as the main controlling PC of the security access system. Where this term is presented with initial capital letters, this definition applies.
- F. Channel Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of a one-piece, ventilated-bottom or solid-bottom channel section.
- G. Controller: An intelligent peripheral control unit that uses a computer for controlling its operation. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.
- H. CPU: Central processing unit.
- I. Credential: Data assigned to an entity and used to identify that entity.
- J. DGP: Data Gathering Panel component of the Physical Access Control System capable to communicate, store and process information received from readers, reader modules, input modules, output modules, and Security Management System.
- K. DTS: Digital Termination Service: A microwave-based, line-of-sight communications provided directly to the end user.
- L. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- M. EMT: Electric Metallic Tubing.
- N. ESS: Electronic Security System.
- O. File Server: A PC in a network that stores the programs and data files shared by users.
- P. GFI: Ground fault interrupter.
- Q. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
- R. Identifier: A credential card, keypad personal identification number or code, biometric characteristic, or other unique identification entered as data into the entry-control database for the purpose of identifying an individual. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.
- S. I/O: Input/Output.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- T. Intrusion Zone: A space or area for which an intrusion must be detected and uniquely identified, the sensor or group of sensors assigned to perform the detection, and any interface equipment between sensors and communication link to central-station control unit.
- U. Ladder Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of two longitudinal side rails connected by individual transverse members (rungs).
- V. LAN: Local area network.
- W. LCD: Liquid-crystal display.
- X. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- Y. Location: A Location on the network having a PC-to-Controller communications link, with additional Controllers at the Location connected to the PC-to-Controller link with RS-485 communications loop. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.
- Z. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling powerlimited circuits.
- AA. M-JPEG: Motion Joint Photographic Experts Group.
- BB. MPEG: Moving picture experts group.
- CC. NEC: National Electric Code
- DD. NEMA: National Electrical Manufacturers Association
- EE. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association
- FF. NTSC: National Television System Committee.
- GG. NRTL: Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory.
- HH. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).
- II. PACS: Physical Access Control System; A system comprised of cards, readers, door controllers, servers and software to control the physical ingress and egress of people within a given space
- JJ. PC: Personal computer. This acronym applies to the Central Station, workstations, and file servers.
- KK. PCI Bus: Peripheral component interconnect; a peripheral bus providing a high-speed data path between the CPU and peripheral devices (such as monitor, disk drive, or network).
- LL. PDF: (Portable Document Format.) The file format used by the Acrobat document exchange system software from Adobe.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud VA Health Care System St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

04-01-18

- MM. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.
- NN. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- OO. RIGID: Rigid conduit is galvanized steel tubing, with a tubing wall that is thick enough to allow it to be threaded.
- PP. RS-232: A TIA/EIA standard for asynchronous serial data communications between terminal devices. This standard defines a 25-pin connector and certain signal characteristics for interfacing computer equipment.
- QQ. RS-485: A TIA/EIA standard for multipoint communications.
- RR. Solid-Bottom or Non-ventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal side rails, and a bottom without ventilation openings.
- SS. SMS: Security Management System A SMS is software that incorporates multiple security subsystems (e.g., physical access control, intrusion detection, closed circuit television, intercom) into a single platform and graphical user interface.
- TT. TCP/IP: Transport control protocol/Internet protocol incorporated into Microsoft Windows.
- UU. Trough or Ventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal rails and a bottom having openings sufficient for the passage of air and using 75 percent or less of the plan area of the surface to support cables.
- VV. UPS: Uninterruptible Power Supply
- WW. UTP: Unshielded Twisted Pair
- XX. Workstation: A PC with software that is configured for specific limited security system functions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
 - Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
 - The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

BUILDING 7 - REPAIR/UPGRADE BOILER HOUSE SYSTEMS St. Cloud VA Health Care System St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- C. Contractor Qualification:
 - 1. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor with a minimum of five (5) years' experience installing and servicing systems of similar scope and complexity. The Contractor shall be an authorized regional representative of the Security Management System's (PACS) manufacturer. The Contractor shall provide four (4) current references from clients with systems of similar scope and complexity which became operational in the past three (3) years. At least three (3) of the references shall be utilizing the same system components, in a similar configuration as the proposed system. The references must include a current point of contact, company or agency name, address, telephone number, complete system description, date of completion, and approximate cost of the project. The owner reserves the option to visit the reference sites, with the site owner's permission and representative, to verify the quality of installation and the references' level of satisfaction with the system. The Contractor shall provide copies of system manufacturer certification for all technicians. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, program, and service the PACS. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, terminate and service controller/field panels and reader modules. The technicians shall have a minimum of five (5) continuous years of technical experience in electronic security systems. The Contractor shall have a local service facility. The local facility shall include sufficient spare parts inventory to support the service requirements associated with this contract. The facility shall also include appropriate diagnostic equipment to perform diagnostic procedures. The Resident Engineer reserves the option of surveying the company's facility to verify the service inventory and presence of a local service organization.
 - The Contractor shall provide proof project superintendent with BICSI Certified Commercial Installer Level 1, Level 2, or Technician to provide oversight of the project.
 - 3. Cable installer must have on staff a Registered Communication Distribution Designer (RCDD) certified by Building Industry Consulting Service International. The staff member shall provide

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

28 05 00-6

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

consistent oversight of the project cabling throughout design, layout, installation, termination and testing.

D. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 GENERAL ARRANGEMENT OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contract Documents supplement to this specification indicates approximate locations of equipment. The installation and/or locations of the equipment and devices shall be governed by the intent of the design; specification and Contract Documents, with due regard to actual site conditions, recommendations, ambient factors affecting the equipment and operations in the vicinity. The Contract Documents are diagrammatic and do not reveal all offsets, bends, elbows, components, materials, and other specific elements that may be required for proper installation. If any departure from the contract documents is deemed necessary, or in the event of conflicts, the Contractor shall submit details of such departures or conflicts in writing to the owner or owner's representative for his or her comment and/or approval before initiating work.
- B. Anything called for by one of the Contract Documents and not called for by the others shall be of like effect as if required or called by all, except if a provision clearly designed to negate or alter a provision contained in one or more of the other Contract Documents shall have the intended effect. In the event of conflicts among the Contract Documents, the Contract Documents shall take precedence in the following order: the Form of Agreement; the Supplemental General Conditions; the Special Conditions; the Specifications with attachments; and the drawings.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- C. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
 - 1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
 - 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
 - 3. Submit each section separately.
- D. The submittals shall include the following:
 - Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
 - Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer, quantity of parts, current price and availability of each part.
- E. Submittals shall be in full compliance of the Contract Documents. All submittals shall be provided in accordance with this section. Submittals lacking the breath or depth these requirements will be considered incomplete and rejected. Submissions are considered multidisciplinary and shall require coordination with applicable divisions to provide a complete and comprehensive submission package. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted. Additional general provisions are as follows:
 - The Contractor shall schedule submittals in order to maintain the project schedule. For coordination drawings refer to Specification Section 01 33 10 - Design Submittal Procedures, which outline basic submittal requirements and coordination. Section 01 33 10 shall be used in conjunction with this section.
 - The Contractor shall identify variations from requirements of Contract Documents and state product and system limitations, which may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work or system.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 3. Each package shall be submitted at one (1) time for each review and include components from applicable disciplines (e.g., electrical work, architectural finishes, door hardware, etc.) which are required to produce an accurate and detailed depiction of the project.
- 4. Manufacturer's information used for submittal shall have pages with items for approval tagged, items on pages shall be identified, and capacities and performance parameters for review shall be clearly marked through use of an arrow or highlighting. Provide space for Resident Engineer and Contractor review stamps.
- 5. Technical Data Drawings shall be in the latest version of AutoCAD®, drawn accurately, and in accordance with VA CAD Standards CAD Standard Application Guide, and VA BIM Guide. FREEHAND SKETCHES OR COPIED VERSIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED. The Contractor shall not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of the Technical Data Drawings. If departures from the technical data drawings are subsequently deemed necessary by the Contractor, details of such departures and the reasons thereof shall be submitted in writing to the Resident Engineer for approval before the initiation of work.
- 6. Packaging: The Contractor shall organize the submissions according to the following packaging requirements.
 - a. Binders: For each manual, provide heavy duty, commercial quality, durable three (3) ring vinyl covered loose leaf binders, sized to receive 8.5 x 11 in paper, and appropriate capacity to accommodate the contents. Provide a clear plastic sleeve on the spine to hold labels describing the contents. Provide pockets in the covers to receive folded sheets.
 - Where two (2) or more binders are necessary to accommodate data; correlate data in each binder into related groupings according to the Project Manual table of contents. Crossreferencing other binders where necessary to provide essential information for communication of proper operation and/or maintenance of the component or system.
 - Identify each binder on the front and spine with printed binder title, Project title or name, and subject matter covered. Indicate the volume number if applicable.

04-01-18

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- b. Dividers: Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid tabs for each Section. Mark each tab to indicate contents.
- c. Protective Plastic Jackets: Provide protective transparent plastic jackets designed to enclose diagnostic software for computerized electronic equipment.
- d. Text Material: Where written material is required as part of the manual use the manufacturer's standard printed material, or if not available, specially prepared data, neatly typewritten on 8.5 inches by 11 inches 20 pound white bond paper.
- e. Drawings: Where drawings and/or diagrams are required as part of the manual, provide reinforced punched binder tabs on the drawings and bind them with the text.
 - Where oversized drawings are necessary, fold the drawings to the same size as the text pages and use as a foldout.
 - 2) If drawings are too large to be used practically as a foldout, place the drawing, neatly folded, in the front or rear pocket of the binder. Insert a type written page indicating the drawing title, description of contents and drawing location at the appropriate location of the manual.
 - Drawings shall be sized to ensure details and text is of legible size. Text shall be no less than 1/16" tall.
- f. Manual Content: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
 - Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.
 - 2) Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

04-01-18

system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.

- 3) The manuals shall include:
 - a) Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
 - b) A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
 - c) Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
 - d) Installation and maintenance instructions.
 - e) Safety precautions.
 - f) Diagrams and illustrations.
 - g) Testing methods.
 - h) Performance data.
 - i) Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
 - j) Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of the equipment, including addresses and certified qualifications.
- g. Binder Organization: Organize each manual into separate sections for each piece of related equipment. At a minimum, each manual shall contain a title page, table of contents, copies of Product Data supplemented by drawings and written text, and copies of each warranty, bond, certifications, and service Contract issued. Refer to Group I through V Technical Data Package Submittal requirements for required section content.
- h. Title Page: Provide a title page as the first sheet of each manual to include the following information; project name and address, subject matter covered by the manual, name and address of the Project, date of the submittal, name, address, and telephone number of the Contractor, and cross references to related systems in other operating and/or maintenance manuals.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

04 - 01 - 18

- i. Table of Contents: After the title page, include a type written table of contents for each volume, arranged systematically according to the Project Manual format. Provide a list of each product included, identified by product name or other appropriate identifying symbols and indexed to the content of the volume. Where more than one (1) volume is required to hold data for a particular system, provide a comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- j. General Information Section: Provide a general information section immediately following the table of contents, listing each product included in the manual, identified by product name. Under each product, list the name, address, and telephone number of the installer and maintenance Contractor. In addition, list a local source for replacement parts and equipment.
- k. Drawings: Provide specially prepared drawings where necessary to supplement the manufacturers printed data to illustrate the relationship between components of equipment or systems, or provide control or flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Project Record Drawings to assure correct illustration of the completed installation.
- 1. Manufacturer's Data: Where manufacturer's standard printed data is included in the manuals, include only those sheets that are pertinent to the part or product installed. Mark each sheet to identify each part or product included in the installation. Where more than one (1) item in tabular format is included, identify each item, using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data that is applicable to the installation and delete references to information which is not applicable.
- m. Where manufacturer's standard printed data is not available and the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems, or it is necessary to provide additional information to supplement the data included in the manual, prepare written text to provide the necessary information. Organize the text in a consistent format under a separate heading for different procedures. Where necessary, provide a logical sequence of instruction for each operating or maintenance

28 05 00-12

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

procedure. Where similar or more than one product is listed on the submittal the Contractor shall differentiate by highlighting the specific product to be utilized.

- n. Calculations: Provide a section for circuit and panel calculations.
- o. Loading Sheets: Provide a section for DGP Loading Sheets.
- p. Certifications: Provide section for Contractor's manufacturer certifications.
- 7. Contractor Review: Review submittals prior to transmittal. Determine and verify field measurements and field construction criteria. Verify manufacturer's catalog numbers and conformance of submittal with requirements of contract documents. Return nonconforming or incomplete submittals with requirements of the work and contract documents. Apply Contractor's stamp with signature certifying the review and verification of products occurred, and the field dimensions, adjacent construction, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the contract documents.
- Resubmission: Revise and resubmit submittals as required within 15 calendar days of return of submittal. Make resubmissions under procedures specified for initial submittals. Identify all changes made since previous submittal.
- 9. Product Data: Within 15 calendar days after execution of the contract, the Contractor shall submit for approval a complete list of all of major products proposed for use. The data shall include name of manufacturer, trade name, model number, the associated contract document section number, paragraph number, and the referenced standards for each listed product.
- F. Group 1 Technical Data Package: Group I Technical Data Package shall be one submittal consisting of the following content and organization. Refer to VA Special Conditions Document for drawing format and content requirements. The data package shall include the following:
 - 1. Section I Drawings:
 - a. General Drawings shall conform to VA CAD Standards Guide. All text associated with security details shall be 1/8" tall and meet VA text standard for AutoCAD™ drawings.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- b. Cover Sheet Cover sheet shall consist of Project Title and Address, Project Number, Area and Vicinity Maps.
- c. General Information Sheets General Information Sheets shall consist of General Notes, Abbreviations, Symbols, Wire and Cable Schedule, Project Phasing, and Sheet Index.
- d. Floor Plans Floor plans shall be produced from the Architectural backgrounds issued in the Construction Documents. The contractor shall receive floor plans from the prime A/E to develop these drawing sets. Security devices shall be placed on drawings in scale. All text associated with security details shall be 1/8" tall and meet VA text standard for AutoCAD™ drawings. Floor plans shall identify the following:
 - 1) Security devices by symbol,
 - 2) The associated device point number (derived from the loading sheets),
 - 3) Wire & cable types and counts
 - 4) Conduit sizing and routing
 - 5) Conduit riser systems
 - 6) Device and area detail call outs
- e. Riser Diagrams Contractor shall provide a riser diagram indicating riser architecture and distribution of the SMS throughout the facility (or area in scope).
- f. Interconnection Diagrams Contractor shall provide interconnection diagram for each sensor, and device component. Interconnection diagram shall identify termination locations, standard wire detail to include termination schedule. Diagram shall also identify interfaces to other systems such as elevator control, fire alarm systems, and security management systems.
- 2. Section IV Manufacturers' Data: The data package shall include manufacturers' data for all materials and equipment, including sensors, local processors and console equipment provided under this specification.
- 3. Section V System Description and Analysis: The data package shall include system descriptions, analysis, and calculations used in sizing equipment required by these specifications. Descriptions and calculations shall show how the equipment will operate as a system

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

to meet the performance requirements of this specification. The data package shall include the following:

- 4. Section VI Certifications & References: All specified manufacturer's certifications shall be included with the data package. Contractor shall provide Project references as outlined in Paragraph 1.4 "Quality Assurance".
- G. Group II Technical Data Package
 - 1. The Contractor shall prepare a report of "Current Site Conditions" and submit a report to the Resident Engineer documenting changes to the site, particularly those conditions that affect performance of the system to be installed. The Contractor shall provide specification sheets, or written functional requirements to support the findings, and a cost estimate to correct those site changes or conditions which affect the installation of the system or its performance. The Contractor shall not correct any deficiency without written permission from the COTR.
- H. Group III Technical Data Package
 - Development of Test Procedures: The Contractor will prepare performance test procedures for the system testing. The test procedures shall follow the format of the VA Testing procedures and be customized to the contract requirements. The Contractor will deliver the test procedures to the Resident Engineer for approval at least 60 calendar days prior to the requested test date.
- I. Group V Technical Data Package: Final copies of the manuals shall be delivered to the Resident Engineer as part of the acceptance test. The draft copy used during site testing shall be updated with any changes required prior to final delivery of the manuals. Each manual's contents shall be identified on the cover. The manual shall include names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each sub-contractor installing equipment or systems, as well as the nearest service representatives for each item of equipment for each system. The manuals shall include a table of contents and tab sheets. Tab sheets shall be placed at the beginning of each chapter or section and at the beginning of each appendix. The final copies delivered after completion of the endurance test shall include all modifications made during installation, checkout, and acceptance. Six (6) hard-copies and

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

04-01-18

one (1) soft copy on CD of each item listed below shall be delivered as a part of final systems acceptance.

- Functional Design Manual: The functional design manual shall identify the operational requirements for the entire system and explain the theory of operation, design philosophy, and specific functions. A description of hardware and software functions, interfaces, and requirements shall be included for all system operating modes. Manufacturer developed literature may be used; however, shall be produced to match the project requirements.
- 2. Equipment Manual: A manual describing all equipment furnished including:
 - a. General description and specifications; installation and checkout procedures; equipment electrical schematics and layout drawings; system schematics and layout drawings; alignment and calibration procedures; manufacturer's repair list indicating sources of supply; and interface definition.
- 3. Software Manual: The software manual shall describe the functions of all software and include all other information necessary to enable proper loading, testing, and operation. The manual shall include:
 - a. Definition of terms and functions; use of system and applications software; procedures for system initialization, start-up, and shutdown; alarm reports; reports generation, database format and data entry requirements; directory of all disk files; and description of all communications protocols including data formats, command characters, and a sample of each type of data transfer.
- 4. Operator's Manual: The operator's manual shall fully explain all procedures and instructions for the operation of the system, including:
 - a. Computers and peripherals; system start-up and shutdown procedures; use of system, command, and applications software; recovery and restart procedures; graphic alarm presentation; use of report generator and generation of reports; data entry; operator commands' alarm messages, and printing formats; and system access requirements.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

04-01-18

- 5. Maintenance Manual: The maintenance manual shall include descriptions of maintenance for all equipment including inspection, recommend schedules, periodic preventive maintenance, fault diagnosis, and repair or replacement of defective components.
- 6. Spare Parts & Components Data: At the conclusion of the Contractor's work, the Contractor shall submit to the Resident Engineer a complete list of the manufacturer's recommended spare parts and components required to satisfactorily maintain and service the systems, as well as unit pricing for those parts and components.
- 7. Operation, Maintenance & Service Manuals: The Contractor shall provide two (2) complete sets of operating and maintenance manuals in the form of an instructional manual for use by the VA Security Guard Force personnel. The manuals shall be organized into suitable sets of manageable size. Where possible, assemble instructions for similar equipment into a single binder. If multiple volumes are required, each volume shall be fully indexed and coordinated.
- 8. Equipment and Systems Maintenance Manual: The Contractor shall provide the following descriptive information for each piece of equipment, operating system, and electronic system:
 - a. Equipment and/or system function.
 - b. Operating characteristics.
 - c. Limiting conditions.
 - d. Performance curves.
 - e. Engineering data and test.
 - f. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
 - g. Provide operating and maintenance instructions including assembly drawings and diagrams required for maintenance and a list of items recommended to stock as spare parts.
 - h. Provide information detailing essential maintenance procedures including the following: routine operations, troubleshooting guide, disassembly, repair and re-assembly, alignment, adjusting, and checking.
 - i. Provide information on equipment and system operating procedures, including the following; start-up procedures, routine and normal operating instructions, regulation and control procedures, instructions on stopping, shut-down and emergency instructions,

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

04-01-18

required sequences for electric and electronic systems, and special operating instructions.

- j. Manufacturer equipment and systems maintenance manuals are permissible.
- 9. Project Redlines: During construction, the Contractor shall maintain an up-to-date set of construction redlines detailing current location and configuration of the project components. The redline documents shall be marked with the words 'Master Redlines' on the cover sheet and be maintained by the Contractor in the project office. The Contractor will provide access to redline documents anytime during the project for review and inspection by the Resident Engineer or authorized Office of Protection Services representative. Master redlines shall be neatly maintained throughout the project and secured under lock and key in the contractor's onsite project office. Any project component or assembly that is not installed in strict accordance with the drawings shall be so noted on the drawings. Prior to producing Record Construction Documents, the contractor will submit the Master Redline document to the Resident Engineer for review and approval of all changes or modifications to the documents. Each sheet shall have Resident Engineer initials indicating authorization to produce "As Built" documents. Field drawings shall be used for data gathering & field changes. These changes shall be made to the master redline documents daily. Field drawings shall not be considered "master redlines".
- 10. Record Specifications: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of the Project Specifications, including addenda and modifications issued, for Project Record Documents. The Contractor shall mark the Specifications to indicate the actual installation where the installation varies substantially from that indicated in the Contract Specifications and modifications issued. (Note related Project Record Drawing information where applicable). The Contractor shall pay particular attention to substitutions, selection of product options, and information on concealed installations that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later. Upon completion of the mark ups, the Contractor shall submit record Specifications to the COTR. As with master relines,

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

04 - 01 - 18

Contractor shall maintain record specifications for Resident Engineer review and inspection at any time.

- 11. Record Product Data: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of each Product Data submittal for Project Record Document purposes. The Data shall be marked to indicate the actual product installed where the installation varies substantially from that indicated in the Product Data submitted. Significant changes in the product delivered to the site and changes in manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation shall be included. Particular attention will be given to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified or recorded later. Note related Change Orders and mark up of Record Construction Documents, where applicable. Upon completion of mark up, submit a complete set of Record Product Data to the COTR.
- 12. Miscellaneous Records: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of miscellaneous records for Project Record Document purposes. Refer to other Specifications for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals concerning various construction activities. Before substantial completion, complete miscellaneous records and place in good order, properly identified and bound or filed, ready for use and reference. Categories of requirements resulting in miscellaneous records include a minimum of the following:
 - a. Certificates received instead of labels on bulk products.
 - b. Testing and qualification of tradesmen. ("Contractor's Qualifications")
 - c. Documented qualification of installation firms.
 - d. Load and performance testing.
 - e. Inspections and certifications.
 - f. Final inspection and correction procedures.
 - g. Project schedule
- 13. Record Construction Documents (Record As-Built)
 - a. Upon project completion, the contractor shall submit the project master redlines to the Resident Engineer prior to development of Record construction documents. The Resident Engineer shall be given a minimum of a thirty (30) day review period to determine the adequacy of the master redlines. If the master redlines are

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

04-01-18

found suitable by the Resident Engineer, the Resident Engineer will initial and date each sheet and turn redlines over to the contractor for as built development.

- b. The Contractor shall provide the Resident Engineer a complete set of "as-built" drawings and original master redlined marked "asbuilt" blue-line in the latest version of AutoCAD drawings unlocked on CD or DVD. The as-built drawing shall include security device number, security closet connection location, data gathering panel number, and input or output number as applicable. All corrective notations made by the Contractor shall be legible when submitted to the COTR. If, in the opinion of the COTR, any redlined notation is not legible, it shall be returned to the Contractor for re-submission at no extra cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall organize the Record Drawing sheets into manageable sets bound with durable paper cover sheets with suitable titles, dates, and other identifications printed on the cover. The submitted as built shall be in editable formats and the ownership of the drawings shall be fully relinquished to the owner.
- c. Where feasible, the individual or entity that obtained record data, whether the individual or entity is the installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, is required to prepare the mark up on Record Drawings. Accurately record the information in a comprehensive drawing technique. Record the data when possible after it has been obtained. For concealed installations, record and check the mark up before concealment. At the time of substantial completion, submit the Record Construction Documents to the COTR. The Contractor shall organize into bound and labeled sets for the COTR's continued usage. Provide device, conduit, and cable lengths on the conduit drawings. Exact infield conduit placement/routings shall be shown. All conduits shall be illustrated in their entire length from termination in security closets; no arrowed conduit runs shall be shown. Pull box and junction box sizes are to be shown if larger than 100mm (4 inch).
- J. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- K. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the Resident Engineer with one sample of each of the following:
 - 1. Conduit hangers, clamps and supports.
 - 2. Duct sealing compound.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ International Code Council (ICC): All7.1.....Standard on Accessible and Usable Buildings and

Facilities

- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ Security Industry Association (SIA):
 - AC-03.....Access Control: Access Control Guideline Dye Sublimation Printing Practices for PVC Access Control Cards
 - CP-01-00..... for False Alarm Reduction
 - PIR-01-00.....Passive Infrared Motion Detector Standard -Features for Enhancing False Alarm Immunity
 - TVAC-01.....CCTV to Access Control Standard Message Set for System Integration
- D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/Electronic Industries Alliance (EIA):

330-09.....Electrical Performance Standards for CCTV Cameras

375A-76.....Electrical Performance Standards for CCTV Monitors

- E. American National Standards Institute (ANSI): ANSI S3.2-99.....Method for measuring the Intelligibility of Speech over Communications Systems
- F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) B1-07.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

04-01-18 B3-07.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire B8-04.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft C1238-97 (R03).....Standard Guide for Installation of Walk-Through Metal Detectors D2301-04.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape G. Architectural Barriers Act (ABA), 1968 H. Department of Justice: American Disability Act (ADA) 28 CFR Part 36-2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design I. Department of Veterans Affairs: VHA National CAD Standard Application Guide, 2006 VA BIM Guide, V1.0 10 J. Federal Communications Commission (FCC): (47 CFR 15) Part 15 Limitations on the Use of Wireless Equipment/Systems K. Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS): FIPS-201-1..... Personal Identity Verification (PIV) of Federal Employees and Contractors L. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.): A-A-59544-08.....Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation) M. Government Accountability Office (GAO): GAO-03-8-02.....Security Responsibilities for Federally Owned and Leased Facilities N. Homeland Security Presidential Directive (HSPD): HSPD-12.....Policy for a Common Identification Standard for Federal Employees and Contractors O. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE): 81-1983..... EEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System 802.3af-08.....Power over Ethernet Standard 802.3at-09Power over Ethernet (PoE) Plus Standard

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

C2-07.....National Electrical Safety Code C62.41-02.....IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits C95.1-05.....Standards for Safety Levels with Respect to Human Exposure in Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Fields P. International Organization for Standardization (ISO): 7810..... Identification cards - Physical characteristics 7811......Physical Characteristics for Magnetic Stripe Cards 7816-1.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit(s) cards with contacts - Part 1: Physical characteristics 7816-2.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards - Part 2: Cards with contacts -Dimensions and location of the contacts 7816-3.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards - Part 3: Cards with contacts - Electrical interface and transmission protocols 7816-4.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards - Part 11: Personal verification through biometric methods 7816-10.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards - Part 4: Organization, security and commands for interchange 14443.....Identification cards - Contactless integrated circuit cards; Contactless Proximity Cards Operating at 13.56 MHz in up to 5 inches distance 15693.....Identification cards -- Contactless integrated circuit cards - Vicinity cards; Contactless Vicinity Cards Operating at 13.56 MHz in up to 50 inches distance 19794..... Information technology - Biometric data interchange formats

04-01-18

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

04-01-18

Q. National Electrical Contractors Association 303-2005......Installing Closed Circuit Television (CCTV) Systems R. National Electrical Manufactures Association (NEMA): Maximum) TC-3-04.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing FB1-07.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable S. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70-11..... National Electrical Code (NEC) 731-08......Standards for the Installation of Electric Premises Security Systems 99-2005.....Health Care Facilities T. National Institute of Justice (NIJ) 0601.02-03.....Standards for Walk-Through Metal Detectors for use in Weapons Detection 0602.02-03.....Hand-Held Metal Detectors for Use in Concealed Weapon and Contraband Detection U. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST): IR 6887 V2.1.....Government Smart Card Interoperability Specification (GSC-IS) Special Pub 800-37.....Guide for Applying the Risk Management Framework to Federal Information Systems Special Pub 800-63.....Electronic Authentication Guideline Special Pub 800-73-3....Interfaces for Personal Identity Verification (4 Parts)Pt. 1- End Point PIV Card Application Namespace, Data Model & RepresentationPt. 2- PIV Card Application Card Command InterfacePt. 3- PIV Client Application Programming InterfacePt. 4- The PIV Transitional Interfaces & Data Model Specification

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

04-01-18 Special Pub 800-76-1....Biometric Data Specification for Personal Identity Verification Special Pub 800-78-2....Cryptographic Algorithms and Key Sizes for Personal Identity Verification Special Pub 800-79-1....Guidelines for the Accreditation of Personal Identity Verification Card Issuers Special Pub 800-85B-1...DRAFTPIV Data Model Test Guidelines Special Pub 800-85A-2...PIV Card Application and Middleware Interface Test Guidelines (SP 800-73-3 compliance) Special Pub 800-96.....PIV Card Reader Interoperability Guidelines Special Pub 800-104A....Scheme for PIV Visual Card Topography V. Occupational and Safety Health Administration (OSHA): 29 CFR 1910.97.....Nonionizing radiation W. Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 X. Security Industry Association (SIA): AG-01Security CAD Symbols Standards Y. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): 1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit 5-04.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings 6-07.....Rigid Metal Conduit 44-05...... Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables 50-07..... Enclosures for Electrical Equipment 83-08..... Wires and Cables 294-99.....The Standard of Safety for Access Control System Units 305-08..... Hardware 360-09.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit 444-08.....Safety Communications Cables 464-09.....Audible Signal Appliances 467-07..... Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment Copper Conductors 486C-04.....Splicing Wire Connectors 486D-05......Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground Use or in Damp or Wet Locations 486E-00......Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

493-07 Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and
Branch Circuit Cable
514A-04Metallic Outlet Boxes
514B-04Fittings for Cable and Conduit
51-05 Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
609-96 And Systems
634-07 Standards for Connectors with Burglar-Alarm
Systems
636-01 Standard for Holdup Alarm Units and Systems
639-97Detection Units
651-05 Conduit
651A-07 and HDPE EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE
Conduit
752-05 Equipment
797-07Electrical Metallic Tubing
827-08Central Station Alarm Services
1037-09 Anti-theft Alarms and Devices
1635-10Digital Alarm Communicator System Units
1076-95 Standards for Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units
and Systems
1242-06
1479-03 Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
1981-03 System
2058-05Ligh Security Electronic Locks
60950 Technology Equipment
60950-1 Safety -
Part 1: General Requirements
Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS) 1984
United States Department of Commerce:
Special Pub 500-101 Care and Handling of Computer Magnetic Storage

Media

1.8 COORDINATION

Ζ. AA.

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electronic safety and security equipment:
 - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.

04-01-18

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
- 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
- So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electronic safety and security items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed.

1.9 MAINTENANCE & SERVICE

- A. General Requirements
 - 1. The Contractor shall provide all services required and equipment necessary to maintain the entire integrated electronic security system in an operational state as specified for a period of one (1) year after formal written acceptance of the system. The Contractor shall provide all necessary material required for performing scheduled adjustments or other non-scheduled work. Impacts on facility operations shall be minimized when performing scheduled adjustments or other non-scheduled work. See also General Project Requirements.
- B. Description of Work
 - The adjustment and repair of the security system includes all software updates, panel firmware, and the following new items computers equipment, communications transmission equipment and data transmission media (DTM), local processors, security system sensors, physical access control equipment, facility interface, signal transmission equipment, and video equipment.
- C. Personnel
 - 1. Service personnel shall be certified in the maintenance and repair of the selected type of equipment and qualified to accomplish all work promptly and satisfactorily. The Resident Engineer shall be advised in writing of the name of the designated service representative, and of any change in personnel. The Resident

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

04-01-18

Engineer shall be provided copies of system manufacturer certification for the designated service representative.

- D. Schedule of Work
 - 1. The work shall be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday, excluding federal holidays.
- E. System Inspections
 - 1. These inspections shall include:
 - a. The Contractor shall perform two (2) minor inspections at six (6) month intervals or more if required by the manufacturer, and two (2) major inspections offset equally between the minor inspections to effect quarterly inspection of alternating magnitude.
 - Minor Inspections shall include visual checks and operational tests of all console equipment, peripheral equipment, local processors, sensors, electrical and mechanical controls, and adjustments on printers.
 - 2) Major Inspections shall include all work described for Minor Inspections and the following: clean all system equipment and local processors including interior and exterior surfaces; perform diagnostics on all equipment; operational tests of the CPU, switcher, peripheral equipment, recording devices, monitors, picture quality from each camera; check, walk test, and calibrate each sensor; run all system software diagnostics and correct all problems; and resolve any previous outstanding problems.
- F. Emergency Service
 - The owner shall initiate service calls whenever the system is not functioning properly. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with an emergency service center telephone number. The emergency service center shall be staffed 24 hours a day 365 days a year. The Owner shall have sole authority for determining catastrophic and noncatastrophic system failures within parameters stated in General Project Requirements.
 - a. For catastrophic system failures, the Contractor shall provide same day four (4) hour service response with a defect correction time not to exceed eight (8) hours from [notification] [arrival on site]. Catastrophic system failures are defined as any system

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

failure that the Owner determines will place the facility(s) at increased risk.

- b. For non-catastrophic failures, the Contractor within eight (8) hours with a defect correction time not to exceed 24 hours from notification.
- G. Operation
 - 1. Performance of scheduled adjustments and repair shall verify operation of the system as demonstrated by the applicable portions of the performance verification test.
- H. Records & Logs
 - 1. The Contractor shall maintain records and logs of each task and organize cumulative records for each component and for the complete system chronologically. A continuous log shall be submitted for all devices. The log shall contain all initial settings, calibration, repair, and programming data. Complete logs shall be maintained and available for inspection on site, demonstrating planned and systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the system.
- I. Work Request
 - 1. The Contractor shall separately record each service call request, as received. The record shall include the serial number identifying the component involved, its location, date and time the call was received, specific nature of trouble, names of service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing the action taken, the amount and nature of the materials used, and the date and time of commencement and completion. The Contractor shall deliver a record of the work performed within five (5) working days after the work was completed.
- J. System Modifications
 - 1. The Contractor shall make any recommendations for system modification in writing to the Resident Engineer. No system modifications, including operating parameters and control settings, shall be made without prior written approval from the Resident Engineer. Any modifications made to the system shall be incorporated into the operation and maintenance manuals and other documentation affected.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

1.10 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. References to industry and trade association standards and codes are minimum installation requirement standards.
- B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, & HANDLING

- A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:
 - During installation, enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating and repainting if required.
 - Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the Resident Engineer, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
 - 3. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy craft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
 - 4. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.12 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Conditions: System shall be capable of withstanding the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of operating capability:
 - Interior, Controlled Environment: System components, except central-station control unit, installed in temperature-controlled interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of 2 to 50 deg C (36 to 122 deg F) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, non-condensing. NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.
 - Interior, Uncontrolled Environment: System components installed in non-temperature-controlled interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of -18 to 50 deg C (0 to 122 deg F) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, noncondensing. NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 3. Exterior Environment: System components installed in locations exposed to weather shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of -34 to 50 deg C (-30 to 122 deg F) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, condensing. Rate for continuous operation where exposed to rain as specified in NEMA 250, winds up to 137 km/h (85 mph) and snow cover up to 610 mm (24 in) thick. NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures.
- 4. Hazardous Environment: System components located in areas where fire or explosion hazards may exist because of flammable gases or vapors, flammable liquids, combustible dust, or ignitable fibers shall be rated, listed, and installed according to NFPA 70.
- Corrosive Environment: For system components subjected to corrosive fumes, vapors, and wind-driven salt spray in coastal zones, provide NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures.
- B. Security Environment: Use vandal resistant enclosures in high-risk areas where equipment may be subject to damage.
- C. Console: All console equipment shall, unless noted otherwise, be rated for continuous operation under ambient environmental conditions of 15.6 to 29.4 deg C (60 to 85 deg F) and a relative humidity of 20 to 80 percent.

1.13 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
 - Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
 - Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
 - 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
 - The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the Resident Engineer a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
 - Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the Resident Engineer prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
 - 3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

1.14 ELECTRICAL POWER

A. Electrical power of 120 Volts Alternating Current (VAC) shall be indicated on the Division 26 drawings. Additional locations requiring primary power required by the security system shall be shown as part of these contract documents. Primary power for the security system shall be configured to switch to emergency backup sources automatically if interrupted without degradation of any critical system function. Alarms shall not be generated as a result of power switching, however, an indication of power switching on (on-line source) shall be provided to the alarm monitor. The Security Contractor shall provide an interface (dry contact closure) between the PACS and the Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) system so the UPS trouble signals and main power fail appear on the PACS operator terminal as alarms.

1.15 COMPONENT ENCLOSURES

A. Construction of Enclosures

- Consoles, power supply enclosures, detector control and terminal cabinets, control units, wiring gutters, and other component housings, collectively referred to as enclosures, shall be so formed and assembled as to be sturdy and rigid.
- Thickness of metal in-cast and sheet metal enclosures of all types shall not be less than those in Tables I and II, UL 611. Sheet steel used in fabrication of enclosures shall be not less than 14 gauge. Consoles shall be 16-gauge.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

04-01-18

- 3. Doors and covers shall be flanged. Enclosures shall not have prepunched knockouts. Where doors are mounted on hinges with exposed pins, the hinges shall be of the tight pin type or the ends of hinge pins shall be tack welded to prevent removal. Doors having a latch edge length of less than 609.6 mm (24 in) shall be provided with a single construction core. Where the latch edge of a hinged door is more than 609.6 mm (24 in) or more in length, the door shall be provided with a three-point latching device with construction core; or alternatively with two, one located near each end.
- 4. Any ventilator openings in enclosures and cabinets shall conform to the requirements of UL 611. Unless otherwise indicated, sheet metal enclosures shall be designed for wall mounting with tip holes slotted. Mounting holes shall be in positions that remain accessible when all major operating components are in place and the door is open, but shall be in accessible when the door is closed.
- 5. Covers of pull and junction boxes provided to facilitate initial installation of the system shall be held in place by tamper proof Torx Center post security screws. Stenciled or painted labels shall be affixed to such boxes indicating they contain no connections. These labels shall not indicate the box is part of the Electronic Security System (ESS).
- C. Tamper Provisions and Tamper Switches:
 - Enclosures, cabinets, housings, boxes and fittings or every product description having hinged doors or removable covers and which contain circuits, or the integrated security system and its power supplies shall be provided with cover operated, corrosion-resistant tamper switches.
 - 2. Tamper switches shall be arranged to initiate an alarm signal that will report to the monitoring station when the door or cover is moved. Tamper switches shall be mechanically mounted to maximize the defeat time when enclosure covers are opened or removed. It shall take longer than 1 second to depress or defeat the tamper switch after opening or removing the cover. The enclosure and tamper switch shall function together in such a manner as to prohibit direct line of sign to any internal component before the switch activates.
St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 3. Tamper switches shall be inaccessible until the switch is activated. Have mounting hardware concealed so the location of the switch cannot be observed from the exterior of the enclosure. Be connected to circuits which are under electrical supervision at all times, irrespective of the protection mode in which the circuit is operating. Be spring-loaded and held in the closed position by the door or cover and be wired so they break the circuit when the door cover is disturbed. Tamper circuits shall be adjustable type screw sets and shall be adjusted by the contractor to eliminate nuisance alarms associated with incorrectly mounted tamper device shall annunciate prior to the enclosure door opening (within 1/4 " tolerance. The tamper device or its components shall not be visible or accessing with common tools to bypass when the enclosure is in the secured mode.
- 4. The single gang junction boxes for the portrait alarming and pull boxes with less than 102 square mm will not require tamper switches.
- 5. All enclosures over 305 square mm shall be hinged with an enclosure lock.
- 6. All security screws shall be Torx-Post Security Screws.
- 7. The contractor shall provide the owner with two (2) torx-post screwdrivers.

1.16 ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS

A. All electronic components of the system shall be of the solid-state type, mounted on printed circuit boards conforming to UL 796. Boards shall be plug-in, quick-disconnect type. Circuitry shall not be so densely placed as to impede maintenance. All power-dissipating components shall incorporate safety margins of not less than 25 percent with respect to dissipation ratings, maximum voltages, and currentcarrying capacity.

1.17 SUBSTITUTE MATERIALS & EQUIPMENT

A. Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with the GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

04-01-18

- B. In addition to this Section the Security Contractor shall also reference Section II, Products and associated divisions. The Resident Engineer shall have final authority on the authorization or refusal of substitutions. If there are no proposed substitutions, a statement in writing from the Contractor shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer stating same. In the preparation of a list of substitutions, the following information shall be included, as a minimum:
 - 1. Identity of the material or devices specified for which there is a proposed substitution.
 - 2. Description of the segment of the specification where the material or devices are referenced.
 - Identity of the proposed substitute by manufacturer, brand name, catalog or model number and the manufacturer's product name.
 - 4. A technical statement of all operational characteristic expressing equivalence to items to be substituted and comparison, feature-byfeature, between specification requirements and the material or devices called for in the specification; and Price differential.
- C. Materials Not Listed: Furnish all necessary hardware, software, programming materials, and supporting equipment required to place the specified major subsystems in full operation. Note that some supporting equipment, materials, and hardware may not be described herein. Depending on the manufacturers selected by the COTR, some equipment, materials and hardware may not be contained in either the Contract Documents or these written specifications, but are required by the manufacturer for complete operation according to the intent of the design and these specifications. In such cases, the Resident Engineer shall be given the opportunity to approve the additional equipment, hardware and materials that shall be fully identified in the bid and in the equipment list submittal. The Resident Engineer shall be consulted in the event there is any question about which supporting equipment, materials, or hardware is intended to be included.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

04-01-18

D. Response to Specification: The Contractor shall submit a point-bypoint statement of compliance with each paragraph of the security specification. The statement of compliance shall list each paragraph by number and indicate "COMPLY" opposite the number for each paragraph where the Contractor fully complies with the specification. Where the proposed system cannot meet the requirements of the paragraph, and does not offer an equivalent solution, the offers shall indicate "DOES NOT COMPLY" opposite the paragraph number. Where the proposed system does not comply with the paragraph as written, but the bidder feels it will accomplish the intent of the paragraph in a manner different from that described, the offers shall indicate "COMPARABLE". The offers shall include a statement fully describing the "comparable" method of satisfying the requirement. Where a full and concise description is not provided, the offered system shall be considered as not complying with the specification. Any submission that does not include a pointby-point statement of compliance, as described above, shall be disqualified. Submittals for products shall be in precise order with the product section of the specification. Submittals not in proper sequence will be rejected.

1.18 LIKE ITEMS

A. Where two or more items of equipment performing the same function are required, they shall be exact duplicates produced by one manufacturer.All equipment provided shall be complete, new, and free of any defects.

1.19 WARRANTY

A. The Contractor shall, as a condition precedent to the final payment, execute a written guarantee (warranty) to the COTR certifying all contract requirements have been completed according to the final specifications. Contract drawings and the warranty of all materials and equipment furnished under this contract are to remain in satisfactory operating condition (ordinary wear and tear, abuse and causes beyond his control for this work accepted) for one (1) year from the date the Contactor received written notification of final acceptance from the COTR. Demonstration and training shall be performed prior to system acceptance. All defects or damages due to faulty materials or workmanship shall be repaired or replaced without delay, to the COTR's satisfaction, and at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall provide quarterly inspections during the warranty

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

04-01-18

period. The contractor shall provide written documentation to the COTR on conditions and findings of the system and device(s). In addition, the contractor shall provide written documentation of test results and stating what was done to correct any deficiencies. The first inspection shall occur 90 calendar days after the acceptance date. The last inspection shall occur 30 calendar days prior to the end of the warranty. The warranty period shall be extended until the last inspection and associated corrective actions are complete. When equipment and labor covered by the Contractor's warranty, or by a manufacturer's warranty, have been replaced or restored because of it's failure during the warranty period, the warranty period for the replaced or repaired equipment or restored work shall be reinstated for a period equal to the original warranty period, and commencing with the date of completion of the replacement or restoration work. In the event any manufacturer customarily provides a warranty period greater than one (1) year, the Contractor's warranty shall be for the same duration for that component.

1.20 SINGULAR NUMBER

A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. All equipment associated within the Security Control Room, Security Console and Security Equipment Room shall be UL 827, UL 1981, and UL 60950 compliant and rated for continuous operation. Environmental conditions (i.e. temperature, humidity, wind, and seismic activity) shall be taken under consideration at each facility and site location prior to installation of the equipment.
- B. All equipment shall operate on a 120 volts alternating current (VAC); 50 Hz or 60 Hz AC power system unless documented otherwise in subsequent sections listed within this specification. All equipment shall have a back-up source of power that will provide a minimum of [8] <insert hours> hours of run time in the event of a loss of primary power to the facility.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- C. The system shall be designed, installed, and programmed in a manner that will allow for ease of operation, programming, servicing, maintenance, testing, and upgrading of the system.
- D. All equipment and materials for the system will be compatible to ensure correct operation.
- E. Wires and Cables:
 - 1. Shall meet or exceed the manufactures recommendation for power and signals.
 - Shall be carried in an enclosed conduit system, utilizing electromagnetic tubing (EMT) to include the equivalent in flexible metal, rigid galvanized steel (RGS) to include the equivalent of liquid tight, polyvinylchloride (PVC) schedule 40 or 80.
 - 3. All conduits will be sized and installed per the NEC. All security system signal and power cables that traverse or originate in a high security office space will contained in either EMT or RGS conduit.
 - 4. All conduit, pull boxes, and junction boxes shall be marked with colored permanent tape or paint that will allow it to be distinguished from all other infrastructure conduit.
 - 5. Conduit fills shall not exceed 50 percent unless otherwise documented.
 - 6. A pull string shall be pulled along and provided with signal and power cables to assist in future installations.
 - 7. At all locations where there is a wall penetration or core drilling is conducted to allow for conduit to be installed, fire stopping materials shall be applied to that area.
 - 8. High voltage and signal cables shall not share the same conduit and shall be kept separate up to the point of connection. High voltage for the security subsystems shall be any cable or sets of cables carrying 30 VDC/VAC or higher.

2.2 INSTALLATION KIT

- A. General:
 - 1. The kit shall be provided that, at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in a spade lug and

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

04-01-18

barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections shall not be allowed. All unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiber-optic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware shall be turned over to the Contracting Officer. The following sections outline the minimum required installation sub-kits to be used:

- 2. Wire and Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, audio spade lugs, barrier straps, punch blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels etc., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.
- 3. Conduit, : The kit shall include all conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray installation in accordance with the NEC and this document.
- 4. Equipment Interface: The equipment kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface the systems with the identified sub-system(s) according to the OEM requirements and this document.
- 5. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this document.
- 6. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electronic safety and security equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.
- F. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- G. Inaccessible Equipment:
 - Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 - "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

3.2 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electronic safety and security installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section 07 84 00 "Firestopping."

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the Resident Engineer at least 30 days prior to the planned training.
- D. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four(4) hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

3.5 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.
- B. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure electronic safety and security service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly and carefully. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interferences. See the GENERAL CONDITIONS.
 - The Contractor shall identify and request from the Resident Engineer, any additional data needed to provide a complete and operational system as described in the contract documents.

3.6 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE

- A. Performance Requirements
 - 1. General:
 - a. The COTR shall witness all testing and system adjustments during testing. Written permission shall be obtained from the Resident Engineer before proceeding with the next phase of testing.
 Original copies of all data produced during performance verification and endurance testing shall be turned over to the Resident Engineer at the conclusion of each phase of testing and prior to Resident Engineer approval of the test.
 - 2. Test Procedures and Reports: The test procedures, compliant w/ VA standard test procedures, shall explain in detail, step-by-step actions and expected results demonstrating compliance with the requirements of the specification. The test reports shall be used to document results of the tests. The reports shall be delivered to the Resident Engineer within seven (7) calendar days after completion of each test.
- B. The inspection and test will be conducted by a factory-certified contractor representative and witnessed by a Government Representative. The results of the inspection will be officially recorded by a designated Government Representative and maintained on file by the

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

Resident Engineer (RE), until completion of the entire project. The results will be compared to the Acceptance Test results.

C. Contractor's Field Testing (CFT)

1. The Contractor shall calibrate and test all equipment.

- D. Performance Verification Test (PVT)
 - 1. Test team:
 - a. After the system has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the Resident Engineer, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test to date and give the Resident Engineer written, notice as described herein, prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The system shall be tested in the presence of a Government Representative, an OEM certified representative, representative of the Contractor and other approved by the Resident Engineer. The system shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance, FCC, UL and Emergency Service compliance. The test shall verify that the total system meets all the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.
 - Upon successful completion of the acceptance test, the Contractor shall deliver test reports and other documentation, as specified, to the Resident Engineer prior to commencing the endurance test.
 - a. Inspection
 - Contractor shall record an inspection punch list noting all system deficiencies. The contractor shall prepare an inspection punch list format for Resident Engineers approval.
 - 2) As a minimum the punch list shall include a listing of punch list items, punch list item location, description of item problem, date noted, date corrected, and details of how item was corrected.
 - 3. Phase I (Testing): The test shall be conducted 24 hours per day for 15 consecutive calendar days, including holidays, and the system shall operate as specified. The Contractor shall make no repairs during this phase of testing unless authorized in writing by the Resident Engineer. If the system experiences no failures, the

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

04-01-18

Contractor may proceed directly to Phase III testing after receiving written permission from the Resident Engineer.

- a. After delivering the written report, the Contractor shall convene a test review meeting at the job site to present the results and recommendations to the COTR. The meeting shall not be scheduled earlier than five (5) business days after receipt of the report by the COTR. As a part of this test review meeting, the Contractor shall demonstrate that all failures have been corrected by repeating appropriate portions for the performance verification test. Based on the review meeting the test should not be scheduled earlier than five (5) business days after the Resident Engineer receives the report. As a part of this test review meeting, the Contractor shall demonstrate all failures have been corrected by repeating appropriate portions of the performance verification test. Based on the Contractor's report and the test review meeting, the Resident Engineer will provide a written determine of either the restart date or require Phase III be repeated. After the conclusion of any re-testing which the Resident Engineer may require, the Phase IV assessment shall be repeated as if Phase III had just been completed.
- E. Exclusions
 - 1. The Contractor will not be held responsible for failures in system performance resulting from the following:
 - a. An outage of the main power in excess of the capability of any backup power source provided the automatic initiation of all backup sources was accomplished and that automatic shutdown and restart of the PACS performed as specified.
 - b. Failure of an Owner furnished equipment or communications link, provided the failure was not due to Contractor furnished equipment, installation, or software.
 - c. Failure of existing Owner owned equipment, provided the failure was not due to Contractor furnished equipment, installation, or software.

- - - E N D - - -

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

10-01-18

SECTION 28 05 13 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the finishing, installation, connection, testing and certification the conductors and cables required for a fully functional for electronic safety and security (ESS) system.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.
- B. Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for firestopping application and use.
- C. Section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.
- D. Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- B. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- C. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
- D. Ladder Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of two longitudinal side rails connected by individual transverse members (rungs).
- E. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.
- F. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).
- G. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.
- H. Solid-Bottom or Nonventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal side rails, and a bottom without ventilation openings.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- I. Trough or Ventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal rails and a bottom having openings sufficient for the passage of air and using 75 percent or less of the plan area of the surface to support cables.
- J. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. See section 28 05 00, Paragraph 1.4.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
 - Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating.
 - Certificates: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver to the Resident Engineer/COTR four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and diagrams for cable management system.
 - 3. Shop Drawings: Cable tray layout, showing cable tray route to scale, with relationship between the tray and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements. Include the following:
 - a. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
 - b. Clearances for access above and to side of cable trays.
 - c. Vertical elevation of cable trays above the floor or bottom of ceiling structure.
 - d. Load calculations to show dead and live loads as not exceeding manufacturer's rating for tray and its support elements.
 - e. System labeling schedules, including electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of the cable and asset identification system of the software specified in Parts 2 and 3.
 - 4. Wiring Diagrams. Show typical wiring schematics including the following:
 - a. Workstation outlets, jacks, and jack assemblies.
 - b. Patch cords.
 - c. Patch panels.
 - 5. Cable Administration Drawings: As specified in Part 3 "Identification" Article.
 - 6. Project planning documents as specified in Part 3.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 28 05 13 - 2

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

7. Maintenance Data: For wire and cable to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM): D2301-04.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical

Insulating Tape

C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.): A-A-59544-08.....Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed

Installation)

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 44-05..... Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 83-08.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 467-07..... Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 486A-03.....Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
 - 486C-04.....Splicing Wire Connectors
 - 486D-05.....Systems for
 - Underground Use or in Damp or Wet Locations
 - 486E-00.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
 - 493-07..... Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable

514B-04.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit

```
1479-03.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops//
```

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. General: All cabling locations shall be in conduit systems as outlined in Division 28 unless a waiver is granted in writing or an exception is noted on the construction drawings.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- B. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.
 - Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches (50 mm) wide, 3 inches (75 mm) high, and 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) deep.

2.2 RS-232 CABLE

- A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.
 - 1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
 - 2. Polypropylene insulation.
 - 3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
 - 4. PVC jacket.
 - 5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
 - 6. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.
- B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
 - 1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
 - 2. Plastic insulation.
 - 3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
 - 4. Plastic jacket.
 - 5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
 - 6. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.3 RS-485 CABLE

- A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM[or CMG].
 - 1. Paired, 2 pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
 - 2. PVC insulation.
 - 3. Unshielded.
 - 4. PVC jacket.
 - 5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

10-01-18

- B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
 - 1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
 - 2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
 - 3. Unshielded.
 - 4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.
 - 5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

2.4 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROL CABLE

- A. Paired Lock Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.
 - 1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned copper conductors.
 - 2. PVC insulation.
 - 3. Unshielded.
 - 4. PVC jacket.
 - 5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.
- B. Plenum-Rated, Paired Lock Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
 - 1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned copper conductors.
 - 2. PVC insulation.
 - 3. Unshielded.
 - 4. PVC jacket.
 - 5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.
- C. Paired Lock Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.
 - 1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors.
 - 2. PVC insulation.
 - 3. Unshielded.
 - 4. PVC jacket.
 - 5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.
- D. Plenum-Rated, Paired Lock Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
 - 1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors.
 - 2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
 - 3. Unshielded.
 - 4. Plastic jacket.
 - 5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

2.5 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

- A. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, in raceway complying with UL 83.
- B. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, [Type THHN-THWN, in raceway] [power-limited cable, concealed in building finishes] [powerlimited tray cable, in cable tray] complying with UL 83.
- C. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type TW or TF, complying with UL 83.

2.6 FIRE ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

- A. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.
- B. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, [not less than] [No. 18 AWG] [<Insert wire size> AWG] [size as recommended by system manufacturer].
 - Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.
- C. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation.
 - 1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum.
 - 2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum.
 - 3. Multiconductor Armored Cable: NFPA 70, Type MC, copper conductors, Type TFN/THHN conductor insulation, copper drain wire, copper armor[with outer jacket] with red identifier stripe, NTRL listed for fire alarm and cable tray installation, plenum rated, and complying with requirements in UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.

2.7 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Comply with UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.
- B. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

2.9 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

- A. Suitable for the wire insulation and conduit it is used with, and shall not harden or become adhesive.
- B. Shall not be used on wire for isolated type electrical power systems.

2.10 FIREPROOFING TAPE

- A. The tape shall consist of a flexible, conformable fabric of organic composition coated one side with flame-retardant elastomer.
- B. The tape shall be self-extinguishing and shall not support combustion. It shall be arc-proof and fireproof.
- C. The tape shall not deteriorate when subjected to water, gases, salt water, sewage, or fungus and be resistant to sunlight and ultraviolet light.
- D. The finished application shall withstand a 200-ampere arc for not less than 30 seconds.
- E. Securing tape: Glass cloth electrical tape not less than 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick, and 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. General Requirements for Cabling:
 - 1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
 - 2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
 - 3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
 - Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain un-terminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
 - 5. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
 - 6. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 7. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
- 8. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
- 9. Pulling Cable:
 - a. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.
 - b. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables.
 - c. Use ropes made of nonmetallic material for pulling feeders.
 - d. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors, as approved by the Resident Engineer/COTR.
 - e. Pull in multiple cables together in a single conduit.
- C. Splice cables and wires where necessary only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, or pull boxes.
 - 1. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure.
 - 2. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, remove the devices and install approved devices at no additional cost to the Government.
- D. Seal cable and wire entering a building from underground, between the wire and conduit where the cable exits the conduit, with a non-hardening approved compound.
- E. Unless otherwise specified in other sections install wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform the required functions as shown and specified.
- F. Except where otherwise required, install a separate power supply circuit for each system so that malfunctions in any system will not affect other systems.
- G. Where separate power supply circuits are not shown, connect the systems to the nearest panel boards of suitable voltages, which are intended to supply such systems and have suitable spare circuit breakers or space for installation.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- H. Install a red warning indicator on the handle of the branch circuit breaker for the power supply circuit for each system to prevent accidental de-energizing of the systems.
- I. System voltages shall be 120 volts or lower where shown on the drawings or as required by the NEC.
- J. Separation from EMI Sources:
 - Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA/EIA-569-A recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
 - 2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches (600 mm).
 - 3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
 - 4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches (75 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

 Separation between Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm).

3.2 FIRE ALARM WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 72.

- B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal raceway according to Division28 Section CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS."
 - Fire alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system shall be installed in a dedicated raceway system. This system shall not be used for any other wire or cable.
- C. Wiring Method:
 - 1. Cables and raceways used for fire alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.
 - Fire-Rated Cables: Use of 2-hour, fire-rated fire alarm cables, NFPA 70, Types MI and CI, is[not] permitted.
 - 3. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire alarm cables [may] [shall not] be installed in the same cable or raceway as signaling line circuits.
- D. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.
- E. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.
- F. Color-Coding: Color-code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarmindicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

10-01-18

3.3 CONTROL CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

- A. Minimum Conductor Sizes:
 - 1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No. 14 AWG.
 - 2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG.
 - Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits, No. 12 AWG.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING."
- B. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A, "Firestopping" Annex A.
- C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.6 GROUNDING

A. For low-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY."

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A.
- B. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- C. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- D. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
- D. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 EXISTING WIRING

A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing wiring shall not be reused for the new installation. Only wiring that conforms to the specifications and applicable codes may be reused. If existing wiring does not meet these requirements, existing wiring may not be reused and new wires shall be installed.

- - - E N D - - -

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

11-1-16

SECTION 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 28.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the Contractor will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Facility electronic safety and security systems, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 28 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 28, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The Facility exterior closure systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements:

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

A. Commissioning of Electronic Safety and Security systems will require inspection of individual elements of the electronic safety and security systems throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule electronic safety and security systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 28 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REOUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA Resident Engineer after

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

11-1-16

submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 28 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 28 08 00 - 4

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

SECTION 28 31 00 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section of the specifications includes the furnishing, installation, and connection of the fire alarm equipment to the existing system to form a complete coordinated system ready for operation. It shall include, but not be limited to, alarm initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, control units, fire safety control devices, annunciators, power supplies, and wiring as shown on the drawings and specified. The fire alarm system shall not be combined with other systems such as building automation, energy management, security, etc.
- B. Fire alarm systems shall comply with requirements of the most recent VA FIRE PROTECTION DESIGN MANUAL and NFPA 72 unless variations to NFPA 72 are specifically identified within these contract documents by the following notation: "variation". The design, system layout, document submittal preparation, and supervision of installation and testing shall be provided by a technician that is certified NICET level III or a registered fire protection engineer. The NICET certified technician shall be on site for the supervision and testing of the system. Factory engineers from the equipment manufacturer, thoroughly familiar and knowledgeable with all equipment utilized, shall provide additional technical support at the site as required by the COTR or his authorized representative. Installers shall have a minimum of 2 years experience installing fire alarm systems.
- C. Fire Alarm Signals:
 - Building shall have an automatic digitized voice fire alarm signal with emergency manual voice override to notify occupants to evacuate. The digitized voice message shall identify the area of the building (smoke zone) from which the alarm was initiated.
 - Building shall have a general evacuation fire alarm signal in accordance with ASA S3.41 to notify all occupants in the respective building to evacuate.
- D. Alarm signals (by device), supervisory signals (by device) and system trouble signals (by device not reporting) shall be distinctly

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 28 31

28 31 00 - 1

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

transmitted to the main fire alarm system control unit located in the Communication room in the basement.

E. The main fire alarm control unit shall automatically transmit alarm signals to a listed central station using a digital alarm communicator transmitter in accordance with NFPA 72.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. A fully addressable fire alarm system as an extension of an existing addressable fire alarm system shall be designed and installed in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Device location and wiring runs shown on the drawings are for reference only unless specifically dimensioned. Actual locations shall be in accordance with NFPA 72 and this specification.
- B. All existing fire alarm equipment, wiring, devices and sub-systems not located in area of construction or required to remain shall be maintained during construction. All existing fire alarm conduit not reused shall be removed.
- C. Existing fire alarm bells, chimes, door holders, 120VAC duct smoke detectors, valve tamper switches and waterflow/pressure switches may be reused only as specifically indicated on the drawings and provided the equipment:
 - 1. Meets this specification section.
 - 2. Is UL listed or FM approved.
 - 3. Is compatible with new equipment being installed.
 - 4. Is verified as operable through contractor testing and inspection.
 - 5. Is warranted as new by the Contractor.
- D. Existing 120 VAC duct smoke detectors, waterflow/pressure switches, and valve tamper switches reused by the Contractor shall be equipped with an addressable interface device compatible with the new equipment being installed.
- E. Existing reused equipment shall be covered as new equipment under the Warranty specified herein.
- F. Basic Performance:
 - Alarm and trouble signals from each building fire alarm control panel shall be digitally encoded by UL listed electronic devices onto a multiplexed communication system.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- Response time between alarm initiation (contact closure) and recording at the main fire alarm control unit (appearance on alphanumeric read out) shall not exceed 5 seconds.
- 3. The signaling line circuits (SLC) between building fire alarm control units shall be wired Style 7 in accordance with NFPA 72. Isolation shall be provided so that no more than one building can be lost due to a short circuit fault.
- 4. Initiating device circuits (IDC) shall be wired Style C in accordance with NFPA 72.
- 5. Signaling line circuits (SLC) within buildings shall be wired Style 4 in accordance with NFPA 72. Individual signaling line circuits shall be limited to covering 22,500 square feet (2,090 square meters) of floor space or 3 floors whichever is less.
- Notification appliance circuits (NAC) shall be wired Style Y in accordance with NFPA 72.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Requirements for procedures for submittals.
- B. Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for fire proofing wall penetrations.
- C. Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE. For combination Closer-Holders.
- D. Section 21 13 13 WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS. Requirements for sprinkler systems.
- E. Section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.
- F. Section 28 05 13 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.
- G. Section 28 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for grounding of equipment.
- H. Section 28 05 28.33 CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for infrastructure.
- I. Section 28 05 13 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.
- J. Section 28 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 28 31 00 - 3

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

K. Section 28 13 00, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS (PACS). Requirements for integration with physical access control system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit 5 copies in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Drawings:
 - Prepare drawings using AutoCAD Release 14 software and include all contractors information. Layering shall be by VA criteria as provided by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COTR). Bid drawing files on AutoCAD will be provided to the Contractor at the pre-construction meeting. The contractor shall be responsible for verifying all critical dimensions shown on the drawings provided by VA.
 - 2. Floor plans: Provide locations of all devices (with device number at each addressable device corresponding to control unit programming), appliances, panels, equipment, junction/terminal cabinets/boxes, risers, electrical power connections, individual circuits and raceway routing, system zoning; number, size, and type of raceways and conductors in each raceway; conduit fill calculations with cross section area percent fill for each type and size of conductor and raceway. Only those devices connected and incorporated into the final system shall be on these floor plans. Do not show any removed devices on the floor plans. Show all interfaces for all fire safety functions.
 - 3. Riser diagrams: Provide, for the entire system, the number, size and type of riser raceways and conductors in each riser raceway and number of each type device per floor and zone. Show door holder interface, elevator control interface, HVAC shutdown interface, fire extinguishing system interface, and all other fire safety interfaces. Show wiring Styles on the riser diagram for all circuits. Provide diagrams both on a per building and campus wide basis.
 - Detailed wiring diagrams: Provide for control panels, modules, power supplies, electrical power connections, auxiliary relays and annunciators showing termination identifications, size and type

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

conductors, circuit boards, LED lamps, indicators, adjustable controls, switches, ribbon connectors, wiring harnesses, terminal strips and connectors, spare zones/circuits. Diagrams shall be drawn to a scale sufficient to show spatial relationships between components, enclosures and equipment configuration.

5. Two weeks prior to final inspection, the Contractor shall deliver to the COTR 3 sets of as-built drawings and one set of the as-built drawing computer files (using AutoCAD 2007 or later). As-built drawings (floor plans) shall show all new and/or existing conduit used for the fire alarm system.

C. Manuals:

- Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets for all items used in the system, power requirements, device wiring diagrams, dimensions, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - a. Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation, expansion and maintenance.
 - b. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnections between the items of equipment.
 - c. Include complete listing of all software used and installation and operation instructions including the input/output matrix chart.
 - d. Provide a clear and concise description of operation that gives, in detail, the information required to properly operate, inspect, test and maintain the equipment and system. Provide all manufacturer's installation limitations including but not limited to circuit length limitations.
 - e. Complete listing of all digitized voice messages.
 - f. Provide standby battery calculations under normal operating and alarm modes. Battery calculations shall include the magnets for holding the doors open for one minute.
 - g. Include information indicating who will provide emergency service and perform post contract maintenance.

10-11

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- h. Provide a replacement parts list with current prices. Include a list of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
- i. A computerized preventive maintenance schedule for all equipment. The schedule shall be provided on disk in a computer format acceptable to the VAMC and shall describe the protocol for preventive maintenance of all equipment. The schedule shall include the required times for systematic examination, adjustment and cleaning of all equipment. A printout of the schedule shall also be provided in the manual. Provide the disk in a pocket within the manual.
- j. Furnish manuals in 3 ring loose-leaf binder or manufacturer's standard binder.
- k. A printout for all devices proposed on each signaling line circuit with spare capacity indicated.
- 2. Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver 4 copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manual to the COTR.
 - a. The manual shall be updated to include any information necessitated by the maintenance and operating manual approval.
 - b. Complete "As installed" wiring and schematic diagrams shall be included that shows all items of equipment and their interconnecting wiring. Show all final terminal identifications.
 - c. Complete listing of all programming information, including all control events per device including an updated input/output matrix.
 - d. Certificate of Installation as required by NFPA 72 for each building. The certificate shall identify any variations from the National Fire Alarm Code.
 - e. Certificate from equipment manufacturer assuring compliance with all manufacturers installation requirements and satisfactory system operation.
- D. Certifications:
 - Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit the technician's NICET level III fire alarm certification as well as certification from the control unit manufacturer that the proposed performer of contract maintenance is an authorized representative of the major

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

equipment manufacturer. Include in the certification the names and addresses of the proposed supervisor of installation and the proposed performer of contract maintenance. Also include the name and title of the manufacturer's representative who makes the certification.

- 2. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from either the control unit manufacturer or the manufacturer of each component (e.g., smoke detector) that the components being furnished are compatible with the control unit.
- 3. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from the major equipment manufacturer that the wiring and connection diagrams meet this specification, UL and NFPA 72 requirements.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. All work performed and all material and equipment furnished under this contract shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer.

1.6 GUARANTY PERIOD SERVICES

- A. Complete inspection, testing, maintenance and repair service for the fire alarm system shall be provided by a factory trained authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment for a period of 5 years from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer.
- B. Contractor shall provide all necessary test equipment, parts and labor to perform required inspection, testing, maintenance and repair.
- C. All inspection, testing, maintenance and permanent records required by NFPA 72, and recommended by the equipment manufacturer shall be provided by the contractor. Work shall include operation of sprinkler system alarm and supervisory devices as well as all reused existing equipment connected to the fire alarm system. It shall include all interfaced equipment including but not limited to elevators, HVAC shutdown, and extinguishing systems.
- D. Maintenance and testing shall be performed in accordance with NFPA 72.A computerized preventive maintenance schedule shall be provided and shall describe the protocol for preventive maintenance of equipment.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

The schedule shall include a systematic examination, adjustment and cleaning of all equipment.

- E. Non-included Work: Repair service shall not include the performance of any work due to improper use, accidents, or negligence for which the contractor is not responsible.
- F. Service and emergency personnel shall report to the Engineering Office or their authorized representative upon arrival at the hospital and again upon the completion of the required work. A copy of the work ticket containing a complete description of the work performed and parts replaced shall be provided to the VA COTR or his authorized representative.
- G. Emergency Service:
 - 1. Warranty Period Service: Service other than the preventative maintenance, inspection, and testing required by NFPA 72 shall be considered emergency call-back service and covered under the warranty of the installation during the first year of the warranty period, unless the required service is a result of abuse or misuse by the Government. Written notification shall not be required for emergency warranty period service and the contractor shall respond as outlined in the following sections on Normal and Overtime Emergency Call-Back Service. Warranty period service can be required during normal or overtime emergency call-back service time periods at the discretion of the COTR or his authorized representative.
 - 2. Normal and overtime emergency call-back service shall consist of an on-site response within 2 hours of notification of a system trouble.
 - 3. Normal emergency call-back service times are between the hours of 7:30 a.m. and 4:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, exclusive of federal holidays. Service performed during all other times shall be considered to be overtime emergency call-back service. The cost of all normal emergency call-back service for years 2 through 5 shall be included in the cost of this contract.
 - 4. Overtime emergency call-back service shall be provided for the system when requested by the Government. The cost of the first 40 manhours per year of overtime call-back service during years 2 through 5 of this contract shall be provided under this contract. Payment for overtime emergency call-back service in excess of the 40

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

man hours per year requirement will be handled through separate purchase orders. The method of calculating overtime emergency callback hours is based on actual time spent on site and does not include travel time.

- H. The contractor shall maintain a log at each fire alarm control unit. The log shall list the date and time of all examinations and trouble calls, condition of the system, and name of the technician. Each trouble call shall be fully described, including the nature of the trouble, necessary correction performed, and parts replaced.
- I. In the event that VA modifies the fire alarm system post-Acceptance but during the 5 year Guaranty Period Service period, Contractor shall be required to verify that the system, as newly modified or added, is consistent with the manufacturer's requirements; any verification performed will be equitably adjusted under the Changes clause. The post-Acceptance modification or addition to the fire alarm system shall not void the continuing requirements under this contract set forth in the Guarantee Period Service provision for the fire alarm system as modified or added. The contract will be equitably adjusted under the Changes clause for such additional performance.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only and the latest editions of these publications shall be applicable.

в.	National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
	NFPA 13 of Sprinkler
	Systems, 2010 edition
	NFPA 14 Standard for the Installation of Standpipes and
	Hose Systems, 2010 edition
	NFPA 20 Standard for the Installation of Stationary
	Pumps for Fire Protection, 2010 edition
	NFPA 70
	NFPA 72National Fire Alarm Code, 2010 edition
St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

NFPA 90A.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems, 2009 edition

NFPA 101.....Life Safety Code, 2009 edition

- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): Fire Protection Equipment Directory
- D. Factory Mutual Research Corp (FM): Approval Guide, 2007-2011
- E. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

F. International Code Council, International Building Code (IBC), 2009 edition

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. All equipment and components shall be new and the manufacturer's current model. All equipment shall be tested and listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. or Factory Mutual Research Corporation for use as part of a fire alarm system. The authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall certify that the installation complies with all manufacturers' requirements and that satisfactory total system operation has been achieved.

2.2 CONDUIT, BOXES, AND WIRE

- A. Conduit shall be in accordance with Section 28 05 28.33 CONDUIT AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY and as follows:
 - 1. All new conduits shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - 2. Conduit fill shall not exceed 40 percent of interior cross sectional area.
 - 3. All new conduits shall be 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum.
- B. Wire:
 - Wiring shall be in accordance with NEC article 760, Section 28 05

 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, and as
 recommended by the manufacturer of the fire alarm system. All wires
 shall be color coded. Number and size of conductors shall be as
 recommended by the fire alarm system manufacturer, but not less than
 18 AWG for initiating device circuits and 14 AWG for notification
 device circuits.

10-11

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- Addressable circuits and wiring used for the multiplex communication loop shall be twisted and shielded unless specifically excepted by the fire alarm equipment manufacturer in writing.
- 3. Any fire alarm system wiring that extends outside of a building shall have additional power surge protection to protect equipment from physical damage and false signals due to lightning, voltage and current induced transients. Protection devices shall be shown on the submittal drawings and shall be UL listed or in accordance with written manufacturer's requirements.
- 4. All wire or cable used in underground conduits including those in concrete shall be listed for wet locations.
- C. Terminal Boxes, Junction Boxes, and Cabinets:
 - 1. Shall be galvanized steel in accordance with UL requirements.
 - 2. All boxes shall be sized and installed in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - 3. covers shall be repainted red in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING and shall be identified with white markings as "FA" for junction boxes and as "FIRE ALARM SYSTEM" for cabinets and terminal boxes. Lettering shall be a minimum of 3/4 inch (19 mm) high.
 - 4. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have a volume 50 percent greater than required by the NFPA 70. Minimum sized wire shall be considered as 14 AWG for calculation purposes.
 - 5. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have identified pressure type terminal strips and shall be located at the base of each riser. Terminal strips shall be labeled as specified or as approved by the COTR.

2.3 FIRE ALARM CONTROL UNIT

- A. General:
 - building shall use existing fire alarm control unit and shall operate as a supervised zoned fire alarm system.
 - 2. Each power source shall be supervised from the other source for loss of power.
 - 3. All circuits shall be monitored for integrity.
 - Visually and audibly annunciate any trouble condition including, but not limited to main power failure, grounds and system wiring derangement.

10-11

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 5. Transmit digital alarm information to the main fire alarm control unit.
- Cabinet shall contain all necessary relays, terminals, lamps, and legend plates to provide control for the system.
- B. Circuit Supervision: Each alarm initiating device circuit, signaling line circuit, and notification appliance circuit, shall be supervised against the occurrence of a break or ground fault condition in the field wiring. These conditions shall cause a trouble signal to sound in the control unit until manually silenced by an off switch.
- C. Supervisory Devices: All sprinkler system valves, standpipe control valves, post indicator valves (PIV), and main gate valves shall be supervised for off-normal position. Closing a valve shall sound a supervisory signal at the control unit until silenced by an off switch. The specific location of all closed valves shall be identified at the control unit. Valve operation shall not cause an alarm signal. Low air pressure switches and duct detectors shall be monitored as supervisory signals. The power supply to the elevator shunt trip breaker shall be monitored by the fire alarm system as a supervisory signal.
- D. Trouble signals:
 - 1. Arrange the trouble signals for automatic reset (non-latching).
 - 2. System trouble switch off and on lamps shall be visible through the control unit door.
- E. Speaker Circuit Arrangement:
 - 1. Speaker circuits shall be arranged such that there is one speaker circuit per smoke zone.
 - 2. Audio amplifiers and control equipment shall be electrically supervised for normal and abnormal conditions.
 - 3. Speaker circuits shall be either 25 VRMS or 70.7 VRMS with a minimum of 50 percent spare power available.
 - Speaker circuits and control equipment shall be arranged such that loss of any one speaker circuit will not cause the loss of any other speaker circuit in the system.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

2.4 ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

- A. Speakers:
 - Shall operate on either 25 VRMS or 70.7 VRMS with field selectable output taps from 0.5 to 2.0W and originally installed at the 1/2 watt tap. Speakers shall provide a minimum sound output of 80 dBA at 10 feet (3,000 mm) with the 1/2 watt tap.
 - 2. Frequency response shall be a minimum of 400 HZ to 4,000 HZ.
 - 3. Four inches (100 mm) or 8 inches (200 mm) cone type speakers ceiling mounted with white colored baffles in areas with suspended ceilings and wall mounted in areas without ceilings.

B. Strobes:

- Xenon flash tube type minimum 15 candela in toilet rooms and 75 candela in all other areas with a flash rate of 1 HZ. Strobes shall be synchronized where required by the National Fire Alarm Code (NFPA 72).
- Backplate shall be red with 1/2 inch (13 mm) permanent red letters. Lettering to read "Fire", be oriented on the wall or ceiling properly, and be visible from all viewing directions.
- 3. Each strobe circuit shall have a minimum of 20 percent spare capacity.
- 4. Strobes may be combined with the audible notification appliances specified herein.
- C. Fire Alarm Horns:
 - 1. Shall be electric, utilizing solid state electronic technology operating on a nominal 24 VDC.
 - 2. Shall be a minimum nominal rating of 80 dBA at 10 feet (3,000 mm).
 - 3. Mount on removable adapter plates on conduit boxes.
 - 4. Horns located outdoors shall be of weatherproof type with metal housing and protective grille.
 - 5. Each horn circuit shall have a minimum of 20 percent spare capacity.

2.5 ALARM INITIATING DEVICES

- A. Manual Fire Alarm Stations:
 - 1. Shall be non-break glass, address reporting type.
 - 2. Station front shall be constructed of a durable material such as cast or extruded metal or high impact plastic. Stations shall be semi-flush type.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 28 31 00 - 13

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 3. Stations shall be of single action pull down type with suitable operating instructions provided on front in raised or depressed letters, and clearly labeled "FIRE."
- 4. Operating handles shall be constructed of a durable material. On operation, the lever shall lock in alarm position and remain so until reset. A key shall be required to gain front access for resetting, or conducting tests and drills.
- 5. Unless otherwise specified, all exposed parts shall be red in color and have a smooth, hard, durable finish.
- B. Smoke Detectors:
 - Smoke detectors shall be photoelectric type and UL listed for use with the fire alarm control unit being furnished.
 - Smoke detectors shall be addressable type complying with applicable UL Standards for system type detectors. Smoke detectors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 72.
 - 3. Detectors shall have an indication lamp to denote an alarm condition. Provide remote indicator lamps and identification plates where detectors are concealed from view. Locate the remote indicator lamps and identification plates flush mounted on walls so they can be observed from a normal standing position.
 - All spot type and duct type detectors installed shall be of the photoelectric type.
 - 5. Photoelectric detectors shall be factory calibrated and readily field adjustable. The sensitivity of any photoelectric detector shall be factory set at 3.0 plus or minus 0.25 percent obscuration per foot.
 - 6. Detectors shall provide a visual trouble indication if they drift out of sensitivity range or fail internal diagnostics. Detectors shall also provide visual indication of sensitivity level upon testing. Detectors, along with the fire alarm control units shall be UL listed for testing the sensitivity of the detectors.
- C. Heat Detectors:
 - Heat detectors shall be of the addressable restorable rate compensated fixed-temperature spot type.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

2. Detectors shall have a minimum smooth ceiling rating of 2,500 square feet (230 square meters).

2.6 SUPERVISORY DEVICES

- A. Duct Smoke Detectors:
 - Duct smoke detectors shall be provided and connected by way of an address reporting interface device. Detectors shall be provided with an approved duct housing mounted exterior to the duct, and shall have perforated sampling tubes extending across the full width of the duct (wall to wall). Detector placement shall be such that there is uniform airflow in the cross section of the duct.
 - 2. Interlocking with fans shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 90A and as specified hereinafter under Part 3.2, "TYPICAL OPERATION".
 - 3. Provide remote indicator lamps, key test stations and identification nameplates (e.g. "DUCT SMOKE DETECTOR AHU-X") for all duct detectors. Locate key test stations in plain view on walls or ceilings so that they can be observed and operated from a normal standing position.
- B. Sprinkler and Standpipe System Supervisory Switches:
 - Each sprinkler system water supply control valve, riser valve or zone control valve, and each standpipe system riser control valve shall be equipped with a supervisory switch. Standpipe hose valves, and test and drain valves shall not be equipped with supervisory switches.

2.7 ADDRESS REPORTING INTERFACE DEVICE

- A. Shall have unique addresses that reports directly to the building fire alarm panel.
- B. Shall be configurable to monitor normally open or normally closed devices for both alarm and trouble conditions.
- C. Shall have terminal designations clearly differentiating between the circuit to which they are reporting from and the device that they are monitoring.
- D. Shall be UL listed for fire alarm use and compatibility with the panel to which they are connected.
- E. Shall be mounted in weatherproof housings if mounted exterior to a building.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

2.8 SPARE AND REPLACEMENT PARTS

- A. Provide spare and replacement parts as follows:
 - 1. Fire alarm strobes 1
 - 2. Fire alarm speakers/strobes 2
 - 3. Smoke detectors 2
 - 4. Duct smoke detectors with all appurtenances 1
 - 5. Control modules 1
- B. Spare and replacement parts shall be in original packaging and submitted to the COTR.
- C. Provide to the VA, all hardware, software, programming tools, license and documentation necessary to permanently modify the fire alarm system <u>on site</u>. The minimum level of modification includes addition and deletion of devices, circuits, zones and changes to system description, system operation, and digitized evacuation and instructional messages.

2.9 CONDUIT, BOXES, AND WIRE

- A. Conduit shall be in accordance with Section 28 05 28.33, CONDUIT AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY and as follows:
 - 1. All new conduit shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - 2. Conduit fill shall not exceed 40 percent of interior cross sectional area.
 - 3. All new conduit shall be 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum.
- B. Wire:
 - 1. Wiring shall be in accordance with NEC article 760, Section 28 05 13 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, and as recommended by the manufacturer of the addressable fire alarm system to extend an existing non-addressable system. All wires shall be color coded. Number and size of conductors shall be as recommended by the fire alarm system manufacturer, but not less than 18 AWG for initiating device circuits and 14 AWG for notification device circuits.
 - 2. Addressable circuits and wiring used for the multiplex communication loop shall be twisted and shielded unless specifically accepted by the fire alarm equipment manufacturer in writing.
 - 3. Any fire alarm system wiring that extends outside of a building shall have additional power surge protection to protect equipment from physical damage and false signals due to lightning, voltage and

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

current induced transients. Protection devices shall be shown on the submittal drawings and shall be UL listed or in accordance with written manufacturer's requirements.

- 4. All wire or cable used in underground conduits including those in concrete shall be listed for wet locations.
- C. Terminal Boxes, Junction Boxes, and Cabinets:
 - 1. Shall be galvanized steel in accordance with UL requirements.
 - 2. All boxes shall be sized and installed in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - 3. covers shall be repainted red in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING and shall be identified with white markings as "FA" for junction boxes and as "FIRE ALARM SYSTEM" for cabinets and terminal boxes. Lettering shall be a minimum of 3/4 inch (19 mm) high.
 - 4. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have a volume 50 percent greater than required by the NFPA 70. Minimum sized wire shall be considered as 14 AWG for calculation purposes.
 - 5. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have identified pressure type terminal strips and shall be located at the base of each riser. Terminal strips shall be labeled as specified or as approved by the COTR.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, 72, 90A, and 101 as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the major equipment manufacturer. Fire alarm wiring shall be installed in conduit. All conduit and wire shall be installed in accordance with, Section 28 05 13 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Section 28 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Section 28 05 28.33 CONDUIT AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, and all penetrations of smoke and fire barriers shall be protected as required by Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. All conduits, junction boxes, conduit supports and hangers shall be concealed in finished areas and may be exposed in unfinished areas.
- C. All new and reused exposed conduits shall be painted in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING to match surrounding finished areas and red in unfinished areas.
- D. All existing accessible fire alarm conduit not reused shall be removed.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- E. Existing devices that are reused shall be properly mounted and installed. Where devices are installed on existing shallow backboxes, extension rings of the same material, color and texture of the new fire alarm devices shall be used. Mounting surfaces shall be cut and patched in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Restoration, and be re-painted in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING as necessary to match existing.
- F. All fire detection and alarm system devices, control units and remote annunciators shall be flush mounted when located in finished areas and may be surface mounted when located in unfinished areas. Exact locations are to be approved by the COTR.
- G. Speakers shall be ceiling mounted and fully recessed in areas with suspended ceilings. Speakers shall be wall mounted and recessed in finished areas without suspended ceilings. Speakers may be surface mounted in unfinished areas.
- H. Strobes shall be flush wall mounted with the bottom of the unit located 80 inches (2,000 mm) above the floor or 6 inches (150 mm) below ceiling, whichever is lower. Locate and mount to maintain a minimum 36 inches (900 mm) clearance from side obstructions.
- I. Manual pull stations shall be installed not less than 42 inches (1,050 mm) or more than 48 inches (1,200 mm) from finished floor to bottom of device and within 60 inches (1,500 mm) of a stairway or an exit door.
- J. Where possible, locate water flow and pressure switches a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) from a fitting that changes the direction of the flow and a minimum of 36 inches (900 mm) from a valve.
- K. Mount valve tamper switches so as not to interfere with the normal operation of the valve and adjust to operate within 2 revolutions toward the closed position of the valve control, or when the stem has moved no more than 1/5 of the distance from its normal position.
- L. Connect flow and tamper switches installed under Section 21 13 13, WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS.
- M. Connect combination closer-holders installed under Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

3.2 TYPICAL OPERATION

A. Activation of any manual pull station, water flow or pressure switch, heat detector, kitchen hood suppression system, gaseous suppression

10-11

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

system, or smoke detector shall cause the following operations to occur:

- Operate the emergency voice communication system in Buildings indicate buildings. For sprinkler protected buildings, flash strobes continuously only in the zone of alarm. For buildings without sprinkler protection throughout, flash strobes continuously only on the floor of alarm.
- Continuously sound a temporal pattern general alarm and flash all strobes in the building in alarm until reset at the local fire alarm control unit in Building.
- 3. Release only the magnetic door holders after the alert signal.
- 4. Transmit a separate alarm signal, via the main fire alarm control unit to the fire department.
- 5. Unlock the electrically locked exit doors within the zone of alarm.
- B. Operation of a smoke detector at a corridor door used for automatic closing shall also release only the magnetic door holders on that floor.
- C. Operation of duct smoke detectors shall cause a system supervisory condition and shut down the ventilation system and close the associated smoke dampers as appropriate.
- D. Operation of any sprinkler or standpipe system valve supervisory switch, high/low air pressure switch, or fire pump alarm switch shall cause a system supervisory condition.
- E. Alarm verification shall not be used for smoke detectors installed for the purpose of early warning.

3.3 TESTS

- A. Provide the service of a NICET level III, competent, factory-trained engineer or technician authorized by the manufacturer of the fire alarm equipment to technically supervise and participate during all of the adjustments and tests for the system. Make all adjustments and tests in the presence of the COTR.
- B. When the systems have been completed and prior to the scheduling of the final inspection, furnish testing equipment and perform the following tests in the presence of the COTR. When any defects are detected, make repairs or install replacement components, and repeat the tests until such time that the complete fire alarm systems meet all contract

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

requirements. After the system has passed the initial test and been approved by the COTR, the contractor may request a final inspection.

- Before energizing the cables and wires, check for correct connections and test for short circuits, ground faults, continuity, and insulation.
- 2. Test the insulation on all installed cable and wiring by standard methods as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
- Run water through all flow switches. Check time delay on water flow switches. Submit a report listing all water flow switch operations and their retard time in seconds.
- 4. Open each alarm initiating and notification circuit to see if trouble signal actuates.
- 5. Ground each alarm initiation and notification circuit and verify response of trouble signals.

3.4 FINAL INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

- A. Prior to final acceptance a minimum 30 day "burn-in" period shall be provided. The purpose shall be to allow equipment to stabilize and potential installation and software problems and equipment malfunctions to be identified and corrected. During this diagnostic period, all system operations and malfunctions shall be recorded. Final acceptance will be made upon successful completion of the "burn-in" period and where the last 14 days is without a system or equipment malfunction.
- B. At the final inspection a factory trained representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall repeat the tests in Article 3.3 TESTS and those required by NFPA 72. In addition, the representative shall demonstrate that the systems function properly in every respect. The demonstration shall be made in the presence of a VA representative.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

- A. The manufacturer's authorized representative shall provide instruction and training to the VA as follows:
 - Six 1-hour sessions to engineering staff, security police and central attendant personnel for simple operation of the system. Two sessions at the start of installation, 2 sessions at the completion of installation and 2 sessions 3 months after the completion of installation.

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 2. Four 2-hour sessions to engineering staff for detailed operation of the system. Two sessions at the completion of installation and 2 sessions 3 months after the completion of installation.
- 3. Three 8-hour sessions to electrical technicians for maintaining, programming, modifying, and repairing the system at the completion of installation and one 8-hour refresher session 3 months after the completion of installation.
- B. The Contractor and/or the Systems Manufacturer's representative shall provide a typewritten "Sequence of Operation" including a trouble shooting guide of the entire system for submittal to the VA. The sequence of operation will be shown for each input in the system in a matrix format and provided in a loose leaf binder. When reading the sequence of operation, the reader will be able to quickly and easily determine what output will occur upon activation of any input in the system. The INPUT/OUTPUT matrix format shall be as shown in Appendix A to NFPA 72.
- C. Furnish the services of a competent instructor for instructing personnel in the programming requirements necessary for system expansion. Such programming shall include addition or deletion of devices, zones, indicating circuits and printer/display text.

PART 4 - SCHEDULES (NOT USED)

- - END - -

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 28 31 00 - 21

DIVISION 32 Exterior Improvements

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

07-01-16

SECTION 32 90 00 PLANTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Plants, soils, edging, turf, and landscape materials.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS (NOT USED)

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Pesticide: Any substance or mixture of substances, including biological control agents, that may prevent, destroy, repel, or mitigate pests and is specifically labeled for use by U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). Also, any substance used as plant regulator, defoliant, disinfectant, or biocide.
- B. Planter Bed: An area containing one or combination of following plant types: shrubs, vines, wildflowers, annuals, perennials, ground cover, excluding turf. Trees may also be found in planter beds.
- C. Stand of Turf: 95 percent of established species.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - 1. Z60.1-2014 Nursery Stock.
- C. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):
 - B221-14 Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
 - B221M-13 Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
 - 3. C33/C33M-16-Concrete Aggregates.
 - 4. C136/C136M-14 Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.
 - 5. C602-13a Agricultural Liming Materials.
 - 6. D977-13e1 Emulsified Asphalt.
 - 7. D5268-13 Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes.
- D. Hortus Third: Concise Dictionary of Plants Cultivated in United States and Canada.
- E. Tree Care Industry Association (TCIA):

Contract No. 36C26319D0022

VA Project No. 656-19-310	32 90 00 - 1
---------------------------	--------------

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- A300P1-2008 Tree Care Operations Trees, Shrubs and Other Woody Plant Maintenance Standard Practices (Pruning).
- 2. Z133.1-2012 Arboricultural Operations Safety Requirements.
- F. Turfgrass Producers International (TPI):
 - 1. 2006 Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding.
- G. United States Department of Agriculture (USDA):
 - 1. DOA SSIR 42-2014 Soil Survey Laboratory Methods Manual.
 - Handbook No. 60 Diagnosis and Improvement of Saline and Alkali Soils.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Conduct preinstallation meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.
 - 1. Required Participants:
 - a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - b. Contractor.
 - c. Installer.
 - Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
 - a. Inspection of planting materials.
 - b. Installation schedule.
 - c. Installation sequence.
 - d. Preparatory work.
 - e. Protection before, during, and after installation.
 - f. Installation.
 - g. Inspecting.
 - h. Environmental procedures.
 - Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.

07-01-16

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- Photographs: Color photographs of each plant species showing actual size and condition of plants to be provided. Include on each photograph, plant full scientific name, size, and source nursery.
- 3. Installation instructions.
- 4. Warranty.
- C. Test reports: Certify products comply with specifications.
- D. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.
 - Plant Materials: Department of Agriculture certification by State Nursery Inspector declaring material to be free from insects and disease.
 - 2. Seed and Turf Materials: Notarized certificate of product analysis.
- E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
 - 1. Installer, including supervisor with project experience list.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Care instructions for each plant material.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Regularly installs specified products.
 - Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
 - Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.
 - Member in good standing of either Professional Landcare Network or American Nursery and Landscape Association.
 - 4. Field supervisor certified in one of following categories from Professional Landcare Network and submit one copy of certificate to Contracting Officer's Representative:
 - a. Certified Landscape Technician (CLT) Exterior, with installation specialty areas, designated CLT-Exterior.
 - b. Certified Ornamental Landscape Professional, designated COLP.
- B. Independent or university laboratory, recognized by State Department of Agriculture, with experience and capability to conduct testing indicated and that specializes in types of tests to be performed.
- C. Material Test Reports: For existing in-place surface soil and imported or manufactured topsoil.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 32 90 00 - 3

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 07-01-16 1. For each unamended soil type, provide soil analysis and written report by qualified soil-testing laboratory stating percentages of organic matter; gradation of sand, silt, and clay content; cation exchange capacity; deleterious material; pH; and mineral and plant-nutrient content of soil.
- Comply with USDA's Handbook No. 60 testing methods and written recommendations.
- 3. Soil-testing laboratory to oversee soil sampling; with depth, location, and number of samples to be taken per instructions from Contracting Officer's Representative. Take minimum 3 representative samples from varied locations for each soil to be used or amended for planting purposes.
- 4. Report suitability of tested soil for plant growth.
- 5. Based on test results, state recommendations for soil treatments and soil amendments to be incorporated. State recommendations in weight per 92.9 sq. m (1000 sq. ft.) or volume per 0.76 cu. m (1 cu. yd.) for nitrogen, phosphorus, and potash nutrients and soil amendments to be added to produce satisfactory planting soil suitable for healthy, viable plants.
- 6. Report presence of problem salts, minerals, or heavy metals, including aluminum, arsenic, barium, cadmium, chromium, cobalt, lead, lithium, and vanadium. If such problem materials are present, provide additional recommendations for corrective action.

1.8 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver packaged products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Bulk Products:
 - Deliver bulk products away from buildings, utilities, pavement, and existing turf and planted areas. Maintain dry bulk product storage away from contaminants.
 - 2. Install erosion control materials to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk products.

1.9 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store seeds and other packaged materials in dry locations away from contaminants.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- B. Plant Storage and Protection: Store and protect plants not planted on day of arrival at Project site as follows:
 - Shade and protect plants in outdoor storage areas from wind and direct sunlight until planted.
 - 2. Heel-in bare root plants.
 - Keep plants in moist condition until planted by watering with fine mist spray.
 - Do not store plant materials directly on concrete or bituminous surfaces.
- C. Topsoil: Before stockpiling topsoil, eradicate on site undesirable growing vegetation. Clear and grub existing vegetation three to four weeks before stockpiling existing topsoil.
- D. Handling: Do not drop or dump plants from vehicles. Avoid damaging plants being moved from nursery or storage area to planting site. Handle bare root plants carefully to avoid damaging or breaking earth ball or root structure. Do not handle plants by trunk or stem. Remove damaged plants from Project site.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environment:

- Coordinate installation of planting materials during optimal planting seasons for each type of plant material required.
- 2. Planting Dates:
- Restrictions: Do not plant when ground is frozen, snow covered, muddy, or when air temperature exceed 32 degrees C (90 degrees F).
- B. Weather Limitations: Install plantings only during current and forecasted weather conditions that are comply with plant requirements. Apply associated products in compliance with manufacturers' instructions.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant plantings and against material defects.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

07-01-16

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Specify customarily available warranty period for specified products.

- 1. Warranty Period: Two years.
- 2. Plant and Turf Warranty Periods will begin from date of Government acceptance of project or phase for beneficial use and occupancy.
- 3. Contracting Officer's Representative will reinspect plants and turf at end of Warranty Period. Replace any dead, missing, or defective plant material and turf immediately. Warranty Period will end on date of this inspection provided Contractor has complied with warranty work required by this specification. Comply with following requirements:
 - a. Replace any plants more than 25 percent dead, missing or defective plant material before final inspection.
 - b. Only one replacement of each plant will be required except when losses or replacements are due to failure to comply with these requirements.
 - c. Complete remedial measures directed by Contracting Officer's Representative to ensure plant and turf survival.
 - d. Repair damage caused while making plant or turf replacements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Provide each product from one source or manufacturer.

2.2 PLANT MATERIALS (NOT USED)

2.3 SOD

- A. Sod: Nursery grown, certified and classified in TPI's "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding" as GSS. Machine cut sod at uniform thickness of 19 mm (3/4 inch) within tolerance of 6 mm (1/4 inch), excluding top growth and thatch. Each individual sod piece to be strong enough to support its own weight when lifted by ends. Broken pads, irregularly shaped pieces, and torn or uneven ends will not be permitted. Sod to be selected to match existing grass adjacent to the damaged area.
- B. Sod Species: Genetically pure, free of weeds, pests, and disease.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 32 90 00 - 6

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

1. Full Sun: Match existing.

07-01-16

- 2. Sun and Partial Shade: Match existing.
- 3. Shade: Match existing.

2.4 SPRIGS

A. Sod Sprigs: Healthy living stems, stolons, or rhizomes and attached roots of locally adapted grass without adhering soil, including two to three nodes and from 100 to 150 mm (4 to 6 inches) long. Obtain from heavy, dense certified sod classified as TPI GSS. Provide sprigs grown under climatic conditions similar to those of project site. Coordinate harvesting and planting to prevent sun exposure for more than 30 minutes before covering and moistening. Sprigs containing weeds or other detrimental material or that are heat damaged will be rejected.

2.5 PLUGS

- A. Plugs: Nursery grown sod, certified and classified in TPI's "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding" as GSS.
- B. Square or round sections with deep, mature root system.
 - 1. Species to match adjacent sod.
 - 2. Plug Size: 50 mm (2 inches) by 50 mm (2 inches).

2.6 PLANTING SOILS

- A. Planting Soil: Evaluate soil for use as topsoil according to ASTM D5268. From 5 to 10 percent organic matter as determined by topsoil composition tests of Organic Carbon, 6A, Chemical Analysis Method described in USDA DOA SSIR 42. Maximum particle size, 19 mm (3/4 inch), with maximum 3 percent retained on 6 mm (1/4 inch) screen. Mix topsoil with following soil amendments and fertilizers as recommended by soils analysis.
- B. Existing Planting Soil: Existing, native surface topsoil formed under natural conditions retained during excavation process and stockpiled on-site. Verify suitability of native surface topsoil to produce viable planting soil. Clean soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
 - 1. Supplement with planting soil when quantities are insufficient.
 - Mix existing, native surface topsoil with soil amendments and fertilizers as recommended by soils analysis.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 32 90 00 - 7

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

07-01-16 C. Imported Planting Soil: Imported topsoil or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources are acceptable if sufficient topsoil is not available on site to meet specified depth. At least 10 days before topsoil delivery, notify Contracting Officer's Representative of topsoil sources. Obtain imported topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained construction or mining sites where topsoil is at least 100 mm (4 inches) deep. Topsoil from bogs, or marshes will be rejected.

2.7 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Lime: Commercial grade hydrated or burnt limestone containing calcium carbonate equivalent (CCE) specified in ASTM C602 of minimum 80 percent.
- B. Sulfur: 100 percent elemental.
- C. Iron Sulfate: 100 percent elemental.
- D. Aluminum Sulfate: Commercial grade.
- E. Perlite: Horticultural grade.
- F. Agricultural Gypsum: Coarsely ground from recycled scrap gypsum board comprised of calcium sulfate dehydrate 91 percent, calcium 22 percent, sulfur 17 percent, minimum 96 percent passing through 850 micrometers 20 mesh screen, 100 percent passing through 970 micrometers 16 mesh screen.
- G. Coarse Sand: ASTM C33/C33M, clean and free of materials harmful to plants.
- H. Vermiculite: Horticultural grade for planters.
- I. Diatomaceous Earth: Calcined, 90 percent silica, with approximately 140 percent water absorption capacity by weight.
- J. Zeolites: Mineral clinoptilolite with at least 60 percent water absorption by weight.

2.8 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Organic Matter: Commercially prepared compost. Free of substances toxic to plantings.
- B. Composted Derivatives: Ground bark, nitolized sawdust, humus, or other green wood waste material free of stones, sticks, invasive species, including seeds, and soil stabilized with nitrogen and having following properties:
 - 1. Particle Size: Minimum percent by weight passing:

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 32 90 00 - 8

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

07-01-16

- a. 4.75 mm (No. 4) mesh screen: 95.
- b. 2.36 mm (No. 8) mesh screen: 80.
- 2. Nitrogen Content: Minimum percent based on dry weight:
 - a. Fir sawdust: 0.7.
 - b. Fir or pine bark: 1.0.
- 3. Biobased Content: 100 percent.
- C. Manure: Well-rotted, horse or cattle manure containing maximum 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials; free of seeds, stones, sticks, soil, and other invasive species.

2.9 PLANT FERTILIZERS

- A. Soil Test: Evaluate existing soil conditions and requirements before fertilizer selection and application to minimize use of all fertilizers and chemical products. Obtain approval of Contracting Officer's Representative for allowable products, product alternatives, scheduling and application procedures. Evaluate existing weather and site conditions before application. Apply products during favorable weather and site conditions according to manufacturer's instructions and warranty requirements. Fertilizers to be registered and approved by EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer applicable to specific areas as required for Project conditions and application. Provide commercial grade plant and turf fertilizers, free flowing, uniform in composition and conforms to applicable state and federal regulations.
- B. Fertilizer for groundcover, wildflowers, and grasses is not acceptable. Provide fertilizer for trees, plants, and shrubs as recommended by plant supplier, except synthetic chemical fertilizers are not acceptable. Fertilizers containing petrochemical additives or that have been treated with pesticides or herbicides are not acceptable.
- C. Granular Fertilizer: Organic, granular controlled release fertilizer containing minimum percentages, by weight, of plant food nutrients.
 - Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, potassium, sulfur, and iron in amounts recommended in soil reports from qualified soil-testing laboratory.
- D. Fertilizer Tablets: Organic plant tablets composed of tightly compressed fertilizer chips, insoluble in water, to provide continuous

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 32 90 00 - 9

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

release of nutrients for minimum 24 months and containing following minimum percentages, by weight, of plant food nutrients: 1. Nutrient Composition: 20 percent available nitrogen, 20 percent

available phosphorous, and 5 percent available potassium.

2.10 EROSION CONTROL

- A. Erosion Control Blankets: 100 percent agricultural straw stitched with degradable nettings, designed to degrade within 12 months.
- B. Erosion Control Fabric: Knitted construction of polypropylene yarn with uniform mesh openings 19 to 25 mm (3/4 to 1 inch) square with strips of biodegradable paper. Minimum filler paper strip life of six months.
- C. Erosion Control Net: Heavy, twisted jute mesh weighing approximately 605 grams per meter (1.22 pounds per linear yard) and 1200 mm (4 feet) wide with mesh openings approximately 25 mm (1 inch) square.
- D. Erosion Control Material Anchors: As recommended by erosion control material manufacturer.

2.11 BIOSTIMULANTS

A. Biostimulants: Formulation containing soil conditioners, VAM fungi, and endomycorrhizal and ectomycorrhizal fungi spores and soil bacteria appropriate for existing soil conditions.

2.12 WATER

A. Water: Source approved by Contracting Officer's Representative and suitable quality for irrigation, containing no elements toxic to plant life, including acids, alkalis, salts, chemical pollutants, and organic matter. Use collected storm water or graywater when available.

2.13 PESTICIDES

A. Consider IPM (Integrated Pest Management) practices to minimize use of all pesticides and chemical products. Obtain Contracting Officer's Representative's approval for allowable products, product alternatives, scheduling and application procedures. Evaluate existing weather and site conditions before application. Apply products during favorable weather and site conditions according to manufacturer's instructions and warranty requirements.

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

PART 3 - EXECUTION

07-01-16

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive plants for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting installation and performance.
 - Verify that no materials that would inhibit plant growth are present in planting area. If such materials are present, remove soil and contaminants ad directed by Contracting Officer's Representative and provide new planting soil.
 - Do not mix or place soils and soil amendments in frozen, wet, or muddy conditions.
 - Suspend soil spreading, grading, and tilling operations if soil moisture becomes excessive. Resume soil preparations when moisture content returns to acceptable level.
 - If soil is excessively dry, not workable, and too dusty, moisten uniformly.
 - 5. Special conditions may exist that warrant variance in specified planting dates or conditions. Submit written request to Contracting Officer's Representative stating special conditions and proposed variance.
- B. Proceed with planting operations only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect existing and proposed landscape features, elements, and site construction and completed work from damage. Protect trees, vegetation, and other designated features by erecting high-visibility, reusable construction fencing. Locate fence no closer to trees than drip line. Plan equipment and vehicle access to minimize and confine soil disturbance and compaction to areas indicated on drawings.
- B. Install erosion control materials at all areas inside or outside limits of construction that are disturbed by planting operations. Provide erosion control and seeding with native plant species to protect slopes.
- C. Stake out approved plant material locations and planter bed outlines on project site before digging plant pits or beds. Contracting Officer's Representative reserves right to adjust plant material locations to

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310

32 90 00 - 11

St. Cloud VA Health Care System

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

meet field conditions. Provide on-site locations for excavated rock, soil, and vegetation.

3.3 PLANT BED PREPARATION

- A. Verify location of underground utilities before excavation. Protect existing adjacent turf before excavations are made. Do not disturb topsoil and vegetation in areas outside those indicated on Drawings. Where planting beds occur in existing turf areas, remove turf to depth that will ensure removal of entire roof system. Measure depth of plant pits from finished grade. Provide depth of plant pit excavation and relation of top of root ball and finish grade as indicated on drawings. Install plant materials as specified in Article 3.8. Do not plant trees within 3 m (10 feet) of any utility lines or building walls.
- B. For newly graded subgrades, loosen subgrade to minimum 100 mm (4 inches) deep. Remove stones larger than 25 mm (1 inch) in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Government's property.
 - Apply fertilizer lime and soil amendments directly to subgrade before loosening, at rates recommended by soils analysis.
 - 2. Spread topsoil, apply soil amendments and fertilizer on surface, and thoroughly blend planting soil.
 - 3. Spread planting soil 100 mm (4 inches) deep but minimum required to meet finish grades after light rolling and natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
 - a. Spread approximately 1/2 thickness of planting soil over loosened subgrade. Mix thoroughly into top of subgrade. Spread remainder of planting soil.
 - b. Reduce elevation of planting soil to allow for soil thickness of sod.
- C. Finish grade planting areas to smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Grade to within plus or minus 13 mm (1/2 inch) of finish elevation. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades. Limit finish grading to areas that can be planted in immediate future.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 32 90 00 - 12

11/11/2020

07-01-16

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

3.4 SODDING

07-01-16

- A. Place sod maximum 36 hours after initial harvesting according to TPI GSS, except as modified herein.
- B. For slopes 2 to 1 and greater, lay sod with long edge perpendicular to contour. For V-ditches and flat bottomed ditches, lay sod with long edge perpendicular to water flow. Anchor each piece of sod with wood pegs or wire staples maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on center. On sloped areas, start sodding at bottom of slope.
- C. Finishing: After sodding, blend edges of sodded area smoothly into surrounding area. Eliminate air pockets and provide true and even surface. Trim frayed areas and patch holes and missing areas with sod.
- D. Rolling: Immediately after sodding, firm entire area, except slopes in excess of 3: 1, with roller maximum 134 kg (90 lbs.) for each foot of roller width.
- E. Watering: Start watering sodded areas as required by daily temperature and wind conditions. Water at rate sufficient to ensure thorough wetting of soil to minimum 150 mm (6 inches) deep. Prevent run-off, puddling, and wilting. Do not drive watering trucks over turf areas, unless otherwise directed. Prevent watering of other adjacent areas or plant materials.

3.5 SPRIGGING

A. Plant sod sprigs after finish grade is properly prepared and thoroughly soaked day in advance. Plant sprigs in rows spaced maximum 300 mm (12 inches) apart with springs placed in rows at maximum 150 mm (6 inches) apart. Firm entire area with roller not exceeding 130 kg/m (90 lb./ft.) of roller width. Do not roll slopes over maximum 3: 1. Water thoroughly and keep soil moist. Weed by hand or hoe. Do not treat sprig area with herbicide.

3.6 PLUGGING

A. Plant fresh sod plugs after finish grade is properly prepared. Plant plugs in rows, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) apart in both directions. On slopes, contour rows to near level. Water thoroughly and keep soil moist. Weed by hand or hoe. Do not treat plug area with herbicide.

в.

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310 32 90 00 - 13

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

3.7 TURF RENOVATION

A. General: Restore to original condition existing turf areas damaged during turf installation and construction operations. Keep at least one paved pedestrian access route and one paved vehicular access route to each building clean at all times. Clean other paving when work in adjacent areas is complete.

- B. Aeration: Eradicate weeds and, with Contracting Officer's Representative's approval to proceed, aerate turf areas with approved device. Core, by pulling soil plugs to minimum 38.1 mm (1 1/2 inches) deep. Leave all soil plugs that are produced, in turf area. After aeration operations are complete, topdress entire area 6.35 mm (1/4 inch) deep. Blend all parts of topdressing mixture to uniform consistency. Clean all soil plugs off other paving when work is complete.
- C. Dethatching: At completion of aerating and, with Contracting Officer's Representative's approval to proceed, dethatch turf areas indicated on drawings with approved device to 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep below existing soil level to reduce thatch build-up, grain, and surface compaction. Remove all debris generated during this operation off site.
- D. Overseeding: Apply seed according to applicable portions of "Seed Application Method" at rates specified in "Seed Composition."

3.8 PLANT MAINTENANCE

- A. Frequency: Begin maintenance immediately after plants have been installed. Inspect plants at least once week and perform required maintenance promptly.
- B. Promotion of Plant Growth and Vigor: Water, prune, fertilize, mulch, eradicate weeds, and perform other operations necessary to promote plant growth and vigor.

3.9 TURF MAINTENANCE

A. Mow turf to uniform finished height measured from soil. Perform mowing in manner that prevents scalping, rutting, bruising, uneven and rough cutting. Before mowing, remove and dispose of all rubbish, debris, trash, leaves, rocks, paper, and limbs or branches on turf areas. Sweep or vacuum clean adjacent paved areas.

07-01-16

St. Cloud, Minnesota 56303

- 07-01-16 B. Apply fertilizer in manner that promotes health, growth, vigor, color and appearance of cultivated turf areas. Determine method of application, fertilizer type and frequencies by results of laboratory soil analysis. Apply fertilizer by approved methods and according to manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Watering: Perform irrigation in manner that promotes health, growth, color, and appearance of cultivated vegetation, complying with Federal, State, and local water agency and authority directives. Prevent overwatering, water run-off, erosion, and ponding due to excessive quantities or rate of application.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Remove and legally dispose of all excess soil and planting debris.

3.11 PROTECTION

- A. Protect plants from traffic and construction operations.
- B. Provide temporary fences or enclosures and signage, at planted areas.
 Maintain fences and enclosures during maintenance period.
- C. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- D. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

Contract No. 36C26319D0022 VA Project No. 656-19-310